

van Emde Boas Trees

Thomas Ammer and Peter Lammich

March 17, 2025

Abstract

The *van Emde Boas tree* or *van Emde Boas priority queue* [1, 2] is a data structure supporting membership test, insertion, predecessor and successor search, minimum and maximum determination and deletion in $\mathcal{O}(\log \log |\mathcal{U}|)$ time, where $\mathcal{U} = \{0, \dots, 2^n - 1\}$ is the overall range to be considered. The presented formalization follows Chapter 20 of the popular *Introduction to Algorithms (3rd ed.)* [3] by Cormen, Leiserson, Rivest and Stein (CLRS), extending the list of formally verified CLRS algorithms [4]. Our current formalization is based on the first author's bachelor's thesis.

First, we prove correct a *functional* implementation, w.r.t. an abstract data type for sets. Apart from functional correctness, we show a resource bound, and runtime bounds w.r.t. manually defined timing functions [5] for the operations.

Next, we refine the operations to Imperative HOL [6, 7] with time [8], and show correctness and complexity. This yields a practically more efficient implementation, and eliminates the manually defined timing functions from the trusted base of the proof.

Contents

1 Preliminaries and Preparations	5
1.1 Data Type Definition	5
1.2 Functions for obtaining high and low bits of an input number.	5
1.3 Some auxiliary lemmata	5
1.4 Auxiliary functions for defining valid Van Emde Boas Trees	6
1.5 Inductive Definition of semantically valid Van Emde Boas Trees	7
1.6 Function for generating an empty tree of arbitrary degree respectively order . .	10
2 Member Function	21
3 Insert Function	33
4 Correctness of the Insert Operation	53
4.1 Validness Preservation	53
4.2 Correctness with Respect to Set Interpretation	78
5 The Minimum and Maximum Operation	80
6 The Successor Operation	87
6.1 Auxiliary Lemmas on Sets and Successorship	88
6.2 The actual Function	88
6.3 Lemmas for Term Decomposition	89
6.4 Correctness Proof	90
7 The Predecessor Operation	109
7.1 Lemmas on Sets and Predecessorship	109
7.2 The actual Function for Predecessor Search	110
7.3 Auxiliary Lemmas	111
7.4 Correctness Proof	112
8 Deletion	130
8.1 Function Definition	130
8.2 Auxiliary Lemmas	131
8.3 Validness Preservation	173
8.4 Correctness with Respect to Set Interpretation	227
9 Uniqueness Property of valid Trees	227
10 Heights of van Emde Boas Trees	242
11 Upper Bounds for canonical Functions: Relationships between Run Time and Tree Heights	246
11.1 Membership test	246
11.2 Minimum, Maximum, Emptiness Test	256

11.3	Insertion	257
11.4	Successor Function	270
11.5	Predecessor Function	278
11.6	Running Time Bounds for Deletion	286
12	Space Complexity and <i>buildup</i> Time Consumption	324
12.1	Space Complexity of valid van Emde Boas Trees	324
12.2	Auxiliary Lemmas for List Summation	325
12.3	Actual Space Reasoning	326
12.4	Complexity of Generation Time	329
13	Functional Interface	334
13.1	Code Generation Setup	334
13.1.1	Code Equations	334
13.2	Correctness Lemmas	338
13.2.1	Space Bound	338
13.2.2	Buildup	338
13.2.3	Equality	338
13.2.4	Member	338
13.2.5	Insert	339
13.2.6	Maximum	339
13.2.7	Minimum	339
13.3	Emptiness determination	340
13.3.1	Successor	340
13.3.2	Predecessor	340
13.3.3	Delete	341
13.4	Interface Usage Example	341
13.5	Lists	342
14	Imperative van Emde Boas Trees	349
14.1	Assertions on van Emde Boas Trees	349
14.2	High and low Bitsequences Definition	352
15	Imperative Implementation of <i>vebt</i> – <i>buildup</i>	352
16	Minimum and Maximum Determination	363
17	Membership Test on imperative van Emde Boas Trees	364
17.1	<i>minNulli</i> : empty tree?	368
18	Imperative <i>vebt</i> – <i>insert</i> to van Emde Boas Tree	368
19	Imperative Successor	373
20	Imperative Predecessor	378

21 Imperative Delete	383
22 Imperative Interface	397
22.1 Code Export	397
22.2 Interface	398
22.2.1 Buildup	398
22.2.2 Member	399
22.2.3 Insert	399
22.2.4 Maximum	399
22.2.5 Minimum	399
22.2.6 Successor	400
22.2.7 Predecessor	400
22.2.8 Delete	400
22.3 Setup of VCG	401
23 Interface Usage Example	401
23.1 Test Program	401
23.2 Correctness without Time	401
23.3 Time Bound Reasoning	402
24 Conclusion	404

```

theory VEBT-Definitions imports
  Main
  HOL-Library.Extended-Nat
  HOL-Library.Code-Target-Numeral
  HOL-Library.Code-Target-Nat

```

```

begin

```

1 Preliminaries and Preparations

1.1 Data Type Definition

```

datatype VEBT = is-Node: Node (info:(nat*nat) option)(deg: nat)(treeList: VEBT list) (summary:VEBT)
|
is-Leaf: Leaf bool bool

```

```

hide-const (open) info deg treeList summary

```

```

locale VEBT-internal begin

```

1.2 Functions for obtaining high and low bits of an input number.

```

definition high :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  high x n = (x div ( $2^{\wedge}n$ ))

```

```

definition low :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  low x n = (x mod ( $2^{\wedge}n$ ))

```

1.3 Some auxiliary lemmata

```

lemma inthal[termination-simp]: ( $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } xs \Rightarrow P x$ )  $\Rightarrow$   $n < \text{length } xs \Rightarrow P (xs ! n)$ 
apply (induction xs arbitrary: n)
apply auto
using less-Suc-eq-0-disj
apply auto
done

```

```

lemma intind:  $i < n \Rightarrow P x \Rightarrow P (\text{replicate } n x ! i)$ 
by (metis in-set-replicate inthall length-replicate)

```

```

lemma concat-inth:(xs @ [x] @ ys)! (length xs) = x
by simp

```

```

lemma pos-n-replace:  $n < \text{length } xs \Rightarrow \text{length } xs = \text{length } (\text{take } n \text{ } xs @ [y] @ \text{drop } (Suc\ n) \text{ } xs)$ 
by simp

```

```

lemma inthrepl:  $i < n \Rightarrow (\text{replicate } n x) ! i = x$  by simp

```

lemma *nth-repl*: $m < \text{length } xs \implies n < \text{length } xs \implies m \neq n \implies (\text{take } n \text{ } xs \text{ } @ [x] \text{ } @ \text{drop } (n+1) \text{ } xs) !$
 $m = xs ! m$

by (*metis Suc-eq-plus1 append-Cons append-Nil nth-list-update-neq upd-conv-take-nth-drop*)

lemma [*termination-simp*]: **assumes** $\text{high } x \text{ deg} < \text{length } \text{treeList}$
shows $\text{size } (\text{treeList} ! \text{high } x \text{ deg}) < \text{Suc } (\text{size-list size } \text{treeList} + \text{size } s)$

proof–

have $\text{treeList} ! \text{high } x \text{ deg} \in \text{set } \text{treeList}$

using *assms* **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis*

using *not-less-eq size-list-estimation* **by** *fastforce*

qed

1.4 Auxiliary functions for defining valid Van Emde Boas Trees

This function checks whether an element occurs in a Leaf

fun *naive-member* :: $\text{VEBT} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

naive-member (*Leaf* $a \ b$) $x = (\text{if } x = 0 \text{ then } a \text{ else if } x = 1 \text{ then } b \text{ else } \text{False})$

naive-member (*Node* $0 \ - \ -$) $= \text{False}$

naive-member (*Node* $\text{deg } \text{treeList } s$) $x = (\text{let } \text{pos} = \text{high } x \text{ (deg div 2)} \text{ in}$
 $(\text{if } \text{pos} < \text{length } \text{treeList} \text{ then } \text{naive-member } (\text{treeList} ! \text{pos}) \text{ (low } x \text{ (deg div 2)) else } \text{False}))$

Test for elements stored by using the provide min-max-fields

fun *membermima* :: $\text{VEBT} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

membermima (*Leaf* $- \ -$) $= \text{False}$

membermima (*Node* $\text{None } 0 \ - \ -$) $= \text{False}$

membermima (*Node* (*Some* (mi, ma)) $0 \ - \ -$) $x = (x = mi \vee x = ma)$

membermima (*Node* (*Some* (mi, ma)) $\text{deg } \text{treeList } -$) $x = (x = mi \vee x = ma \vee$
 $\text{let } \text{pos} = \text{high } x \text{ (deg div 2)} \text{ in } (\text{if } \text{pos} < \text{length } \text{treeList}$
 $\text{then } \text{membermima } (\text{treeList} ! \text{pos}) \text{ (low } x \text{ (deg div 2)) else } \text{False}))$

membermima (*Node* $\text{None } (\text{deg}) \text{ treeList } -$) $x = (\text{let } \text{pos} = \text{high } x \text{ (deg div 2)} \text{ in}$
 $(\text{if } \text{pos} < \text{length } \text{treeList} \text{ then } \text{membermima } (\text{treeList} ! \text{pos}) \text{ (low } x \text{ (deg div 2)) else } \text{False}))$

lemma *length-mul-elem*: $(\forall x \in \text{set } xs. \text{length } x = n) \implies \text{length } (\text{concat } xs) = (\text{length } xs) * n$

apply (*induction xs*)

apply *auto*

done

We combine both auxiliary functions: The following test returns true if and only if an element occurs in the tree with respect to our interpretation no matter where it is stored.

definition *both-member-options* :: $\text{VEBT} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

both-member-options $t \ x = (\text{naive-member } t \ x \vee \text{membermima } t \ x)$

end

context *begin*

interpretation *VEBT-internal* .

definition *set-vebt* :: $\text{VEBT} \Rightarrow \text{nat set}$ **where**

set-vebt t = {x. both-member-options t x}
end

1.5 Inductive Definition of semantically valid Vam Emde Boas Trees

Invariant for verification proofs

context begin
interpretation *VEBT-internal* .

inductive *invar-vebt::VEBT* \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool **where**
invar-vebt (Leaf a b) (Suc 0) |
 $(\forall t \in \text{set treeList}. \text{invar-vebt } t \ n) \Rightarrow \text{invar-vebt summary } m \Rightarrow \text{length treeList} = 2^{\wedge}m$
 $\Rightarrow m = n \Rightarrow \text{deg} = n + m \Rightarrow (\nexists i. \text{both-member-options summary } i)$
 $\Rightarrow (\forall t \in \text{set treeList}. \nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t \ x)$
 $\Rightarrow \text{invar-vebt (Node None deg treeList summary) deg}$
 $(\forall t \in \text{set treeList}. \text{invar-vebt } t \ n) \Rightarrow \text{invar-vebt summary } m$
 $\Rightarrow \text{length treeList} = 2^{\wedge}m \Rightarrow m = \text{Suc } n \Rightarrow \text{deg} = n + m \Rightarrow (\nexists i. \text{both-member-options summary } i)$
 $\Rightarrow (\forall t \in \text{set treeList}. \nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t \ x)$
 $\Rightarrow \text{invar-vebt (Node None deg treeList summary) deg}$
 $(\forall t \in \text{set treeList}. \text{invar-vebt } t \ n) \Rightarrow \text{invar-vebt summary } m \Rightarrow \text{length treeList} = 2^{\wedge}m \Rightarrow m = n$
 $\Rightarrow \text{deg} = n + m \Rightarrow (\forall i < 2^{\wedge}m. (\exists x. \text{both-member-options (treeList ! } i) \ x) \longleftrightarrow (\text{both-member-options summary } i)) \Rightarrow$
 $(mi = ma \rightarrow (\forall t \in \text{set treeList}. \nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t \ x)) \Rightarrow$
 $mi \leq ma \Rightarrow ma < 2^{\wedge}\text{deg} \Rightarrow$
 $(mi \neq ma \rightarrow$
 $(\forall i < 2^{\wedge}m.$
 $(\text{high } ma \ n = i \rightarrow \text{both-member-options (treeList ! } i) \ (\text{low } ma \ n)) \wedge$
 $(\forall x. (\text{high } x \ n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options (treeList ! } i) \ (\text{low } x \ n)$
 $) \rightarrow mi < x \wedge x \leq ma)))$
 $\Rightarrow \text{invar-vebt (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) deg}$
 $(\forall t \in \text{set treeList}. \text{invar-vebt } t \ n) \Rightarrow \text{invar-vebt summary } m \Rightarrow \text{length treeList} = 2^{\wedge}m$
 $\Rightarrow m = \text{Suc } n \Rightarrow \text{deg} = n + m \Rightarrow (\forall i < 2^{\wedge}m. (\exists x. \text{both-member-options (treeList ! } i) \ x) \longleftrightarrow (\text{both-member-options summary } i)) \Rightarrow$
 $(mi = ma \rightarrow (\forall t \in \text{set treeList}. \nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t \ x)) \Rightarrow$
 $mi \leq ma \Rightarrow ma < 2^{\wedge}\text{deg} \Rightarrow$
 $(mi \neq ma \rightarrow$
 $(\forall i < 2^{\wedge}m.$
 $(\text{high } ma \ n = i \rightarrow \text{both-member-options (treeList ! } i) \ (\text{low } ma \ n)) \wedge$
 $(\forall x. (\text{high } x \ n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options (treeList ! } i) \ (\text{low } x \ n)$
 $) \rightarrow mi < x \wedge x \leq ma)))$
 $\Rightarrow \text{invar-vebt (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) deg}$

end

context *VEBT-internal* **begin**

definition *in-children* n treeList x \equiv both-member-options (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)

functional validness definition

```

fun valid' :: VEbT ⇒ nat ⇒ bool where
  valid' (Leaf - -) d ←→ d=1
| valid' (Node mima deg treeList summary) deg' ←→
  (
    deg=deg' ∧ (
      let n = deg div 2; m = deg - n in
        (∀ t ∈ set treeList. valid' t n)
      ∧ valid' summary m
      ∧ length treeList = 2^m
      ∧ (
        case mima of
          None ⇒ (∄ i. both-member-options summary i) ∧ (∀ t ∈ set treeList. ∄ x. both-member-options
t x)
        | Some (mi,ma) ⇒
          mi ≤ ma ∧ ma < 2^deg
          ∧ (∀ i < 2^m. (∃ x. both-member-options (treeList ! i) x) ←→ (both-member-options summary
i))
          ∧ (if mi=ma then (∀ t ∈ set treeList. ∄ x. both-member-options t x)
            else
              in-children n treeList ma
              ∧ (∀ x < 2^deg. in-children n treeList x → mi < x ∧ x ≤ ma)
            )
          )
      )
    )
  )

```

equivalence proofs

```

lemma high-bound-aux: ma < 2^(n+m) ⇒ high ma n < 2^m
  unfolding high-def
  by (simp add: add.commute less-mult-imp-div-less power-add)

```

```

lemma valid-eq1:
  assumes invar-vebt t d
  shows valid' t d
  using assms apply induction
  apply simp-all
  apply (auto simp: in-children-def dest: high-bound-aux) []
  subgoal for treeList n summary m deg mi ma
    apply (intro allI impI conjI)
    apply (auto simp: in-children-def dest: high-bound-aux) []
    apply (metis add-Suc-right high-bound-aux power-Suc)
    apply (auto simp: in-children-def dest: high-bound-aux) []
    apply (metis add-Suc-right high-bound-aux power-Suc)
    apply (auto simp: in-children-def dest: high-bound-aux) []
    apply (metis add-Suc-right high-bound-aux power-Suc)
  done
done

```



```

lemma even-odd-cases:
  fixes  $x :: \text{nat}$ 
  obtains  $n$  where  $x = n + n \mid n$  where  $x = n + \text{Suc } n$ 
  apply (cases even x; simp)
  apply (metis add-self-div-2 div-add)
  by (metis add.commute mult-2 oddE plus-1-eq-Suc)

lemma valid-eq2:  $\text{valid}' t d \implies \text{invar-vebt } t d$ 
  apply (induction t d rule: valid'.induct)
  apply (auto intro: invar-vebt.intros simp: Let-def split: option.splits)
  subgoal for deg treeList summary
    apply (rule even-odd-cases[of deg]; simp)
    apply (rule invar-vebt.intros(2); simp)
    apply (rule invar-vebt.intros(3); simp add: algebra-simps) by presburger
  subgoal for deg treeList summary mi ma
    apply (rule even-odd-cases[of deg]; simp)
    subgoal
      apply (rule invar-vebt.intros(4); simp?)
      apply (auto simp: in-children-def)  $\square$ 
      apply (meson le-less-linear le-less-trans)
      apply (metis div-eq-0-iff div-exp-eq gr-implies-not0 high-def)
      done
    subgoal
      apply (rule invar-vebt.intros(5); simp?)
      apply (auto)  $\square$ 
      apply (auto)  $\square$ 
      apply (auto simp: in-children-def)  $\square$ 
      apply (meson le-less-linear le-less-trans)
      apply (metis div-eq-0-iff add-Suc-right div-exp-eq high-def power-Suc power-eq-0-iff zero-neq-numeral)
      done
    done
  done
done

lemma valid-eq:  $\text{valid}' t d \iff \text{invar-vebt } t d$ 
  using valid-eq1 valid-eq2 by auto

lemma [termination-simp]: assumes  $v :: \text{nat}$  shows  $v \text{ div } 2 < v$ 
  by (simp add: assms odd-pos)

lemma [termination-simp]: assumes  $n > 1$  and  $\text{odd } n$  shows  $\text{Suc } (n \text{ div } 2) < n$ 
  by (metis Suc-lessI add-diff-cancel-left' assms(1) assms(2) div-eq-dividend-iff div-less-dividend even-Suc even-Suc-div-two odd-pos one-less-numeral-iff plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(76) zero-less-diff)

end

```

1.6 Function for generating an empty tree of arbitrary degree respectively order

context begin

interpretation *VEBT-internal* .

fun *vebt-buildup* :: *nat* \Rightarrow *VEBT* **where**

vebt-buildup 0 = *Leaf False False* |

vebt-buildup (*Suc* 0) = *Leaf False False* |

vebt-buildup *n* = (if even *n* then (let *half* = *n* div 2 in

Node None n (*replicate* (2^{\sim} *half*) (*vebt-buildup half*)) (*vebt-buildup half*))

else (let *half* = *n* div 2 in

Node None n (*replicate* (2^{\sim} (*Suc half*)) (*vebt-buildup half*)) (*vebt-buildup* (*Suc half*))))

end

context *VEBT-internal* **begin**

lemma *buildup-nothing-in-leaf*: \neg *naive-member* (*vebt-buildup n*) *x*

proof(*induction arbitrary: x rule: vebt-buildup.induct*)

case 1

then show *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case (2 *v*)

then show *?case*

by *simp*

next

case (3 *n*)

let *?n* = *Suc*(*Suc n*)

show *?case* **proof**(*cases even ?n*)

case *True*

let *?half* = *?n* div 2

have \neg *naive-member* (*vebt-buildup ?half*) *y* **for** *y*

using 3.IH(1) *True* **by** *blast*

hence $0:\forall t \in \text{set } (\text{replicate } (2^{\sim}?\text{half}) (\text{vebt-buildup } ?\text{half})) . \neg \text{naive-member } t \ x$

by *simp*

have *naive-member* (*vebt-buildup ?n*) *x* \implies *False*

proof–

assume *naive-member* (*vebt-buildup ?n*) *x*

hence *high x ?half* < $2^{\sim}?\text{half}$ \wedge

naive-member ((*replicate* ($2^{\sim}?\text{half}$) (*vebt-buildup ?half*)) ! (*high x ?half*)) (*low x ?half*)

by (*metis True vebt-buildup.simps*(3) *length-replicate naive-member.simps*(3))

hence $\exists t \in \text{set } (\text{replicate } (2^{\sim}?\text{half}) (\text{vebt-buildup } ?\text{half})) . \text{naive-member } t \ x$

by (*metis* $\langle \bigwedge y . \neg \text{naive-member } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n) \text{ div } 2)) \ y \rangle$ *nth-replicate*)

then show *False* **using** 0 **by** *simp*

qed

then show *?thesis*

by *blast*

next

case *False*

```

let ?half = ?n div 2
have ¬ naive-member (vebt-buildup ?half) y for y
  using 3.IH False by blast
hence 0:∀ t ∈ set (replicate (2^(Suc ?half)) (vebt-buildup ?half)) . ¬ naive-member t x
  by simp
have naive-member (vebt-buildup ?n) x ⇒ False
proof-
  assume naive-member (vebt-buildup ?n) x
  hence high x ?half < 2^(Suc ?half) ∧
    naive-member ((replicate (2^(Suc ?half)) (vebt-buildup ?half)) ! (high x ?half)) (low x
?half)
    by (metis False vebt-buildup.simps(3) length-replicate naive-member.simps(3))
  hence ∃ t ∈ set (replicate (2^(Suc ?half)) (vebt-buildup ?half)) . naive-member t x
    by (metis ‹∧y. ¬ naive-member (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2)) y› nth-replicate)
  then show False using 0 by simp
qed
then show ?thesis by force
qed
qed

```

```

lemma buildup-nothing-in-min-max:¬ membermima (vebt-buildup n) x
proof(induction arbitrary: x rule: vebt-buildup.induct)
  case 1
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case 2
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (3 va)
  let ?n = Suc (Suc va)
  let ?half = ?n div 2
  show ?case proof(cases even ?n)
    case True
    have ¬ membermima (vebt-buildup ?half) y for y
      using 3.IH(1) True by blast
    hence 0:∀ t ∈ set (replicate (2^?half) (vebt-buildup ?half)) . ¬ membermima t x
      by simp
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis 3.IH(1) True vebt-buildup.simps(3) inthrepl length-replicate membermima.simps(5))
  next
  case False
  have ¬ membermima (vebt-buildup ?half) y for y
    using 3.IH False by blast
  moreover hence 0:∀ t ∈ set (replicate (2^(Suc ?half)) (vebt-buildup ?half)) . ¬ membermima t
x
    by simp
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (metis vebt-buildup.simps(3) inthrepl length-replicate membermima.simps(5))

```

qed
qed

The empty tree generated by *vebt_buildup* is indeed a valid tree.

lemma *buildup-gives-valid*: $n > 0 \implies \text{invar-vebt } (\text{vebt-buildup } n) \ n$
proof(*induction* *n* *rule*: *vebt-buildup.induct*)
 case *1*
 then show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
 case *2*
 then show *?case*
 by (*simp add*: *invar-vebt.intros(1)*)
next
 case (*3 va*)
 let *?n* = *Suc (Suc va)*
 let *?half* = *?n div 2*
 show *?case* **proof**(*cases even ?n*)
 case *True*
 hence *a:vebt-buildup ?n* = *Node None ?n (replicate (2^?half) (vebt-buildup ?half)) (vebt-buildup ?half)* **by** *simp*
 moreover hence *invar-vebt (vebt-buildup ?half) ?half*
 using *3.IH(1) True* **by** *auto*
 moreover hence ($\forall t \in \text{set } (\text{replicate } (2^{\text{?half}}) (\text{vebt-buildup } \text{?half})). \text{invar-vebt } t \text{ ?half}$) **by** *simp*
 moreover have *length (replicate (2^?half) (vebt-buildup ?half)) = 2^?half* **by** *auto*
 moreover have *?half + ?half = ?n*
 using *True* **by** *auto*
 moreover have $\forall t \in \text{set } (\text{replicate } (2^{\text{?half}}) (\text{vebt-buildup } \text{?half})). (\nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t \ x)$
 proof
 fix *t*
 assume $t \in \text{set } (\text{replicate } (2^{\text{?half}}) (\text{vebt-buildup } \text{?half}))$
 hence $t = (\text{vebt-buildup } \text{?half})$ **by** *simp*
 thus $\nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t \ x$
 by (*simp add*: *both-member-options-def buildup-nothing-in-leaf buildup-nothing-in-min-max*)
 qed
 moreover have ($\exists i. \text{both-member-options } (\text{vebt-buildup } \text{?half}) \ i$)
 using *both-member-options-def buildup-nothing-in-leaf buildup-nothing-in-min-max* **by** *blast*
 ultimately have *invar-vebt (Node None ?n (replicate (2^?half) (vebt-buildup ?half)) (vebt-buildup ?half)) ?n*
 using *invar-vebt.intros(2)[of replicate (2^?half) (vebt-buildup ?half) ?half vebt-buildup ?half ?half ?n]*
 by *simp*
 then show *?thesis* **using** *a* **by** *auto*
next
 case *False*
 hence *a:vebt-buildup ?n* = *Node None ?n (replicate (2^(Suc ?half)) (vebt-buildup ?half)) (vebt-buildup (Suc ?half))* **by** *simp*
 moreover hence *invar-vebt (vebt-buildup (Suc ?half)) (Suc ?half)*
 using *3.IH False* **by** *auto*

moreover have *invar-vebt* (*vebt-buildup* ?half) ?half
using 3.IH(3) *False* **by** *auto*
moreover hence ($\forall t \in \text{set } (\text{replicate } (2^\wedge(\text{Suc } ?half)) (\text{vebt-buildup } ?half)). \text{invar-vebt } t ?half$)
by *simp*
moreover have *length* (*replicate* ($2^\wedge(\text{Suc } ?half)$) (*vebt-buildup* ?half)) = $2^\wedge(\text{Suc } ?half)$ **by** *auto*
moreover have (*Suc* ?half)+?half = ?n
using *False* **by** *presburger*
moreover have $\forall t \in \text{set } (\text{replicate } (2^\wedge(\text{Suc } ?half)) (\text{vebt-buildup } ?half)). (\nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t x)$
proof
fix *t*
assume $t \in \text{set } (\text{replicate } (2^\wedge(\text{Suc } ?half)) (\text{vebt-buildup } ?half))$
hence $t = (\text{vebt-buildup } ?half)$ **by** *simp*
thus $\nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t x$
by (*simp add: both-member-options-def buildup-nothing-in-leaf buildup-nothing-in-min-max*)
qed
moreover have ($\exists i. \text{both-member-options } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } ?half)) i$)
using *both-member-options-def buildup-nothing-in-leaf buildup-nothing-in-min-max* **by** *blast*
moreover have ?half + *Suc* ?half = ?n
using *calculation(6)* **by** *auto*
ultimately have *invar-vebt* (*Node* *None* ?n (*replicate* ($2^\wedge(\text{Suc } ?half)$) (*vebt-buildup* ?half))
(*vebt-buildup* (*Suc* ?half))) ?n
using *invar-vebt.intros(3)*[*of replicate* ($2^\wedge(\text{Suc } ?half)$) (*vebt-buildup* ?half) ?half *vebt-buildup* (*Suc*
?half) *Suc* ?half ?n]
by *simp*
then show ?thesis **using** *a* **by** *auto*
qed
qed

lemma *mi-ma-2-deg*: **assumes** *invar-vebt* (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) *n* **shows**
 $mi \leq ma \wedge ma < 2^\wedge deg$

proof–

from *assms* **show** ?thesis **proof** *cases* **qed** *blast+*
qed

lemma *deg-not-0*: *invar-vebt* *t n* $\implies n > 0$

apply(*induction* *t n* *rule: invar-vebt.induct*)

apply *auto*

done

lemma *set-n-deg-not-0*:**assumes** $\forall t \in \text{set } \text{treeList}. \text{invar-vebt } t$ **and** *length treeList* = $2^\wedge m$ **shows** $n \geq 1$

proof–

have *length treeList* > 0

by (*simp add: assms(2)*)

then obtain *t ts* **where** *treeList* = *t##ts*

by (*metis list.size(3) neq-Nil-conv not-less0*)

hence *invar-vebt* *t n*

by (*simp add: assms(1)*)

hence $n \geq 1$
using *deg-not-0* **by** *force*
thus *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *both-member-options-ding*: **assumes** *invar-vebt* (*Node info deg treeList summary*) n **and** $x < 2^{\text{deg}}$ **and** *both-member-options* (*treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))*) (*low x (deg div 2)*) **shows** *both-member-options* (*Node info deg treeList summary*) x

proof–

from *assms(1)* **show** *?thesis* **proof** (*induction* (*Node info deg treeList summary*) n *rule: invar-vebt.induct*)
case ($2\ n\ m$)

hence *membermima* (*treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))*) (*low x (deg div 2)*) \vee
naive-member (*treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))*) (*low x (deg div 2)*)

using *assms(3)* *both-member-options-def* **by** *auto*

moreover **hence** $\text{deg} > 1$

using *2.hyps(2)* *2.hyps(5)* *2.hyps(6)* *deg-not-0* **by** *force*

moreover **have** $\text{high } x \ (\text{deg div } 2) < 2^m$

by (*metis* *2.hyps(5)* *2.hyps(6)* *div-eq-0-iff* *add-self-div-2* *assms(2)* *div-exp-eq* *high-def* *power-not-zero*)

moreover **have** *membermima* (*treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))*) (*low x (deg div 2)*)

\implies *membermima* (*Node info deg treeList summary*) x **using** *membermima.simps(5)* [*of deg-1 treeList summary x*]

using *2.hyps(4)* *2.hyps(9)* $\langle 1 < \text{deg} \rangle$ $\langle \text{high } x \ (\text{deg div } 2) < 2^m \rangle$ *zero-le-one* **by** *fastforce*

moreover **have** *naive-member* (*treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))*) (*low x (deg div 2)*)

\implies *naive-member* (*Node info deg treeList summary*) x

by (*smt* *2.hyps(4)* *Suc-diff-Suc* $\langle 1 < \text{deg} \rangle$ $\langle \text{high } x \ (\text{deg div } 2) < 2^m \rangle$ *diff-zero* *le-less-trans* *naive-member.simps(3)* *zero-le-one*)

ultimately **show** *?case*

using *both-member-options-def* **by** *blast*

next

case ($3\ n\ m$)

hence *membermima* (*treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))*) (*low x (deg div 2)*) \vee
naive-member (*treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))*) (*low x (deg div 2)*)

using *assms(3)* *both-member-options-def* **by** *auto*

moreover **hence** $\text{deg} > 1$

by (*metis* *3.hyps(1)* *3.hyps(2)* *3.hyps(4)* *3.hyps(5)* *3.hyps(6)* *One-nat-def* *Suc-lessI* *add-Suc* *add-gr-0* *add-self-div-2* *deg-not-0* *le-imp-less-Suc* *plus-1-eq-Suc* *set-n-deg-not-0*)

moreover **have** $\text{high } x \ (\text{deg div } 2) < 2^m$

by (*smt* *3.hyps(5)* *3.hyps(6)* *div-eq-0-iff* *add-Suc-right* *add-self-div-2* *assms(2)* *diff-Suc-1* *div-exp-eq* *div-mult-self1-is-m* *even-Suc* *high-def* *odd-add* *odd-two-times-div-two-nat* *one-add-one* *plus-1-eq-Suc* *power-not-zero* *zero-less-Suc*)

moreover **have** *membermima* (*treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))*) (*low x (deg div 2)*)

\implies *membermima* (*Node info deg treeList summary*) x **using** *membermima.simps(5)* [*of deg-1 treeList summary x*]

using *3.hyps(4)* *3.hyps(9)* $\langle 1 < \text{deg} \rangle$ $\langle \text{high } x \ (\text{deg div } 2) < 2^m \rangle$ *zero-le-one* **by** *fastforce*

moreover **have** *naive-member* (*treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))*) (*low x (deg div 2)*)

\implies *naive-member* (*Node info deg treeList summary*) x

by (*smt* *3.hyps(4)* *Suc-diff-Suc* $\langle 1 < \text{deg} \rangle$ $\langle \text{high } x \ (\text{deg div } 2) < 2^m \rangle$ *diff-zero* *le-less-trans* *naive-member.simps(3)* *zero-le-one*)

ultimately **show** *?case*

```

    using both-member-options-def by blast
next
case (4 n m mi ma)
hence membermima (treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))) (low x (deg div 2)) ∨
    naive-member (treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))) (low x (deg div 2))
    using assms(3) both-member-options-def by auto
moreover hence deg > 1
    using 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(5) 4.hyps(6) deg-not-0 by force
moreover have high x (deg div 2) < 2^m
    by (metis 4.hyps(5) 4.hyps(6) div-eq-0-iff add-self-div-2 assms(2) div-exp-eq high-def power-not-zero)
moreover have membermima (treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))) (low x (deg div 2))
    ⇒ membermima (Node info deg treeList summary) x using membermima.simps(5)[of
deg-1 treeList summary x]
    by (smt 4.hyps(12) 4.hyps(4) Suc-diff-Suc calculation(2) calculation(3) diff-zero le-less-trans
membermima.simps(4) zero-le-one)
moreover have naive-member (treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))) (low x (deg div 2))
    ⇒ naive-member (Node info deg treeList summary) x
    by (metis 4.hyps(4) calculation(2) calculation(3) gr-implies-not0 naive-member.simps(3) old.nat.exhaust)
ultimately show ?case
    using both-member-options-def by blast
next
case (5 n m mi ma)
hence membermima (treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))) (low x (deg div 2)) ∨
    naive-member (treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))) (low x (deg div 2))
    using assms(3) both-member-options-def by auto
moreover hence deg > 1
    by (metis 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(2) 5.hyps(4) 5.hyps(5) 5.hyps(6) One-nat-def Suc-lessI add-Suc
add-gr-0 add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 le-imp-less-Suc plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0)
moreover have high x (deg div 2) < 2^m
    by (metis 5.hyps(5) 5.hyps(6) div-eq-0-iff add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 assms(2) div-exp-eq
even-Suc-div-two even-add high-def nat.simps(3) power-not-zero)
moreover have membermima (treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))) (low x (deg div 2))
    ⇒ membermima (Node info deg treeList summary) x using membermima.simps(5)[of
deg-1 treeList summary x]
    by (smt 5.hyps(12) 5.hyps(4) Suc-diff-Suc calculation(2) calculation(3) diff-zero le-less-trans
membermima.simps(4) zero-le-one)
moreover have naive-member (treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))) (low x (deg div 2))
    ⇒ naive-member (Node info deg treeList summary) x
    using 5.hyps(4) 5.hyps(5) 5.hyps(6) calculation(3) by auto
ultimately show ?case
    using both-member-options-def by blast
qed
qed

```

lemma *exp-split-high-low*: assumes $x < 2^{(n+m)}$ and $n > 0$ and $m > 0$
shows $\text{high } x \ n < 2^m$ and $\text{low } x \ n < 2^n$
using *assms* by (*simp-all add: high-bound-aux low-def*)

lemma *low-inv*: assumes $x < 2^n$ shows $\text{low } (y * 2^n + x) \ n = x$ unfolding *low-def*

by (simp add: assms)

lemma high-inv: assumes $x < 2^{\wedge}n$ shows high $(y * 2^{\wedge}n + x) n = y$ unfolding high-def
by (simp add: assms)

lemma both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree:

assumes high $x (deg \text{ div } 2) < \text{length treeList}$ and $deg \geq 1$ and both-member-options $(treeList ! (high\ x\ (deg\ \text{div}\ 2))) (low\ x\ (deg\ \text{div}\ 2))$

shows both-member-options $(Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x$

proof–

have membermima $(treeList ! (high\ x\ (deg\ \text{div}\ 2))) (low\ x\ (deg\ \text{div}\ 2)) \vee$
naive-member $(treeList ! (high\ x\ (deg\ \text{div}\ 2))) (low\ x\ (deg\ \text{div}\ 2))$ using assms

using both-member-options-def by blast

moreover have membermima $(treeList ! (high\ x\ (deg\ \text{div}\ 2))) (low\ x\ (deg\ \text{div}\ 2)) \implies$
membermima $(Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x$

using membermima.simps(4)[of mi ma deg-1 treeList summary x]

by (metis Suc-1 Suc-leD assms(1) assms(2) le-add-diff-inverse plus-1-eq-Suc)

moreover have naive-member $(treeList ! (high\ x\ (deg\ \text{div}\ 2))) (low\ x\ (deg\ \text{div}\ 2)) \implies$
naive-member $(Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x$

using naive-member.simps(3)[of Some (mi, ma) deg-1 treeList summary x]

by (metis Suc-1 Suc-leD assms(1) assms(2) le-add-diff-inverse plus-1-eq-Suc)

ultimately show ?thesis

using both-member-options-def by blast

qed

lemma both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child:

assumes $deg \geq 1$ and both-member-options $(Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x$

shows both-member-options $(treeList ! (high\ x\ (deg\ \text{div}\ 2))) (low\ x\ (deg\ \text{div}\ 2)) \vee x = mi \vee x = ma$

proof–

have naive-member $(Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x \vee$
membermima $(Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x$

using assms(2) both-member-options-def by auto

moreover have naive-member $(Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x$

\implies naive-member $(treeList ! (high\ x\ (deg\ \text{div}\ 2))) (low\ x\ (deg\ \text{div}\ 2))$

using naive-member.simps(3)[of Some (mi, ma) deg-1 treeList summary x]

by (metis assms(1) le-add-diff-inverse plus-1-eq-Suc)

moreover have membermima $(Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x$

\implies membermima $(treeList ! (high\ x\ (deg\ \text{div}\ 2))) (low\ x\ (deg\ \text{div}\ 2)) \vee x = mi \vee x = ma$

ma

by (smt (z3) assms(1) le-add-diff-inverse membermima.simps(4) plus-1-eq-Suc)

ultimately show ?thesis

using both-member-options-def by presburger

qed

lemma pow-sum: $(divide::nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat) ((2::nat) \wedge ((a::nat)+(b::nat))) (2^{\wedge}a) = 2^{\wedge}b$

by (induction a) simp+

fun elim-dead::VEBT \Rightarrow enat \Rightarrow VEBT where

$elim_dead (Leaf\ a\ b) = Leaf\ a\ b \mid$
 $elim_dead (Node\ info\ deg\ treeList\ summary) \infty =$
 $(Node\ info\ deg\ (map\ (\lambda\ t.\ elim_dead\ t\ (enat\ (2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2))))\ treeList)$
 $(elim_dead\ summary\ \infty)) \mid$
 $elim_dead (Node\ info\ deg\ treeList\ summary) (enat\ l) =$
 $(Node\ info\ deg\ (take\ (l\ div\ (2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2))))\ (map\ (\lambda\ t.\ elim_dead\ t\ (enat\ (2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2))))\ treeList))$
 $(elim_dead\ summary\ ((enat\ (l\ div\ (2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2))))))$

lemma *elimnum*: $invar_vebt (Node\ info\ deg\ treeList\ summary) n \implies$
 $elim_dead (Node\ info\ deg\ treeList\ summary) (enat\ ((2::nat)^{\wedge}n)) = (Node\ info\ deg\ treeList\ summary)$

proof (*induction rule*: *invar-vebt.induct*)

case (*1 a b*)

then show *?case*

by *simp*

next

case (*2 treeList n summary m deg*)

have $a:i < 2^{\wedge}m \implies (elim_dead (treeList ! i) (enat (2^{\wedge}n)) = treeList ! i)$ **for** *i*

proof

assume $i < 2^{\wedge}m$

hence $treeList ! i \in set\ treeList$

by (*simp add*: *2.hyps(2)*)

thus $elim_dead (treeList ! i) (enat (2^{\wedge}n)) = treeList ! i$

using *2.IH(1)* **by** *blast*

qed

hence $b:map (\lambda\ t.\ elim_dead\ t\ (enat\ (2^{\wedge}n)))\ treeList = treeList$

by (*simp add*: *2.IH(1) map-idI*)

have $deg\ div\ 2 = n$

by (*simp add*: *2.hyps(3) 2.hyps(4)*)

hence $(2^{\wedge}m :: nat) = ((2^{\wedge}deg)\ div\ (2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2))) :: nat$

using *2.hyps(4) pow-sum* **by** *metis*

hence $take\ (2^{\wedge}deg\ div\ (2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2)))\ (map\ (\lambda\ t.\ elim_dead\ t\ (enat\ (2^{\wedge}n)))\ treeList) = treeList$

using *b 2(4)* **by** *simp*

moreover hence $(elim_dead\ summary\ ((enat\ ((2^{\wedge}deg)\ div\ (2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2)))))) = summary$

using *2.IH(2)*

by (*metis* $\langle 2^{\wedge}m = 2^{\wedge}deg\ div\ 2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2) \rangle$)

ultimately show *?case* **using** *elim-dead.simps(3)* [*of None deg treeList summary 2^deg*]

using $\langle deg\ div\ 2 = n \rangle$ **by** *metis*

next

case (*3 treeList n summary m deg*)

have $a:i < 2^{\wedge}m \implies (elim_dead (treeList ! i) (enat (2^{\wedge}n)) = treeList ! i)$ **for** *i*

proof

assume $i < 2^{\wedge}m$

hence $treeList ! i \in set\ treeList$

by (*simp add*: *3.hyps(2)*)

thus $elim_dead (treeList ! i) (enat (2^{\wedge}n)) = treeList ! i$

using *3.IH(1)* **by** *blast*

qed

hence $b:map (\lambda\ t.\ elim_dead\ t\ (enat\ (2^{\wedge}n)))\ treeList = treeList$

by (*simp add*: *3.IH(1) map-idI*)

have $\text{deg div } 2 = n$
by (*simp add: 3.hyps(3) 3.hyps(4)*)
hence $(2^{\wedge}m :: \text{nat}) = ((2^{\wedge}\text{deg}) \text{div } (2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2))) :: \text{nat}$
using *3.hyps(4) pow-sum by metis*
hence $\text{take } (2^{\wedge}\text{deg div } (2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2)))(\text{map } (\lambda t. \text{elim-dead } t (\text{enat } (2^{\wedge}n))) \text{treeList}) = \text{treeList}$
using *b 3(4) by simp*
moreover hence $(\text{elim-dead summary } ((\text{enat } ((2^{\wedge}\text{deg}) \text{div } (2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2))))) = \text{summary using } 3.IH(2))$
by (*metis <math>2^{\wedge}m = 2^{\wedge}\text{deg div } 2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2)>*)
ultimately show *?case using elim-dead.simps(3)[of None deg treeList summary 2^deg]*
using *<math>\text{deg div } 2 = n>* **by metis**

next

case (*4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma*)
have $a:i < 2^{\wedge}m \longrightarrow (\text{elim-dead } (\text{treeList ! } i) (\text{enat } (2^{\wedge}n)) = \text{treeList ! } i)$ **for** i
proof
assume $i < 2^{\wedge}m$
hence $\text{treeList ! } i \in \text{set treeList}$
by (*simp add: 4.hyps(2)*)
thus $\text{elim-dead } (\text{treeList ! } i) (\text{enat } (2^{\wedge}n)) = \text{treeList ! } i$
using *4.IH(1) by blast*

qed

hence $b:\text{map } (\lambda t. \text{elim-dead } t (\text{enat } (2^{\wedge}n))) \text{treeList} = \text{treeList}$
by (*simp add: 4.IH(1) map-idI*)
have $\text{deg div } 2 = n$
by (*simp add: 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4)*)
hence $(2^{\wedge}m :: \text{nat}) = ((2^{\wedge}\text{deg}) \text{div } (2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2))) :: \text{nat}$
using *4.hyps(4) pow-sum by metis*
hence $\text{take } (2^{\wedge}\text{deg div } (2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2)))(\text{map } (\lambda t. \text{elim-dead } t (\text{enat } (2^{\wedge}n))) \text{treeList}) = \text{treeList}$
using *b 4(4) by simp*
moreover hence $(\text{elim-dead summary } ((\text{enat } ((2^{\wedge}\text{deg}) \text{div } (2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2))))) = \text{summary using } 4.IH(2))$
by (*metis <math>2^{\wedge}m = 2^{\wedge}\text{deg div } 2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2)>*)
ultimately show *?case using elim-dead.simps(3)[of Some (mi, ma) deg treeList summary 2^deg]*
using *<math>\text{deg div } 2 = n>* **by metis**

next

case (*5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma*)
have $a:i < 2^{\wedge}m \longrightarrow (\text{elim-dead } (\text{treeList ! } i) (\text{enat } (2^{\wedge}n)) = \text{treeList ! } i)$ **for** i
proof
assume $i < 2^{\wedge}m$
hence $\text{treeList ! } i \in \text{set treeList}$
by (*simp add: 5.hyps(2)*)
thus $\text{elim-dead } (\text{treeList ! } i) (\text{enat } (2^{\wedge}n)) = \text{treeList ! } i$
using *5.IH(1) by blast*

qed

hence $b:\text{map } (\lambda t. \text{elim-dead } t (\text{enat } (2^{\wedge}n))) \text{treeList} = \text{treeList}$
by (*simp add: 5.IH(1) map-idI*)
have $\text{deg div } 2 = n$
by (*simp add: 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4)*)
hence $(2^{\wedge}m :: \text{nat}) = ((2^{\wedge}\text{deg}) \text{div } (2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2))) :: \text{nat}$

using $5.hyps(4)$ *pow-sum* **by** *metis*
hence $take(2^{deg\ div}(2^{(deg\ div\ 2)}))(map(\lambda t. elim-dead\ t\ (enat(2^n)))\ treeList) = treeList$
using $b\ 5(4)$ **by** *simp*
moreover **hence** $(elim-dead\ summary\ ((enat((2^{deg})\ div\ (2^{(deg\ div\ 2)})))))) = summary$ **using** $5.IH(2)$
by $(metis\ \langle 2^m = 2^{deg\ div\ 2^{(deg\ div\ 2)}} \rangle)$
ultimately **show** $?case$ **using** $elim-dead.simps(3)[of\ Some\ (mi,\ ma)\ deg\ treeList\ summary\ 2^{deg}]$
using $\langle deg\ div\ 2 = n \rangle$ **by** *metis*
qed

lemma *elimcomplete: invar-vebt (Node info deg treeList summary) n \implies*
elim-dead (Node info deg treeList summary) ∞ = (Node info deg treeList summary)

proof(*induction rule: invar-vebt.induct*)

case $(1\ a\ b)$

then **show** $?case$

by *simp*

next

case $(2\ treeList\ n\ summary\ m\ deg)$

have $a:i < 2^m \implies (elim-dead\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (enat(2^n)) = treeList\ !\ i)$ **for** i

proof

assume $i < 2^m$

hence $treeList\ !\ i \in set\ treeList$

by $(simp\ add: 2.hyps(2))$

thus $elim-dead\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (enat(2^n)) = treeList\ !\ i$

apply $(cases\ (treeList\ !\ i))$

apply $(smt\ (z3)\ 2.IH(1)\ \langle treeList\ !\ i \in set\ treeList \rangle\ elim-dead.simps(1)\ elimnum\ invar-vebt.cases)+$
done

qed

hence $b:map(\lambda t. elim-dead\ t\ (enat(2^n)))\ treeList = treeList$

by $(metis\ 2.hyps(2)\ in-set-conv-nth\ map-idI)$

have $deg\ div\ 2 = n$

by $(simp\ add: 2.hyps(3)\ 2.hyps(4))$

hence $(2^m :: nat) = ((2^{deg})\ div\ (2^{(deg\ div\ 2)})) :: nat$

using $2.hyps(4)$ *pow-sum* **by** *metis*

hence $take(2^{deg\ div}(2^{(deg\ div\ 2)}))(map(\lambda t. elim-dead\ t\ (enat(2^n)))\ treeList) = treeList$

using $b\ 2(4)$ **by** *simp*

moreover **hence** $(elim-dead\ summary\ \infty) = summary$ **using** $2.IH(2)$

by $(metis\ \langle 2^m = 2^{deg\ div\ 2^{(deg\ div\ 2)}} \rangle)$

ultimately **show** $?case$ **using** $elim-dead.simps(2)[of\ None\ deg\ treeList\ summary]$

using $\langle deg\ div\ 2 = n \rangle$ **by** *presburger*

next

case $(3\ treeList\ n\ summary\ m\ deg)$

have $a:i < 2^m \implies (elim-dead\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (enat(2^n)) = treeList\ !\ i)$ **for** i

proof

assume $i < 2^m$

hence $treeList\ !\ i \in set\ treeList$

by $(simp\ add: 3.hyps(2))$

thus $elim-dead\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (enat(2^n)) = treeList\ !\ i$

apply $(cases\ (treeList\ !\ i))$

```

apply (smt (z3) 3.IH(1) ⟨treeList ! i ∈ set treeList⟩ elim-dead.simps(1) elimnum invar-vebt.cases)+
done
qed
hence b:map (λ t. elim-dead t (enat (2 ^ n))) treeList = treeList
  by (metis 3.hyps(2) in-set-conv-nth map-idI)
have deg div 2 = n
  by (simp add: 3.hyps(3) 3.hyps(4))
hence (2^m :: nat) = ( (2^deg) div (2^(deg div 2)) :: nat)
  using 3.hyps(4) pow-sum by metis
hence take (2^deg div (2^(deg div 2)))(map (λ t. elim-dead t (enat (2 ^ n))) treeList) = treeList
  using b 3(4) by simp
moreover hence ( elim-dead summary ∞) = summary using 3.IH(2)
  by (metis ⟨2 ^ m = 2 ^ deg div 2 ^ (deg div 2)⟩)
ultimately show ?case using elim-dead.simps(2)[of None deg treeList summary]
  using ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ b by presburger
next
case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
have a:i < 2^m → (elim-dead (treeList ! i) (enat (2^n)) = treeList ! i) for i
proof
  assume i < 2^m
  hence treeList ! i ∈ set treeList
    by (simp add: 4.hyps(2))
  thus elim-dead (treeList ! i) (enat (2 ^ n)) = treeList ! i
    apply(cases (treeList ! i))
  apply (smt (z3) 4.IH(1) ⟨treeList ! i ∈ set treeList⟩ elim-dead.simps(1) elimnum invar-vebt.cases)+
  done
qed
hence b:map (λ t. elim-dead t (enat (2 ^ n))) treeList = treeList
  by (metis 4.hyps(2) in-set-conv-nth map-idI)
have deg div 2 = n
  by (simp add: 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4))
hence (2^m :: nat) = ( (2^deg) div (2^(deg div 2)) :: nat)
  using 4.hyps(4) pow-sum by metis
hence take (2^deg div (2^(deg div 2)))(map (λ t. elim-dead t (enat (2 ^ n))) treeList) = treeList
  using b 4(4) by simp
moreover hence ( elim-dead summary ∞) = summary using 4.IH(2)
  by (metis ⟨2 ^ m = 2 ^ deg div 2 ^ (deg div 2)⟩)
ultimately show ?case using elim-dead.simps(2)[of Some (mi, ma) deg treeList summary]
  using ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ b by presburger
next
case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
have a:i < 2^m → (elim-dead (treeList ! i) (enat (2^n)) = treeList ! i) for i
proof
  assume i < 2^m
  hence treeList ! i ∈ set treeList
    by (simp add: 5.hyps(2))
  thus elim-dead (treeList ! i) (enat (2 ^ n)) = treeList ! i
    apply(cases (treeList ! i))
  apply (smt (z3) 5.IH(1) ⟨treeList ! i ∈ set treeList⟩ elim-dead.simps(1) elimnum invar-vebt.cases)+

```

```

    done
  qed
  hence b:map (λ t. elim-dead t (enat (2 ^ n))) treeList = treeList
    by (metis 5.hyps(2) in-set-conv-nth map-idI)
  have deg div 2 = n
    by (simp add: 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4))
  hence (2 ^ m :: nat) = ( (2 ^ deg) div (2 ^ (deg div 2)) :: nat)
    using 5.hyps(4) pow-sum by metis
  hence take (2 ^ deg div (2 ^ (deg div 2)))(map (λ t. elim-dead t (enat (2 ^ n))) treeList) = treeList
    using b 5(4) by simp
  moreover hence ( elim-dead summary ∞) = summary using 5.IH(2)
    by (metis ⟨2 ^ m = 2 ^ deg div 2 ^ (deg div 2)⟩)
  ultimately show ?case using elim-dead.simps(2)[of Some (mi, ma) deg treeList summary]
    using ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ b by presburger
  qed

end
end

```

```

theory VEBT-Member imports VEBT-Definitions
begin

```

2 Member Function

```

context begin
interpretation VEBT-internal .

```

```

fun vebt-member :: VEBT ⇒ nat ⇒ bool where
  vebt-member (Leaf a b) x = (if x = 0 then a else if x = 1 then b else False)|
  vebt-member (Node None - -) x = False|
  vebt-member (Node 0 - -) x = False|
  vebt-member (Node - (Suc 0) - -) x = False|
  vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (
    if x = mi then True else
    if x = ma then True else
    if x < mi then False else
    if x > ma then False else (
      let h = high x (deg div 2);
          l = low x (deg div 2) in(
        if h < length treeList
        then vebt-member (treeList ! h) l
        else False)))

```

```

end

```

```

context VEBT-internal begin

```

```

lemma member-inv:

```

```

  assumes vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x

```

shows $deg \geq 2 \wedge$
 $(x = mi \vee x = ma \vee (x < ma \wedge x > mi \wedge high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2) < length\ treeList \wedge$
 $vebt-member\ (treeList\ !\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)))\ (low\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2))))$

proof(*cases deg*)
case 0
then show *?thesis* **using** *vebt-member.simps(3)*[*of (mi, ma) treeList summary x*]
using *assms* **by** *blast*
next
case (*Suc nat*)
hence $deg = Suc\ nat$ **by** *simp*
then show *?thesis* **proof**(*cases nat*)
case 0
then show *?thesis*
using *Suc assms* **by** *auto*
next
case (*Suc nata*)
hence $deg \geq 2$
by (*simp add: <deg = Suc nat>*)
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis vebt-member.simps(5) Suc <deg = Suc nat> assms linorder-neqE-nat*)
qed
qed

definition *bit-concat*:: $nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $bit-concat\ h\ l\ d = h * 2^d + l$

lemma *bit-split-inv*: $bit-concat\ (high\ x\ d)\ (low\ x\ d)\ d = x$
unfolding *bit-concat-def high-def low-def*
by *presburger*

definition *set-vebt'*:: $VEBT \Rightarrow nat\ set$ **where**
 $set-vebt'\ t = \{x. vebt-member\ t\ x\}$

lemma *Leaf-0-not*: **assumes** *invar-vebt (Leaf a b) 0* **shows** *False*
proof–
from *assms* **show** *?thesis*
proof(*cases*)
qed
qed

lemma *valid-0-not*: $invar-vebt\ t\ 0 \implies False$
proof(*induction t*)
case (*Node info deg treeList summary*)
from *this(3)* **have** $length\ treeList > 0$
apply *cases*
apply *auto*
done
then obtain *t* **where** $t \in set\ treeList$ **by** *fastforce*

```

from Node(3) obtain n where invar-vebt t n
  apply cases
  using Node.IH(2) apply auto
  done
from Node(3) have n ≤ 0
  apply cases
  using Node.IH(2) apply auto
  done
hence n = 0 by blast
then show ?case
  using Node.IH(1) ⟨t ∈ set treeList⟩ ⟨invar-vebt t n⟩ by blast
next
  case (Leaf x1 x2)
  then show ?case
  using Leaf-0-not by blast
qed

```

```

theorem valid-tree-deg-neq-0: (¬ invar-vebt t 0)
  using valid-0-not by blast

```

```

lemma deg-1-Leafy: invar-vebt t n ⇒ n = 1 ⇒ ∃ a b. t = Leaf a b
  apply (induction rule: invar-vebt.induct)
  apply simp
  apply presburger
  apply (metis (full-types) Suc-eq-plus1 add-cancel-right-left in-set-replicate list.map-cong0 map-replicate-const
nat-neq-iff not-add-less2 numeral-1-eq-Suc-0 numeral-2-eq-2 numerals(1) order-less-irrefl power-eq-0-iff
valid-tree-deg-neq-0 zero-less-numeral)
  apply (metis odd-add odd-one)
  by (metis Suc-eq-plus1 add-cancel-right-left in-set-replicate list.map-cong0 map-replicate-const nat-neq-iff
not-add-less2 numeral-2-eq-2 power-eq-0-iff valid-tree-deg-neq-0)

```

```

lemma deg-1-Leaf: invar-vebt t 1 ⇒ ∃ a b. t = Leaf a b
  using deg-1-Leafy by blast

```

```

corollary deg1Leaf: invar-vebt t 1 ↔ (∃ a b. t = Leaf a b)
  using deg-1-Leaf invar-vebt.intros(1) by auto

```

```

lemma deg-SUcn-Node: assumes invar-vebt tree (Suc (Suc n)) shows
  ∃ info treeList s. tree = Node info (Suc (Suc n)) treeList s

```

```

proof–
  from assms show ?thesis apply (cases)
  apply blast+
  done
qed

```

```

lemma invar-vebt (Node info deg treeList summary) deg ⇒ deg > 1
  by (metis VEBT.simps(4) deg-1-Leafy less-one linorder-neqE-nat valid-tree-deg-neq-0)

```

```

lemma deg-deg-n: assumes invar-vebt (Node info deg treeList summary) n shows deg = n

```

```

proof-
  from assms show ?thesis proof(cases)
  qed blast+
qed

lemma member-valid-both-member-options:
  invar-vebt tree n  $\implies$  vebt-member tree x  $\implies$  (naive-member tree x  $\vee$  membermima tree x)
proof(induction tree n arbitrary: x rule: invar-vebt.induct)
  case (1 a b)
  then show ?case
    using vebt-member.simps(1) naive-member.simps(1) by blast
next
  case (2 treeList n summary m deg)
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (3 treeList n summary m deg)
  then show ?case
    using vebt-member.simps(2) by blast
next
  case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence deg  $\geq$  2
    using member-inv by blast
  then show ?case proof(cases x = mi  $\vee$  x = ma)
    case True
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis (full-types) 4(12) vebt-member.simps(3) membermima.simps(4) old.nat.exhaust)
    next
    case False
    hence 1:mi < x  $\wedge$  x < ma  $\wedge$  (high x (deg div 2)) < length treeList  $\wedge$  vebt-member (treeList !
      (high x (deg div 2))) (low x (deg div 2)))
      using member-inv[of mi ma deg treeList summary x] 4(12) by blast
    hence (treeList ! (high x (deg div 2)))  $\in$  set treeList
      by (metis in-set-member inthall)
    hence both-member-options (treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))) (low x (deg div 2))
      using 1 4.IH(1) both-member-options-def by blast
    then show ?thesis
      by (smt 1 4(1) 4(6)  $\langle$ treeList ! high x (deg div 2)  $\in$  set treeList $\rangle$  membermima.simps(4)
      naive-member.simps(3) old.nat.exhaust valid-tree-deg-neq-0 zero-eq-add-iff-both-eq-0)
    qed
  next
  case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence deg  $\geq$  2
    using member-inv by presburger
  then show ?case proof(cases x = mi  $\vee$  x = ma)
    case True
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis (full-types) 5(12) vebt-member.simps(3) membermima.simps(4) old.nat.exhaust)
    next
    case False

```


hence $1: mi < x \wedge x < ma \wedge (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)) < length\ treeList \wedge vebt\ member\ (treeList\ !\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)))\ (low\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2))$
using $member\ inv[of\ mi\ ma\ deg\ treeList\ summary\ x]\ 5(12)$ **by** *blast*
hence $(treeList\ !\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2))) \in set\ treeList$
by $(metis\ in\ set\ member\ inthall)$
hence $both\ member\ options\ (treeList\ !\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)))\ (low\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2))$
using $1\ 5.IH(1)\ both\ member\ options\ def$ **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis*
by $(smt\ 1\ 5(1)\ 5(6)\ \langle treeList\ !\ high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2) \in set\ treeList \rangle\ membermima.simps(4)\ naive\ member.simps(3)\ old.nat.exhaust\ valid\ tree\ deg\ neq\ 0\ zero\ eq\ add\ iff\ both\ eq\ 0)$
qed
qed

lemma *member-bound*: $vebt\ member\ tree\ x \implies invar\ vebt\ tree\ n \implies x < 2^{\wedge}n$

proof(*induction tree x arbitrary; n rule: vebt-member.induct*)

case $(1\ a\ b\ x)$

then show *?case* **by** $(metis\ vebt\ member.simps(1)\ One\ nat\ def\ le\ neq\ implies\ less\ nat\ power\ eq\ Suc\ 0\ iff$

$numeral\ eq\ iff\ numerals(1)\ one\ le\ numeral\ one\ le\ power\ semiring\ norm(85)$

$valid\ tree\ deg\ neq\ 0$

$zero\ less\ numeral\ zero\ less\ power)$

next

case $(2\ uu\ uv\ uw\ x)$

then show *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case $(3\ v\ uy\ uz\ x)$

then show *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case $(4\ v\ vb\ vc\ x)$

then show *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case $(5\ mi\ ma\ va\ treeList\ summary\ x)$

hence $111: n = Suc\ (Suc\ va)$

using *deg-deg-n* **by** *fastforce*

hence $ma < 2^{\wedge}n$

using $5.prem(2)\ mi\ ma\ 2\ deg$ **by** *blast*

then show *?case*

by $(metis\ 5.prem(1)\ 5.prem(2)\ le\ less\ trans\ less\ imp\ le\ nat\ member\ inv\ mi\ ma\ 2\ deg)$

qed

theorem *inrange*: **assumes** *invar-vebt t n* **shows** $set\ vebt'\ t \subseteq \{0..2^{\wedge}n-1\}$

proof

fix x

assume $x \in set\ vebt'\ t$

hence $vebt\ member\ t\ x$

using *set-vebt'-def* **by** *auto*

hence $x < 2^{\wedge}n$

using *assms member-bound* **by** *blast*

then show $x \in \{0..2^{\wedge}n-1\}$ **by** *simp*

qed

theorem *buildup-gives-empty*: $set\text{-vebt}' (vebt\text{-buildup } n) = \{\}$
 unfolding *set-vebt'-def*
 by (*metis Collect-empty-eq vebt-member.simps(1) vebt-member.simps(2) vebt-buildup.elims*)

fun *minNull*::*VEBT* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
minNull (*Leaf False False*) = *True*|
minNull (*Leaf - -*) = *False*|
minNull (*Node None - - -*) = *True*|
minNull (*Node (Some -) - - -*) = *False*

lemma *min-Null-member*: $minNull\ t \Longrightarrow \neg vebt\text{-member}\ t\ x$
 apply (*induction t*)
 using *vebt-member.simps(2) minNull.elims(2)* **apply** *blast*
 apply *auto*
 done

lemma *not-min-Null-member*: $\neg minNull\ t \Longrightarrow \exists y. both\text{-member-options}\ t\ y$
proof (*induction t*)
 case (*Node info deg treeList summary*)
 obtain *mi ma* **where** *info = Some(mi , ma)*
 by (*metis Node.premis minNull.simps(4) not-None-eq surj-pair*)
 then show *?case*
 by (*metis (full-types) both-member-options-def membermima.simps(3) membermima.simps(4) not0-implies-Suc*)
next
 case (*Leaf x1 x2*)
 then show *?case*
 by (*metis (full-types) both-member-options-def minNull.simps(1) naive-member.simps(1) zero-neq-one*)
qed

lemma *valid-member-both-member-options*: $invar\text{-vebt}\ t\ n \Longrightarrow both\text{-member-options}\ t\ x \Longrightarrow vebt\text{-member}\ t\ x$
proof (*induction t n arbitrary: x rule: invar-vebt.induct*)
 case (*1 a b*)
 then show *?case*
 by (*simp add: both-member-options-def*)
next
 case (*2 treeList n summary m deg*)
 hence *0*: ($\forall t \in set\ treeList. invar\text{-vebt}\ t\ n$) **and** *1*: *invar-vebt summary n* **and** *2*: *length treeList = 2ⁿ* **and**
 3: *deg = 2*n* **and** *4*: ($\nexists i. both\text{-member-options}\ summary\ i$) **and** *5*: ($\forall t \in set\ treeList. \nexists y. both\text{-member-options}\ t\ y$) **and** *6*: *n > 0*
 apply *blast+*
 apply (*auto simp add: 2.hyps(3) 2.hyps*)
 using *2.hyps(1) 2.hyps(3) neq0-conv valid-tree-deg-neq-0* **by** *blast*
 have *both-member-options (Node None deg treeList summary) x \Longrightarrow False*
proof –
 assume *both-member-options (Node None deg treeList summary) x*

hence *naive-member* (Node None deg treeList summary) $x \vee$ *membermima* (Node None deg treeList summary) x **unfolding** *both-member-options-def* **by** *simp*
then show *False*
proof(cases *naive-member* (Node None deg treeList summary) x)
 case *True*
 hence $high\ x\ n < length\ treeList \wedge naive-member\ (treeList\ !\ (high\ x\ n))\ (low\ x\ n)$
 by (*metis* 1 2.*hyps*(3) 2.*hyps*(4) *add-cancel-right-left add-self-div-2 naive-member.simps*(3) *old.nat.exhaust valid-tree-deg-neq-0*)
 then show *?thesis*
 by (*metis* 5 *both-member-options-def in-set-member inthall*)
 next
 case *False*
 hence *membermima* (Node None deg treeList summary) x
 using $\langle naive-member\ (Node\ None\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x \vee membermima\ (Node\ None\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x \rangle$ **by** *blast*
 moreover have $Suc\ (deg - 1) = deg$
 by (*simp add:* 2.*hyps*(4) 6)
 moreover hence (*let* $pos = high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)$ *in* *if* $pos < length\ treeList$ *then* *membermima* ($treeList\ !\ pos$) ($low\ x\ (Suc\ (deg - 1)\ div\ 2)$) *else* *False*)
 using *calculation*(1) *membermima.simps*(5) **by** *metis*
 moreover hence *if* $high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2) < length\ treeList$ *then* *membermima* ($treeList\ !\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2))$) ($low\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)$) *else* *False*
 using *calculation*(2) **by** *metis*
 ultimately
 have $high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2) < length\ treeList \wedge membermima\ (treeList\ !\ (high\ x\ n))\ (low\ x\ n)$
 by (*metis* 2.*hyps*(3) 2.*hyps*(4) *add-self-div-2*)
 then show *?thesis* **using** 2.*IH* 5 *both-member-options-def in-set-member inthall*
 by (*metis* 2.*hyps*(3) 2.*hyps*(4) *add-self-div-2*)
 qed
qed
then show *?case*
 by (*simp add:* 2.*prems*)
next
 case (3 *treeList* n *summary* m *deg*)
 hence 0: ($\forall t \in set\ treeList.$ *invar-vebt* $t\ n$) **and** 1: *invar-vebt* *summary* m **and** 2: $length\ treeList = 2^m$ **and**
 3: $deg = n + m$ **and** 4: ($\nexists i.$ *both-member-options* *summary* i) **and** 5: ($\forall t \in set\ treeList.$ $\nexists y.$ *both-member-options* $t\ y$) **and** 6: $n > 0$ **and** 7: $m > 0$
 and 8: $n + 1 = m$
 apply *blast+*
 apply (*metis* (*full-types*) 3.*IH*(1) 3.*hyps*(2) *in-set-member inthall neq0-conv power-eq-0-iff valid-tree-deg-neq-0 zero-neq-numeral*)
 apply (*simp add:* 3.*hyps*(3))
 by (*simp add:* 3.*hyps*(3))
 have *both-member-options* (Node None deg treeList summary) $x \implies False$
proof –
 assume *both-member-options* (Node None deg treeList summary) x
 hence *naive-member* (Node None deg treeList summary) $x \vee$ *membermima* (Node None deg treeList summary) x **unfolding** *both-member-options-def* **by** *simp*

```

then show False
proof(cases naive-member (Node None deg treeList summary) x)
  case True
    hence high x n < length treeList ∧ naive-member (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)
      by (metis 3 3.hyps(3) add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 even-Suc-div-two naive-member.simps(3))
odd-add)
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis 5 both-member-options-def in-set-member inthall)
  next
    case False
      hence membermima (Node None deg treeList summary) x
        using ⟨naive-member (Node None deg treeList summary) x ∨ membermima (Node None deg treeList summary) x⟩ by blast
      moreover have Suc (deg-1) = deg
        by (simp add: 3 3.hyps(3))
      moreover hence (let pos = high x (deg div 2) in if pos < length treeList then membermima (treeList ! pos) (low x (Suc (deg - 1) div 2)) else False)
        using calculation(1) membermima.simps(5) by metis
      moreover hence 11: if high x (deg div 2) < length treeList then membermima (treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))) (low x (deg div 2)) else False
        using calculation(2) by metis
      ultimately
        have high x (deg div 2) < length treeList ∧ membermima (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)
          by (metis 3 3.hyps(3) add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 even-Suc-div-two odd-add)
        then show ?thesis using 3.IH 5 both-member-options-def in-set-member inthall 11 by metis
      qed
    qed
  then show ?case
    using 3.premis by blast
next
  case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
    hence 0: (∀ t ∈ set treeList. invar-vebt t n) and 1: invar-vebt summary n and 2:length treeList = 2n and 3: deg = n+m and n=m and
      4: (∀ i < 2n. (∃ y. both-member-options (treeList ! i) y) ↔ (both-member-options summary i)) and
      5: (mi = ma → (∀ t ∈ set treeList. ∄ y. both-member-options t y)) and 6:mi ≤ ma ∧ ma < 2deg and
      7: (mi ≠ ma → (∀ i < 2m. (high ma n = i → both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low ma n))
        
$$\wedge (\forall y. (high y n = i \wedge both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n) )$$

→ mi < y ∧ y ≤ ma)))
      using 4.premis by auto
    hence n>0
      by (metis neq0-conv valid-tree-deg-neq-0)
    then show ?case proof(cases x = mi ∨ x = ma)
      case True
        hence xmimastmt: x = mi ∨ x=ma by simp
        then show ?thesis using vebt-member.simps(5)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x]
          by (metis 3 4.hyps(3) ⟨0 < n⟩ add-diff-inverse-nat add-numeral-left add-self-div-2 div-if nat-neq-iff)

```

```

numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(2))
next
  case False
  hence xmimastmt:  $x \neq mi \wedge x \neq ma$  by simp
  hence  $mi = ma \implies False$ 
  proof-
    assume  $mi = ma$ 
    hence astmt:  $(\forall t \in \text{set treeList}. \nexists y. \text{both-member-options } t \ y)$  using 5 by simp
    have bstmt: both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x
      by (simp add: 4.prem)
    then show False
    proof(cases naive-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x)
      case True
      hence  $high \ x \ n < \text{length treeList} \wedge \text{naive-member (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)}$ 
      by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) 3 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(3) add-self-div-2 naive-member.simps(3)
old.nat.exhaust valid-0-not zero-eq-add-iff-both-eq-0)
      then show ?thesis
      by (metis 5  $\langle mi = ma \rangle$  both-member-options-def in-set-member inthall)
    next
      case False
      hence membermima (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x using bstmt unfolding
both-member-options-def by blast
      hence  $x = mi \vee x = ma \vee (\text{if } high \ x \ n < \text{length treeList} \text{ then } \text{membermima (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)} \text{ else } False)$ 
      using membermima.simps(4)[of mi ma deg-1 treeList summary x]
      by (metis 3 4.hyps(3) One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc  $\langle 0 < n \rangle$  add-gr-0 add-self-div-2 diff-zero)
      hence  $high \ x \ n < \text{length treeList} \wedge \text{membermima (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)}$  using
xmimastmt
      by presburger
      then show ?thesis using both-member-options-def in-set-member inthall membermima.simps(4)[of
mi ma n treeList summary x] astmt
      by metis
    qed
  qed
  hence  $mi \neq ma$  by blast
  hence followstmt:  $(\forall i < 2^m. (high \ ma \ n = i \implies \text{both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low ma n)})$ 
 $\wedge$ 
 $(\forall y. (high \ y \ n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n)}))$ 
 $\implies mi < y \wedge y \leq ma)$ 
    using 7 by simp
    have 10:  $high \ x \ n < \text{length treeList} \wedge$ 
 $(\text{naive-member (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)} \vee \text{membermima (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)})$ 
    by (smt 3 4.hyps(3) 4.prem False One-nat-def Suc-leI  $\langle 0 < n \rangle$  add-gr-0 add-self-div-2 both-member-options-def
le-add-diff-inverse membermima.simps(4) naive-member.simps(3) plus-1-eq-Suc)
    hence 11: both-member-options (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)
    by (simp add: both-member-options-def)
    have 12:  $high \ x \ n < 2^m$ 
    using 10 4.hyps(2) by auto
    hence  $mi < x \wedge x < ma$  proof-

```

```

    have (∀ y. (high y n = (high x n) ∧ both-member-options (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n) ) →
mi < y ∧ y ≤ ma)
      using 12 followstmt by auto
    then show ?thesis
      using 11 False order.not-eq-order-implies-strict by blast
  qed
  have vebt-member (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)
    by (metis10 11 4.IH(1) in-set-member inthall)
  then show ?thesis
    by (smt 10 11 12 3 4.hyps(3) vebt-member.simps(5) One-nat-def Suc-leI ⟨0 < n⟩ add-Suc-right
add-self-div-2 followstmt le-add-diff-inverse le-imp-less-Suc not-less-eq not-less-iff-gr-or-eq plus-1-eq-Suc)
  qed
next
  case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence 0: (∀ t ∈ set treeList. invar-vebt t n) and 1: invar-vebt summary m and 2:length treeList
= 2^m and 3: deg = n+m and Suc n=m and
  4: (∀ i < 2^m. (∃ y. both-member-options (treeList ! i) y) ↔ ( both-member-options summary
i)) and
  5: (mi = ma → (∀ t ∈ set treeList. ∄ y. both-member-options t y)) and 6:mi ≤ ma ∧ ma <
2^deg and
  7: (mi ≠ ma → (∀ i < 2^m. (high ma n = i → both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low ma n))
∧
(∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n) )
→ mi < y ∧ y ≤ ma)))
    using 5.prem by auto
  hence n>0
  by (metis 5.hyps(3) in-set-member inthall neq0-conv power-Suc0-right valid-tree-deg-neq-0 zero-neq-numeral)
  then show ?case proof (cases x = mi ∨ x = ma)
    case True
    hence xmimastmt: x = mi ∨ x=ma by simp
    then show ?thesis using vebt-member.simps(5)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary] x
      using 3 5.hyps(3) ⟨0 < n⟩ by auto
    next
    case False
    hence xmimastmt: x ≠ mi ∧ x≠ma by simp
    hence mi = ma ⇒ False
  proof-
    assume mi = ma
    hence astmt: (∀ t ∈ set treeList. ∄ y. both-member-options t y) using 5 by simp
    have bstmt: both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x
      by (simp add: 5.prem)
    then show False
  proof(cases naive-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x)
    case True
    hence high x n < length treeList ∧ naive-member (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)
      by (metis 3 5.hyps(3) add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 even-Suc-div-two naive-member.simps(3)
odd-add)
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis 5 ⟨mi = ma⟩ both-member-options-def in-set-member inthall)

```

```

next
  case False
  hence membermima (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x using bstmt unfolding
both-member-options-def by blast
  hence  $x = mi \vee x = ma \vee$  (if high  $x\ n < \text{length treeList}$  then membermima (treeList ! (high
 $x\ n$ )) (low  $x\ n$ ) else False)
    using membermima.simps(4)[of mi ma deg-1 treeList summary x]
    using 3 5.hyps(3) by auto
  hence high  $x\ n < \text{length treeList} \wedge$  membermima (treeList ! (high  $x\ n$ )) (low  $x\ n$ ) using
xmimastmt
  by presburger
  then show ?thesis using both-member-options-def in-set-member inthall membermima.simps(4)[of
mi ma n treeList summary x] astmt
  by metis
  qed
  qed
  hence  $mi \neq ma$  by blast
  hence followstmt:  $(\forall i < 2^m. (\text{high } ma\ n = i \longrightarrow \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } !\ i)\ (\text{low } ma\ n)))$ 
 $\wedge$ 
 $(\forall y. (\text{high } y\ n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } !\ i)\ (\text{low } y\ n)) \longrightarrow$ 
 $mi < y \wedge y \leq ma)$ 
    using 7 by simp
  have 10: high  $x\ n < \text{length treeList} \wedge$ 
    (naive-member (treeList ! (high  $x\ n$ )) (low  $x\ n$ )  $\vee$  membermima (treeList ! (high  $x\ n$ )) (low  $x\ n$ ))
  by (smt 3 5.hyps(3) 5.prem1 False add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 both-member-options-def even-Suc-div-two
membermima.simps(4) naive-member.simps(3) odd-add)
  hence 11: both-member-options (treeList ! (high  $x\ n$ )) (low  $x\ n$ )
  by (simp add: both-member-options-def)
  have 12: high  $x\ n < 2^m$ 
  using 10 5.hyps(2) by auto
  hence  $mi < x \wedge x < ma$  proof-
  have  $(\forall y. (\text{high } y\ n = (\text{high } x\ n) \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } !\ (\text{high } y\ n))\ (\text{low } y\ n)) \longrightarrow$ 
 $mi < y \wedge y \leq ma)$ 
    using 12 followstmt by auto
  then show ?thesis
  using 11 False order.not-eq-order-implies-strict by blast
  qed
  have vebt-member (treeList ! (high  $x\ n$ )) (low  $x\ n$ )
  by (metis 10 11 5.IH(1) in-set-member inthall)
  then show ?thesis
  by (smt 10 11 12 3 5.hyps(3) vebt-member.simps(5) Suc-pred <0 < n> add-Suc-right add-self-div-2
even-Suc-div-two followstmt le-neq-implies-less not-less-iff-gr-or-eq odd-add)
  qed
  qed

```

corollary both-member-options-equiv-member: assumes invar-vebt $t\ n$
shows both-member-options $t\ x \longleftrightarrow$ vebt-member $t\ x$
using assms both-member-options-def member-valid-both-member-options valid-member-both-member-options
by blast

lemma *member-correct*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-member } t \ x \longleftrightarrow x \in \text{set-vebt } t$
using *both-member-options-equiv-member set-vebt-def* **by** *auto*

corollary *set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid*: **assumes** $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n$ **shows** $\text{set-vebt } t = \text{set-vebt}' t$
unfolding *set-vebt-def set-vebt'-def*
apply *auto*
using *assms valid-member-both-member-options* **apply** *auto[1]*
using *assms both-member-options-equiv-member* **by** *auto*

lemma *set-vebt-finite*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{finite } (\text{set-vebt}' t)$
using *finite-subset inrange* **by** *blast*

lemma *mi-eq-ma-no-ch*: **assumes** $\text{invar-vebt } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \ \text{deg } \ \text{treeList } \ \text{summary}) \ \text{deg}$ **and**
 $mi = ma$

shows $(\forall t \in \text{set } \text{treeList}. \nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t \ x) \wedge (\nexists x. \text{both-member-options } \text{summary } x)$

proof–

from *assms(1)* **show** *?thesis*

proof(*cases*)

case (*4 n m*)

have $0: \forall t \in \text{set } \text{treeList}. \neg \exists x. (\text{both-member-options } t)$

by (*simp add: 4(7) assms(2)*)

moreover have $\text{both-member-options } \text{summary } x \implies \text{False}$ **for** x

proof–

assume $\text{both-member-options } \text{summary } x$

hence $\text{vebt-member } \text{summary } x$

using *4(2) valid-member-both-member-options* **by** *auto*

moreover hence $x < 2^m$

using *4(2) member-bound* **by** *auto*

ultimately have $\exists y. \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! (\text{high } x \ n)) \ y$

using *0 4(3) 4(4) 4(6) <both-member-options summary x> inthall*

by (*metis nth-mem*)

then show *?thesis*

by (*metis 0 4(3) 4(4) div-eq-0-iff <x < 2^m> high-def nth-mem zero-less-numeral zero-less-power*)

qed

then show *?thesis*

using *calculation* **by** *blast*

next

case (*5 n m*)

have $0: \forall t \in \text{set } \text{treeList}. \neg \exists x. (\text{both-member-options } t)$

using *5(7) assms(2)* **by** *blast*

moreover have $\text{both-member-options } \text{summary } x \implies \text{False}$ **for** x

proof–

assume $\text{both-member-options } \text{summary } x$

hence $\text{vebt-member } \text{summary } x$

using *5(2) valid-member-both-member-options* **by** *auto*

moreover hence $x < 2^m$

using *5(2) member-bound* **by** *auto*


```

ultimately have  $\exists y$ . both-member-options (treeList ! (high x n)) y
  using 0 5(3) 5(4) 5(6) <both-member-options summary x> inthall
  by (metis nth-mem)
then show ?thesis
  by (metis 0 5(3) 5(6) <both-member-options summary x> <x < 2 ^ m> nth-mem)
qed
then show ?thesis
  using calculation by blast
qed
qed

end
end

```

```

theory VEBT-Insert imports VEBT-Member
begin

```

3 Insert Function

```

context begin

```

```

  interpretation VEBT-internal .

```

```

fun vebt-insert :: VEBT  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  VEBT where

```

```

  vebt-insert (Leaf a b) x = (if x=0 then Leaf True b else if x = 1 then Leaf a True else Leaf a b)|
  vebt-insert (Node info 0 ts s) x = (Node info 0 ts s)|
  vebt-insert (Node info (Suc 0) ts s) x = (Node info (Suc 0) ts s)|
  vebt-insert (Node None (Suc deg) treeList summary) x =
    (Node (Some (x,x)) (Suc deg) treeList summary)|
  vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (
    let xn = (if x < mi then mi else x);
        minn = (if x < mi then x else mi);
        l = low xn (deg div 2);
        h = high xn (deg div 2) in (
      if h < length treeList  $\wedge$   $\neg$  (x = mi  $\vee$  x = ma) then
        Node (Some (minn, max xn ma)) deg (treeList[h:= vebt-insert (treeList ! h) l])
          (if minNull (treeList ! h) then vebt-insert summary h else summary)
      else (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)))

```

```

end

```

```

context VEBT-internal begin

```

```

lemma insert-simp-norm:

```

```

  assumes high x (deg div 2) < length treeList and (mi::nat) < x and deg  $\geq$  2 and x  $\neq$  ma
  shows vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
    Node (Some (mi, max x ma)) deg (treeList [(high x (deg div 2)):= vebt-insert (treeList !
(high x (deg div 2))) (low x (deg div 2))])
    (if minNull (treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))) then vebt-insert summary (high x (deg
div 2)) else summary)

```

proof-

```

have 11:vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
  (let xn = (if x < mi then mi else x); minn = (if x < mi then x else mi);
    l = low xn (deg div 2); h = high xn (deg div 2)
    in
    ( if h < length treeList  $\wedge$   $\neg$  (x = mi  $\vee$  x = ma) then
      Node (Some (minn, max xn ma)) deg (treeList [h:= vebt-insert (treeList ! h) l])
      (if minNull (treeList ! h) then vebt-insert summary h else summary)
    else (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)))
using assms(3) vebt-insert.simps(5)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x]
by (smt add-numeral-left le-add-diff-inverse numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(2))
have 14:vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
  Node (Some (mi, max x ma)) deg (treeList[(high x (deg div 2)) := vebt-insert (treeList !
(high x (deg div 2))) (low x (deg div 2))])
    (if minNull (treeList ! (high x (deg div 2))) then vebt-insert summary (high
x (deg div 2)) else summary)
using 11 apply (simp add: Let-def)
apply (auto simp add: If-def)
using assms not-less-iff-gr-or-eq apply blast+
done
then show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

lemma insert-simp-excp:

```

assumes high mi (deg div 2) < length treeList and (x::nat) < mi and deg  $\geq$  2 and x  $\neq$  ma
shows vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
  Node (Some (x, max mi ma)) deg (treeList[(high mi (deg div 2)) := vebt-insert (treeList
! (high mi (deg div 2))) (low mi (deg div 2))])
    (if minNull (treeList ! (high mi (deg div 2))) then vebt-insert summary (high mi (deg
div 2)) else summary)

```

proof-

```

have 11:vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
  (let xn = (if x < mi then mi else x); minn = (if x < mi then x else mi);
    l = low xn (deg div 2); h = high xn (deg div 2)
    in
    ( if h < length treeList  $\wedge$   $\neg$  (x = mi  $\vee$  x = ma) then
      Node (Some (minn, max xn ma)) deg (treeList[h:=vebt-insert (treeList ! h) l])
      (if minNull (treeList ! h) then vebt-insert summary h else summary)
    else (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)))
using assms(3) vebt-insert.simps(5)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x]
by (smt add-numeral-left le-add-diff-inverse numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(2))
have 14:vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
  Node (Some (x, max mi ma)) deg ( treeList[ (high mi (deg div 2)) := vebt-insert (treeList
! (high mi (deg div 2))) (low mi (deg div 2))])
    (if minNull (treeList ! (high mi (deg div 2))) then vebt-insert summary (high
mi (deg div 2)) else summary)
using 11 apply (simp add: Let-def)
apply (auto simp add: If-def)
using assms not-less-iff-gr-or-eq apply blast+

```

```

done
then show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

```

lemma insert-simp-mima: assumes  $x = mi \vee x = ma$  and  $deg \geq 2$ 
shows  $vebt\text{-insert } (Node\ (Some\ (mi,ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x = (Node\ (Some\ (mi,ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)$ 

```

```

proof -

```

```

have 11:  $vebt\text{-insert } (Node\ (Some\ (mi,ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x =$ 
  ( let  $xn = (if\ x < mi\ then\ mi\ else\ x)$ ;  $minn = (if\ x < mi\ then\ x\ else\ mi)$ ;
     $l = low\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2)$ ;  $h = high\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2)$ 
    in
    ( if  $h < length\ treeList \wedge \neg (x = mi \vee x = ma)$  then
       $Node\ (Some\ (minn,\ max\ xn\ ma))\ deg\ (treeList[h:=vebt\text{-insert } (treeList ! h)\ l])$ 
      (if  $minNull\ (treeList ! h)$  then  $vebt\text{-insert } summary\ h$  else  $summary$ )
    else  $(Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)$  ) ) using  $assms\ vebt\text{-insert.simps}(5)$  [of  $mi\ ma$ 
 $deg-2\ treeList\ summary\ x$ ]
by (smt  $add\text{-numeral-left}\ le\text{-add-diff-inverse}\ numerals(1)\ plus\text{-1-eq-Suc}\ semiring\text{-norm}(2)$ )
then show ?thesis
using  $assms(1)$  by auto
qed

```

```

lemma valid-insert-both-member-options-add:  $invar\text{-vebt } t\ n \implies x < 2^{\wedge}n \implies both\text{-member-options}$ 
 $(vebt\text{-insert } t\ x)\ x$ 

```

```

proof (induction t n arbitrary: x rule: invar-vebt.induct)

```

```

case (1 a b)
then show ?case apply (cases x)
by (auto simp add: both-member-options-def)
next
case (2 treeList n summary m deg)
hence  $deg > 1$ 
using  $valid\text{-tree-deg-neq-0}$ 
by (metis  $One\text{-nat-def}\ Suc\text{-lessI}\ add\text{-gr-0}\ add\text{-self-div-2}\ neq0\text{-conv}\ one\text{-div-two-eq-zero}$ )
then show ?case using  $vebt\text{-insert.simps}(4)$  [of  $deg-2\ treeList\ summary\ x$ ]
by (smt  $Suc\text{-1}\ Suc\text{-leI}\ add\text{-numeral-left}\ both\text{-member-options-def}\ le\text{-add-diff-inverse}\ membermima.simps}(4)$ 
 $numerals(1)\ plus\text{-1-eq-Suc}\ semiring\text{-norm}(2)$ )
next
case (3 treeList n summary m deg)
hence  $\forall t \in set\ treeList.\ invar\text{-vebt } t\ n$  by blast
hence  $n > 0$  using  $set\text{-n-deg-not-0}$  [of  $treeList\ n\ m$ ] 3(4)
by  $linarith$ 
hence  $deg \geq 2$ 
by (simp add: 3.hyps(3) 3.hyps(4)  $Suc\text{-leI}$ )
then show ?case using  $vebt\text{-insert.simps}(4)$  [of  $deg-2\ treeList\ summary\ x$ ]
by (smt  $Suc\text{-1}\ Suc\text{-leI}\ add\text{-numeral-left}\ both\text{-member-options-def}\ le\text{-add-diff-inverse}\ membermima.simps}(4)$ )

```

```

    numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(2))
next
  case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence length treeList = 2^n by blast
  hence high x n < length treeList
    using 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) 4.premis deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1) by auto
  hence mi < 2^deg
    using 4.hyps(7) 4.hyps(8) le-less-trans by blast
  then show ?case
  proof(cases x = mi ∨ x = ma)
    case True
    then show ?thesis using vebt-insert.simps(5)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x]
      by (smt 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) add-diff-inverse-nat add-numeral-left add-self-div-2
both-member-options-def div-if membermima.simps(4) numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(2)
valid-tree-deg-neq-0)
    next
    case False
    hence ¬(x = mi ∨ x = ma) by simp
    then show ?thesis
    proof(cases x < mi)
      case True
      hence high mi n < length treeList
        using 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) ⟨mi < 2^deg⟩ deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1)
by auto
      hence vebt-insert ( Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
        Node (Some (x, max mi ma)) deg ( treeList[(high mi n):=vebt-insert (treeList !
(high mi n)) (low mi n)] )
        (if minNull (treeList ! high mi n) then vebt-insert summary (high mi n) else
summary)
      by (metis 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) False True add-self-div-2 div-if insert-simp-expr
not-less valid-tree-deg-neq-0)
      then show ?thesis
      by (smt 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(4) Suc-pred add-diff-inverse-nat both-member-options-def member-
mima.simps(4) valid-tree-deg-neq-0 zero-eq-add-iff-both-eq-0)
    next
    case False
    hence vebt-insert ( Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
      Node (Some (mi, max x ma)) deg (treeList[ (high x n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high
x n)) (low x n)])
      (if minNull (treeList ! high x n) then vebt-insert summary (high x n) else summary)
    by (metis 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) ⟨¬(x = mi ∨ x = ma)⟩ ⟨high x n < length treeList⟩
add-self-div-2 div-if insert-simp-norm linorder-neqE-nat not-less valid-tree-deg-neq-0)
    have low x n < 2^n ∧ high x n < 2^n
      using 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3) ⟨high x n < length treeList⟩ low-def by auto
    have invar-vebt (treeList ! (high x n)) n
      by (metis 4.IH(1) ⟨high x n < length treeList⟩ inthall member-def)
    hence both-member-options (vebt-insert (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)) (low x n)
      by (simp add: 4.IH(1) ⟨high x n < length treeList⟩ low-def)
    have (treeList[(high x n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)]) ! (high x n) = vebt-insert

```

```

(treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)
  by (simp add: ⟨high x n < length treeList⟩)
  then show ?thesis
    using both-member-options-ding[of Some (mi, max x ma) deg
      (take (high x n) treeList @ [vebt-insert (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)] @ drop (high x n + 1)
treeList)
      if minNull (treeList ! high x n) then vebt-insert summary (high x n) else summary n x]
    by (metis 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) Suc-1 Suc-leD
      ⟨vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = Node (Some (mi, max x
ma)) deg (treeList[high x n := vebt-insert (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] (if minNull (treeList ! high x
n) then vebt-insert summary (high x n) else summary)⟩ ⟨both-member-options (vebt-insert (treeList !
high x n) (low x n)) (low x n)⟩ ⟨low x n < 2 ^ n ∧ high x n < 2 ^ n⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! high x n) n⟩
add-self-div-2 both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff length-list-update)
    qed
  qed
next
  case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence length treeList = 2 ^ m by blast
  hence high x n < length treeList
    by (metis 5.hyps(4) 5.premis div-eq-0-iff div-exp-eq high-def length-0-conv length-greater-0-conv
zero-less-numeral zero-less-power)
  hence mi < 2 ^ deg
    using 5.hyps(7) 5.hyps(8) le-less-trans by blast
  then show ?case
  proof(cases x = mi ∨ x = ma)
    case True
    then show ?thesis using vebt-insert.simps(5)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x]
    by (smt 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4) Suc-leI add-Suc-right add-diff-inverse-nat add-numeral-left both-member-options-def
diff-is-0-eq' vebt-insert.simps(3) membermima.simps(4) not-add-less1 numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc semir-
ing-norm(2))
    next
    case False
    hence ¬ (x = mi ∨ x = ma) by simp
    then show ?thesis
    proof(cases x < mi)
      case True
      hence high mi n < length treeList
        by (metis 5.hyps(2) 5.hyps(4) div-eq-0-iff ⟨mi < 2 ^ deg⟩ div-exp-eq high-def length-0-conv
length-greater-0-conv zero-less-numeral zero-less-power)
      hence vebt-insert ( Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
        Node (Some (x, max mi ma)) deg ( treeList[ (high mi n):=vebt-insert (treeList !
(high mi n)) (low mi n)] )
        (if minNull (treeList ! high mi n) then vebt-insert summary (high mi n) else
summary)
      using insert-simp-excp[of mi deg treeList x ma summary]
        5(1) 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4) False True add-Suc-right add-self-div-2
        append-Cons div-less even-Suc-div-two in-set-conv-decomp not-less odd-add valid-tree-deg-neq-0
      by (smt (z3) nth-mem)
    then show ?thesis

```

```

    by (simp add: 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4) both-member-options-def)
  next
  case False
  hence vebt-insert ( Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
    Node (Some (mi, max x ma)) deg (treeList[(high x n):= vebt-insert (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x
n)])
    (if minNull (treeList ! high x n) then vebt-insert summary (high x n) else
summary)
  by (smt (z3) 5.IH(1) 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4)  $\neg (x = mi \vee x = ma)$   $\langle \text{high } x \text{ n} < \text{length } \text{treeList} \rangle$ 
add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff even-Suc-div-two insert-simp-norm
linorder-neqE-nat nth-mem odd-add)
  have low x n < 2n  $\wedge$  high x n < 2m
  using 5.hyps(2) 5.hyps(3)  $\langle \text{high } x \text{ n} < \text{length } \text{treeList} \rangle$  low-def by auto
  have invar-vebt (treeList ! (high x n)) n
  by (metis 5.IH(1)  $\langle \text{high } x \text{ n} < \text{length } \text{treeList} \rangle$  inthall member-def)
  hence both-member-options (vebt-insert (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)) (low x n)
  by (metis 5.IH(1)  $\langle \text{high } x \text{ n} < \text{length } \text{treeList} \rangle$   $\langle \text{low } x \text{ n} < 2^{\wedge} n \wedge \text{high } x \text{ n} < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle$  inthall
member-def)
  have (treeList[(high x n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)]) ! (high x n) = vebt-insert
(treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)
  by (meson  $\langle \text{high } x \text{ n} < \text{length } \text{treeList} \rangle$  nth-list-update-eq)
  then show ?thesis
  using both-member-options-ding[of Some (mi, max x ma) deg
(treeList[(high x n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)])
if minNull (treeList ! high x n) then vebt-insert summary (high x n) else summary n x]
  using 5.hyps(2) 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4)  $\langle \text{vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) } x = \text{Node (Some (mi, max x ma)) deg (treeList[high x n := vebt-insert (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] (if } \text{minNull (treeList ! high x n) then vebt-insert summary (high x n) else summary)} \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{both-member-options (vebt-insert (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)) (low x n)} \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{low } x \text{ n} < 2^{\wedge} n \wedge \text{high } x \text{ n} < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle$ 
both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree by auto
  qed
qed
qed

```

lemma *valid-insert-both-member-options-pres*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \text{ n} \implies x < 2^{\wedge} n \implies y < 2^{\wedge} n \implies \text{both-member-options } t \text{ x}$

$\implies \text{both-member-options (vebt-insert } t \text{ y) } x$

proof(*induction* $t \text{ n}$ *arbitrary*: $x \text{ y}$ *rule*: *invar-vebt.induct*)

case (1 a b)

then show ?case by (simp add: both-member-options-def)

next

case (2 treeList n summary m deg)

then show ?case

using *vebt-member.simps*(2) *invar-vebt.intros*(2) *valid-member-both-member-options* by blast

next

case (3 treeList n summary m deg)

then show ?case

using *vebt-member.simps*(2) *invar-vebt.intros*(3) *valid-member-both-member-options* by blast

next

```

case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence 00:deg = n + m ∧ length treeList = 2n ∧ n = m ∧ n ≥ 1 ∧ deg ≥ 2
  by (metis One-nat-def Suc-leI add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) deg-not-0 one-add-one)
hence xyprop: high x n < 2m ∧ high y n < 2m
  by (metis 4.prem(1) 4.prem(2) high-def less-mult-imp-div-less mult-2 power2-eq-square power-even-eq)
have low x n < 2n ∧ low y n < 2n
  by (simp add: low-def)
hence x = mi ∨ x = ma ∨ both-member-options (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)
  by (smt 00 4.prem(3) add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 both-member-options-def le-add-diff-inverse
membermima.simp(4) naive-member.simp(3) plus-1-eq-Suc)
have 001:invar-vebt (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) deg using invar-vebt.intros(4)[of
treeList n summary m deg mi ma] 4 by simp
  then show ?case
  proof(cases x = y)
    case True
      hence both-member-options (vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y) y
      using 001 valid-insert-both-member-options-add[of (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
deg y ]
      using 4.prem(2) by blast
      then show ?thesis
      by (simp add: True)
    next
      case False
      then show ?thesis
      proof(cases y = mi ∨ y = ma)
        case True
          have Suc (Suc (deg - 2)) = deg
          using 00 by linarith
          hence vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y = Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg
treeList summary
          using vebt-insert.simp(5)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x] 00 True insert-simp-mima by
blast
          then show ?thesis
          by (simp add: 4.prem(3))
        next
          case False
          hence 0:y ≠ mi ∧ y ≠ ma by simp
          then show ?thesis
          proof(cases x = mi)
            case True
              hence 1:x = mi by simp
              then show ?thesis
              proof(cases x < y)
                case True
                  have 14:vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) y =
Node (Some (x, max y ma)) deg (treeList [ (high y n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high y n))
(low y n) ] )
                  (if minNull (treeList ! (high y n)) then vebt-insert summary (high y n) else
summary)

```

```

    using 00 1 False True insert-simp-norm xyprop by auto
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis 001 Suc-pred both-member-options-def deg-not-0 membermima.simps(4))
next
  case False
  have 14:vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) y =
    Node (Some (y, max x ma)) deg (treeList [(high x n) :=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high x
n)) (low x n)])
    (if minNull (treeList ! (high x n)) then vebt-insert summary (high x n) else
summary)
    by (metis 0 00 False True add-self-div-2 insert-simp-excp linorder-neqE-nat xyprop)
  have 15: invar-vebt (treeList ! (high x n)) n
    by (metis 4(1) 4.hyps(2) in-set-member inthall xyprop)
  hence 16: both-member-options (vebt-insert (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)) (low x n)
    using ⟨low x n < 2 ^ n ∧ low y n < 2 ^ n⟩ valid-insert-both-member-options-add by blast
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis 00 14 Suc-1 add-leD1 add-self-div-2 both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree
length-list-update nth-list-update-eq plus-1-eq-Suc xyprop)

qed
next
  case False
  hence mi ≠ ma
    using 001 4.premis(3) less-irrefl member-inv valid-member-both-member-options by fastforce
  hence both-member-options (treeList !(high x n)) (low x n) ∨ x = ma
    using False ⟨x = mi ∨ x = ma ∨ both-member-options (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)⟩ by blast
  have high ma n < 2 ^ n
    by (metis 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(8) high-def less-mult-imp-div-less mult-2 power2-eq-square
power-even-eq)
  hence both-member-options (treeList !(high ma n)) (low ma n)
    using 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(9) ⟨mi ≠ ma⟩ by blast
  hence both-member-options (treeList !(high x n)) (low x n)
    using ⟨both-member-options (treeList ! high x n) (low x n) ∨ x = ma⟩ by blast
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases mi < y)
    case True
    have 14:vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) y =
      Node (Some (mi, max y ma)) deg (treeList[(high y n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high y n))
(low y n)])
      (if minNull (treeList ! (high y n)) then vebt-insert summary (high y n) else
summary)
      using 0 00 True insert-simp-norm xyprop by auto
    have invar-vebt (treeList ! (high x n)) n
      by (metis 4.IH(1) 4.hyps(2) in-set-member inthall xyprop)
    then show ?thesis
    proof(cases high x n = high y n)
      case True
      have both-member-options (vebt-insert (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)) (low x n)
        using 4.IH(1) 4.hyps(2) True ⟨both-member-options (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)⟩ ⟨low

```



```

x n < 2 ^ n ∧ low y n < 2 ^ n › xyprop by auto
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis 00 14 Suc-1 True add-leD1 add-self-div-2 both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree
length-list-update nth-list-update-eq plus-1-eq-Suc xyprop)
  next
  case False
    have (treeList[(high y n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)]) ! (high x n) =
treeList ! (high x n)
    using False by auto
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis 00 14 One-nat-def Suc-leD ‹both-member-options (treeList ! high x n) (low
x n)› add-self-div-2 both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree length-list-update numeral-2-eq-2
xyprop)
    qed
  next
  case False
    have 14:vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) y =
Node (Some (y, max mi ma)) deg (treeList[(high mi n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high mi
n)) (low mi n)])
      (if minNull (treeList ! (high mi n)) then vebt-insert summary (high mi n)
else summary)
    using insert-simp-excp[of mi deg treeList y ma summary]
    by (smt 0 00 4.hyps(7) 4.hyps(8) False add-self-div-2 antisym-conv3 high-def le-less-trans
less-mult-imp-div-less mult-2 power2-eq-square power-even-eq)
    have mimaprop: high mi n < 2 ^ n ∧ low mi n < 2 ^ n
      by (metis 00 4.hyps(7) 4.hyps(8) div-eq-0-iff div-exp-eq high-def le-less-trans low-def
mod-less-divisor zero-less-numeral zero-less-power)
    have invar-vebt (treeList ! (high x n)) n
      by (metis 4.IH(1) 4.hyps(2) in-set-member inthall xyprop)
    then show ?thesis
    proof(cases high x n = high mi n)
      case True
        have both-member-options (vebt-insert (treeList ! (high mi n)) (low mi n)) (low x n)
          by (metis 4.IH(1) 4.hyps(2) True ‹both-member-options (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)›
‹low x n < 2 ^ n ∧ low y n < 2 ^ n› mimaprop nth-mem xyprop)
        then show ?thesis
        by (metis 00 14 Suc-1 Suc-leD True add-self-div-2 both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree
length-list-update nth-list-update-eq xyprop)
      next
      case False
        have (treeList[(high mi n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high mi n)) (low mi n)]) ! (high x n) =
treeList ! (high x n)
        using False by force
        then show ?thesis
          by (metis 00 14 One-nat-def Suc-leD ‹both-member-options (treeList ! high x n) (low
x n)› add-self-div-2 both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree length-list-update numeral-2-eq-2
xyprop)
        qed
      qed

```

```

    qed
  qed
  qed
next
  case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence 00: deg = n + m ∧ length treeList = 2m ∧ Suc n = m ∧ n ≥ 1 ∧ deg ≥ 2 ∧ n = deg div 2
  by (metis Suc-1 add-Suc-right add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) add-self-div-2 even-Suc-div-two
le-add1 odd-add plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0)
  hence xyprop: high x n < 2m ∧ high y n < 2m
  by (metis 5.prem(1) 5.prem(2) Suc-1 div-exp-eq div-if high-def nat.discI power-not-zero)
  have low x n < 2n ∧ low y n < 2n
  by (simp add: low-def)
  hence x = mi ∨ x = ma ∨ both-member-options (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)
  by (smt 00 5.prem(3) add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 both-member-options-def le-add-diff-inverse
membermima.simp(4) naive-member.simp(3) plus-1-eq-Suc)
  have 001: invar-vebt (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) deg
  using invar-vebt.intros(5)[of treeList n summary m deg mi ma] 5 by simp
  then show ?case
  proof(cases x = y)
    case True
    hence both-member-options (vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y) y
    using 001 valid-insert-both-member-options-add[of (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
deg y ]
    using 5.prem(2) by blast
    then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: True)
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases y = mi ∨ y = ma)
    case True
    have Suc (Suc (deg - 2)) = deg
    using 00 by linarith
    hence vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y = Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg
treeList summary
    using vebt-insert.simp(5)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x] 00 True insert-simp-mima by
blast
    then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: 5.prem(3))
  next
  case False
  hence 0: y ≠ mi ∧ y ≠ ma by simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases x = mi)
    case True
    hence 1: x = mi by simp
    then show ?thesis
  proof(cases x < y)
    case True

```

```

have 14:vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) y =
  Node (Some (x, max y ma)) deg (treeList[(high y n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high y n))
(low y n)])
      (if minNull (treeList ! (high y n)) then vebt-insert summary (high y n) else
summary)
  using 00 1 False True insert-simp-norm xyprop by metis
then show ?thesis
  by (metis 001 Suc-pred both-member-options-def deg-not-0 membermima.simps(4))
next
  case False
  have 14:vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) y =
  Node (Some (y, max x ma)) deg (treeList[(high x n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high x n))
(low x n)])
      (if minNull (treeList ! (high x n)) then vebt-insert summary (high x n) else
summary)
  by (metis 0 00 False True add-self-div-2 insert-simp-excp linorder-neqE-nat xyprop)
  have 15: invar-vebt (treeList ! (high x n)) n
  by (metis 5(1) 5.hyps(2) in-set-member inthall xyprop)
  hence 16: both-member-options (vebt-insert (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)) (low x n)
  using ⟨low x n < 2 ^ n ∧ low y n < 2 ^ n⟩ valid-insert-both-member-options-add by blast
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis 00 14 Suc-1 add-leD1 both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree length-list-update
nth-list-update-eq plus-1-eq-Suc xyprop)
  qed
next
  case False
  hence mi ≠ ma
  using 001 5.premis(3) less-irrefl member-inv valid-member-both-member-options by fastforce
  hence both-member-options (treeList !(high x n)) (low x n) ∨ x = ma
  using False ⟨x = mi ∨ x = ma ∨ both-member-options (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)⟩ by blast
  have high ma n < 2 ^ m
  by (metis 00 5.hyps(8) div-eq-0-iff div-exp-eq high-def nat-zero-less-power-iff power-not-zero
zero-power2)
  hence both-member-options (treeList !(high ma n)) (low ma n)
  using 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(9) ⟨mi ≠ ma⟩ by blast
  hence both-member-options (treeList !(high x n)) (low x n)
  using ⟨both-member-options (treeList ! high x n) (low x n) ∨ x = ma⟩ by blast
then show ?thesis
proof(cases mi < y)
  case True
  have 14:vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) y =
  Node (Some (mi, max y ma)) deg (treeList[(high y n):= vebt-insert (treeList ! (high y
n)) (low y n)])
      (if minNull (treeList ! (high y n)) then vebt-insert summary (high y n) else
summary)
  by (metis 0 00 True insert-simp-norm xyprop)
  have invar-vebt (treeList ! (high x n)) n
  by (metis 5.IH(1) 5.hyps(2) in-set-member inthall xyprop)
then show ?thesis

```

```

proof(cases high x n = high y n)
  case True
    have both-member-options (vebt-insert (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)) (low x n)
      by (metis 5.IH(1) 5.hyps(2) True ⟨both-member-options (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)⟩
        ⟨low x n < 2 ^ n ∧ low y n < 2 ^ n⟩ nth-mem xyprop)
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis 00 14 Suc-1 True add-leD1 both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree
        length-list-update nth-list-update-eq plus-1-eq-Suc xyprop)
    next
      case False
        have (treeList[ (high y n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)] ) ! (high x n) =
          treeList ! (high x n)
          using False by force
        then show ?thesis
          by (metis 00 14 One-nat-def Suc-leD ⟨both-member-options (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)⟩
            both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree length-list-update numeral-2-eq-2 xyprop)
        qed
      next
        case False
          have 14:vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) y =
            Node (Some (y, max mi ma)) deg (treeList[(high mi n):= vebt-insert (treeList ! (high mi
              n)) (low mi n)] )
              (if minNull (treeList ! (high mi n)) then vebt-insert summary (high mi n)
            else summary)
          using insert-simp-excp[of mi deg treeList y ma summary]
          by (metis 0 00 5.hyps(7) 5.hyps(8) div-eq-0-iff False antisym-conv3 div-exp-eq high-def
            le-less-trans power-not-zero zero-neq-numeral)
          have mimaprop: high mi n < 2 ^ m ∧ low mi n < 2 ^ n using exp-split-high-low[of mi n m] 00
            5(9,10) by force
          have invar-vebt (treeList ! (high x n)) n
            by (metis 5.IH(1) 5.hyps(2) in-set-member inthall xyprop)
          then show ?thesis
          proof(cases high x n = high mi n)
            case True
              have both-member-options (vebt-insert (treeList ! (high mi n)) (low mi n)) (low x n)
                by (metis 5.IH(1) 5.hyps(2) True ⟨both-member-options (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)⟩
                  ⟨low x n < 2 ^ n ∧ low y n < 2 ^ n⟩ mimaprop nth-mem)
              then show ?thesis
                by (metis 00 14 Suc-1 True add-leD1 both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree
                  length-list-update nth-list-update-eq plus-1-eq-Suc xyprop)
            next
              case False
                have (treeList[ (high mi n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high mi n)) (low mi n)] ) ! (high x n) =
                  treeList ! (high x n)
                  by (metis False nth-list-update-neq)
                then show ?thesis
                  by (metis 00 14 One-nat-def Suc-leD ⟨both-member-options (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)⟩
                    both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree length-list-update numeral-2-eq-2 xyprop)
                qed
          qed

```

qed
 qed
 qed
 qed
 qed

lemma *post-member-pre-member:invar-vebt* $t\ n \implies x < 2^{\wedge}n \implies y < 2^{\wedge}n \implies \text{vebt-member } (\text{vebt-insert } t\ x)\ y \implies \text{vebt-member } t\ y \vee x = y$

proof(*induction* $t\ n$ *arbitrary: x y rule: invar-vebt.induct*)

case (1 $a\ b$) **then show** *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (2 *treeList* n *summary* m *deg*)

hence $\text{deg} \geq 2$

using *deg-not-0* **by** *fastforce*

then show *?case* **using** *vebt-insert.simps(4)*[*of deg-2 treeList summary x*]

by (*metis* (*no-types, lifting*) 2.*prems(3)* *vebt-member.simps(5)* *add-numeral-left le-add-diff-inverse member-inv numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(2)*)

next

case (3 *treeList* n *summary* m *deg*)

hence $\text{deg} \geq 2$

by (*metis* *vebt-member.simps(2)* *One-nat-def Suc-1 Suc-eq-plus1 add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1)* *vebt-insert.simps(3)* *le-Suc-eq le-add1 plus-1-eq-Suc*)

then show *?case* **using** *vebt-insert.simps(4)*[*of deg-2 treeList summary x*]

by (*metis* (*no-types, lifting*) 3.*prems(3)* *vebt-member.simps(5)* *add-numeral-left le-add-diff-inverse member-inv numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(2)*)

next

case (4 *treeList* n *summary* m *deg* mi ma)

hence $00:\text{deg} = n+m \wedge n \geq 0 \wedge n = m \wedge \text{deg} \geq 2 \wedge \text{length } \text{treeList} = 2^{\wedge}n$

by (*metis* *div-eq-0-iff add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 not-less zero-le*)

hence *xyprop: high* $x\ n < 2^{\wedge}n \wedge \text{high } y\ n < 2^{\wedge}n$

using 4.*hyps(1)* 4.*prems(1)* 4.*prems(2)* *deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1)* **by** *blast*

have *low* $x\ n < 2^{\wedge}n \wedge \text{low } y\ n < 2^{\wedge}n$

by (*simp* *add: low-def*)

then show *?case*

proof(*cases* $x = mi \vee x = ma$)

case *True*

then show *?thesis*

using 00 4.*prems(3)* *insert-simp-mima* **by** *auto*

next

case *False*

hence *mimaxyprop: $\neg (x = mi \vee x = ma) \wedge \text{high } x\ n < 2^{\wedge}n \wedge \text{high } mi\ n < 2^{\wedge}n \wedge \text{low } x\ n < 2^{\wedge}n \wedge \text{low } mi\ n < 2^{\wedge}n \wedge \text{length } \text{treeList} = 2^{\wedge}n$*

using 00 4.*hyps(1)* 4.*hyps(7)* 4.*hyps(8)* $\langle \text{low } x\ n < 2^{\wedge}n \wedge \text{low } y\ n < 2^{\wedge}n \rangle$ *deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1) exp-split-high-low(2) le-less-trans xyprop* **by** *blast*

then show *?thesis*

proof(*cases* $mi < x$)

case *True*

hence *vebt-insert* (*Node* (*Some* (mi, ma)) *deg* *treeList* *summary*) $x =$

Node (*Some* ($mi, \text{max } x\ ma$)) *deg* (*treeList*[(*high* $x\ n$) :=*vebt-insert* (*treeList* ! (*high* $x\ n$))

```

n)) (low x n)])
      (if minNull (treeList ! (high x n)) then vebt-insert summary (high x n) else
summary)
      using insert-simp-norm[of x n treeList mi ma summary] mimaxyprop 00 add-self-div-2 in-
sert-simp-norm by metis
      then show ?thesis
      proof(cases y = mi  $\vee$  y = max x ma)
      case True
      then show ?thesis
      proof(cases y = mi)
      case True
      then show ?thesis
      by (metis 00 vebt-member.simps(5) le0 not-less-eq-eq numeral-2-eq-2 old.nat.exhaust)
      next
      case False
      hence y = max x ma
      using True by blast
      then show ?thesis
      proof(cases x < ma)
      case True
      then show ?thesis
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) 00 vebt-member.simps(5)  $\langle$ y = max x ma $\rangle$  add-numeral-left
le-add-diff-inverse max-less-iff-conj not-less-iff-gr-or-eq numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(2))
      next
      case False
      then show ?thesis
      using  $\langle$ y = max x ma $\rangle$  by linarith
      qed
      qed
      next
      case False
      hence vebt-member ((treeList[(high x n):= vebt-insert (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)]) ! (high
y n)) (low y n)
      by (metis 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) 4.prem(3)  $\langle$ vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList
summary) x = Node (Some (mi, max x ma)) deg (treeList[high x n := vebt-insert (treeList ! high x
n) (low x n)]) (if minNull (treeList ! high x n) then vebt-insert summary (high x n) else summary) $\rangle$ 
add-self-div-2 member-inv)
      then show ?thesis
      proof(cases high x n = high y n)
      case True
      hence 000:vebt-member (vebt-insert (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)) (low y n)
      using  $\langle$ vebt-member (treeList[high x n := vebt-insert (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! high y
n) (low y n) $\rangle$  mimaxyprop by auto
      have 001:invar-vebt (treeList ! (high x n)) n  $\wedge$  treeList ! (high x n)  $\in$  set treeList
      by (simp add: 4.IH(1) mimaxyprop)
      hence 002:vebt-member (treeList ! (high x n)) (low y n)  $\vee$  low y n = low x n
      using 000 4.IH(1)  $\langle$ low x n < 2^n  $\wedge$  low y n < 2^n $\rangle$  by fastforce
      hence 003:both-member-options (treeList ! (high x n)) (low y n)  $\vee$  low y n = low x n
      using  $\langle$ invar-vebt (treeList ! high x n) n  $\wedge$  treeList ! high x n  $\in$  set treeList $\rangle$  both-member-options-equiv-member

```

```

by blast
  have 004:naive-member (treeList ! (high x n)) (low y n)  $\implies$ 
    naive-member (Node (Some (mi , ma)) deg treeList summary) y
  by (metis 00 Suc-le-D True add-self-div-2 mimaxyprop naive-member.simps(3) one-add-one
plus-1-eq-Suc)
  hence 005:both-member-options (Node (Some (mi , ma)) deg treeList summary)  $y \vee x = y$ 
    by (metis 00 001 002 Suc-le-D True add-self-div-2 bit-split-inv both-member-options-def
member-valid-both-member-options membermima.simps(4) mimaxyprop one-add-one plus-1-eq-Suc)
  then show ?thesis
    by (smt 00 001 002 003 4(11) 4(8) vebt-member.simps(5) True add-numeral-left add-self-div-2
bit-split-inv le-add-diff-inverse mimaxyprop not-less not-less-iff-gr-or-eq numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc semir-
ing-norm(2))
  next
  case False
  hence 000:vebt-member (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)
    using  $\langle$ vebt-member (treeList[high x n := vebt-insert (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! high y
n) (low y n) $\rangle$  by auto
  moreover have 004:naive-member (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)  $\implies$ 
    naive-member (Node (Some (mi , ma)) deg treeList summary) y
  by (metis 00 Suc-le-D add-self-div-2 naive-member.simps(3) one-add-one plus-1-eq-Suc
xyprop)
  moreover have 001:invar-vebt (treeList ! (high y n))  $n \wedge$  treeList ! (high y n)  $\in$  set treeList
    by (metis (full-types) 4.IH(1) 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3) inthall member-def xyprop)
  moreover have both-member-options (Node (Some (mi , ma)) deg treeList summary) y
  by (metis 00 000 001 004 Suc-le-D add-self-div-2 both-member-options-def member-valid-both-member-options
membermima.simps(4) one-add-one plus-1-eq-Suc xyprop)
  moreover have vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y
    using both-member-options-equiv-member[of (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
deg y]
    invar-vebt.intros(4)[of treeList n summary m deg mi ma]
    using 4 calculation(4) by blast
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
next
case False
hence  $x < mi$ 
  using mimaxyprop nat-neq-iff by blast
hence vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary)  $x =$ 
  Node (Some (x, max mi ma)) deg (treeList[ (high mi n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high mi
n)) (low mi n)])
  (if minNull (treeList ! (high mi n)) then vebt-insert summary (high mi n) else
summary)
  using insert-simp-excp[of mi n treeList x ma summary] mimaxyprop 00 add-self-div-2 in-
sert-simp-excp by metis
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases  $y = x \vee y = \max mi ma$ )
  case True
  then show ?thesis

```

```

proof(cases y = x)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: 00)
next
  case False
  hence y = max mi ma
    using True by blast
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases mi < ma)
    case True
    then show ?thesis using 00 vebt-member.simps(5) ⟨y = max mi ma⟩ add-numeral-left
      le-add-diff-inverse max-less-iff-conj not-less-iff-gr-or-eq numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc
      semiring-norm(2)
      by (metis (no-types, lifting))
    next
    case False
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis 00 4.hyps(7) vebt-member.simps(5) ⟨y = max mi ma⟩ add-numeral-left
        le-add-diff-inverse max.absorb2 numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(2))
  qed
qed
next
  case False
  hence vebt-member ((treeList[(high mi n) :=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high mi n)) (low mi n)]) !
    (high y n)) (low y n)
    by (metis 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) 4.premis(3) ⟨vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList
      summary) x = Node (Some (x, max mi ma)) deg (treeList[high mi n := vebt-insert (treeList ! high mi
      n) (low mi n)]) (if minNull (treeList ! high mi n) then vebt-insert summary (high mi n) else summary)⟩
      add-self-div-2 member-inv)
    then show ?thesis
  proof(cases high mi n = high y n)
    case True
    hence 000:vebt-member (vebt-insert (treeList ! (high mi n)) (low mi n)) (low y n)
      by (metis ⟨vebt-member (treeList[high mi n := vebt-insert (treeList ! high mi n) (low mi n)]
        ! high y n) (low y n)⟩ mimaxyprop nth-list-update-eq)
    have 001:invar-vebt (treeList ! (high mi n)) n ∧ treeList ! (high mi n) ∈ set treeList
      by (simp add: 4.IH(1) mimaxyprop)
    hence 002:vebt-member (treeList ! (high mi n)) (low y n) ∨ low y n = low mi n
      using 000 4.IH(1) ⟨low x n < 2 ^ n ∧ low y n < 2 ^ n⟩ mimaxyprop by fastforce
    hence 003:both-member-options (treeList ! (high mi n)) (low y n) ∨ low y n = low mi n
      using ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! high mi n) n ∧ treeList ! high mi n ∈ set treeList⟩
      both-member-options-equiv-member by blast
    have 004:naive-member (treeList ! (high mi n)) (low y n) ⇒
      naive-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y using naive-member.simps(3)[of
      Some (mi, ma) deg-1 treeList summary y]
      using 00 True mimaxyprop by fastforce
    hence 005:both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y ∨ x = y
      by (metis 00 001 002 Suc-le-D True add-self-div-2 bit-split-inv both-member-options-def

```



```

member-valid-both-member-options membermima.simps(4) mimaxyprop one-add-one plus-1-eq-Suc
  then show ?thesis
    by (smt 00 001 002 003 4.hyps(6) 4.hyps(9) vebt-member.simps(5) True add-numeral-left
add-self-div-2 bit-split-inv le-add-diff-inverse mimaxyprop not-less not-less-iff-gr-or-eq numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc
semiring-norm(2))
  next
    case False
    hence 000:vebt-member (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)
      using ⟨vebt-member (treeList[high mi n := vebt-insert (treeList ! high mi n) (low mi n)] !
high y n) (low y n)⟩ by auto
    moreover have 004:naive-member (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)  $\implies$ 
      naive-member (Node (Some (mi , ma)) deg treeList summary) y
      by (metis 00 Suc-le-D add-self-div-2 naive-member.simps(3) one-add-one plus-1-eq-Suc
xyprop)
    moreover have 001:invar-vebt (treeList ! (high y n)) n  $\wedge$  treeList ! (high y n)  $\in$  set treeList
      by (metis (full-types) 4.IH(1) 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3) inthall member-def xyprop)
    moreover have both-member-options (Node (Some (mi , ma)) deg treeList summary) y
      by (metis 00 000 001 004 Suc-le-D add-self-div-2 both-member-options-def member-valid-both-member-options
membermima.simps(4) one-add-one plus-1-eq-Suc xyprop)
    then show ?thesis using both-member-options-equiv-member[of (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg
treeList summary) deg y]
      invar-vebt.intros(4)[of treeList n summary m deg mi ma] 4 by blast
    qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
next
  case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence 00:deg = n+m  $\wedge$  n  $\geq$  0  $\wedge$  Suc n = m  $\wedge$  deg  $\geq$  2  $\wedge$  length treeList = 2m  $\wedge$  n  $\geq$  1
    by (metis Suc-1 add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) le-add1 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0 zero-le)
  hence xyprop: high x n < 2m  $\wedge$  high y n < 2m
    using 5.prem(1) 5.prem(2) exp-split-high-low(1) by auto
  have low x n < 2n  $\wedge$  low y n < 2n
    by (simp add: low-def)
  then show ?case
  proof(cases x = mi  $\vee$  x = ma)
    case True
    then show ?thesis
      using 00 5.prem(3) insert-simp-mima by auto
  next
    case False
    hence mimaxyprop:  $\neg$  (x = mi  $\vee$  x = ma)  $\wedge$  high x n < 2m  $\wedge$  high mi n < 2m  $\wedge$  low x n < 2n
 $\wedge$  low mi n < 2n  $\wedge$  length treeList = 2m
      using 00 5 ⟨low x n < 2n  $\wedge$  low y n < 2n⟩ deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1) exp-split-high-low(2)
le-less-trans xyprop
      by (smt less-le-trans less-numeral-extra(1))
    then show ?thesis
    proof(cases mi < x)
      case True

```

```

hence vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
  Node (Some (mi, max x ma)) deg (treeList[ (high x n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high x
n)) (low x n)])
  (if minNull (treeList ! (high x n)) then vebt-insert summary (high x n) else
summary)
using insert-simp-norm[of x deg treeList mi ma summary]
by (smt 00 False add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 even-Suc-div-two odd-add xyprop)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases y = mi ∨ y = max x ma)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases y = mi)
    case True
    then show ?thesis
    by (metis 00 vebt-member.simps(5) le0 not-less-eq-eq numeral-2-eq-2 old.nat.exhaust)
  next
  case False
  hence y = max x ma
  using True by blast
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases x < ma)
    case True
    then show ?thesis
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) 00 vebt-member.simps(5) ⟨y = max x ma⟩ add-numeral-left
le-add-diff-inverse max-less-iff-conj not-less-iff-gr-or-eq numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(2))
    next
    case False
    then show ?thesis
    using ⟨y = max x ma⟩ by linarith
  qed
qed
next
  case False
  hence vebt-member ((treeList[ (high x n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)]) ! (high
y n)) (low y n)
  using 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4) 5.premis(3) ⟨vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList
summary) x = Node (Some (mi, max x ma)) deg (treeList[high x n := vebt-insert (treeList ! high x
n) (low x n)]) (if minNull (treeList ! high x n) then vebt-insert summary (high x n) else summary)⟩
add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 member-inv by force
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases high x n = high y n)
    case True
    hence 000:vebt-member (vebt-insert (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)) (low y n)
    by (metis 5.hyps(2) ⟨vebt-member (treeList[high x n := vebt-insert (treeList ! high x n) (low
x n)]) ! high y n) (low y n)⟩ nth-list-update-eq xyprop)
    have 001:invar-vebt (treeList ! (high x n)) n ∧ treeList ! (high x n) ∈ set treeList
    by (simp add: 5.IH(1) 5.hyps(2) xyprop)
    hence 002:vebt-member (treeList ! (high x n)) (low y n) ∨ low y n = low x n
    using 000 5.IH(1) ⟨low x n < 2 ^ n ∧ low y n < 2 ^ n⟩ by fastforce

```

```

hence 003:both-member-options (treeList ! (high x n)) (low y n)  $\vee$  low y n = low x n
using  $\langle$ invar-vebt (treeList ! high x n) n  $\wedge$  treeList ! high x n  $\in$  set treeList $\rangle$  both-member-options-equiv-member
by blast
  have 004:naive-member (treeList ! (high x n)) (low y n)  $\implies$ 
    naive-member (Node (Some (mi , ma)) deg treeList summary) y
  using 00 True xyprop by auto
  hence 005:both-member-options (Node (Some (mi , ma)) deg treeList summary) y  $\vee$  x = y
    by (smt 00 001 002 True add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 bit-split-inv both-member-options-def
even-Suc-div-two member-valid-both-member-options membermima.simps(4) odd-add xyprop)
  then show ?thesis
    using both-member-options-equiv-member[of (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
deg y]
      invar-vebt.intros(5)[of treeList n summary m deg mi ma] 5 by blast
  next
  case False
  hence 000:vebt-member (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)
    using  $\langle$ vebt-member (treeList[high x n := vebt-insert (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! high y
n) (low y n) $\rangle$  by fastforce
  moreover have 004:naive-member (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)  $\implies$ 
    naive-member (Node (Some (mi , ma)) deg treeList summary) y
  using 00 xyprop by auto
  moreover have 001:invar-vebt (treeList ! (high y n)) n  $\wedge$  treeList ! (high y n)  $\in$  set treeList
    by (metis (full-types) 5inthall member-def xyprop)
  moreover have both-member-options (Node (Some (mi , ma)) deg treeList summary) y
    using 00 000 001 both-member-options-def member-valid-both-member-options xyprop by
fastforce
  moreover have vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y
    using both-member-options-equiv-member[of (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
deg y]
      invar-vebt.intros(5)[of treeList n summary m deg mi ma] 5 calculation(4) by blast
  then show ?thesis by simp
  qed
qed
next
  case False
  hence x < mi
    using mimaxyprop nat-neq-iff by blast
  hence vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
    Node (Some (x, max mi ma)) deg (treeList[ (high mi n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high mi
n)) (low mi n)])
    (if minNull (treeList ! (high mi n)) then vebt-insert summary (high mi n)
else summary)
    using insert-simp-excp[of mi n treeList x ma summary] mimaxyprop 00 add-self-div-2 in-
sert-simp-excp
  by (smt add-Suc-right even-Suc-div-two odd-add)
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases y = x  $\vee$  y = max mi ma)
  case True
  then show ?thesis

```

```

proof(cases y = x)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: 00)
next
  case False
  hence y = max mi ma
    using True by blast
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases mi < ma)
    case True
    then show ?thesis using 00 vebt-member.simps(5) ⟨y = max mi ma⟩ add-numeral-left
      le-add-diff-inverse max-less-iff-conj not-less-iff-gr-or-eq numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc
      semiring-norm(2)
      by (metis (no-types, lifting))
    next
    case False
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis 00 5.hyps(7) vebt-member.simps(5) ⟨y = max mi ma⟩ add-numeral-left
        le-add-diff-inverse max.absorb2 numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(2))
  qed
qed
next
  case False
  hence vebt-member ((treeList[(high mi n):=vebt-insert (treeList ! (high mi n)) (low mi n)]) !
    (high y n)) (low y n)
    using 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4) 5.premis(3) ⟨vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList
      summary) x = Node (Some (x, max mi ma)) deg (treeList[high mi n := vebt-insert (treeList ! high mi
        n) (low mi n)]) (if minNull (treeList ! high mi n) then vebt-insert summary (high mi n) else summary)⟩
    member-inv by force
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases high mi n = high y n)
    case True
    hence 000:vebt-member (vebt-insert (treeList ! (high mi n)) (low mi n)) (low y n)
      by (metis ⟨vebt-member (treeList[high mi n := vebt-insert (treeList ! high mi n) (low mi n)]
        ! high y n) (low y n)⟩ mimaxyprop nth-list-update-eq)
    have 001:invar-vebt (treeList ! (high mi n)) n ∧ treeList ! (high mi n) ∈ set treeList
      by (simp add: 5.IH(1) mimaxyprop)
    hence 002:vebt-member (treeList ! (high mi n)) (low y n) ∨ low y n = low mi n
      using 000 5.IH(1) ⟨low x n < 2 ^ n ∧ low y n < 2 ^ n⟩ mimaxyprop by fastforce
    hence 003:both-member-options (treeList ! (high mi n)) (low y n) ∨ low y n = low mi n
      using ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! high mi n) n ∧ treeList ! high mi n ∈ set treeList⟩
      both-member-options-equiv-member by blast
    have 004:naive-member (treeList ! (high mi n)) (low y n) ⇒
      naive-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y using naive-member.simps(3)[of
      Some (mi, ma) deg-1 treeList summary y]
    using 00 True mimaxyprop by fastforce
    hence 005:both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y ∨ x = y
      by (smt 00 001 002 True add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 bit-split-inv both-member-options-def

```

```

even-Suc-div-two member-valid-both-member-options membermima.simps(4) odd-add xyprop)
  then show ?thesis using 00 001 002 003 5(14) 5.hyps(6) 5.hyps(7) 5.hyps(9) vebt-member.simps(5)
True
  add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 bit-split-inv even-Suc-div-two le-add-diff-inverse max.absorb2
  mimaxyprop not-less-iff-gr-or-eq odd-add plus-1-eq-Suc
  by (smt (z3) ⟨vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = Node (Some
(x, max mi ma)) deg (treeList[high mi n := vebt-insert (treeList ! high mi n) (low mi n)] (if minNull
(treeList ! high mi n) then vebt-insert summary (high mi n) else summary)⟩)
  next
  case False
  hence 000:vebt-member (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)
  using ⟨vebt-member (treeList[high mi n := vebt-insert (treeList ! high mi n) (low mi n)] !
high y n) (low y n)⟩ by auto
  moreover have 004:naive-member (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)  $\implies$ 
  naive-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y
  using 00 xyprop by auto
  moreover have 001:invar-vebt (treeList ! (high y n)) n  $\wedge$  treeList ! (high y n)  $\in$  set treeList
  by (metis (full-types) 5.IH(1) 5.hyps(2) 5.hyps(3) inthall member-def xyprop)
  moreover have both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y
  using 00 000 001 both-member-options-def member-valid-both-member-options xyprop by
fastforce
  then show ?thesis using both-member-options-equiv-member[of (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg
treeList summary) deg y]
  invar-vebt.intros(5)[of treeList n summary m deg mi ma] 5 by simp
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
end
end

```

```

theory VEBT-InsertCorrectness imports VEBT-Member VEBT-Insert
begin

```

```

context VEBT-internal begin

```

4 Correctness of the Insert Operation

4.1 Validness Preservation

```

theorem valid-pres-insert: invar-vebt t n  $\implies$   $x < 2\hat{n} \implies$  invar-vebt (vebt-insert t x) n

```

```

proof(induction t n arbitrary: x rule: invar-vebt.induct)

```

```

  case (1 a b)

```

```

  then show ?case using vebt-insert.simps(1)[of a b x]

```

```

  by (simp add: invar-vebt.intros(1))

```

```

next

```

```

  case (2 treeList n summary m deg)

```

hence 0: $(\forall t \in \text{set treeList. invar-vebt } t \ n)$ **and** 1: *invar-vebt summary n* **and** 2: *length treeList = 2ⁿ* **and**
3: *deg = 2*n* **and** 4: $(\nexists i. \text{both-member-options summary } i)$ **and** 5: $(\forall t \in \text{set treeList. } \nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t \ x)$ **and** 6: $n \geq 1$
using 2.prem by (auto simp add: Suc-leI deg-not-0)
let ?t = Node None deg treeList summary
let ?tnew = vebt-insert ?t x
have 6: ?tnew = (Node (Some (x,x)) deg treeList summary) **using** vebt-insert.simps(4)[of deg-2 treeList summary x]
by (metis 1 2.hyps(3) 2.hyps(4) add-2-eq-Suc add-diff-inverse-nat add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-less-gr-implies-not0)
have 7: $(x = x \longrightarrow (\forall t \in \text{set treeList. } \nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t \ x))$
using $\langle \forall t \in \text{set treeList. } \nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t \ x \rangle$ **by** blast
have 8: $x \leq x$ **by** simp
have 9: $x < 2^{\text{deg}}$
by (simp add: 2.prem)
have 10: $(x \neq x \longrightarrow (\forall i < 2^{(2^n)}. (\text{high } x \ \text{deg} = i \longrightarrow \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ (\text{low } x \ \text{deg}))) \wedge$
 $(\forall y. (\text{high } y \ \text{deg} = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ (\text{low } y \ \text{deg})) \longrightarrow x < y \wedge y \leq x)$
by simp
then show ?case **using** 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 invar-vebt.intros(4)[of treeList n summary m deg x x]
by (metis 2.hyps(3) 2.hyps(4) nth-mem)
next
case (3 treeList n summary m deg)
hence 0: $(\forall t \in \text{set treeList. invar-vebt } t \ n)$ **and** 1: *invar-vebt summary m* **and** 2: *length treeList = 2^m* **and**
3: *deg = n+m* **and** 4: $(\nexists i. \text{both-member-options summary } i)$ **and** 5: $(\forall t \in \text{set treeList. } \nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t \ x)$ **and** 6: $n \geq 1$
and 7: *Suc n = m* **using** 3.prem **apply** auto
by (metis 3.hyps(2) One-nat-def set-n-deg-not-0)
let ?t = Node None deg treeList summary
let ?tnew = vebt-insert ?t x
have 6: ?tnew = (Node (Some (x,x)) deg treeList summary) **using** vebt-insert.simps(4)[of deg-2 treeList summary x]
by (smt 3 3.hyps(3) 6 Nat.add-diff-assoc One-nat-def Suc-le-mono add-diff-inverse-nat add-gr-0 add-numeral-left diff-is-0-eq' not-less not-less-iff-gr-or-eq numeral-2-eq-2 numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(2))
have 7: $(x = x \longrightarrow (\forall t \in \text{set treeList. } \nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t \ x))$
using $\langle \forall t \in \text{set treeList. } \nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t \ x \rangle$ **by** blast
have 8: $x \leq x$ **by** simp
have 9: $x < 2^{\text{deg}}$
by (simp add: 3.prem)
have 10: $(x \neq x \longrightarrow (\forall i < 2^{(2^n)}. (\text{high } x \ \text{deg} = i \longrightarrow \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ (\text{low } x \ \text{deg}))) \wedge$
 $(\forall y. (\text{high } y \ \text{deg} = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ (\text{low } y \ \text{deg})) \longrightarrow x < y \wedge y \leq x)$
by simp

```

then show ?case using 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 invar-vebt.intros(5)[of treeList n summary m deg x]
3.hyps(3) nth-mem by force
next
  case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence myIHs:  $x \in \text{set } \text{treeList} \implies \text{invar-vebt } x \ n \implies xa < 2^{\wedge} n \implies \text{invar-vebt } (\text{vebt-insert } x \ xa)$ 
  for x xa by simp
  hence 0:  $(\forall t \in \text{set } \text{treeList}. \text{invar-vebt } t \ n)$  and 1: invar-vebt summary m and 2: length treeList = 2^m and 3: deg = n+m and
  4:  $(\forall i < 2^{\wedge} m. (\exists y. \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ y) \longleftrightarrow (\text{both-member-options } \text{summary } i))$  and
  5:  $(mi = ma \longrightarrow (\forall t \in \text{set } \text{treeList}. \nexists y. \text{both-member-options } t \ y))$  and 6:  $mi \leq ma \wedge ma < 2^{\wedge} deg$  and
  7:  $(mi \neq ma \longrightarrow (\forall i < 2^{\wedge} m. (\text{high } ma \ n = i \longrightarrow \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ (\text{low } ma \ n))$ 
   $\wedge$ 
   $(\forall y. (\text{high } y \ n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ (\text{low } y \ n)) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y \leq ma))$ 
  and 8:  $n = m$  and 9:  $deg \ \text{div } 2 = n$  using 4 add-self-div-2 by blast+
  then show ?case
  proof(cases x = mi  $\vee$  x = ma)
    case True
    then show ?thesis using insert-simp-mima[of x mi ma deg treeList summary]
    invar-vebt.intros(4)[of treeList n summary m deg mi ma]
    by (smt 0 1 2 3 4 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(7) 4.hyps(8) 5 7 9 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff)
    next
    case False
    hence mimaxrel:  $x \neq mi \wedge x \neq ma$  by simp
    then show ?thesis
    proof(cases mi < x)
      case True
      hence abcdef:  $mi < x$  by simp
      let ?h = high x n and ?l = low x n
      have highlowprop:  $\text{high } x \ n < 2^{\wedge} m \wedge \text{low } x \ n < 2^{\wedge} n$ 
      using 1 3 4.hyps(3) 4.prem deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1) exp-split-high-low(2) by blast
      have 10: vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
      Node (Some (mi, max x ma)) deg (treeList[?h:=vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l])
      (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then vebt-insert summary ?h else summary)
      using 2 3 False True  $\langle \text{high } x \ n < 2^{\wedge} m \wedge \text{low } x \ n < 2^{\wedge} n \rangle$  insert-simp-norm by (metis 1
      4.hyps(3) 9 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff)
      let ?maxnew = max x ma and ?nextTreeList = (take ?h treeList @ [vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l]
      @ drop (?h+1) treeList) and
      ?nextSummary = (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then vebt-insert summary ?h else summary)
      have 11:  $(\forall t \in \text{set } ?\text{nextTreeList}. \text{invar-vebt } t \ n)$  proof
      fix t
      assume  $t \in \text{set } ?\text{nextTreeList}$ 
      hence 111:  $t \in \text{set } (\text{take } ?h \ \text{treeList}) \vee t \in \text{set } ([\text{vebt-insert } (\text{treeList } ! \ ?h) \ ?l] \ @ \ \text{drop } (?h+1) \ \text{treeList})$  by auto
      show invar-vebt t n
      proof(cases t  $\in$  set (take ?h treeList))
        case True

```

```

    then show ?thesis
      by (meson 0 in-set-takeD)
  next
  case False
  hence 1110:  $t = \text{vebt-insert } (\text{treeList ! ?h}) ?l \vee t \in \text{set } (\text{drop } (?h+1) \text{ treeList})$ 
    using 111 by auto
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases  $t = \text{vebt-insert } (\text{treeList ! ?h}) ?l$ )
    case True
    have 11110:  $\text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList ! ?h}) n$ 
      by (simp add: 2 4.IH(1) highlowprop)
    have 11111:  $?l < 2^{\wedge}n$ 
      by (simp add: low-def)
    then show ?thesis using myIHs[of treeList ! ?h]
      by (simp add: 11110 2 True highlowprop)
    next
    case False
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis 0 1110 append-assoc append-take-drop-id in-set-conv-decomp)
  qed
qed
qed
have 12:  $\text{invar-vebt } ?\text{nextSummary } n$ 
proof(cases  $\text{minNull } (\text{treeList ! high } x \ n)$ )
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    using 4.IH(2) 8 highlowprop by auto
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: 1 8)
  qed
have 13:  $\forall i < 2^{\wedge}m. (\exists y. \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i) \ y) \longleftrightarrow (\text{both-member-options } ?nextSummary \ i)$ 
proof
  fix i
  show  $i < 2^{\wedge}m \longrightarrow (\exists y. \text{both-member-options } ((?nextTreeList) ! i) \ y) = \text{both-member-options } (?nextSummary) \ i$ 
  proof
    assume  $i < 2^{\wedge}m$ 
    show  $(\exists y. \text{both-member-options } ((?nextTreeList) ! i) \ y) = \text{both-member-options } (?nextSummary) \ i$ 
  i
  proof(cases  $\text{minNull } (\text{treeList ! high } x \ n)$ )
    case True
    hence  $tc: \text{minNull } (\text{treeList ! high } x \ n)$  by simp
    hence  $nsprop: ?nextSummary = \text{vebt-insert } \text{summary } ?h$  by simp
    have  $insprop: ?nextTreeList ! ?h = \text{vebt-insert } (\text{treeList ! ?h}) ?l$ 
      by (metis 2 Suc-eq-plus1 append-Cons highlowprop nth-list-update-eq self-append-conv2
        upd-conv-take-nth-drop)

```



```

then show ?thesis
proof(cases i = ?h)
  case True
    have 161:‡ y. vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) y
      by (simp add: min-Null-member tc)
    hence 162:‡ y. both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) y
      by (metis 2 4.IH(1) highlowprop nth-mem valid-member-both-member-options)
    hence 163:¬ both-member-options summary i
      using 11 2 4 True ‹i < 2 ^ m› by blast
    have 164:‡nextTreeList ! i = vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l
      using True insprop by simp
    have 165:invar-vebt (vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l) n
      by (simp add: 11)
    have 166:both-member-options (vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l) ?l using myIHs[of treeList !
?h ?l]
      by (metis 0 2 highlowprop nth-mem valid-insert-both-member-options-add)
    have 167:‡ y. both-member-options ((?nextTreeList) ! i) y
      using 164 166 by auto
    then show ?thesis
      using 1 11 2 True nsprop valid-insert-both-member-options-add highlowprop by auto
  next
  case False
    have ?nextTreeList ! i = treeList ! i
      by (metis 2 False ‹i < 2 ^ m› highlowprop nth-repl)
    have fstprop:both-member-options ((?nextTreeList) ! i) y ⇒ both-member-options
(?nextSummary) i for y
      using 1 4 ‹(take (high x n) treeList @ [VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert (treeList ! high
x n) (low x n)] @ drop (high x n + 1) treeList) ! i = treeList ! i› ‹i < 2 ^ m› highlowprop
valid-insert-both-member-options-pres by auto
    moreover have both-member-options (?nextSummary) i ⇒ ∃ y . both-member-options
((?nextTreeList) ! i) y
    proof–
      assume both-member-options (?nextSummary) i
      have i ≠ high x n
        by (simp add: False)
      hence both-member-options summary i
        by (smt (z3) 1 12 ‹both-member-options (if minNull (treeList ! high x n) then
VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert summary (high x n) else summary) i› ‹i < 2 ^ m› both-member-options-equiv-member
highlowprop post-member-pre-member)
      hence ∃ y. both-member-options (treeList ! i) y
        by (simp add: 4 ‹i < 2 ^ m›)
      then show ?thesis
        using ‹(take (high x n) treeList @ [VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert (treeList ! high x n) (low x
n)] @ drop (high x n + 1) treeList) ! i = treeList ! i› by presburger
      qed
    ultimately show ?thesis by auto
  qed
next
case False

```

hence $?nextSummary = summary$ **by** *simp*
hence $\exists y. both_member_options (treeList ! high\ x\ n)\ y$
using *not-min-Null-member False* **by** *blast*
hence $both_member_options\ summary\ (high\ x\ n)$
using $4\ highlowprop$ **by** *blast*
hence $both_member_options\ (?nextTreeList ! high\ x\ n)\ ?l$
by (*metis 0 2 Suc-eq-plus1 append-Cons append-Nil highlowprop nth-list-update-eq nth-mem*
upd-conv-take-nth-drop valid-insert-both-member-options-add)
then show *?thesis*
by (*smt (verit, best) 2 4 False* $\langle both_member_options\ summary\ (high\ x\ n) \rangle \langle i < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle$
highlowprop nth-repl)
qed
qed
qed
have $14: (mi = max\ ma\ x \longrightarrow (\forall t \in set\ ?nextTreeList. \nexists y. both_member_options\ t\ y))$
using *True max-less-iff-conj* **by** *blast*
have $15: mi \leq max\ ma\ x \wedge max\ ma\ x < 2^{\wedge} deg$
using $4.hyps(8)\ 4.prem\ abcdef$ **by** *auto*
have $16: (mi \neq max\ ma\ x \longrightarrow (\forall i < 2^{\wedge} m. (high\ (max\ ma\ x)\ n = i \longrightarrow both_member_options$
 $(?nextTreeList ! i)\ (low\ (max\ ma\ x)\ n)) \wedge$
 $(\forall y. (high\ y\ n = i \wedge both_member_options\ (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (low\ y\ n)) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y \leq max\ ma\ x)))$
proof
assume $mi \neq max\ ma\ x$
show $(\forall i < 2^{\wedge} m. (high\ (max\ ma\ x)\ n = i \longrightarrow both_member_options\ (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (low$
 $(max\ ma\ x)\ n)) \wedge$
 $(\forall y. (high\ y\ n = i \wedge both_member_options\ (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (low\ y\ n)) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y \leq max\ ma\ x))$
proof
fix $i::nat$
show $i < 2^{\wedge} m \longrightarrow$
 $(high\ (max\ ma\ x)\ n = i \longrightarrow both_member_options\ (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (low\ (max\ ma\ x)\ n)) \wedge$
 $(\forall y. high\ y\ n = i \wedge both_member_options\ (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (low\ y\ n) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y \leq max\ ma\ x)$
proof
assume $i < 2^{\wedge} m$
show $(high\ (max\ ma\ x)\ n = i \longrightarrow both_member_options\ (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (low\ (max\ ma$
 $x)\ n)) \wedge$
 $(\forall y. high\ y\ n = i \wedge both_member_options\ (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (low\ y\ n) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y \leq max\ ma\ x)$
proof
show $(high\ (max\ ma\ x)\ n = i \longrightarrow both_member_options\ (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (low\ (max\ ma$
 $x)\ n))$
proof
assume $high\ (max\ ma\ x)\ n = i$
show $both_member_options\ (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (low\ (max\ ma\ x)\ n)$
proof (*cases high\ x\ n = high\ ma\ n*)
case *True*
have *invar-vebt (treeList ! i) n*

by (metis 0 2 $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ in-set-member inthall)
have length ?nextTreeList = 2^m
using 2 highlowprop **by** auto
hence ?nextTreeList ! i = vebt-insert (treeList ! i) (low x n)
using concat-inth[of take (high x n) treeList vebt-insert (treeList ! i) (low x n) drop
(high x n + 1) treeList]
2 True $\langle \text{high } (\text{max } ma \ x) \ n = i \rangle \langle i < 2^m \rangle$ concat-inth length-take max-def
by (metis Suc-eq-plus1 append-Cons append-Nil nth-list-update-eq upd-conv-take-nth-drop)
hence vebt-member (?nextTreeList ! i) (low x n) **using** Un-iff $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$
 $\langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ n \rangle$ both-member-options-equiv-member highlowprop
list.set-intros(1) set-append valid-insert-both-member-options-add
by (metis 11 True $\langle \text{high } (\text{max } ma \ x) \ n = i \rangle$ max-def)
then show ?thesis **proof**(cases mi = ma)
case True
then show ?thesis
by (metis $\langle (\text{take } (\text{high } \ x \ n) \ \text{treeList } @ \ [\text{VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert } (\text{treeList } ! \ \text{high } \ x \ n) \ (\text{low } \ x \ n)]) @ \ \text{drop } (\text{high } \ x \ n + 1) \ \text{treeList} \rangle ! \ i = \text{VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ (\text{low } \ x \ n) \rangle \langle \text{mi} \neq \text{max } ma \ x \rangle \langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ n \rangle$ highlowprop max-def valid-insert-both-member-options-add)
next
case False
hence vebt-member (treeList ! i) (low ma n)
by (metis 7 True $\langle \text{high } (\text{max } ma \ x) \ n = i \rangle \langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ n \rangle$
both-member-options-equiv-member highlowprop linorder-cases max.absorb3 max.absorb4 mimaxrel)
hence vebt-member (?nextTreeList ! i) (low ma n) \vee (low ma n = low x n)
using post-member-pre-member[of (treeList ! i) n low x n low ma n]
by (metis 2 4.IH(1) $\langle (\text{take } (\text{high } \ x \ n) \ \text{treeList } @ \ [\text{VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert } (\text{treeList } ! \ \text{high } \ x \ n) \ (\text{low } \ x \ n)]) @ \ \text{drop } (\text{high } \ x \ n + 1) \ \text{treeList} \rangle ! \ i = \text{VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ (\text{low } \ x \ n) \rangle \langle i < 2^m \rangle$ both-member-options-equiv-member highlowprop member-bound nth-mem
valid-insert-both-member-options-pres)
then show ?thesis
by (metis 2 4.IH(1) True $\langle (\text{take } (\text{high } \ x \ n) \ \text{treeList } @ \ [\text{VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert } (\text{treeList } ! \ \text{high } \ x \ n) \ (\text{low } \ x \ n)]) @ \ \text{drop } (\text{high } \ x \ n + 1) \ \text{treeList} \rangle ! \ i = \text{VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ (\text{low } \ x \ n) \rangle \langle \text{high } (\text{max } ma \ x) \ n = i \rangle$ both-member-options-equiv-member highlowprop max-def nth-mem
valid-insert-both-member-options-add)
qed
next
case False
then show ?thesis
proof(cases x < ma)
case True
then show ?thesis
by (metis 2 7 False $\langle \text{high } (\text{max } ma \ x) \ n = i \rangle \langle i < 2^m \rangle$ abcdef highlowprop
less-trans max.strict-order-iff nth-repl)
next
case False
hence x > ma
using mimaxrel nat-neq-iff **by** blast
then show ?thesis
by (metis 2 4.IH(1) One-nat-def $\langle \text{high } (\text{max } ma \ x) \ n = i \rangle$ add.right-neutral)

*add-Suc-right append-Cons highlowprop max.commute max.strict-order-iff nth-list-update-eq nth-mem
self-append-conv2 upd-conv-take-nth-drop valid-insert-both-member-options-add*

qed
qed
qed
show $(\forall y. \text{high } y \ n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList \ ! \ i) \ (\text{low } y \ n) \longrightarrow mi < y$
 $\wedge y \leq \text{max } ma \ x)$

proof
fix y
show $\text{high } y \ n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList \ ! \ i) \ (\text{low } y \ n) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y$
 $\leq \text{max } ma \ x$

proof
assume $bb: \text{high } y \ n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList \ ! \ i) \ (\text{low } y \ n)$
show $mi < y \wedge y \leq \text{max } ma \ x$
proof(*cases* $i = \text{high } x \ n$)
case *True*
hence $cc: i = \text{high } x \ n$ **by** *simp*
have $\text{invar-vebt } (treeList \ ! \ i) \ n$
by (*metis* $0 \ 2 \ \langle i < 2^m \rangle \text{ in-set-member inthall}$)
have $\text{length } ?nextTreeList = 2^m$
using $2 \ \text{highlowprop}$ **by** *auto*
hence $aa: ?nextTreeList \ ! \ i = \text{vebt-insert } (treeList \ ! \ i) \ (\text{low } x \ n)$
using $\text{concat-inth}[of \ \text{take } (\text{high } x \ n) \ treeList \ \text{vebt-insert } (treeList \ ! \ i) \ (\text{low } x \ n) \ \text{drop}$
 $(\text{high } x \ n + 1) \ treeList]$
by (*metis* $2 \ \text{Suc-eq-plus1 append-Cons append-self-conv2 cc highlowprop nth-list-update-eq$
 $\text{upd-conv-take-nth-drop}$)
hence $\text{invar-vebt } (?nextTreeList \ ! \ i) \ n$
by (*simp add:* $11 \ \text{True}$)
hence $\text{vebt-member } (treeList \ ! \ i) \ (\text{low } y \ n) \vee (\text{low } y \ n) = (\text{low } x \ n)$
by (*metis* $\langle \text{invar-vebt } (treeList \ ! \ i) \ n \rangle \ aa \ bb \ \text{highlowprop member-bound}$
 $\text{post-member-pre-member valid-member-both-member-options}$)
then show *?thesis*
proof(*cases* $\text{low } y \ n = \text{low } x \ n$)
case *True*
hence $\text{high } x \ n = \text{high } y \ n \wedge \text{low } y \ n = \text{low } x \ n$
by (*simp add:* $bb \ cc$)
hence $x = y$
by (*metis* bit-split-inv)
then show *?thesis*
using *abcdef* **by** *auto*
next
case *False*
hence $\text{vebt-member } (treeList \ ! \ i) \ (\text{low } y \ n)$
using $\langle \text{vebt-member } (treeList \ ! \ i) \ (\text{low } y \ n) \vee \text{low } y \ n = \text{low } x \ n \rangle$ **by** *blast*
hence $mi \neq ma$ **using** $5 \ \text{inthall}$
by (*metis* $2 \ \langle i < 2^m \rangle \ \text{min-Null-member not-min-Null-member}$)
then show *?thesis*
using $7 \ \langle i < 2^m \rangle \ \langle \text{vebt-member } (treeList \ ! \ i) \ (\text{low } y \ n) \rangle \ \langle \text{invar-vebt } (treeList \ !$
 $i) \ n \rangle \ bb \ \text{both-member-options-equiv-member max.coboundedI1}$ **by** *blast*

```

      qed
    next
      case False
      have invar-vebt (treeList ! i) n
        by (metis 0 2  $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$  in-set-member inthall)
      have length ?nextTreeList = 2^m
        using 2 highlowprop by auto
      hence aa: ?nextTreeList ! i = (treeList ! i)
        by (metis 2 False  $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$  highlowprop nth-repl)
      hence both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n)
        using bb by auto
      hence mi ≠ ma using 5 2  $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$  by force
      then show ?thesis using 7
      using  $\langle$ both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n) $\rangle$   $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$  bb max.coboundedII
by blast
      qed
    qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis using invar-vebt.intros(4)[of ?nextTreeList n ?nextSummary m deg mi max ma x]
  by (smt (z3) 10 11 12 13 15 2 3 8 One-nat-def abcdef add.right-neutral add-Suc-right append-Cons highlowprop leD max.cobounded2 max.commute pos-n-replace self-append-conv2 upd-conv-take-nth-drop)
  next
  case False
  hence abcdef: x < mi
    using antisym-conv3 mimaxrel by blast
  let ?h = high mi n and ?l = low mi n
  have highlowprop: high mi n < 2^m ∧ low mi n < 2^n
    using 1 3 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(7) 4.hyps(8) deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1) exp-split-high-low(2) le-less-trans by blast
  have 10:vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
    Node (Some (x, max mi ma)) deg (treeList[?h:=vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l])
    (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then vebt-insert summary ?h else summary)
  by (metis 1 2 4.hyps(3)) 9 abcdef deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff highlowprop insert-simp-excp mimaxrel)
  let ?maxnew = max mi ma and ?nextTreeList = (treeList[ ?h :=vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l])
and
  ?nextSummary = (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then vebt-insert summary ?h else summary)
have 11: ( $\forall t \in \text{set } ?nextTreeList. \text{invar-vebt } t \ n$ ) proof
  fix t
  assume t ∈ set ?nextTreeList
  then obtain i where ?nextTreeList ! i = t ∧ i < 2^m
    by (metis 2 in-set-conv-nth length-list-update)
  show invar-vebt t n
    by (metis 2 4.IH(1))  $\langle$ treeList[high mi n := VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert (treeList ! high mi n)

```

```

(low mi n)] ! i = t ∧ i < 2 ^ m > highlowprop nth-list-update-eq nth-list-update-neq nth-mem)
qed
have 12: invar-vebt ?nextSummary n
using 1 4.IH(2) 8 highlowprop by presburger
have 13: ∀ i < 2 ^ m. (∃ y. both-member-options (?nextTreeList ! i) y) ↔ ( both-member-options
?nextSummary i)
proof
fix i
show i < 2 ^ m → (∃ y. both-member-options ((?nextTreeList) ! i) y) = both-member-options
(?nextSummary) i
proof
assume i < 2 ^ m
show (∃ y. both-member-options ((?nextTreeList) ! i) y) = both-member-options (?nextSummary)
i
proof(cases minNull (treeList ! high mi n))
case True
hence tc: minNull (treeList ! high mi n) by simp
hence nsprop: ?nextSummary = vebt-insert summary ?h by simp
have insprop: ?nextTreeList ! ?h = vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l
by (simp add: 2 highlowprop)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases i = ?h)
case True
have 161: ‡ y. vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) y
by (simp add: min-Null-member tc)
hence 162: ‡ y. both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) y
by (metis 2 4.IH(1) highlowprop nth-mem valid-member-both-member-options)
hence 163: ¬ both-member-options summary i
using 11 2 4 True <i < 2 ^ m > by blast
have 164: ?nextTreeList ! i = vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l
using True insprop by simp
have 165: invar-vebt (vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l) n
by (simp add: 2 4.IH(1) highlowprop)
have 166: both-member-options (vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l) ?l using myIHs[of treeList !
?h ?l]
by (metis 0 2 highlowprop in-set-member inthall valid-insert-both-member-options-add)
have 167: ∃ y. both-member-options ((?nextTreeList) ! i) y
using 164 166 by auto
then show ?thesis
using 1 11 2 True nsprop valid-insert-both-member-options-add highlowprop by auto
next
case False
have ?nextTreeList ! i = treeList ! i
using False by fastforce
have fstprop: both-member-options ((?nextTreeList) ! i) y ⇒ both-member-options
(?nextSummary) i for y
using 1 4 <i < 2 ^ m > <treeList[high mi n := VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert (treeList ! high
mi n) (low mi n)] ! i = treeList ! i > highlowprop valid-insert-both-member-options-pres by auto
moreover have both-member-options (?nextSummary) i ⇒ ∃ y . both-member-options

```

```

((?nextTreeList) ! i) y
  proof-
    assume both-member-options (?nextSummary) i
    have i ≠ high mi n
      by (simp add: False)
    hence both-member-options summary i
      by (smt (z3) 1 12 ‹both-member-options (if minNull (treeList ! high mi n) then
VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert summary (high mi n) else summary) i› ‹i < 2 ^ m› both-member-options-equiv-member
highlowprop post-member-pre-member)
    hence ∃ y. both-member-options (treeList ! i) y
      by (simp add: 4 ‹i < 2 ^ m›)
    then show ?thesis
      by (simp add: ‹treeList[high mi n := VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert (treeList ! high mi n)
(low mi n)] ! i = treeList ! i›)
    qed
    ultimately show ?thesis by auto
    qed
  next
  case False
  hence ?nextSummary = summary by simp
  hence ∃ y. both-member-options (treeList ! high mi n) y
    using not-min-Null-member False by blast
  hence both-member-options summary (high mi n)
    using 4 highlowprop by blast
  hence both-member-options (?nextTreeList ! high mi n) ?l
    by (metis 0 2 highlowprop nth-list-update-eq nth-mem valid-insert-both-member-options-add)
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis (full-types, opaque-lifting) 4 False ‹both-member-options summary (high mi n)›
‹i < 2 ^ m› nth-list-update-neq)
  qed
  qed
  qed
  have 14: (x = max ma mi → (∀ t ∈ set ?nextTreeList. ∄ y. both-member-options t y))
    using mimaxrel by linarith
  have 15: x ≤ max ma mi ∧ max ma mi < 2^deg
    using 6 abcdef by linarith
  have 16: (x ≠ max ma mi → (∀ i < 2^m. (high (max ma mi) n = i → both-member-options
(?nextTreeList ! i) (low (max ma mi) n)) ∧
(∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?nextTreeList ! i) (low y
n) ) → x < y ∧ y ≤ max ma mi)))
  proof
    assume x ≠ max ma mi
    show (∀ i < 2^m. (high (max ma mi) n = i → both-member-options (?nextTreeList ! i) (low
(max ma mi) n)) ∧
(∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?nextTreeList ! i) (low y
n) ) → x < y ∧ y ≤ max ma mi))
  proof
    fix i::nat
    show i < 2 ^ m →

```

$(high (max ma mi) n = i \longrightarrow both\text{-}member\text{-}options (?nextTreeList ! i) (low (max ma mi) n))$
 \wedge
 $(\forall y. high y n = i \wedge both\text{-}member\text{-}options (?nextTreeList ! i) (low y n) \longrightarrow x < y \wedge y \leq max ma mi)$
proof
assume $i < 2^m$
show $(high (max ma mi) n = i \longrightarrow both\text{-}member\text{-}options (?nextTreeList ! i) (low (max ma mi) n)) \wedge$
 $(\forall y. high y n = i \wedge both\text{-}member\text{-}options (?nextTreeList ! i) (low y n) \longrightarrow x < y \wedge y \leq max ma mi)$
proof
show $(high (max ma mi) n = i \longrightarrow both\text{-}member\text{-}options (?nextTreeList ! i) (low (max ma mi) n))$
proof
assume $high (max ma mi) n = i$
show $both\text{-}member\text{-}options (?nextTreeList ! i) (low (max ma mi) n)$
proof(cases $high mi n = high ma n$)
case *True*
have $invar\text{-}vebt (treeList ! i) n$
by (metis 0 2 $\langle i < 2^m \rangle in\text{-}set\text{-}member\ inthall$)
have $length ?nextTreeList = 2^m$
using 2 *highlowprop* **by** *auto*
hence $?nextTreeList ! i = vebt\text{-}insert (treeList ! i) (low mi n)$
using *concat\text{-}inth*[of *take* ($high x n$) *treeList* *vebt\text{-}insert* ($treeList ! i$) ($low x n$) *drop* ($high x n + 1$) *treeList*]
by (metis 2 *True* $\langle high (max ma mi) n = i \rangle highlowprop\ max\text{-}def\ nth\text{-}list\text{-}update\text{-}eq$)
hence $vebt\text{-}member (?nextTreeList ! i) (low mi n)$
by (metis 11 2 *True* $\langle high (max ma mi) n = i \rangle \langle invar\text{-}vebt (treeList ! i) n \rangle highlowprop\ max\text{-}def\ set\text{-}update\text{-}memI\ valid\text{-}insert\text{-}both\text{-}member\text{-}options\text{-}add\ valid\text{-}member\text{-}both\text{-}member\text{-}options$)
then show *?thesis*
proof(cases $mi = ma$)
case *True*
then show *?thesis*
using $\langle treeList[high mi n := VEBT\text{-}Insert.vebt\text{-}insert (treeList ! high mi n) (low mi n)] ! i = VEBT\text{-}Insert.vebt\text{-}insert (treeList ! i) (low mi n) \rangle \langle invar\text{-}vebt (treeList ! i) n \rangle highlowprop\ valid\text{-}insert\text{-}both\text{-}member\text{-}options\text{-}add$ **by** *force*
next
case *False*
hence $vebt\text{-}member (treeList ! i) (low ma n)$
using 6 7 $\langle high (max ma mi) n = i \rangle \langle i < 2^m \rangle \langle invar\text{-}vebt (treeList ! i) n \rangle$
both\text{-}member\text{-}options\text{-}equiv\text{-}member **by** *auto*
hence $vebt\text{-}member (?nextTreeList ! i) (low ma n) \vee (low ma n = low mi n)$
using *post\text{-}member\text{-}pre\text{-}member*[of ($treeList ! i$) n $low mi n$ $low ma n$]
by (metis 11 2 7 *True* $\langle high (max ma mi) n = i \rangle \langle treeList[high mi n := VEBT\text{-}Insert.vebt\text{-}insert (treeList ! high mi n) (low mi n)] ! i = VEBT\text{-}Insert.vebt\text{-}insert (treeList ! i) (low mi n) \rangle \langle invar\text{-}vebt (treeList ! i) n \rangle highlowprop\ max\text{-}def\ member\text{-}bound\ set\text{-}update\text{-}memI\ valid\text{-}insert\text{-}both\text{-}member\text{-}options\text{-}pres\ valid\text{-}member\text{-}both\text{-}member\text{-}options$)
then show *?thesis*
by (metis 11 2 4 *hyps*(7) 7 *False True* $\langle high (max ma mi) n = i \rangle \langle treeList[high$

$mi\ n := VEBT\text{-}Insert.vebt\text{-}insert\ (treeList\ !\ high\ mi\ n)\ (low\ mi\ n)]\ !\ i = VEBT\text{-}Insert.vebt\text{-}insert\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ mi\ n)\ \langle\ both\text{-}member\text{-}options\text{-}equiv\text{-}member\ highlowprop\ less\text{-}irrefl\ max.commute\ max\text{-}def\ set\text{-}update\text{-}memI\rangle$

qed
next
case *False*
hence $?nextTreeList\ !\ i = treeList\ !\ i$
by $(metis\ 4.hyps(7)\ \langle\ high\ (max\ ma\ mi)\ n = i\rangle\ max.commute\ max\text{-}def\ nth\text{-}list\text{-}update\text{-}neg)$
then show *?thesis*
by $(metis\ 4.hyps(7)\ 7\ False\ \langle\ high\ (max\ ma\ mi)\ n = i\rangle\ \langle\ i < 2^{\wedge}m\rangle\ max.orderE)$
qed
qed
show $(\forall y. high\ y\ n = i \wedge both\text{-}member\text{-}options\ (?nextTreeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n) \longrightarrow x < y \wedge y \leq max\ ma\ mi)$
proof
fix *y*
show $high\ y\ n = i \wedge both\text{-}member\text{-}options\ (?nextTreeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n) \longrightarrow x < y \wedge y \leq max\ ma\ mi$
proof
assume $bb:high\ y\ n = i \wedge both\text{-}member\text{-}options\ (?nextTreeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n)$
show $x < y \wedge y \leq max\ ma\ mi$
proof $(cases\ i = high\ mi\ n)$
case *True*
hence $cc: i = high\ mi\ n$ **by** *simp*
have $invar\text{-}vebt\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ n$
by $(metis\ 0\ 2\ \langle\ i < 2^{\wedge}m\rangle\ in\text{-}set\text{-}member\ inthall)$
have $length\ ?nextTreeList = 2^{\wedge}m$
using $2\ highlowprop$ **by** *auto*
hence $aa: ?nextTreeList\ !\ i = vebt\text{-}insert\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ mi\ n)$
using $concat\text{-}inth[of\ take\ (high\ x\ n)\ treeList\ vebt\text{-}insert\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ x\ n)\ drop\ (high\ x\ n + 1)\ treeList]$
by $(simp\ add: cc\ highlowprop)$
hence $invar\text{-}vebt\ (?nextTreeList\ !\ i)\ n$
by $(simp\ add: 2\ 4.IH(1)\ cc\ highlowprop)$
hence $vebt\text{-}member\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n) \vee (low\ y\ n) = (low\ mi\ n)$
by $(metis\ \langle\ invar\text{-}vebt\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ n\rangle\ aa\ bb\ both\text{-}member\text{-}options\text{-}equiv\text{-}member\ highlowprop\ member\text{-}bound\ post\text{-}member\text{-}pre\text{-}member)$
then show *?thesis*
proof $(cases\ low\ y\ n = low\ mi\ n)$
case *True*
hence $high\ mi\ n = high\ y\ n \wedge low\ y\ n = low\ mi\ n$
by $(simp\ add: bb\ cc)$
hence $mi = y$
by $(metis\ bit\text{-}split\text{-}inv)$
then show *?thesis*
using *abcdef* **by** *auto*
next
case *False*
hence $vebt\text{-}member\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n)$

```

    using ⟨vebt-member (treeList ! i) (low y n) ∨ low y n = low mi n⟩ by blast
  hence mi ≠ ma using 5 inthall
    by (metis 2 ⟨i < 2 ^ m⟩ min-Null-member not-min-Null-member)
  then show ?thesis
    using 7
    by (metis ⟨i < 2 ^ m⟩ ⟨vebt-member (treeList ! i) (low y n)⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList !
i) n⟩ abcdef bb both-member-options-equiv-member max.absorb1 max.strict-order-iff max-less-iff-conj)
  qed
next
case False
have invar-vebt (treeList ! i) n
  by (metis 0 2 ⟨i < 2 ^ m⟩ in-set-member inthall)
have length ?nextTreeList = 2 ^ m
  using 2 highlowprop by auto
hence aa: ?nextTreeList ! i = (treeList ! i)
  using False by auto
hence both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n)
  using bb by auto
hence mi ≠ ma using 5 2 ⟨i < 2 ^ m⟩ by force
then show ?thesis using 7
  by (metis ⟨both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n)⟩ ⟨i < 2 ^ m⟩ abcdef bb
max.absorb1 max.strict-order-iff max-less-iff-conj)
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis using invar-vebt.intros(4)[of ?nextTreeList n ?nextSummary m deg x max ma
mi]
    by (smt (z3) 10 11 12 13 14 15 2 3 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(7) length-list-update max.absorb1
max.absorb2)
  qed
  qed
next
case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence myIHs: x ∈ set treeList ⇒ invar-vebt x n ⇒ xa < 2 ^ n ⇒ invar-vebt (vebt-insert x xa)
n for x xa by simp
hence 0: (∀ t ∈ set treeList. invar-vebt t n) and 1: invar-vebt summary m and 2: length treeList
= 2 ^ m and 3: deg = n+m and
  4: (∀ i < 2 ^ m. (∃ y. both-member-options (treeList ! i) y) ↔ ( both-member-options summary
i)) and
  5: (mi = ma ⇒ (∀ t ∈ set treeList. ∄ y. both-member-options t y)) and 6: mi ≤ ma ∧ ma <
2 ^ deg and
  7: (mi ≠ ma ⇒ (∀ i < 2 ^ m. (high ma n = i ⇒ both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low ma n))
∧
(∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n) )
→ mi < y ∧ y ≤ ma)))

```

```

and 8: Suc n = m and 9: deg div 2 = n
using 5 add-self-div-2 apply blast+ by (simp add: 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4))
then show ?case
proof(cases x = mi ∨ x = ma)
  case True
    then show ?thesis using insert-simp-mima[of x mi ma deg treeList summary]
      invar-vebt.intros(5)[of treeList n summary m deg mi ma]
      by (smt 0 1 2 3 4 5 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(7) 5.hyps(8) 7 9 div-less not-less not-one-le-zero
set-n-deg-not-0)
    next
      case False
        hence mimaxrel: x ≠ mi ∧ x ≠ ma by simp
        then show ?thesis
        proof(cases mi < x)
          case True
            hence abcdef: mi < x by simp
            let ?h = high x n and ?l = low x n
            have highlowprop: high x n < 2m ∧ low x n < 2n
            by (metis 1 2 3 5.IH(1) 5.premis div-eq-0-iff add-nonneg-eq-0-iff deg-not-0 div-exp-eq exp-split-high-low(2)
high-def not-one-le-zero one-add-one power-not-zero set-n-deg-not-0 zero-le-one zero-neq-one)
            have 10:vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
              Node (Some (mi, max x ma)) deg (treeList[?h :=vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l])
              (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then vebt-insert summary ?h else summary)
            using 2 3 False True <high x n < 2m ∧ low x n < 2n> insert-simp-norm
            by (smt 5.IH(1) 9 div-greater-zero-iff div-if less-Suc-eq-0-disj not-one-le-zero set-n-deg-not-0)
            let ?maxnew = max x ma and ?nextTreeList = (treeList[ ?h :=vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l])
          and
            ?nextSummary = (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then vebt-insert summary ?h else summary)
          have 11: (∀ t ∈ set ?nextTreeList. invar-vebt t n)
          proof
            fix t
            assume t ∈ set ?nextTreeList
            then obtain i where i < 2m ∧ ?nextTreeList ! i = t
            by (metis 2 in-set-conv-nth length-list-update)
            show invar-vebt t n
            by (metis 2 5.IH(1) <i < 2m ∧ treeList[high x n := VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert (treeList !
high x n) (low x n)] ! i = t> highlowprop nth-list-update-eq nth-list-update-neq nth-mem)
          qed
          have 12: invar-vebt ?nextSummary m
          by (simp add: 1 5.IH(2) highlowprop)
          have 13: ∀ i < 2m. (∃ y. both-member-options (?nextTreeList ! i) y) ↔ (both-member-options
?nextSummary i)
          proof
            fix i
            show i < 2m → (∃ y. both-member-options ((?nextTreeList) ! i) y) = both-member-options
(?nextSummary) i
          proof
            assume i < 2m
            show (∃ y. both-member-options ((?nextTreeList) ! i) y) = both-member-options (?nextSummary)

```

i

```
proof(cases minNull (treeList ! high x n))
  case True
  hence tc: minNull (treeList ! high x n) by simp
  hence nsprop: ?nextSummary = vebt-insert summary ?h by simp
  have insprop: ?nextTreeList ! ?h = vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l
    by (simp add: 2 highlowprop)
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases i = ?h)
    case True
    have 161:  $\nexists y. \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList ! ?h}) y$ 
      by (simp add: min-Null-member tc)
    hence 162:  $\nexists y. \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList ! ?h}) y$ 
      by (metis 0 2 highlowprop nth-mem valid-member-both-member-options)
    hence 163:  $\neg \text{both-member-options summary } i$ 
      using 11 2 4 True  $\langle i < 2 \wedge m \rangle$  by blast
    have 164: ?nextTreeList ! i = vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l
      using True insprop by simp
    have 165: invar-vebt (vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l) n
      by (simp add: 11 2 highlowprop set-update-memI)
    have 166: both-member-options (vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l) ?l using myIHs[of treeList !
      ?h ?l]
      by (metis 0 2 highlowprop in-set-member inthall valid-insert-both-member-options-add)
    have 167:  $\exists y. \text{both-member-options } ((\text{?nextTreeList}) ! i) y$ 
      using 164 166 by auto
    then show ?thesis
      using 1 11 2 True nsprop valid-insert-both-member-options-add highlowprop by auto
  next
  case False
  have ?nextTreeList ! i = treeList ! i
    using False by auto
  have fstprop: both-member-options ((?nextTreeList) ! i) y  $\implies$  both-member-options
    (?nextSummary) i for y
    using 1 4  $\langle i < 2 \wedge m \rangle$   $\langle \text{treeList}[\text{high } x \ n := \text{VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert } (\text{treeList ! high } x \ n) \ (\text{low } x \ n)] ! i = \text{treeList ! } i \rangle$  highlowprop valid-insert-both-member-options-pres by auto
  moreover have both-member-options (?nextSummary) i  $\implies$   $\exists y. \text{both-member-options } ((\text{?nextTreeList}) ! i) y$ 
  proof-
  assume both-member-options (?nextSummary) i
  have i  $\neq$  high x n
    by (simp add: False)
  hence both-member-options summary i
    by (smt 1 12  $\langle \text{both-member-options } (\text{if } \text{minNull } (\text{treeList ! high } x \ n) \ \text{then } \text{vebt-insert summary } (\text{high } x \ n) \ \text{else } \text{summary}) \ i \rangle \langle i < 2 \wedge m \rangle$  both-member-options-equiv-member highlowprop
    post-member-pre-member)
  hence  $\exists y. \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList ! } i) y$ 
    by (simp add: 4  $\langle i < 2 \wedge m \rangle$ )
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add:  $\langle \text{treeList}[\text{high } x \ n := \text{VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert } (\text{treeList ! high } x \ n) \ (\text{low } x \ n)] ! i = \text{treeList ! } i \rangle$ )
```

```

x n)] ! i = treeList ! i)
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
  qed
next
  case False
  hence ?nextSummary = summary by simp
  hence  $\exists y. \text{both-member-options } (treeList ! high\ x\ n)\ y$ 
    using not-min-Null-member False by blast
  hence both-member-options summary (high x n)
    using 4 highlowprop by blast
  hence both-member-options (?nextTreeList ! high x n) ?l
    by (metis 0 2 highlowprop nth-list-update-eq nth-mem valid-insert-both-member-options-add)
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis (full-types) 4 False  $\langle \text{both-member-options summary } (high\ x\ n) \rangle \langle i < 2^m \rangle$ 
nth-list-update-neq)
  qed
  qed
  qed
  have 14:  $(mi = \max\ ma\ x \longrightarrow (\forall t \in \text{set } ?nextTreeList. \exists y. \text{both-member-options } t\ y))$ 
    using True max-less-iff-conj by blast
  have 15:  $mi \leq \max\ ma\ x \wedge \max\ ma\ x < 2^{\text{deg}}$ 
    using 5.hyps(8) 5.premis abcdef by auto
  have 16:  $(mi \neq \max\ ma\ x \longrightarrow (\forall i < 2^m. (\text{high } (\max\ ma\ x)\ n = i \longrightarrow \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (\text{low } (\max\ ma\ x)\ n)) \wedge (\forall y. (\text{high } y\ n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (\text{low } y\ n)) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y \leq \max\ ma\ x)))$ 
  proof
    assume  $mi \neq \max\ ma\ x$ 
    show  $(\forall i < 2^m. (\text{high } (\max\ ma\ x)\ n = i \longrightarrow \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (\text{low } (\max\ ma\ x)\ n)) \wedge (\forall y. (\text{high } y\ n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (\text{low } y\ n)) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y \leq \max\ ma\ x))$ 
    proof
      fix  $i::nat$ 
      show  $i < 2^m \longrightarrow (\text{high } (\max\ ma\ x)\ n = i \longrightarrow \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (\text{low } (\max\ ma\ x)\ n)) \wedge (\forall y. \text{high } y\ n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (\text{low } y\ n) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y \leq \max\ ma\ x)$ 
      proof
        assume  $i < 2^m$ 
        show  $(\text{high } (\max\ ma\ x)\ n = i \longrightarrow \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (\text{low } (\max\ ma\ x)\ n)) \wedge (\forall y. \text{high } y\ n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (\text{low } y\ n) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y \leq \max\ ma\ x)$ 
        proof
          show  $(\text{high } (\max\ ma\ x)\ n = i \longrightarrow \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i)\ (\text{low } (\max\ ma\ x)\ n))$ 

```

```

proof
  assume  $high (max\ ma\ x)\ n = i$ 
  show  $both\_member\_options\ (?nextTreeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ (max\ ma\ x)\ n)$ 
  proof( $cases\ high\ x\ n = high\ ma\ n$ )
    case True
      have  $invar\_vebt\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ n$ 
        by ( $metis\ 0\ 2\ \langle i < 2^m \rangle\ in\_set\_member\ inthall$ )
      have  $length\ ?nextTreeList = 2^m$ 
        using  $2\ highlowprop\ by\ auto$ 
      hence  $?nextTreeList\ !\ i = vebt\_insert\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ x\ n)$ 
        using  $concat\_inth[of\ take\ (high\ x\ n)\ treeList\ vebt\_insert\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ x\ n)\ drop$ 
 $(high\ x\ n + 1)\ treeList]$ 
        by ( $metis\ 2\ False\ True\ \langle high\ (max\ ma\ x)\ n = i \rangle\ highlowprop\ linorder\_neqE\_nat$ 
 $max.commute\ max.strict\_order\_iff\ nth\_list\_update\_eq$ )
      hence  $vebt\_member\ (?nextTreeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ x\ n)$ 
        by ( $metis\ 11\ 2\ True\ \langle high\ (max\ ma\ x)\ n = i \rangle\ \langle invar\_vebt\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ n \rangle\ highlowprop$ 
 $max\_def\ set\_update\_memI\ valid\_insert\_both\_member\_options\_add\ valid\_member\_both\_member\_options$ )
      then show  $?thesis$ 
        proof( $cases\ mi = ma$ )
          case True
            then show  $?thesis$ 
              by ( $metis\ \langle treeList[high\ x\ n := VEBT-Insert.vebt\_insert\ (treeList\ !\ high\ x\ n)\ (low\ x\ n)]$ 
 $! i = VEBT-Insert.vebt\_insert\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ x\ n) \rangle\ \langle invar\_vebt\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ n \rangle\ abcdef\ highlowprop$ 
 $max.commute\ max.strict\_order\_iff\ valid\_insert\_both\_member\_options\_add$ )
            next
              case False
                hence  $vebt\_member\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ ma\ n)$ 
                  by ( $metis\ 7\ True\ \langle high\ (max\ ma\ x)\ n = i \rangle\ \langle invar\_vebt\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ n \rangle\ highlowprop$ 
 $max\_def\ valid\_member\_both\_member\_options$ )
                hence  $vebt\_member\ (?nextTreeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ ma\ n) \vee (low\ ma\ n = low\ x\ n)$ 
                  using  $post\_member\_pre\_member[of\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ n\ low\ x\ n\ low\ ma\ n]$ 
                by ( $metis\ 1\ 11\ 2\ 3\ 5.hyps(8)\ 7\ False\ True\ \langle treeList[high\ x\ n := VEBT-Insert.vebt\_insert$ 
 $(treeList\ !\ high\ x\ n)\ (low\ x\ n)] ! i = VEBT-Insert.vebt\_insert\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ x\ n) \rangle\ \langle invar\_vebt$ 
 $(treeList\ !\ i)\ n \rangle\ deg\_not\_0\ exp\_split\_high\_low(2)\ highlowprop\ nth\_list\_update\_neq\ set\_update\_memI\ valid\_insert\_both\_member$ 
 $valid\_member\_both\_member\_options$ )
                then show  $?thesis$ 
                  by ( $metis\ 11\ 2\ True\ \langle high\ (max\ ma\ x)\ n = i \rangle\ \langle treeList[high\ x\ n :=$ 
 $VEBT-Insert.vebt\_insert\ (treeList\ !\ high\ x\ n)\ (low\ x\ n)] ! i = VEBT-Insert.vebt\_insert\ (treeList\ !$ 
 $i)\ (low\ x\ n) \rangle\ \langle invar\_vebt\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ n \rangle\ both\_member\_options\_equiv\_member\ highlowprop\ max\_def$ 
 $set\_update\_memI\ valid\_insert\_both\_member\_options\_add$ )
              qed
            next
              case False
                then show  $?thesis$ 
                  by ( $metis\ 0\ 2\ 7\ \langle high\ (max\ ma\ x)\ n = i \rangle\ \langle i < 2^m \rangle\ \langle mi \neq\ max\ ma\ x \rangle\ highlowprop\ max\_def$ 
 $nth\_list\_update\_eq\ nth\_list\_update\_neq\ nth\_mem\ valid\_insert\_both\_member\_options\_add$ )
                qed
              qed
            show  $(\forall y.\ high\ y\ n = i \wedge both\_member\_options\ (?nextTreeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n) \longrightarrow mi < y$ 

```

```

 $\wedge y \leq \max ma x$ )
  proof
    fix  $y$ 
    show  $high\ y\ n = i \wedge both\ member\ options\ (?nextTreeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y$ 
 $\leq \max ma x$ 
    proof
      assume  $bb:high\ y\ n = i \wedge both\ member\ options\ (?nextTreeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n)$ 
      show  $mi < y \wedge y \leq \max ma x$ 
      proof( $cases\ i = high\ x\ n$ )
        case  $True$ 
          hence  $cc: i = high\ x\ n$  by  $simp$ 
          have  $invar\ vebt\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ n$ 
            by ( $metis\ 0\ 2\ \langle i < 2^m \rangle\ in\ set\ member\ inthall$ )
          have  $length\ ?nextTreeList = 2^m$ 
            using  $2\ highlowprop$  by  $auto$ 
          hence  $aa: ?nextTreeList\ !\ i = vebt\ insert\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ x\ n)$ 
            using  $concat\ inth[of\ take\ (high\ x\ n)\ treeList\ vebt\ insert\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ x\ n)\ drop$ 
 $(high\ x\ n + 1)\ treeList]$ 
            by ( $simp\ add: cc\ highlowprop$ )
          hence  $invar\ vebt\ (?nextTreeList\ !\ i)\ n$ 
            by ( $simp\ add: 2\ 5.IH(1)\ cc\ highlowprop$ )
          hence  $vebt\ member\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n) \vee (low\ y\ n) = (low\ x\ n)$ 
            by ( $metis\ \langle high\ y\ n = i \wedge both\ member\ options\ ((treeList[?h:=vebt\ insert\ (treeList\ !$ 
 $high\ x\ n)\ (low\ x\ n)])\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n) \rangle$ 
             $\langle invar\ vebt\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ n \rangle\ aa\ highlowprop\ member\ bound\ post\ member\ pre\ member$ 
 $valid\ member\ both\ member\ options$ )
          then show  $?thesis$ 
            proof( $cases\ low\ y\ n = low\ x\ n$ )
              case  $True$ 
                hence  $high\ x\ n = high\ y\ n \wedge low\ y\ n = low\ x\ n$ 
                  by ( $simp\ add: bb\ cc$ )
                hence  $x = y$ 
                  by ( $metis\ bit\ split\ inv$ )
                then show  $?thesis$ 
                  using  $abcdef$  by  $auto$ 
              next
                case  $False$ 
                  hence  $vebt\ member\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n)$ 
                    using  $\langle vebt\ member\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n) \vee low\ y\ n = low\ x\ n \rangle$  by  $blast$ 
                  hence  $mi \neq ma$  using  $5\ inthall$ 
                    by ( $metis\ 2\ \langle i < 2^m \rangle\ min\ Null\ member\ not\ min\ Null\ member$ )
                  then show  $?thesis$ 
                    using  $7\ \langle i < 2^m \rangle\ \langle vebt\ member\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n) \rangle\ \langle invar\ vebt\ (treeList\ !$ 
 $i)\ n \rangle\ bb\ both\ member\ options\ equiv\ member\ max.coboundedI1$  by  $blast$ 
                qed
            next
              case  $False$ 
                have  $invar\ vebt\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ n$ 
                  by ( $metis\ 0\ 2\ \langle i < 2^m \rangle\ in\ set\ member\ inthall$ )

```

```

    have length ?nextTreeList = 2^m
      using 2 highlowprop by auto
    hence aa: ?nextTreeList ! i = (treeList ! i)
      using False by auto
    hence both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n)
      using bb by auto
    hence mi ≠ ma using 5
      using 2 ⟨i < 2^m⟩ by fastforce
    then show ?thesis using 7
      using ⟨both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n)⟩ ⟨i < 2^m⟩ bb max.coboundedI1
  by blast
    qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis using invar-vebt.intros(5)[of ?nextTreeList n ?nextSummary m deg mi max
ma x]
  by (smt (z3) 10 11 12 13 14 15 2 3 8 length-list-update max commute)
next
case False
hence abcdef: x < mi
  using antisym-conv3 mimaxrel by blast
let ?h = high mi n and ?l = low mi n
have highlowprop: high mi n < 2^m ∧ low mi n < 2^n
  by (metis (full-types) 1 2 3 5.IH(1) 5.hyps(7) 5.hyps(8) deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1)
exp-split-high-low(2) le-less-trans not-one-le-zero set-n-deg-not-0)
have 10:vebt-insert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
  Node (Some (x, max mi ma)) deg (treeList[ ?h :=vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l])
  (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then vebt-insert summary ?h else summary)
  by (metis 0 2 9 abcdef div-less highlowprop insert-simp-excp mimaxrel not-less not-one-le-zero
set-n-deg-not-0)
let ?maxnew = max mi ma and ?nextTreeList = (treeList[ ?h :=vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l])
and
  ?nextSummary = (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then vebt-insert summary ?h else summary)
have 11: (∀ t ∈ set ?nextTreeList. invar-vebt t n)
proof
fix t
assume t ∈ set ?nextTreeList
then obtain i where i < 2^m ∧ ?nextTreeList ! i = t
  by (metis 2 in-set-conv-nth length-list-update)
thus invar-vebt t n
  by (metis 2 5.IH(1) highlowprop nth-list-update-eq nth-list-update-neq nth-mem)
qed
have 12: invar-vebt ?nextSummary m
  by (simp add: 1 5.IH(2) highlowprop)
have 13: ∀ i < 2^m. (∃ y. both-member-options (?nextTreeList ! i) y) ↔ ( both-member-options

```



```

?nextSummary i)
  proof
    fix i
    show  $i < 2^m \rightarrow (\exists y. \text{both-member-options } ((?nextTreeList) ! i) y) = \text{both-member-options } (?nextSummary) i$ 
    proof
      assume  $i < 2^m$ 
      show  $(\exists y. \text{both-member-options } ((?nextTreeList) ! i) y) = \text{both-member-options } (?nextSummary) i$ 
    proof(cases minNull (treeList ! high mi n))
      case True
        hence tc: minNull (treeList ! high mi n) by simp
        hence nsprop: ?nextSummary = vebt-insert summary ?h by simp
        have insprop: ?nextTreeList ! ?h = vebt-insert (treeList ! ?h) ?l
          by (simp add: 2 highlowprop)
        then show ?thesis
        proof(cases i = ?h)
          case True
            have 161:  $\# y. \text{vebt-member } (treeList ! ?h) y$ 
              by (simp add: min-Null-member tc)
            hence 162:  $\# y. \text{both-member-options } (treeList ! ?h) y$ 
              by (metis 0 2 highlowprop nth-mem valid-member-both-member-options)
            hence 163:  $\neg \text{both-member-options } summary i$ 
              using 11 2 4 True  $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$  by blast
            have 164:  $?nextTreeList ! i = \text{vebt-insert } (treeList ! ?h) ?l$ 
              using True insprop by simp
            have 165:  $\text{invar-vebt } (\text{vebt-insert } (treeList ! ?h) ?l) n$ 
              by (simp add: 11 2 highlowprop set-update-memI)
            have 166:  $\text{both-member-options } (\text{vebt-insert } (treeList ! ?h) ?l) ?l$  using myIHs[of treeList ! ?h ?l]
              by (metis 0 2 highlowprop in-set-member inthall valid-insert-both-member-options-add)
            have 167:  $\exists y. \text{both-member-options } ((?nextTreeList) ! i) y$ 
              using 164 166 by auto
            then show ?thesis
              using 1 11 2 True nsprop valid-insert-both-member-options-add highlowprop by auto
          next
            case False
              have ?nextTreeList ! i = treeList ! i
                by (metis False nth-list-update-neq)
              have fstprop:  $\text{both-member-options } ((?nextTreeList) ! i) y \implies \text{both-member-options } (?nextSummary) i$  for y
                using 1 4  $\langle i < 2^m \rangle \langle treeList[high mi n := \text{VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert } (treeList ! high mi n) (low mi n)] ! i = treeList ! i \rangle$  highlowprop valid-insert-both-member-options-pres by auto
              moreover have  $\text{both-member-options } (?nextSummary) i \implies \exists y. \text{both-member-options } ((?nextTreeList) ! i) y$ 
                proof–
                  assume  $\text{both-member-options } (?nextSummary) i$ 
                  have  $i \neq \text{high } mi \ n$ 
                    by (simp add: False)

```

hence *both-member-options summary i*
by (*smt (z3) 1 12* \langle *both-member-options (if minNull (treeList ! high mi n) then*
VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert summary (high mi n) else summary) i \rangle $\langle i < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle$ *both-member-options-equiv-member*
highlowprop post-member-pre-member)
hence $\exists y.$ *both-member-options (treeList ! i) y*
by (*simp add:* \langle *4* $\langle i < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle$ \rangle)
then show *?thesis*
by (*simp add:* \langle *treeList[high mi n := VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert (treeList ! high mi n)*
(low mi n)] ! i = treeList ! i \rangle)
qed
ultimately show *?thesis by auto*
qed
next
case *False*
hence *?nextSummary = summary by simp*
hence $\exists y.$ *both-member-options (treeList ! high mi n) y*
using *not-min-Null-member False by blast*
hence *both-member-options summary (high mi n)*
using *4 highlowprop by blast*
hence *both-member-options (?nextTreeList ! high mi n) ?l*
by (*metis 0 2 highlowprop nth-list-update-eq nth-mem valid-insert-both-member-options-add*)
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis (full-types) 4 False* \langle *both-member-options summary (high mi n)* \rangle $\langle i < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle$
nth-list-update-neq)
qed
qed
qed
have *14:* $(x = \max ma mi \longrightarrow (\forall t \in \text{set } ?nextTreeList. \nexists y. \text{both-member-options } t y))$
using *mimaxrel by linarith*
have *15:* $x \leq \max ma mi \wedge \max ma mi < 2^{\wedge} deg$
using *6 abcdef by linarith*
have *16:* $(x \neq \max ma mi \longrightarrow (\forall i < 2^{\wedge} m. (\text{high } (\max ma mi) n = i \longrightarrow \text{both-member-options}$
 $(?nextTreeList ! i) (\text{low } (\max ma mi) n)) \wedge$
 $(\forall y. (\text{high } y n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i) (\text{low } y$
 $n)) \longrightarrow x < y \wedge y \leq \max ma mi)))$)
proof
assume $x \neq \max ma mi$
show $(\forall i < 2^{\wedge} m. (\text{high } (\max ma mi) n = i \longrightarrow \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i) (\text{low}$
 $(\max ma mi) n)) \wedge$
 $(\forall y. (\text{high } y n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i) (\text{low } y$
 $n)) \longrightarrow x < y \wedge y \leq \max ma mi))$
proof
fix $i::nat$
show $i < 2^{\wedge} m \longrightarrow$
 $(\text{high } (\max ma mi) n = i \longrightarrow \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i) (\text{low } (\max ma mi)$
 $n)) \wedge$
 $(\forall y. \text{high } y n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i) (\text{low } y n) \longrightarrow x < y \wedge y \leq$
 $\max ma mi)$
proof

assume $i < 2^m$
show $(\text{high } (\text{max } \text{ma } \text{mi}) \text{ n} = i \longrightarrow \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i) (\text{low } (\text{max } \text{ma } \text{mi}) \text{ n})) \wedge$
 $(\forall y. \text{high } y \text{ n} = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i) (\text{low } y \text{ n}) \longrightarrow x < y \wedge y \leq \text{max } \text{ma } \text{mi})$
proof
show $(\text{high } (\text{max } \text{ma } \text{mi}) \text{ n} = i \longrightarrow \text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i) (\text{low } (\text{max } \text{ma } \text{mi}) \text{ n}))$
proof
assume $\text{high } (\text{max } \text{ma } \text{mi}) \text{ n} = i$
show $\text{both-member-options } (?nextTreeList ! i) (\text{low } (\text{max } \text{ma } \text{mi}) \text{ n})$
proof(*cases* $\text{high } \text{mi } \text{n} = \text{high } \text{ma } \text{n}$)
case *True*
have *invar-vebt* $(\text{treeList } ! i) \text{ n}$
by (*metis* 0 2 $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ *in-set-member inthall*)
have *length* $?nextTreeList = 2^m$
using 2 *highlowprop* **by** *auto*
hence $?nextTreeList ! i = \text{vebt-insert } (\text{treeList } ! i) (\text{low } \text{mi } \text{n})$
using *concat-inth*[*of take* $(\text{high } x \text{ n}) \text{ treeList } \text{vebt-insert } (\text{treeList } ! i) (\text{low } x \text{ n}) \text{ drop } (\text{high } x \text{ n} + 1) \text{ treeList}$]
by (*metis* 2 5.*hyps*(7) *True* $\langle \text{high } (\text{max } \text{ma } \text{mi}) \text{ n} = i \rangle$ *highlowprop* *max.orderE nth-list-update-eq*)
hence *vebt-member* $(?nextTreeList ! i) (\text{low } \text{mi } \text{n})$
by (*metis* 11 2 *True* $\langle \text{high } (\text{max } \text{ma } \text{mi}) \text{ n} = i \rangle$ $\langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList } ! i) \text{ n} \rangle$ *highlowprop* *max-def set-update-memI valid-insert-both-member-options-add valid-member-both-member-options*)
then show *?thesis*
proof(*cases* $\text{mi} = \text{ma}$)
case *True*
then show *?thesis*
using $\langle \text{treeList}[\text{high } \text{mi } \text{n} := \text{VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert } (\text{treeList } ! \text{high } \text{mi } \text{n}) (\text{low } \text{mi } \text{n})] ! i = \text{VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert } (\text{treeList } ! i) (\text{low } \text{mi } \text{n}) \rangle$ $\langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList } ! i) \text{ n} \rangle$ *highlowprop* *valid-insert-both-member-options-add* **by** *auto*
next
case *False*
hence *vebt-member* $(\text{treeList } ! i) (\text{low } \text{ma } \text{n})$
using 6 7 $\langle \text{high } (\text{max } \text{ma } \text{mi}) \text{ n} = i \rangle$ $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ $\langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList } ! i) \text{ n} \rangle$
both-member-options-equiv-member **by** *auto*
hence *vebt-member* $(?nextTreeList ! i) (\text{low } \text{ma } \text{n}) \vee (\text{low } \text{ma } \text{n} = \text{low } \text{mi } \text{n})$
using *post-member-pre-member*[*of* $(\text{treeList } ! i) \text{ n } \text{low } \text{mi } \text{n } \text{low } \text{ma } \text{n}$]
by (*metis* 1 11 2 3 5.*hyps*(8) 7 *True* $\langle \text{high } (\text{max } \text{ma } \text{mi}) \text{ n} = i \rangle$ $\langle \text{treeList}[\text{high } \text{mi } \text{n} := \text{VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert } (\text{treeList } ! \text{high } \text{mi } \text{n}) (\text{low } \text{mi } \text{n})] ! i = \text{VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert } (\text{treeList } ! i) (\text{low } \text{mi } \text{n}) \rangle$ $\langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList } ! i) \text{ n} \rangle$ *deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low*(2) *highlowprop* *max-def set-update-memI valid-insert-both-member-options-pres valid-member-both-member-options*)
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis* 5.*hyps*(7) 7 *False* $\langle \text{high } (\text{max } \text{ma } \text{mi}) \text{ n} = i \rangle$ $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ $\langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList } ! i) (\text{low } \text{ma } \text{n}) \rangle$ $\langle \text{treeList}[\text{high } \text{mi } \text{n} := \text{VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert } (\text{treeList } ! \text{high } \text{mi } \text{n}) (\text{low } \text{mi } \text{n})] ! i = \text{VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert } (\text{treeList } ! i) (\text{low } \text{mi } \text{n}) \rangle$ $\langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList } ! i) \text{ n} \rangle$ *highlowprop* *max.absorb1 member-bound valid-insert-both-member-options-pres*)
qed

```

next
  case False
  hence  $?nextTreeList ! i = treeList ! i$ 
by (metis 5.hyps( $\gamma$ )  $\langle high (max\ ma\ mi)\ n = i \rangle\ max.commute\ max-def\ nth-list-update-neq$ )
  then show  $?thesis$ 
  proof(cases  $mi < ma$ )
    case True
    then show  $?thesis$ 
      by (metis 5.hyps( $\gamma$ )  $\gamma\ False\ \langle high (max\ ma\ mi)\ n = i \rangle\ \langle i < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle\ \langle treeList[high\ mi\ n :=\ VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert (treeList ! high\ mi\ n) (low\ mi\ n)] ! i = treeList ! i \rangle\ max.commute\ max-def$ )
    next
    case False
    hence  $mi \geq ma$  by simp
    hence  $mi = ma$ 
    by (simp add: 6 eq-iff)
    hence  $\neg both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low (max\ ma\ mi)\ n)$  using 5 2  $\langle i < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle$ 
m> by auto
  then show  $?thesis$ 
    by (metis 11 2  $\langle high (max\ ma\ mi)\ n = i \rangle\ \langle mi = ma \rangle\ \langle treeList[high\ mi\ n :=\ VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert (treeList ! high\ mi\ n) (low\ mi\ n)] ! i = treeList ! i \rangle\ highlowprop\ max.idem\ nth-list-update-eq\ set-update-memI\ valid-insert-both-member-options-add$ )
  qed
  qed
  qed
  show  $(\forall y. high\ y\ n = i \wedge both-member-options (?nextTreeList ! i) (low\ y\ n) \longrightarrow x < y \wedge y \leq max\ ma\ mi)$ 
  proof
    fix y
    show  $high\ y\ n = i \wedge both-member-options (?nextTreeList ! i) (low\ y\ n) \longrightarrow x < y \wedge y \leq max\ ma\ mi$ 
  proof
    assume bb:  $high\ y\ n = i \wedge both-member-options (?nextTreeList ! i) (low\ y\ n)$ 
    show  $x < y \wedge y \leq max\ ma\ mi$ 
    proof(cases  $i = high\ mi\ n$ )
      case True
      hence cc:  $i = high\ mi\ n$  by simp
      have invar-vebt  $(treeList ! i)\ n$ 
      by (metis 0 2  $\langle i < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle\ in-set-member\ inthall$ )
      have length  $?nextTreeList = 2^{\wedge} m$ 
      using 2 highlowprop by auto
      hence aa:  $?nextTreeList ! i = vebt-insert (treeList ! i) (low\ mi\ n)$ 
      using concat-inth[of take (high\ x\ n) treeList vebt-insert (treeList ! i) (low\ x\ n) drop (high\ x\ n + 1) treeList]
      by (simp add: cc highlowprop)
      hence invar-vebt  $(?nextTreeList ! i)\ n$ 
      by (simp add: 2 5.IH( $1$ )  $\langle i < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle\ highlowprop$ )
      hence vebt-member  $(treeList ! i) (low\ y\ n) \vee (low\ y\ n) = (low\ mi\ n)$ 
      by (metis  $\langle invar-vebt (treeList ! i)\ n \rangle\ aa\ bb\ both-member-options-equiv-member$ )

```

```

highlowprop member-bound post-member-pre-member)
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases low y n = low mi n)
    case True
      hence high mi n = high y n ∧ low y n = low mi n
        by (simp add: bb cc)
      hence mi = y
        by (metis bit-split-inv)
      then show ?thesis
        using abcdef by auto
    next
      case False
      hence vebt-member (treeList ! i) (low y n)
        using ⟨vebt-member (treeList ! i) (low y n) ∨ low y n = low mi n⟩ by blast
      hence mi ≠ ma using 5 inthall
        by (metis 2 ⟨i < 2 ^ m⟩ min-Null-member not-min-Null-member)
      then show ?thesis
        using 7
        by (metis ⟨i < 2 ^ m⟩ ⟨vebt-member (treeList ! i) (low y n)⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList !
i) n⟩ abcdef bb both-member-options-equiv-member max.absorb1 max.strict-order-iff max-less-iff-conj)
      qed
    next
      case False
      have invar-vebt (treeList ! i) n
        by (metis 0 2 ⟨i < 2 ^ m⟩ in-set-member inthall)
      have length ?nextTreeList = 2 ^ m
        using 2 highlowprop by auto
      hence aa: ?nextTreeList ! i = (treeList ! i)
        using False by auto
      hence both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n)
        using bb by auto
      hence mi ≠ ma using 5 2 ⟨i < 2 ^ m⟩ by fastforce
      then show ?thesis using 7
        by (metis ⟨both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n)⟩ ⟨i < 2 ^ m⟩ abcdef bb
max.absorb1 max.strict-order-iff max-less-iff-conj)
      qed
    qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis using invar-vebt.intros(5)[of ?nextTreeList n ?nextSummary m deg x max ma
mi]
    by (smt (z3) 10 11 12 13 14 15 2 3 5.hyps(7) 8 length-list-update max.absorb2 max.orderE)
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

4.2 Correctness with Respect to Set Interpretation

theorem *insert-corr*:

assumes *invar-vebt* t n **and** $x < 2^{\widehat{n}}$

shows $set-vebt' t \cup \{x\} = set-vebt' (vebt-insert t x)$

proof

show $set-vebt' t \cup \{x\} \subseteq set-vebt' (vebt-insert t x)$

proof

fix y

assume $y \in set-vebt' t \cup \{x\}$

show $y \in set-vebt' (vebt-insert t x)$

proof(*cases* $x=y$)

case *True*

then show *?thesis*

by (*metis* (*full-types*) *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *both-member-options-equiv-member mem-Collect-eq set-vebt'-def valid-insert-both-member-options-add valid-pres-insert*)

next

case *False*

have *vebt-member* t y

using *False* $\langle y \in set-vebt' t \cup \{x\} \rangle$ *set-vebt'-def* **by** *auto*

hence *vebt-member* (*vebt-insert* t x) y

by (*meson* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *both-member-options-equiv-member member-bound valid-insert-both-member-options-valid-pres-insert*)

then show *?thesis*

by (*simp add: set-vebt'-def*)

qed

qed

show $set-vebt' (vebt-insert t x) \subseteq set-vebt' t \cup \{x\}$

proof

fix y

assume $y \in set-vebt' (vebt-insert t x)$

show $y \in set-vebt' t \cup \{x\}$

proof(*cases* $x=y$)

case *True*

then show *?thesis* **by** *simp*

next

case *False*

hence *vebt-member* t $y \vee x=y$ **using** *post-member-pre-member*

using $\langle y \in set-vebt' (vebt-insert t x) \rangle$ *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *set-vebt'-def member-bound valid-pres-insert*

by *fastforce*

hence *vebt-member* t y

by (*simp add: False*)

hence $y \in set-vebt' t$

by (*simp add: set-vebt'-def*)

then show *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

qed

qed

corollary *insert-correct*: **assumes** *invar-vebt* t n **and** $x < 2^{\widehat{n}}$ **shows**

$set\text{-}vebt\ t \cup \{x\} = set\text{-}vebt\ (vebt\text{-}insert\ t\ x)$
using *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *insert-corr set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid valid-pres-insert* **by** *blast*

fun *insert'*::*VEBT* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *VEBT* **where**
insert' (*Leaf* *a* *b*) *x* = *vebt-insert* (*Leaf* *a* *b*) *x* |
insert' (*Node* *info* *deg* *treeList* *summary*) *x* =
 (if $x \geq 2^{\widehat{deg}}$ then (*Node* *info* *deg* *treeList* *summary*))
 else *vebt-insert* (*Node* *info* *deg* *treeList* *summary*) *x*)

theorem *insert'-pres-valid*: **assumes** *invar-vebt* *t* *n* **shows** *invar-vebt* (*insert'* *t* *x*) *n*
using *assms*
apply *cases*
apply (*metis One-nat-def deg1Leaf insert'.simps*(1) *vebt-insert.simps*(1))
apply (*metis assms insert'.simps*(2) *leI valid-pres-insert*) +
done

theorem *insert'-correct*: **assumes** *invar-vebt* *t* *n*
shows $set\text{-}vebt\ (insert'\ t\ x) = (set\text{-}vebt\ t \cup \{x\}) \cap \{0..2^{\widehat{n}} - 1\}$
proof(*cases* *t*)
case (*Node* *x11* *x12* *x13* *x14*)
then show *?thesis*
proof(*cases* $x < 2^{\widehat{n}}$)
case *True*
hence $set\text{-}vebt\ (insert'\ t\ x) = set\text{-}vebt\ (vebt\text{-}insert\ t\ x)$
by (*metis Node assms deg-deg-n insert'.simps*(2) *leD*)
moreover hence $set\text{-}vebt\ (vebt\text{-}insert\ t\ x) = set\text{-}vebt\ t \cup \{x\}$
using *True assms insert-correct* **by** *auto*
moreover hence $set\text{-}vebt\ t \cup \{x\} = (set\text{-}vebt\ t \cup \{x\}) \cap \{0..2^{\widehat{n}} - 1\}$
by (*metis Diff-Diff-Int True assms calculation*(1) *inf-le1 inrange le-inf-iff order-refl subset-antisym*
set-vebt'-def set-vebt-def set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid valid-pres-insert)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
next
case *False*
hence $set\text{-}vebt\ (insert'\ t\ x) = set\text{-}vebt\ t$
by (*metis Node assms deg-deg-n insert'.simps*(2) *leI*)
moreover hence $set\text{-}vebt\ t = (set\text{-}vebt\ t \cup \{x\}) \cap \{0..2^{\widehat{n}} - 1\}$
by (*smt* (*z3*) *False Int-commute Int-insert-right-if0 Un-Int-assoc-eq assms atLeastAtMost-iff*
boolean-algebra-cancel.sup0 inf-bot-right inrange le-add-diff-inverse le-imp-less-Suc one-le-numeral one-le-power
plus-1-eq-Suc sup-commute set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
next
case (*Leaf* *x21* *x22*)
then show *?thesis*
apply(*auto simp add: insert'.simps vebt-insert.simps set-vebt-def both-member-options-def*)
using *assms*
apply *cases*
apply *simp+*
using *assms*

```

    apply cases
    apply simp+
using assms
    apply cases
    apply simp+
using assms
    apply cases
    apply simp+
done
qed

end
end

```

```

theory VEBT-MinMax imports VEBT-Member
begin

```

5 The Minimum and Maximum Operation

```

fun vebt-mint :: VEBT  $\Rightarrow$  nat option where
  vebt-mint (Leaf a b) = (if a then Some 0 else if b then Some 1 else None)|
  vebt-mint (Node None - - -) = None|
  vebt-mint (Node (Some (mi,ma)) - - -) = Some mi

```

```

fun vebt-maxt :: VEBT  $\Rightarrow$  nat option where
  vebt-maxt (Leaf a b) = (if b then Some 1 else if a then Some 0 else None)|
  vebt-maxt (Node None - - -) = None|
  vebt-maxt (Node (Some (mi,ma)) - - -) = Some ma

```

```

context VEBT-internal begin

```

```

fun option-shift::('a $\Rightarrow$ 'a $\Rightarrow$ 'a)  $\Rightarrow$ 'a option  $\Rightarrow$ 'a option $\Rightarrow$  'a option where
  option-shift - None - = None|
  option-shift - - None = None|
  option-shift f (Some a) (Some b) = Some (f a b)

```

```

definition power::nat option  $\Rightarrow$  nat option  $\Rightarrow$  nat option (infixl $\langle$  $\hat{\ }_o$  $\rangle$  81) where
  power= option-shift ( $\hat{\ }$ )

```

```

definition add::nat option  $\Rightarrow$  nat option  $\Rightarrow$  nat option (infixl $\langle$  $_o$  $\rangle$  79) where
  add= option-shift (+)

```

```

definition mul::nat option  $\Rightarrow$  nat option  $\Rightarrow$  nat option (infixl $\langle$  $_o$  $\rangle$  80) where
  mul = option-shift (*)

```

```

fun option-comp-shift::('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'a option  $\Rightarrow$  'a option  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  option-comp-shift - None - = False|

```


option-comp-shift - - *None* = *False*
option-comp-shift *f* (*Some* *x*) (*Some* *y*) = *f* *x* *y*

fun *less*::*nat option* \Rightarrow *nat option* \Rightarrow *bool* (**infixl** $\langle <_o \rangle$ 80) **where**
less *x* *y* = *option-comp-shift* ($\langle < \rangle$) *x* *y*

fun *lesseq*::*nat option* \Rightarrow *nat option* \Rightarrow *bool* (**infixl** $\langle \leq_o \rangle$ 80) **where**
lesseq *x* *y* = *option-comp-shift* ($\langle \leq \rangle$) *x* *y*

fun *greater*::*nat option* \Rightarrow *nat option* \Rightarrow *bool* (**infixl** $\langle >_o \rangle$ 80) **where**
greater *x* *y* = *option-comp-shift* ($\langle > \rangle$) *x* *y*

lemma *add-shift*:*x+y = z* \longleftrightarrow *Some* *x* $+_o$ *Some* *y* = *Some* *z*
by (*simp* *add*: *add-def*)

lemma *mul-shift*:*x*y = z* \longleftrightarrow *Some* *x* $*_o$ *Some* *y* = *Some* *z* **by** (*simp* *add*: *mul-def*)

lemma *power-shift*:*x^y = z* \longleftrightarrow *Some* *x* $\hat{ }_o$ *Some* *y* = *Some* *z* **by** (*simp* *add*: *power-def*)

lemma *less-shift*: *x < y* \longleftrightarrow *Some* *x* $<_o$ *Some* *y* **by** *simp*

lemma *lesseq-shift*: *x \leq y* \longleftrightarrow *Some* *x* \leq_o *Some* *y* **by** *simp*

lemma *greater-shift*: *x > y* \longleftrightarrow *Some* *x* $>_o$ *Some* *y* **by** *simp*

definition *max-in-set* :: *nat set* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
max-in-set *xs* *x* \longleftrightarrow (*x* \in *xs* \wedge (\forall *y* \in *xs*. *y* \leq *x*))

lemma *maxt-member*: *invar-vebt* *t* *n* \implies *vebt-maxt* *t* = *Some* *maxi* \implies *vebt-member* *t* *maxi*

proof(*induction* *t* *n* *arbitrary*: *maxi* *rule*: *invar-vebt.induct*)

case (1 *a* *b*)

then show ?*case*

by (*metis* *VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps*(1) *vebt-maxt.simps*(1) *option.distinct*(1) *option.inject* *zero-neq-one*)

next

case (2 *treeList* *n* *summary* *m* *deg*)

then show ?*case*

by *simp*

next

case (3 *treeList* *n* *summary* *m* *deg*)

then show ?*case*

by *simp*

next

case (4 *treeList* *n* *summary* *m* *deg* *mi* *ma*)

hence *deg* \geq 2

by (*metis* *One-nat-def* *Suc-le-eq* *add-mono* *deg-not-0* *numeral-2-eq-2* *plus-1-eq-Suc*)

then show ?*case*

by (*metis* 4.*prems* *VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps*(5) *Suc-diff-Suc* *Suc-pred* *lessI* *less-le-trans* *vebt-maxt.simps*(3) *numeral-2-eq-2* *option.inject* *zero-less-Suc*)

next

case (5 *treeList n summary m deg mi ma*)
hence $\text{deg} \geq 2$
by (*metis Suc-leI le-add2 less-add-same-cancel2 less-le-trans not-less-iff-gr-or-eq not-one-le-zero numeral-2-eq-2 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0*)
then show ?*case*
by (*metis 5.premis VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(5) add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse vebt-maxt.simps(3) option.inject*)
qed

lemma *maxt-corr-help*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-maxt } t = \text{Some } \text{maxi} \implies \text{vebt-member } t \ x \implies \text{maxi} \geq x$

by (*smt VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(1) le-less vebt-maxt.elims member-inv mi-ma-2-deg option.simps(1) option.simps(3) zero-le-one*)

lemma *maxt-corr-help-empty*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-maxt } t = \text{None} \implies \text{set-vebt}' \ t = \{\}$

by (*metis (full-types) VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(1) empty-Collect-eq vebt-maxt.elims min-Null.simps(4) min-Null-member option.distinct(1) set-vebt'-def*)

theorem *maxt-corr:assumes* $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n$ **and** $\text{vebt-maxt } t = \text{Some } x$ **shows** $\text{max-in-set } (\text{set-vebt}' \ t) \ x$

unfolding *set-vebt'-def Max-def max-in-set-def*

using *assms(1) assms(2) maxt-corr-help maxt-member* **by** *blast*

theorem *maxt-sound:assumes* $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n$ **and** $\text{max-in-set } (\text{set-vebt}' \ t) \ x$ **shows** $\text{vebt-maxt } t = \text{Some } x$

by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) assms(1) assms(2) empty-Collect-eq le-less max-in-set-def maxt-corr-help maxt-corr-help-empty maxt-member mem-Collect-eq not-le option.exhaust set-vebt'-def*)

definition *min-in-set* :: $\text{nat set} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

$\text{min-in-set } xs \ x \longleftrightarrow (x \in xs \wedge (\forall y \in xs. y \geq x))$

lemma *mint-member*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-mint } t = \text{Some } \text{maxi} \implies \text{vebt-member } t \ \text{maxi}$

proof(*induction t n arbitrary: maxi rule: invar-vebt.induct*)

case (1 *a b*)

then show ?*case*

by (*metis VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(1) vebt-mint.simps(1) option.distinct(1) option.inject zero-neq-one*)

next

case (2 *treeList n summary m deg*)

then show ?*case*

by *simp*

next

case (3 *treeList n summary m deg*)

then show ?*case*

by *simp*

next
case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence $\text{deg} \geq 2$
by (metis One-nat-def Suc-le-eq add-mono deg-not-0 numeral-2-eq-2 plus-1-eq-Suc)
then show ?case
by (metis 4.prem1 VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(5) One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc Suc-pred dual-order.strict-trans1
le-imp-less-Suc le-numeral-extra(4) vebt-mint.simps(3) numeral-2-eq-2 option.inject zero-le-one)
next
case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence $\text{deg} \geq 2$
by (metis Suc-leI le-add2 less-add-same-cancel2 less-le-trans not-less-iff-gr-or-eq not-one-le-zero
numeral-2-eq-2 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0)
then show ?case **using** 5.prem1 VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(5) add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse
vebt-mint.simps(3)
by (metis option.inject)
qed

lemma mint-corr-help: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-mint } t = \text{Some } \text{mini} \implies \text{vebt-member } t \ x \implies \text{mini} \leq x$
by (smt VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(1) eq-iff option.inject less-imp-le-nat member-inv mi-ma-2-deg
vebt-mint.elims of-nat-0 of-nat-0-le-iff of-nat-le-iff option.simps(3))

lemma mint-corr-help-empty: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-mint } t = \text{None} \implies \text{set-vebt}' \ t = \{\}$
by (metis VEBT-internal.maxt-corr-help-empty option.distinct(1) vebt-maxt.simps(1) vebt-maxt.simps(2)
vebt-mint.elims)

theorem mint-corr:assumes $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n$ **and** $\text{vebt-mint } t = \text{Some } x$ **shows** $\text{min-in-set } (\text{set-vebt}' \ t) \ x$
using assms(1) assms(2) min-in-set-def mint-corr-help mint-member set-vebt'-def **by** auto

theorem mint-sound:assumes $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n$ **and** $\text{min-in-set } (\text{set-vebt}' \ t) \ x$ **shows** $\text{vebt-mint } t = \text{Some } x$
by (metis assms(1) assms(2) empty-Collect-eq eq-iff mem-Collect-eq min-in-set-def
mint-corr-help mint-corr-help-empty mint-member option.exhaust set-vebt'-def)

lemma summaxma:assumes $\text{invar-vebt } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \ \text{deg} \ \text{treeList } \ \text{summary}) \ \text{deg}$ **and** $mi \neq ma$
shows $\text{the } (\text{vebt-maxt } \ \text{summary}) = \text{high } \text{ma} \ (\text{deg} \ \text{div} \ 2)$

proof–
from assms(1) **show** ?thesis
proof(cases)
case (4 n m)
have both-member-options summary (high ma n)
using 4(10) 4(2) 4(4) 4(5) 4(6) 4(9) assms(2) deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1) **by** blast
have $\text{high } \text{ma} \ n \leq \text{the } (\text{vebt-maxt } \ \text{summary})$ **using** 4(2) $\langle \text{both-member-options } \ \text{summary} \ (\text{high } \ \text{ma} \ n) \rangle$
empty-Collect-eq option.inject maxt-corr-help maxt-corr-help-empty
not-None-eq set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options
by (metis option.exhaust-sel)

```

have high ma n < the (vebt-maxt summary) ==> False
proof-
  assume high ma n < the (vebt-maxt summary)
  obtain maxs where Some maxs = vebt-maxt summary
  by (metis 4(2) <both-member-options summary (high ma n)> empty-Collect-eq maxt-corr-help-empty
      not-None-eq set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
  hence  $\exists x$ . both-member-options (treeList ! maxs) x
  by (metis 4(2) 4(6) both-member-options-equiv-member maxt-member member-bound)
  then obtain x where both-member-options (treeList ! maxs) x
  by auto
  hence vebt-member (treeList ! maxs) x
  by (metis 4(1) 4(2) 4(3) <Some maxs = vebt-maxt summary> maxt-member member-bound
      nth-mem valid-member-both-member-options)
  have maxs <  $2^m$ 
  by (metis 4(2) <Some maxs = vebt-maxt summary> maxt-member member-bound)
  have invar-vebt (treeList ! maxs) n
  by (metis 4(1) 4(3) <maxs <  $2^m$ > inthall member-def)
  hence  $x < 2^n$ 
  using <vebt-member (treeList ! maxs) x> member-bound by auto
  let ?X =  $2^{n*maxs} + x$ 
  have high ?X n = maxs
  by (simp add: <x <  $2^n$ > high-inv mult.commute)
  hence both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ( $2^{n*maxs} + x$ )
  by (metis 4(3) 4(4) 4(5) One-nat-def Suc-leI <both-member-options (treeList ! maxs) x>
      <maxs <  $2^m$ > <x <  $2^n$ > add-self-div-2 assms(1) both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree
      deg-not-0 low-inv mult.commute)
  hence vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ?X
  using assms(1) both-member-options-equiv-member by auto
  have high ?X n > high ma n
  by (metis <Some maxs = vebt-maxt summary> <high ( $2^n * maxs + x$ ) n = maxs> <high ma
      n < the (vebt-maxt summary)> option.exhaust-sel option.inject option.simps(3))
  hence ?X > ma
  by (metis div-le-mono high-def not-le)
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis 4(8) <vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ( $2^n * maxs +
      x$ )> leD member-inv not-less-iff-gr-or-eq)
  qed
  then show ?thesis
  using 4(4) 4(5) <high ma n  $\leq$  the (vebt-maxt summary)> by fastforce
next
case (5 n m)
  have both-member-options summary (high ma n)
  by (metis 5(10) 5(5) 5(6) 5(9) div-eq-0-iff assms(2) div-exp-eq high-def nat.simps(3) numerals(2)
      power-not-zero)
  have high ma n  $\leq$  the (vebt-maxt summary)
  by (metis 5(2) VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(2) <both-member-options summary (high ma
      n)> vebt-maxt.elims maxt-corr-help minNull.simps(1) min-Null-member option.exhaust-sel option.simps(3)
      valid-member-both-member-options)
  have high ma n < the (vebt-maxt summary) ==> False

```

proof–
assume $high\ ma\ n < the\ (vebt-maxt\ summary)$
obtain $maxs$ **where** $Some\ maxs = vebt-maxt\ summary$
by $(metis\ 5(2)\ \langle both-member-options\ summary\ (high\ ma\ n)\ \rangle\ empty-Collect-eq\ maxt-corr-help-empty\ not-None-eq\ set-vebt'-def\ valid-member-both-member-options)$
hence $\exists x.\ both-member-options\ (treeList\ !\ maxs)\ x$
by $(metis\ 5(2)\ 5(6)\ both-member-options-equiv-member\ maxt-member\ member-bound)$
then obtain x **where** $both-member-options\ (treeList\ !\ maxs)\ x$
by *auto*
hence $vebt-member\ (treeList\ !\ maxs)\ x$
by $(metis\ 5(1)\ 5(2)\ 5(3)\ \langle Some\ maxs = vebt-maxt\ summary\rangle\ both-member-options-equiv-member\ maxt-member\ member-bound\ nth-mem)$
have $maxs < 2^{\wedge}n$
by $(metis\ 5(2)\ \langle Some\ maxs = vebt-maxt\ summary\rangle\ maxt-member\ member-bound)$
have $invar-vebt\ (treeList\ !\ maxs)\ n$
by $(metis\ 5(1)\ 5(3)\ \langle maxs < 2^{\wedge}m\rangle\ inthall\ member-def)$
hence $x < 2^{\wedge}n$
using $\langle vebt-member\ (treeList\ !\ maxs)\ x\rangle\ member-bound$ **by** *auto*
let $?X = 2^{\wedge}n * maxs + x$
have $high\ ?X\ n = maxs$
by $(simp\ add:\ \langle x < 2^{\wedge}n\rangle\ high-inv\ mult.commute)$
hence $both-member-options\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ (2^{\wedge}n * maxs + x)$
by $(smt\ (z3)\ 5(3)\ 5(4)\ 5(5)\ \langle both-member-options\ (treeList\ !\ maxs)\ x\rangle\ \langle maxs < 2^{\wedge}m\rangle\ \langle x < 2^{\wedge}n\rangle\ add-Suc-right\ add-self-div-2\ both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree\ even-Suc-div-two\ le-add1\ low-inv\ mult.commute\ odd-add\ plus-1-eq-Suc)$
hence $vebt-member\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ ?X$
using $assms(1)\ both-member-options-equiv-member$ **by** *auto*
have $high\ ?X\ n > high\ ma\ n$
by $(metis\ \langle Some\ maxs = vebt-maxt\ summary\rangle\ \langle high\ (2^{\wedge}n * maxs + x)\ n = maxs\rangle\ \langle high\ ma\ n < the\ (vebt-maxt\ summary)\ \rangle\ option.sel)$
hence $?X > ma$
by $(metis\ div-le-mono\ high-def\ not-le)$
then show $?thesis$
by $(metis\ 5(8)\ \langle vebt-member\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ (2^{\wedge}n * maxs + x)\ \rangle\ leD\ member-inv\ not-less-iff-gr-or-eq)$
qed
then show $?thesis$
using $5(4)\ 5(5)\ \langle high\ ma\ n \leq the(vebt-maxt\ summary)\ \rangle$ **by** *fastforce*
qed
qed

lemma $maxbmo: vebt-maxt\ t = Some\ x \implies both-member-options\ t\ x$
apply $(induction\ t\ rule: vebt-maxt.induct)$
apply *auto*
apply $(metis\ both-member-options-def\ naive-member.simps(1)\ option.distinct(1)\ option.sel\ zero-neq-one)$
by $(metis\ One-nat-def\ Suc-le-D\ both-member-options-def\ div-by-1\ div-greater-zero-iff\ membermima.simps(3)\ membermima.simps(4)\ not-gr0)$

lemma $misiz: invar-vebt\ t\ n \implies Some\ m = vebt-mint\ t \implies m < 2^{\wedge}n$

by (metis member-bound mint-member)

lemma *mintlistlength*: **assumes** *invar-vebt* (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) n
mi ≠ ma **shows** ma > mi ∧ (∃ m. Some m = vebt-mint summary ∧ m < 2^{^(n - n div 2)})
using *assms*(1)

proof *cases*

case (4 n m)

hence *both-member-options* (treeList ! high ma n) (low ma n)

by (metis *assms*(2) *high-bound-aux*)

moreover **hence** *both-member-options summary* (high ma n)

using 4(10) 4(6) 4(7) *high-bound-aux* **by** *blast*

moreover **then obtain** *mini* **where** Some *mini* = vebt-mint summary

by (metis 4(3) *empty-Collect-eq* *mint-corr-help-empty option.exhaust-sel set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-opti*)
moreover **hence** *mini* < 2^m

by (metis 4(3) *mint-member member-bound*)

moreover **have** m = (deg - deg div 2) **using** 4(6) 4(5)

by *auto*

ultimately show *?thesis* **using** 4(1) *assms* 4(9) **by** *auto*

next

case (5 n m)

hence *both-member-options* (treeList ! high ma n) (low ma n)

by (metis *assms*(2) *high-bound-aux*)

moreover **hence** *both-member-options summary* (high ma n)

using 5(10) 5(6) 5(7) *high-bound-aux* **by** *blast*

moreover **then obtain** *mini* **where** Some *mini* = vebt-mint summary

by (metis 5(3) *empty-Collect-eq* *mint-corr-help-empty option.exhaust-sel set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-opti*)
moreover **hence** *mini* < 2^m

by (metis 5(3) *mint-member member-bound*)

moreover **have** m = (deg - deg div 2) **using** 5(6) 5(5)

by *auto*

ultimately show *?thesis* **using** 5(1) *assms* 5(9) **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *power-minus-is-div*:

$b \leq a \implies (2 :: nat) \wedge (a - b) = 2 \wedge a \text{ div } 2 \wedge b$

apply (*induct a arbitrary: b*)

apply *simp*

apply (*erule le-SucE*)

apply (*clarsimp simp:Suc-diff-le le-iff-add power-add*)

apply *simp*

done

lemma *nested-mint*:**assumes** *invar-vebt* (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) n n = Suc (Suc va)

¬ ma < mi ma ≠ mi **shows**

high (the (vebt-mint summary) * (2 * 2^(va div 2)) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)))) (Suc (va div 2))

< length treeList

proof –

```

have setprop:  $t \in \text{set treeList} \implies \text{invar-vebt } t (n \text{ div } 2)$  for  $t$  using assms(1)
  by (cases simp+)
have listlength:  $\text{length treeList} = 2^{\wedge}(n - n \text{ div } 2)$  using assms(1)
  by (cases simp+)
have sumprop:  $\text{invar-vebt summary } (n - n \text{ div } 2)$  using assms(1)
  by (cases simp+)
have mimaxprop:  $mi \leq ma \wedge ma \leq 2^{\wedge}n$  using assms(1)
  by cases simp+
hence xbound:  $mi \leq x \implies x \leq ma \implies \text{high } x (n \text{ div } 2) \leq \text{length treeList}$  for  $x$ 
  using div-le-dividend div-le-mono high-def listlength power-minus-is-div by auto
have contcong:  $i < \text{length treeList} \implies \exists x. \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! i) x \longleftrightarrow \text{both-member-options}$ 
summary i for  $i$ 
  using assms(1) by cases auto+
obtain  $m$  where  $\text{Some } m = \text{vebt-mint summary} \wedge m < 2^{\wedge}(n - n \text{ div } 2)$ 
  using assms(1) assms(4) mintlistlength by blast
then obtain  $\text{miny}$  where  $(\text{vebt-mint } (\text{treeList } ! \text{the } (\text{vebt-mint summary}))) = \text{Some } \text{miny}$ 
  by (metis both-member-options-equiv-member contcong empty-Collect-eq listlength mint-corr-help-empty
mint-member nth-mem option.exhaust-sel option.sel setprop sumprop set-vebt'-def)
  hence  $\text{miny} < 2^{\wedge}(n \text{ div } 2)$ 
  by (metis  $\langle \wedge \text{thesis}. (\wedge m. \text{Some } m = \text{vebt-mint summary} \wedge m < 2^{\wedge}(n - n \text{ div } 2) \implies \text{thesis}) \implies \text{thesis} \rangle$ 
listlength misiz nth-mem option.sel setprop)
  then show  $?thesis$ 
  by (metis  $\langle \wedge \text{thesis}. (\wedge m. \text{Some } m = \text{vebt-mint summary} \wedge m < 2^{\wedge}(n - n \text{ div } 2) \implies \text{thesis}) \implies \text{thesis} \rangle$ 
vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)) = Some miny) assms(2) div2-Suc-Suc high-inv
listlength option.sel power-Suc)
qed

```

```

lemma minminNull:  $\text{vebt-mint } t = \text{None} \implies \text{minNull } t$ 
  by (metis minNull.simps(1) minNull.simps(4) vebt-mint.elims option.distinct(1))

```

```

lemma minNullmin:  $\text{minNull } t \implies \text{vebt-mint } t = \text{None}$ 
  by (metis minNull.elims(2) vebt-mint.simps(1) vebt-mint.simps(2))

```

```

end
end

```

```

theory VEBT-Succ imports VEBT-Insert VEBT-MinMax
begin

```

6 The Successor Operation

```

definition is-succ-in-set ::  $\text{nat set} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  where
  is-succ-in-set  $xs \ x \ y = (y \in xs \wedge y > x \wedge (\forall z \in xs. (z > x \longrightarrow z \geq y)))$ 

```

```

context VEBT-internal begin

```

```

corollary succ-member:  $\text{is-succ-in-set } (\text{set-vebt}' t) \ x \ y = (\text{vebt-member } t \ y \wedge y > x \wedge (\forall z. \text{vebt-member}$ 
t z \wedge z > x \longrightarrow z \geq y))

```

using *is-succ-in-set-def set-vebt'-def* by *auto*

6.1 Auxiliary Lemmas on Sets and Successorship

lemma *finite* ($A :: \text{nat set}$) $\implies A \neq \{\}$ $\implies \text{Min } A \in A$
 by(*induction* A rule: *finite.induct*)(*blast* | *meson* *Min-in finite-insert*)+

lemma *obtain-set-succ*: **assumes** ($x :: \text{nat}$) $< z$ **and** *max-in-set* $A z$ **and** *finite* B **and** $A=B$ **shows**
 $\exists y. \text{is-succ-in-set } A x y$

proof–

have $\{y \in A. y > x\} \neq \{\}$

using *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *max-in-set-def* by *auto*

have $\text{Min } \{y \in A. y > x\} \in \{y \in A. y > x\}$

by (*metis* (*full-types*) *Collect-mem-eq* $\langle \{y \in A. x < y\} \neq \{\} \rangle$ *assms(3)* *assms(4)* *eq-Min-iff* *finite-Collect-conjI*)

have $i \in A \implies i > x \implies i \geq \text{Min } \{y \in A. y > x\}$ **for** i

by (*simp* add: *assms(3)* *assms(4)*)

have *is-succ-in-set* $A x (\text{Min } \{y \in A. y > x\})$

using *is-succ-in-set-def* $\langle \text{Min } \{y \in A. x < y\} \in \{y \in A. x < y\} \rangle$ $\langle \wedge i. \llbracket i \in A; x < i \rrbracket \implies \text{Min } \{y \in A. x < y\} \leq i \rangle$ by *blast*

then show *?thesis* by *auto*

qed

lemma *succ-none-empty*: **assumes** ($\nexists x. \text{is-succ-in-set } (xs) a x$) **and** *finite* xs **shows** $\neg (\exists x \in xs. \text{ord-class.greater } x a)$

proof–

have $\exists x \in xs. \text{ord-class.greater } x a \implies \text{False}$

proof–

assume $\exists x \in xs. \text{ord-class.greater } x a$

hence $\{x \in xs. \text{ord-class.greater } x a\} \neq \{\}$ by *auto*

have $\text{Min } \{y \in xs. y > a\} \in \{y \in xs. y > a\}$

by (*metis* (*full-types*) *Collect-mem-eq* *Min-in* $\langle \{x \in xs. a < x\} \neq \{\} \rangle$ *assms(2)* *finite-Collect-conjI*)

have $i \in xs \implies \text{ord-class.greater } i a \implies$

$\text{ord-class.greater-eq } i (\text{Min } \{y \in xs. \text{ord-class.greater } y a\})$ **for** i

by (*simp* add: *assms(2)*)

have *is-succ-in-set* $xs a (\text{Min } \{y \in xs. y > a\})$

using *is-succ-in-set-def* $\langle \text{Min } \{y \in xs. a < y\} \in \{y \in xs. a < y\} \rangle$ $\langle \wedge i. \llbracket i \in xs; a < i \rrbracket \implies \text{Min } \{y \in xs. a < y\} \leq i \rangle$ by *blast*

then show *False*

using *assms(1)* by *blast*

qed

then show *?thesis* by *blast*

qed

end

6.2 The actual Function

context *begin*

interpretation *VEBT-internal* .


```

fun vebt-succ :: VEBT  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat option where
  vebt-succ (Leaf - b) 0 = (if b then Some 1 else None)|
  vebt-succ (Leaf - -) (Suc n) = None|
  vebt-succ (Node None - - -) - = None|
  vebt-succ (Node - 0 - -) - = None|
  vebt-succ (Node - (Suc 0) - -) - = None|
  vebt-succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (
    if x < mi then (Some mi)
    else (let l = low x (deg div 2); h = high x (deg div 2) in
      if h < length treeList then
        let maxlow = vebt-maxt (treeList ! h) in (
          if maxlow  $\neq$  None  $\wedge$  (Some l <o maxlow) then
            Some ( $2^{(\text{deg div } 2)}$ ) *o Some h +o vebt-succ (treeList ! h) l
          else let sc = vebt-succ summary h in
            if sc = None then None
            else Some ( $2^{(\text{deg div } 2)}$ ) *o sc +o vebt-mint (treeList ! the sc) )
        else None))

```

end

6.3 Lemmas for Term Decomposition

context *VEBT-internal* **begin**

lemma *succ-min*: **assumes** $\text{deg} \geq 2$ **and** ($x::\text{nat}$) < *mi* **shows**

vebt-succ (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) *x* = *Some* *mi*
by (*metis add-2-eq-Suc assms(1) assms(2) le-add-diff-inverse vebt-succ.simps(6)*)

lemma *succ-greatereq-min*: **assumes** $\text{deg} \geq 2$ **and** ($x::\text{nat}$) \geq *mi* **shows**

vebt-succ (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) *x* = (let *l* = *low* *x* (*deg div 2*); *h* = *high* *x* (*deg div 2*) in
 if *h* < *length treeList* then

let *maxlow* = *vebt-maxt* (*treeList* ! *h*) in
 (if *maxlow* \neq *None* \wedge (*Some* *l* <_o *maxlow*) then
Some ($2^{(\text{deg div } 2)}$) *_o *Some* *h* +_o *vebt-succ* (*treeList* ! *h*) *l*
 else let *sc* = *vebt-succ summary h* in
 if *sc* = *None* then *None*
 else *Some* ($2^{(\text{deg div } 2)}$) *_o *sc* +_o *vebt-mint* (*treeList* ! *the* *sc*))

else *None*)

by (*smt add-numeral-left arith-simps(1) assms(1) assms(2) le-add-diff-inverse not-less numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc vebt-succ.simps(6)*)

lemma *succ-list-to-short*: **assumes** $\text{deg} \geq 2$ **and** $x \geq mi$ **and** $\text{high } x (\text{deg div } 2) \geq \text{length } \text{treeList}$ **shows**

vebt-succ (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) *x* = *None*
using *assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) succ-greatereq-min* **by** *auto*

lemma succ-less-length-list: *assumes* $\text{deg} \geq 2$ **and** $x \geq \text{mi}$ **and** $\text{high } x (\text{deg div } 2) < \text{length treeList}$
shows

```

vebt-succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
  (let l = low x (deg div 2); h = high x (deg div 2) ; maxlow = vebt-maxt (treeList ! h) in
    (if maxlow  $\neq$  None  $\wedge$  (Some l  $<_o$  maxlow) then
      Some (2 $\wedge$ (deg div 2)) * $_o$  Some h + $_o$  vebt-succ (treeList ! h) l
    else let sc = vebt-succ summary h in
      if sc = None then None
      else Some (2 $\wedge$ (deg div 2)) * $_o$  sc + $_o$  vebt-mint (treeList ! the sc)))
by (simp add: assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) succ-greatereq-min)

```

6.4 Correctness Proof

theorem succ-corr: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-succ } t \ x = \text{Some } sx \ == \text{is-succ-in-set } (\text{set-vebt}' \ t) \ x \ sx$

proof(*induction* $t \ n$ *arbitrary:* $x \ sx$ *rule:* invar-vebt.induct)

case (1 a b)

then show ?case **proof**(cases x)

case 0

then show ?thesis

by (simp add: succ-member)

next

case (Suc nat)

then show ?thesis **proof**(cases nat)

case 0

then show ?thesis

by (simp add: Suc succ-member)

next

case (Suc nat)

then show ?thesis **by** (metis (no-types) VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(1) Suc-eq-plus1
 add-cancel-right-left le-add2 le-imp-less-Suc not-add-less2 not-less0 old.nat.exhaust option.distinct(1)
 option.simps(1) vebt-succ.simps(1) vebt-succ.simps(2) succ-member)

qed

qed

next

case (2 treeList n summary m deg)

then show ?case

by (simp add: succ-member)

next

case (3 treeList n summary m deg)

then show ?case

by (simp add: succ-member)

next

case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)

hence $n = m$ **and** $n \geq 1$ **and** $\text{deg} \geq 2$ **and** $\text{deg} = n + m$

apply blast+

using 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(5) Suc-le-eq deg-not-0 **apply** auto[1]

using 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(5) 4.hyps(6) deg-not-0 **apply** fastforce

by (simp add: 4.hyps(6))

```

hence  $\text{deg div } 2 = n$  and  $\text{length treeList} = 2^{\wedge}n$ 
  using add-self-div-2 apply blast by (simp add: 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(5))
then show ?case proof(cases x < mi)
  case True
    hence  $0: \text{vebt-succ} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}) x = \text{Some } mi$ 
      by (simp add: <2 ≤ deg> succ-min)
    have  $1: mi = \text{the} (\text{vebt-mint} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}))$  by simp
    hence  $mi \in \text{set-vebt}' (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary})$ 
      by (metis VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(5) <2 ≤ deg> add-numeral-left arith-simps(1)
le-add-diff-inverse mem-Collect-eq numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc set-vebt'-def)
    hence  $2: y \in \text{set-vebt}' (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}) \implies y \geq x$  for  $y$ 
      using 4.hyps(9) True member-inv set-vebt'-def by fastforce
    hence  $3: y \in \text{set-vebt}' (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}) \implies (y > mi \implies y \geq x)$ 
for  $y$  by blast
    hence  $4: \forall y \in \text{set-vebt}' (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}). y > mi \longrightarrow y \geq x$  by
blast
    hence  $\text{is-succ-in-set} (\text{set-vebt}' (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary})) x mi$ 
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) 4.hyps(9) True <mi ∈ set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList
summary)> eq-iff less-imp-le-nat mem-Collect-eq member-inv succ-member set-vebt'-def)
    then show ?thesis using  $0$ 
      by (metis is-succ-in-set-def antisym-conv option.inject)
  next
  case False
    hence  $x \geq mi$  by simp
    then show ?thesis
    proof(cases high x (deg div 2) < length treeList)
      case True
        hence  $\text{high } x \ n < 2^{\wedge}n \wedge \text{low } x \ n < 2^{\wedge}n$ 
          by (simp add: <deg div 2 = n> <length treeList = 2^{\wedge}n> low-def)
        let  $?l = \text{low } x \ (\text{deg div } 2)$ 
        let  $?h = \text{high } x \ (\text{deg div } 2)$ 
        let  $?maxlow = \text{vebt-maxt} (\text{treeList} ! ?h)$ 
        let  $?sc = \text{vebt-succ summary } ?h$ 
        have  $1: \text{vebt-succ} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}) x =$ 
          (if ?maxlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l <_o ?maxlow) then
             $\text{Some} (2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2)) *_o \text{Some } ?h +_o \text{vebt-succ} (\text{treeList} !$ 
             $?h) ?l$ 
          else if ?sc = None then None
          else Some (2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2)) *_o ?sc +_o \text{vebt-mint} (\text{treeList} ! \text{the } ?sc))
          by (smt True <2 ≤ deg> <mi ≤ x> succ-less-length-list)
        then show ?thesis
        proof(cases ?maxlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l <_o ?maxlow))
          case True
            then obtain  $maxl$  where  $00: \text{Some } maxl = ?maxlow \wedge ?l < maxl$  by auto
            have  $01: \text{invar-vebt} ((\text{treeList} ! ?h)) \ n \wedge (\text{treeList} ! ?h) \in \text{set treeList}$ 
              by (simp add: 4.hyps(1) <deg div 2 = n> <high x n < 2^{\wedge}n ∧ low x n < 2^{\wedge}n> <length treeList
               $= 2^{\wedge}n$ )
            have  $02: \text{vebt-member} ((\text{treeList} ! ?h)) \ maxl$ 
              using  $00 \ 01$  maxt-member by auto

```

```

hence 03:  $\exists y. y > ?l \wedge \text{vebt-member } ((\text{treeList ! ?h}) y$ 
  using 00 by blast
hence afinite: finite (set-vebt' (treeList ! ?h))
  using 01 set-vebt-finite by blast
then obtain succy where 04: is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' (treeList ! ?h)) ?l succy
  using 00 01 maxt-corr obtain-set-succ by fastforce
hence 05: Some succy = vebt-succ (treeList ! ?h) ?l using 4(1) 01 by force
hence vebt-succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = Some (2deg div 2) * ?h
+ succy)
  by (metis 1 True add-def mul-def option-shift.simps(3))
hence 06: succy  $\in$  set-vebt' (treeList ! ?h)
  using 04 is-succ-in-set-def by blast
hence 07: succy  $< 2^{deg \text{ div } 2} \wedge ?h < 2^{deg \text{ div } 2} \wedge \text{deg div } 2 + \text{deg div } 2 = \text{deg}$ 
  using 01 04 4.hyps(5) 4.hyps(6)  $\langle \text{high } x \ n < 2^{\wedge} n \wedge \text{low } x \ n < 2^{\wedge} n \rangle$  member-bound
succ-member by auto
let ?y = 2deg div 2 * ?h + succy
have 08: vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) succy
  using 06 set-vebt'-def by auto
hence 09: both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) succy
  using 01 both-member-options-equiv-member by blast
have 10: high ?y (deg div 2) = ?h  $\wedge$  low ?y (deg div 2) = succy
  by (simp add: 07 high-inv low-inv mult.commute)
hence 11: naive-member (treeList ! ?h) succy
   $\implies$  naive-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ?y
  using naive-member.simps(3)[of Some (mi, ma) deg-1 treeList summary ?y]
  by (metis 07 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(5) One-nat-def Suc-pred  $\langle 2 \leq \text{deg} \rangle$   $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$  add-gr-0
div-greater-zero-iff zero-less-numeral)
have 12: ?y  $\geq$  mi  $\wedge$  ?y  $\leq$  ma
  by (metis 01 07 09 10 4.hyps(11) 4.hyps(5) 4.hyps(8)  $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$  less-imp-le-nat)
hence 13: membermima (treeList ! ?h) succy
   $\implies$  membermima (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ?y
  using membermima.simps(4)[of mi ma deg -1 treeList summary ?y]
  apply (cases ?y = mi  $\vee$  ?y = ma)
apply (metis 07 One-nat-def Suc-pred  $\langle 2 \leq \text{deg} \rangle$  add-gr-0 div-greater-zero-iff zero-less-numeral)
by (metis 07 10 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(5) One-nat-def Suc-pred  $\langle 2 \leq \text{deg} \rangle$   $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$  add-gr-0
div-greater-zero-iff zero-less-numeral)
hence 14: both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ?y
  using 09 11 both-member-options-def by blast
have 15: vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ?y
  by (smt 07 08 10 12 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(5) VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(5) One-nat-def
Suc-1 Suc-le-eq Suc-pred  $\langle 2 \leq \text{deg} \rangle$   $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$  add-gr-0 div-greater-zero-iff not-less-zero-less-numeral)
have 16: Some ?y = vebt-succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x
  by (simp add:  $\langle \text{vebt-succ } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (\text{mi}, \text{ma})) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x = \text{Some } (2^{\wedge} (\text{deg} \text{ div } 2) * \text{high } x \ (\text{deg div } 2) + \text{succy}) \rangle$ )
have 17: x = ?h * 2deg div 2 + ?l
  using bit-concat-def bit-split-inv by auto
have 18: ?y - x = ?h * 2deg div 2 + succy - ?h * 2deg div 2 - ?l
  by (metis 17 diff-diff-add mult.commute)
hence ?y - x > 0

```

```

    using 04 is-succ-in-set-def by auto
  hence 19: ?y > x
    using zero-less-diff by blast
  have 20: z > x  $\implies$  vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) z  $\implies$  z  $\geq$  ?y
for z
  proof-
    assume z > x and vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) z
    hence high z (deg div 2)  $\geq$  high x (deg div 2)
      by (simp add: div-le-mono high-def)
    then show ?thesis proof(cases high z (deg div 2) = high x (deg div 2))
      case True
        hence vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) (low z (deg div 2))
          using vebt-member.simps(5)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary z]
          by (metis 01 07 4.hyps(11) 4.hyps(5) False  $\langle$ deg div 2 = n $\rangle$   $\langle$ vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) z $\rangle$   $\langle$ x < z $\rangle$  both-member-options-equiv-member member-inv)
        hence succ y  $\leq$  low z (deg div 2) using 04 unfolding is-succ-in-set-def
          by (metis True  $\langle$ x < z $\rangle$  add-diff-cancel-left' bit-concat-def bit-split-inv diff-diff-left
mem-Collect-eq set-vebt'-def zero-less-diff)
        hence ?y  $\leq$  z
        by (smt True bit-concat-def bit-split-inv diff-add-inverse diff-diff-add diff-is-0-eq mult commute)
        then show ?thesis by blast
      next
        case False
          hence high z (deg div 2) > high ?y (deg div 2)
            using 10  $\langle$ high x (deg div 2)  $\leq$  high z (deg div 2) $\rangle$  by linarith
          then show ?thesis
            by (metis div-le-mono high-def nat-le-linear not-le)
    qed
  qed
  hence is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) x ?y
    by (simp add: 15 19 succ-member)
  then show ?thesis using 16
    by (metis eq-iff option.inject succ-member)
next
  case False
  hence i1: ?maxlow = None  $\vee$   $\neg$  (Some ?l <_o ?maxlow) by simp
  hence 2: vebt-succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (if ?sc = None then
None
else Some (2 $\wedge$ (deg div 2)) *_o ?sc +_o vebt-mint (treeList ! the ?sc))
    using 1 by auto
  have invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n
    by (metis 4(1) True inthall member-def)
  hence 33:  $\nexists$  u. vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) u  $\wedge$  u > ?l
  proof(cases ?maxlow = None)
    case True
      then show ?thesis using maxt-corr-help-empty[of treeList ! ?h n]
        by (simp add:  $\langle$ invar-vebt (treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) n $\rangle$  set-vebt'-def)
    next
      case False

```

```

obtain maxilow where ?maxlow = Some maxilow
  using False by blast
hence maxilow ≤ ?l
  using i1 by auto
then show ?thesis
  by (meson  $\langle \text{vebt-maxt (treeList ! high } x \text{ (deg div 2)) = Some maxilow} \rangle \langle \text{invar-vebt (treeList$ 
! high } x \text{ (deg div 2)) } n \rangle \text{le-imp-less-Suc le-less-trans maxt-corr-help not-less-eq})
qed
then show ?thesis
proof(cases ?sc = None)
  case True
hence vebt-succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = None
  by (simp add: 2)
hence  $\nexists i. \text{is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' summary) } ?h \ i$ 
  using 4.hyps(3) True by force
hence  $\nexists i. i > ?h \wedge \text{vebt-member summary } i$  using succ-none-empty[of set-vebt' summary
?h]
proof –
  { fix nn :: nat
    have  $\forall n. ((\text{is-succ-in-set (Collect (vebt-member summary)) (high } x \text{ (deg div 2)) esk1-0} \vee$ 
infinite (Collect (vebt-member summary)))  $\vee n \notin \text{Collect (vebt-member summary)}$   $\vee \neg \text{high } x \text{ (deg$ 
div 2) < n
    using  $\langle \nexists i. \text{is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' summary) (high } x \text{ (deg div 2)) } i \rangle$  succ-none-empty
set-vebt'-def by auto
    then have  $\neg \text{high } x \text{ (deg div 2) < nn} \vee \neg \text{vebt-member summary nn}$ 
    using 4.hyps(2)  $\langle \nexists i. \text{is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' summary) (high } x \text{ (deg div 2)) } i \rangle$  set-vebt'-def
set-vebt-finite by auto }
  then show ?thesis
  by blast
qed
hence (i > x  $\wedge$  vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) i)  $\implies$  False for
i
proof–
  fix i
assume i > x  $\wedge$  vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) i
hence 20: i = mi  $\vee$  i = ma  $\vee$  (high i (deg div 2) < length treeList
 $\wedge$  vebt-member ( treeList ! (high i (deg div 2))) (low i (deg div 2))) using
vebt-member.simps(5)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary i]
using member-inv by blast
have i ≠ mi
using  $\langle mi \leq x \rangle \langle x < i \wedge \text{vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) } i \rangle$ 
not-le by blast
hence mi ≠ ma
using  $\langle x < i \wedge \text{vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) } i \rangle$  member-inv
not-less-iff-gr-or-eq by blast
hence i < 2^deg
using 4.hyps(10)  $\langle i \neq mi \rangle \langle x < i \wedge \text{vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList$ 
summary) } i \rangle member-inv by fastforce
hence aa:i = ma  $\implies$  both-member-options( treeList ! (high i (deg div 2))) (low i (deg div

```

```

2))
  using 4.hyps(11) 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(5) 4.hyps(6) ⟨mi ≠ ma⟩ deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1)
by auto
  hence abc:invar-vebt (treeList ! (high i (deg div 2))) n
    by (metis 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(5) 4.hyps(6) ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨i < 2 ^ deg⟩ ⟨length
treeList = 2 ^ n⟩ deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1) in-set-member inthall)
  hence abd:i = ma ⇒ vebt-member( treeList ! (high i (deg div 2))) (low i (deg div 2))
    using aa valid-member-both-member-options by blast
  hence abe:vebt-member( treeList ! (high i (deg div 2))) (low i (deg div 2))
    using 20 ⟨i ≠ mi⟩ by blast
  hence abf:both-member-options( treeList ! (high i (deg div 2))) (low i (deg div 2))
    using ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! high i (deg div 2)) n⟩ both-member-options-equiv-member by
blast
  hence abg:both-member-options summary (high i (deg div 2))
    by (metis 20 4.hyps(10) 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(6) 4.hyps(7) ⟨2 ≤ deg⟩ ⟨deg div 2
= n⟩ ⟨i ≠ mi⟩ deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff exp-split-high-low(1) zero-less-numeral)
  hence abh:vebt-member summary (high i (deg div 2))
    using 4.hyps(2) valid-member-both-member-options by blast
  have aaa:(high i (deg div 2)) = (high x (deg div 2)) ⇒ vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) (low i
(deg div 2))
    using ⟨vebt-member (treeList ! high i (deg div 2)) (low i (deg div 2))⟩ by auto
  have abi:(high i (deg div 2)) = (high x (deg div 2)) ⇒ low i (deg div 2) > ?l
    by (metis ⟨x < i ∧ vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) i⟩
add-le-cancel-left bit-concat-def bit-split-inv le-neq-implies-less less-imp-le-nat nat-neq-iff)
  hence abj:(high i (deg div 2)) = (high x (deg div 2)) ⇒ False using 33 aaa by blast
  hence abk: (high i (deg div 2)) ∈ (set-vebt' summary) ∧ (high i (deg div 2)) > (high x
(deg div 2))
    by (metis (full-types) ⟨vebt-member summary (high i (deg div 2))⟩ ⟨x < i ∧ vebt-member (Node
(Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) i⟩ div-le-mono high-def le-less mem-Collect-eq set-vebt'-def)
  then show ?thesis
    using ⟨¬ (∃ i>high x (deg div 2). vebt-member summary i)⟩ abh by blast
qed
then show ?thesis
  using ⟨vebt-succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = None⟩ succ-member by
auto
next
case False
  hence vebt-succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
    Some (2^(deg div 2)) *o ?sc +o vebt-mint (treeList ! the ?sc)
    by (simp add: False 2)
  obtain sc where ?sc = Some sc
    using False by blast
  hence is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' summary) ?h sc
    using 4.hyps(3) by blast
  hence vebt-member summary sc
    using succ-member by blast
  hence both-member-options summary sc
    using 4.hyps(2) both-member-options-equiv-member by auto

```

```

hence  $sc < 2^{\wedge}m$ 
  using  $4.hyps(2)$   $\langle vebt\text{-}member\ summary\ sc \rangle$  member-bound by blast
hence  $\exists\ miny.$  both-member-options ( $treeList ! sc$ ) miny
  using  $4.hyps(7)$   $\langle both\text{-}member\text{-}options\ summary\ sc \rangle$  by blast
hence  $fgh:\text{set-vebt}' (treeList ! sc) \neq \{\}$ 
  by ( $metis\ 4.hyps(1)\ 4.hyps(4)\ 4.hyps(5)$  Collect-empty-eq-bot  $\langle deg\ div\ 2 = n \rangle$   $\langle sc < 2^{\wedge}m \rangle$  bot-empty-eq empty-iff nth-mem set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
hence invar-vebt ( $treeList ! the\ ?sc$ )  $n$ 
  by (simp add:  $4.hyps(1)\ 4.hyps(4)$   $\langle sc < 2^{\wedge}m \rangle$   $\langle vebt\text{-}succ\ summary\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)) \rangle$ 
 $=\ Some\ sc$ )
then obtain miny where  $Some\ miny = vebt\text{-}mint (treeList ! sc)$ 
  by ( $metis\ fgh\ Collect\text{-}empty\text{-}eq\ VEBT\text{-}Member.\text{vebt}\text{-}member.\text{simps}(2)$  vebt-buildup.simps(2)
buildup-gives-empty vebt-mint.elims set-vebt'-def)
hence  $Some\ miny = vebt\text{-}mint (treeList ! the\ ?sc)$ 
  by (simp add:  $\langle vebt\text{-}succ\ summary\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)) = Some\ sc \rangle$ )
hence min-in-set ( $\text{set-vebt}' (treeList ! the\ ?sc)$ ) miny
  using  $\langle invar\text{-}vebt (treeList ! the\ (vebt\text{-}succ\ summary\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2))))\ n \rangle$  mint-corr by
auto
hence scmem:vebt-member ( $treeList ! the\ ?sc$ ) miny
  using  $\langle Some\ miny = vebt\text{-}mint (treeList ! the\ (vebt\text{-}succ\ summary\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)))) \rangle$ 
 $\langle invar\text{-}vebt (treeList ! the\ (vebt\text{-}succ\ summary\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2))))\ n \rangle$  mint-member by auto
let  $?res = Some\ (2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2)) *_{\circ} ?sc +_{\circ} vebt\text{-}mint (treeList ! the\ ?sc)$ 
obtain res where  $res = the\ ?res$  by blast
hence  $res = 2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2) * sc + miny$ 
  by ( $metis\ \langle Some\ miny = vebt\text{-}mint (treeList ! the\ (vebt\text{-}succ\ summary\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)))) \rangle$ 
 $\langle vebt\text{-}succ\ summary\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)) = Some\ sc \rangle$  add-def mul-def option.sel option-shift.simps(3))
have  $high\ res\ (deg\ div\ 2) = sc$ 
  by ( $metis\ \langle deg\ div\ 2 = n \rangle\ \langle res = 2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2) * sc + miny \rangle$   $\langle invar\text{-}vebt (treeList ! the\ ?sc)\ n \rangle$ 
high-inv member-bound mult commute scmem)
hence  $res > x$ 
  by ( $metis\ is\text{-}succ\text{-}in\text{-}set\text{-}def\ \langle is\text{-}succ\text{-}in\text{-}set (set\text{-}vebt'\ summary)\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2))\ sc \rangle$ 
div-le-mono high-def not-le)
hence  $res > mi$ 
  using  $\langle mi \leq x \rangle$  le-less-trans by blast
hence  $res \leq ma$ 
proof(cases high res n < high ma n)
  case True
    then show ?thesis
      by ( $metis\ div\text{-}le\text{-}mono\ high\text{-}def\ leD\ nat\text{-}le\text{-}linear$ )
  next
    case False
      hence  $mi \neq ma$ 
        by ( $metis\ 4.hyps(5)\ 4.hyps(8)$   $\langle \exists\ miny.\ both\text{-}member\text{-}options (treeList ! sc)\ miny \rangle$   $\langle length\ treeList = 2^{\wedge}n \rangle$ 
 $\langle sc < 2^{\wedge}m \rangle$  nth-mem)
        have  $high\ res\ n < 2^{\wedge}m$ 
          using  $\langle deg\ div\ 2 = n \rangle$   $\langle high\ res\ (deg\ div\ 2) = sc \rangle$   $\langle sc < 2^{\wedge}m \rangle$  by blast
        hence  $(\forall x.\ high\ x\ n = high\ res\ n \wedge both\text{-}member\text{-}options (treeList ! (high\ res\ n)) (low\ x\ n))$ 
 $\rightarrow mi < x \wedge x \leq ma$ ) using  $4(11)$ 
        using  $\langle mi \neq ma \rangle$  by blast

```


have $high\ res\ n = high\ res\ n \wedge both\ member\ options\ (treeList\ !\ (high\ res\ n))\ (low\ res\ n)$
by $(metis\ \langle deg\ div\ 2 = n \rangle\ \langle high\ res\ (deg\ div\ 2) = sc \rangle\ \langle res = 2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2) * sc + miny \rangle$
 $\langle vebt\ succ\ summary\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)) = Some\ sc \rangle\ \langle invar\ vebt\ (treeList\ !\ the\ (vebt\ succ\ summary$
 $(high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2))) \rangle\ n \rangle both\ member\ options\ equiv\ member\ low\ inv\ member\ bound\ mult.\ commute\ option.\ sel\ scmем)$
then show $?thesis$
using $\langle \forall x. high\ x\ n = high\ res\ n \wedge both\ member\ options\ (treeList\ !\ high\ res\ n)\ (low\ x\ n)$
 $\longrightarrow mi < x \wedge x \leq ma \rangle$ **by** $blast$
qed
hence $vebt\ member\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ (the\ ?res)$ **using**
 $vebt\ member.\ simps(5)[of\ mi\ ma\ deg-2\ treeList\ summary\ res]$
by $(metis\ 4.hyps(4)\ \langle 2 \leq deg \rangle\ \langle deg\ div\ 2 = n \rangle\ \langle high\ res\ (deg\ div\ 2) = sc \rangle\ \langle mi < res \rangle$
 $\langle res = 2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2) * sc + miny \rangle\ \langle res = the\ (Some\ (2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2))\ *_o\ vebt\ succ\ summary\ (high$
 $x\ (deg\ div\ 2)) +_o\ vebt\ mint\ (treeList\ !\ the\ (vebt\ succ\ summary\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2))) \rangle\ \langle sc < 2^{\wedge}m \rangle$
 $\langle vebt\ succ\ summary\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)) = Some\ sc \rangle\ \langle invar\ vebt\ (treeList\ !\ the\ (vebt\ succ\ summary$
 $(high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2))) \rangle\ n \rangle add-2\ eq\ Suc\ leD\ le\ add\ diff\ inverse\ low\ inv\ member\ bound\ mult.\ commute$
 $not\ less\ iff\ gr\ or\ eq\ option.\ sel\ scmем)$
have $(vebt\ member\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ z \wedge z > x) \implies z \geq res$
for z
proof-
fix z
assume $vebt\ member\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ z \wedge z > x$
hence $20: z = mi \vee z = ma \vee (high\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2) < length\ treeList$
 $\wedge vebt\ member\ (treeList\ !\ (high\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2)))\ (low\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2)))$ **using**
 $vebt\ member.\ simps(5)[of\ mi\ ma\ deg-2\ treeList\ summary\ z]$
using $member\ inv$ **by** $blast$
have $z \neq mi$
using $\langle vebt\ member\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ z \wedge x < z \rangle\ \langle mi \leq x \rangle$
not-le **by** $blast$
hence $mi \neq ma$
using $\langle mi < res \rangle\ \langle res \leq ma \rangle$ **not-le** **by** $blast$
hence $z < 2^{\wedge}deg$
using $4.hyps(10)\ \langle vebt\ member\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ z \wedge x <$
 $z \rangle\ \langle z \neq mi \rangle\ member\ inv$ **by** $fastforce$
hence $aa:z = ma \implies both\ member\ options\ (treeList\ !\ (high\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2)))\ (low\ z\ (deg\ div$
 $2))$
using $4.hyps(11)\ 4.hyps(2)\ 4.hyps(5)\ 4.hyps(6)\ \langle mi \neq ma \rangle\ deg\ not\ 0\ exp\ split\ high\ low(1)$
by $auto$
hence $abc:invar\ vebt\ (treeList\ !\ (high\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2)))\ n$
by $(metis\ 4.hyps(1)\ 4.hyps(2)\ 4.hyps(5)\ 4.hyps(6)\ \langle deg\ div\ 2 = n \rangle\ \langle z < 2^{\wedge}deg \rangle\ \langle length$
 $treeList = 2^{\wedge}n \rangle\ deg\ not\ 0\ exp\ split\ high\ low(1)\ in\ set\ member\ inthall)$
hence $abd:z = ma \implies vebt\ member\ (treeList\ !\ (high\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2)))\ (low\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2))$
using $aa\ valid\ member\ both\ member\ options$ **by** $blast$
hence $abe:vebt\ member\ (treeList\ !\ (high\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2)))\ (low\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2))$
using $20\ \langle z \neq mi \rangle$ **by** $blast$
hence $abf:both\ member\ options\ (treeList\ !\ (high\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2)))\ (low\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2))$
using $\langle invar\ vebt\ (treeList\ !\ high\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2))\ n \rangle\ both\ member\ options\ equiv\ member$ **by**
 $blast$
hence $abg:both\ member\ options\ summary\ (high\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2))$

```

    by (metis (full-types) 4.hyps(5) 4.hyps(6) 4.hyps(7) ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList
! the (vebt-succ summary (high x (deg div 2)))) n⟩ ⟨z < 2 ^ deg⟩ deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1))
    hence abh:vebt-member summary (high z (deg div 2))
    using 4.hyps(2) valid-member-both-member-options by blast
    have aaa:(high z (deg div 2)) = (high x (deg div 2)) ⇒ vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) (low z
(deg div 2))
    using abe by auto
    have high z(deg div 2) < sc ⇒ False
  proof -
    assume high z(deg div 2) < sc
    hence vebt-member summary (high z(deg div 2))
    using abh by blast
    have aaaa:?h ≤ high z(deg div 2)
    by (simp add: ⟨vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) z ∧ x < z⟩
div-le-mono high-def less-imp-le-nat)
    have bbbb:?h ≥ high z(deg div 2)
    using ⟨is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' summary) (high x (deg div 2)) sc⟩ ⟨high z (deg div 2) <
sc⟩ abh leD succ-member by auto
    hence ?h = high z (deg div 2)
    using aaaa eq-iff by blast
    hence vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) (low z (deg div 2))
    using aaa by linarith
    then show False
    by (metis 33 ⟨high x (deg div 2) = high z (deg div 2)⟩ ⟨vebt-member (Node (Some
(mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) z ∧ x < z⟩ add-diff-cancel-left' bit-concat-def bit-split-inv diff-diff-left
zero-less-diff)
  qed
  hence high z(deg div 2) ≥ sc
  using not-less by blast
  then show z ≥ res
  proof (cases high z(deg div 2) = sc)
    case True
    hence vebt-member (treeList ! (high z(deg div 2))) (low z (deg div 2))
    using abe by blast
    have low z (deg div 2) ≥ miny
    using True ⟨min-in-set (set-vebt' (treeList ! the (vebt-succ summary (high x (deg div
2)))) miny)⟩ ⟨vebt-succ summary (high x (deg div 2)) = Some sc⟩ abe min-in-set-def set-vebt'-def by
auto
    hence z ≥ res
    by (metis (full-types) True ⟨res = 2 ^ (deg div 2) * sc + miny⟩ add-le-cancel-left
bit-concat-def bit-split-inv mult commute)
  then show ?thesis by simp
  next
  case False
  hence high z(deg div 2) > sc
  using ⟨sc ≤ high z (deg div 2)⟩ le-less by blast
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis ⟨high res (deg div 2) = sc⟩ div-le-mono high-def leD linear)
  qed

```

qed
hence $is\text{-succ-in-set}$ ($set\text{-vebt}'$ ($Node$ ($Some$ (mi , ma)) deg $treeList$ $summary$)) x res
using $\langle vebt\text{-member}$ ($Node$ ($Some$ (mi , ma)) deg $treeList$ $summary$) (the ($Some$ ($2^{\wedge} (deg$
 $div\ 2)$) $*_o$ $vebt\text{-succ}$ $summary$ $?h$ $+_o$ $vebt\text{-mint}$ ($treeList$! the ($vebt\text{-succ}$ $summary$ $?h$))))))
 $\langle res = the$ ($Some$ ($2^{\wedge} (deg$ $div\ 2)$) $*_o$ $vebt\text{-succ}$ $summary$ $?h$ $+_o$ $vebt\text{-mint}$ ($treeList$! the
($vebt\text{-succ}$ $summary$ $?h$)) \rangle $\langle x < res \rangle$ $succ\text{-member}$ **by** $blast$
moreover **have** $Some$ $res = Some$ ($2^{\wedge} (deg$ $div\ 2)$) $*_o$ $?sc$ $+_o$ $vebt\text{-mint}$ ($treeList$! the $?sc$)
by ($metis$ $\langle Some$ $miny = vebt\text{-mint}$ ($treeList$! the ($vebt\text{-succ}$ $summary$ ($high$ x (deg $div\ 2$))))))
 $\langle res = 2^{\wedge} (deg$ $div\ 2)$ $*$ sc $+$ $miny \rangle$ $\langle vebt\text{-succ}$ $summary$ ($high$ x (deg $div\ 2$)) = $Some$ $sc \rangle$ $add\text{-def}$
 $mul\text{-def}$ $option\text{-shift}$. $simps$ (3))
ultimately **show** $?thesis$
by ($metis$ ($mono\text{-tags}$) $is\text{-succ-in-set}\text{-def}$ $\langle vebt\text{-succ}$ ($Node$ ($Some$ (mi , ma)) deg $treeList$
 $summary$) $x = Some$ ($2^{\wedge} (deg$ $div\ 2)$) $*_o$ $vebt\text{-succ}$ $summary$ $?h$ $+_o$ $vebt\text{-mint}$ ($treeList$! the ($vebt\text{-succ}$
 $summary$ $?h$)) \rangle $eq\text{-iff}$ $option$. $inject$)
qed
qed
next
case $False$
hence $0:vebt\text{-succ}$ ($Node$ ($Some$ (mi , ma)) deg $treeList$ $summary$) $x = None$
by ($simp$ add : $\langle 2 \leq deg \rangle$ $\langle mi \leq x \rangle$ $succ\text{-greatereq}\text{-min}$)
have $1:x \geq 2^{\wedge}deg$
by ($metis$ $4.hyps$ (4) $4.hyps$ (5) $4.hyps$ (6) $False$ $\langle deg$ $div\ 2 = n \rangle$ $high\text{-def}$ $le\text{-less}\text{-linear}$ $less\text{-mult}\text{-imp}\text{-div}\text{-less}$
 $mult\text{-2}$ $power2\text{-eq}\text{-square}$ $power\text{-even}\text{-eq}$)
hence $x \notin set\text{-vebt}'$ ($Node$ ($Some$ (mi , ma)) deg $treeList$ $summary$)
using $4.hyps$ (10) $4.hyps$ (9) $member\text{-inv}$ $set\text{-vebt}'\text{-def}$ **by** $fastforce$
hence \nexists ss . $is\text{-succ-in-set}$ ($set\text{-vebt}'$ ($Node$ ($Some$ (mi , ma)) deg $treeList$ $summary$)) x ss
using $4.hyps$ (10) 1 $\langle mi \leq x \rangle$ $member\text{-inv}$ $succ\text{-member}$ **by** $fastforce$
then **show** $?thesis$ **using** 0 **by** $auto$
qed
qed
next
case (5 $treeList$ n $summary$ m deg mi ma)
hence Suc $n = m$ **and** $deg = n + m$ **and** $length$ $treeList = 2^{\wedge}m \wedge invar\text{-vebt}$ $summary$ m
by $blast$ $+$
hence $n \geq 1$
using $5.hyps$ (1) $set\text{-n}\text{-deg}\text{-not}\text{-0}$ **by** $blast$
hence $deg \geq 2$
by ($simp$ add : $5.hyps$ (5) $5.hyps$ (6))
hence deg $div\ 2 = n$
by ($simp$ add : $5.hyps$ (5) $5.hyps$ (6))
then **show** $?case$ **proof**($cases$ $x < mi$)
case $True$
hence $0: vebt\text{-succ}$ ($Node$ ($Some$ (mi , ma)) deg $treeList$ $summary$) $x = Some$ mi
by ($simp$ add : $\langle 2 \leq deg \rangle$ $succ\text{-min}$)
have $1:mi = the$ ($vebt\text{-mint}$ ($Node$ ($Some$ (mi , ma)) deg $treeList$ $summary$)) **by** $simp$
hence $mi \in set\text{-vebt}'$ ($Node$ ($Some$ (mi , ma)) deg $treeList$ $summary$)
by ($metis$ $VEBT\text{-Member}$. $vebt\text{-member}$. $simps$ (5) $\langle 2 \leq deg \rangle$ $add\text{-numeral}\text{-left}$ $arith\text{-simps}$ (1)
 $le\text{-add}\text{-diff}\text{-inverse}$ $mem\text{-Collect}\text{-eq}$ $numerals$ (1) $plus\text{-1}\text{-eq}\text{-Suc}$ $set\text{-vebt}'\text{-def}$)
hence $2:y \in set\text{-vebt}'$ ($Node$ ($Some$ (mi , ma)) deg $treeList$ $summary$) $\implies y \geq x$ **for** y

```

    using 5.hyps(9) True member-inv set-vebt'-def by fastforce
  hence 3:  $y \in \text{set-vebt}' (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}) \implies (y > mi \implies y \geq x)$ 
for y by blast
  hence 4:  $\forall y \in \text{set-vebt}' (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}). y > mi \longrightarrow y \geq x$  by
blast
  hence is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) x mi
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) 5.hyps(9) True  $\langle mi \in \text{set-vebt}' (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList}$ 
summary)  $\rangle$  eq-iff less-imp-le-nat mem-Collect-eq member-inv succ-member set-vebt'-def)
  then show ?thesis using 0
  by (metis is-succ-in-set-def antisym-conv option.inject)
next
case False
  hence  $x \geq mi$  by simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof (cases high x (deg div 2) < length treeList )
  case True
    hence high x n <  $2^{\wedge}m \wedge$  low x n <  $2^{\wedge}n$ 
    by (simp add: 5.hyps(4)  $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$  low-def)
    let ?l = low x (deg div 2)
    let ?h = high x (deg div 2)
    let ?maxlow = vebt-maxt (treeList ! ?h)
    let ?sc = vebt-succ summary ?h
    have 1:vebt-succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
      (if ?maxlow  $\neq$  None  $\wedge$  (Some ?l <o ?maxlow) then
        Some ( $2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2)$ ) *o Some ?h +o vebt-succ (treeList !
?h) ?l
        else if ?sc = None then None
        else Some ( $2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2)$ ) *o ?sc +o vebt-mint (treeList ! the ?sc))
    by (smt True  $\langle 2 \leq \text{deg} \rangle \langle mi \leq x \rangle$  succ-less-length-list)
  then show ?thesis
  proof (cases ?maxlow  $\neq$  None  $\wedge$  (Some ?l <o ?maxlow))
  case True
    then obtain maxl where 00:Some maxl = ?maxlow  $\wedge$  ?l < maxl by auto
    have 01:invar-vebt ((treeList ! ?h) n  $\wedge$  (treeList ! ?h)  $\in$  set treeList
    by (metis (full-types) 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(4)  $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle \langle \text{high } x \text{ n} < 2^{\wedge}m \wedge$  low x n <  $2^{\wedge}n \rangle$ 
inthal member-def)
    have 02:vebt-member ((treeList ! ?h) maxl
    using 00 01 maxt-member by auto
    hence 03:  $\exists y. y > ?l \wedge$  vebt-member ((treeList ! ?h) y
    using 00 by blast
    hence afinite: finite (set-vebt' (treeList ! ?h))
    using 01 set-vebt-finite by blast
    then obtain succy where 04:is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' (treeList ! ?h)) ?l succy
    using 00 01 maxt-corr obtain-set-succ by fastforce
    hence 05:Some succy = vebt-succ (treeList ! ?h) ?l using 5(1) 01 by force
    hence vebt-succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = Some ( $2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2)$ )* ?h
+ succy)
    by (metis 1 True add-def mul-def option-shift.simps(3))
  hence 06: succy  $\in$  set-vebt' (treeList ! ?h)

```

```

using 04 is-succ-in-set-def by blast
hence 07:  $\text{succy} < 2^{(\text{deg div } 2)} \wedge ?h < 2^m \wedge \text{Suc} (\text{deg div } 2 + \text{deg div } 2) = \text{deg}$ 
  using 01 04 5.hyps(5) 5.hyps(6)  $\langle \text{high } x \ n < 2^m \wedge \text{low } x \ n < 2^n \rangle$  member-bound
succ-member by auto
let ?y =  $2^{(\text{deg div } 2)} * ?h + \text{succy}$ 
have 08: vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) succy
  using 06 set-vebt'-def by auto
hence 09: both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) succy
  using 01 both-member-options-equiv-member by blast
have 10:  $\text{high } ?y (\text{deg div } 2) = ?h \wedge \text{low } ?y (\text{deg div } 2) = \text{succy}$ 
  by (simp add: 07 high-inv low-inv mult.commute)
hence 11: naive-member (treeList ! ?h) succy
   $\implies$  naive-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ?y
  using naive-member.simps(3)[of Some (mi, ma) deg-1 treeList summary ?y]
  using 07 5.hyps(4) by auto
have 12:  $?y \geq mi \wedge ?y \leq ma$ 
  by (metis 01 07 09 10 5.hyps(11) 5.hyps(5) 5.hyps(8)  $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$  less-imp-le-nat)
hence 13: membermima (treeList ! ?h) succy
   $\implies$  membermima (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ?y
  using membermima.simps(4)[of mi ma deg -1 treeList summary ?y]
  apply(cases ?y = mi  $\vee$  ?y = ma)
  using 07 apply auto[1]
  using 07 10 5.hyps(4) by auto
hence 14: both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ?y
  using 09 11 both-member-options-def by blast
have 15: vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ?y
  by (smt 07 08 10 12 5.hyps(4) 5.hyps(5) VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(5) One-nat-def
Suc-1 Suc-le-eq Suc-pred  $\langle 2 \leq \text{deg} \rangle$   $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$  add-gr-0 div-greater-zero-iff not-less zero-less-numeral)
have 16:  $\text{Some } ?y = \text{vebt-succ} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}) x$ 
  by (simp add:  $\langle \text{vebt-succ} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}) x = \text{Some} (2^{(\text{deg div } 2)} * \text{high } x (\text{deg div } 2) + \text{succy}) \rangle$ )
have 17:  $x = ?h * 2^{(\text{deg div } 2)} + ?l$ 
  using bit-concat-def bit-split-inv by auto
have 18:  $?y - x = ?h * 2^{(\text{deg div } 2)} + \text{succy} - ?h * 2^{(\text{deg div } 2)} - ?l$ 
  by (metis 17 diff-diff-add mult.commute)
hence  $?y - x > 0$ 
  using 04 is-succ-in-set-def by auto
hence 19:  $?y > x$ 
  using zero-less-diff by blast
have 20:  $z > x \implies \text{vebt-member} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}) z \implies z \geq ?y$ 
for z
proof-
assume  $z > x$  and vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) z
hence  $\text{high } z (\text{deg div } 2) \geq \text{high } x (\text{deg div } 2)$ 
  by (simp add: div-le-mono high-def)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases high z (deg div 2) = high x (deg div 2))
  case True
    hence vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) (low z (deg div 2))

```

```

    using vebt-member.simps(5)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary z]
    by (metis 01 07 5.hyps(11) 5.hyps(5) False ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨vebt-member (Node (Some
(mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) z⟩ ⟨x < z⟩ both-member-options-equiv-member member-inv)
    hence succy ≤ low z (deg div 2) using 04 unfolding is-succ-in-set-def
    by (metis True ⟨x < z⟩ add-diff-cancel-left' bit-concat-def bit-split-inv diff-diff-left
mem-Collect-eq set-vebt'-def zero-less-diff)
    hence ?y ≤ z
    by (smt True bit-concat-def bit-split-inv diff-add-inverse diff-diff-add diff-is-0-eq mult commute)
    then show ?thesis by blast
next
case False
    hence high z (deg div 2) > high ?y (deg div 2)
    using 10 ⟨high x (deg div 2) ≤ high z (deg div 2)⟩ by linarith
    then show ?thesis
    by (metis div-le-mono high-def nat-le-linear not-le)
qed
qed
    hence is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) x ?y
    by (simp add: 15 19 succ-member)
    then show ?thesis using 16
    by (metis eq-iff option.inject succ-member)
next
case False
    hence i1: ?maxlow = None ∨ ¬ (Some ?l <_o ?maxlow) by simp
    hence 2: vebt-succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (if ?sc = None then
None
    else Some (2^(deg div 2)) *_o ?sc +_o vebt-mint (treeList ! the ?sc))
    using 1 by auto
    have invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n
    by (metis 5(1) True inthall member-def)
    hence 33: ∃ u. vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) u ∧ u > ?l
    proof (cases ?maxlow = None)
    case True
    then show ?thesis using maxt-corr-help-empty[of treeList ! ?h n]
    by (simp add: ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) n⟩ set-vebt'-def)
next
case False
    obtain maxilow where ?maxlow = Some maxilow
    using False by blast
    hence maxilow ≤ ?l
    using i1 by auto
    then show ?thesis
    by (meson ⟨vebt-maxt (treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) = Some maxilow⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList
! high x (deg div 2)) n⟩ le-imp-less-Suc le-less-trans maxt-corr-help not-less-eq)
    qed
    then show ?thesis
    proof (cases ?sc = None)
    case True
    hence vebt-succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = None

```

```

    by (simp add: 2)
  hence  $\nexists i$ . is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' summary) ?h i
    using 5.hyps(3) True by force
  hence  $\nexists i$ .  $i > ?h \wedge$  vebt-member summary i using succ-none-empty[of set-vebt' summary
?h]
  proof -
    { fix nn :: nat
      have  $\forall n$ . ((is-succ-in-set (Collect (vebt-member summary)) (high x (deg div 2)) esk1-0  $\vee$ 
infinite (Collect (vebt-member summary)))  $\vee$   $n \notin$  Collect (vebt-member summary))  $\vee$   $\neg$  high x (deg
div 2)  $<$  n
      using  $\langle \nexists i$ . is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' summary) (high x (deg div 2))  $i \rangle$  succ-none-empty
set-vebt'-def by auto
      then have  $\neg$  high x (deg div 2)  $<$  nn  $\vee$   $\neg$  vebt-member summary nn
      using 5.hyps(2)  $\langle \nexists i$ . is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' summary) (high x (deg div 2))  $i \rangle$  set-vebt'-def
set-vebt'-finite by auto }
      then show ?thesis
        by blast
    qed
  hence (i > x  $\wedge$  vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) i)  $\implies$  False for
i
  proof-
    fix i
    assume i > x  $\wedge$  vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) i
    hence 20:  $i = mi \vee i = ma \vee$  (high i (deg div 2)  $<$  length treeList
 $\wedge$  vebt-member ( treeList ! (high i (deg div 2))) (low i (deg div 2))) using
vebt-member.simps(5)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary i]
    using member-inv by blast
    have  $i \neq mi$ 
    using  $\langle mi \leq x \rangle \langle x < i \wedge$  vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)  $i \rangle$ 
not-le by blast
    hence  $mi \neq ma$ 
    using  $\langle x < i \wedge$  vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)  $i \rangle$  member-inv
not-less-iff-gr-or-eq by blast
    hence  $i < 2^{\text{deg}}$ 
    using 5.hyps(10)  $\langle i \neq mi \rangle \langle x < i \wedge$  vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList
summary)  $i \rangle$  member-inv by fastforce
    hence  $aa:i = ma \implies$  both-member-options( treeList ! (high i (deg div 2))) (low i (deg div
2))
    using 5.hyps(11) 5.hyps(2) 5.hyps(6)  $\langle$  deg div 2 = n  $\rangle \langle i \neq mi \rangle \langle$  invar-vebt (treeList !
high x (deg div 2)) n  $\rangle$  deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1) by auto
    hence  $abc:$ invar-vebt (treeList ! (high i (deg div 2))) n
    by (metis 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(4) 5.hyps(5) 5.hyps(6)  $\langle$  deg div 2 = n  $\rangle \langle i < 2^{\text{deg}} \rangle \langle$  invar-vebt
(treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) n  $\rangle$  deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1) in-set-member inthall zero-less-Suc)
    hence  $abd:i = ma \implies$  vebt-member( treeList ! (high i (deg div 2))) (low i (deg div 2))
    using aa valid-member-both-member-options by blast
    hence  $abe:$ vebt-member( treeList ! (high i (deg div 2))) (low i (deg div 2))
    using 20  $\langle i \neq mi \rangle$  by blast
    hence  $abf:$ both-member-options( treeList ! (high i (deg div 2))) (low i (deg div 2))
    using  $\langle$  invar-vebt (treeList ! high i (deg div 2)) n  $\rangle$  both-member-options-equiv-member by

```

blast

```
  hence abg:both-member-options summary (high i (deg div 2))
    by (metis (full-types) 5.hyps(5) 5.hyps(6) 5.hyps(7) ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨i < 2 ^ deg⟩ abc
deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1) zero-less-Suc)
  hence abh:vebt-member summary (high i (deg div 2))
    using 5.hyps(2) valid-member-both-member-options by blast
  have aaa:(high i (deg div 2)) = (high x (deg div 2)) ⇒ vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) (low i
(deg div 2))
    using ⟨vebt-member (treeList ! high i (deg div 2)) (low i (deg div 2))⟩ by auto
  have abi:(high i (deg div 2)) = (high x (deg div 2)) ⇒ low i (deg div 2) > ?l
    by (metis ⟨x < i ∧ vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) i⟩
add-le-cancel-left bit-concat-def bit-split-inv le-neg-implies-less less-imp-le-nat nat-neq-iff)
  hence abj:(high i (deg div 2)) = (high x (deg div 2)) ⇒ False using 33 aaa by blast
  hence abk: (high i (deg div 2)) ∈ (set-vebt' summary) ∧ (high i (deg div 2)) > (high x
(deg div 2))
    by (metis (full-types) ⟨vebt-member summary (high i (deg div 2))⟩ ⟨x < i ∧ vebt-member (Node
(Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) i⟩ div-le-mono high-def le-less mem-Collect-eq set-vebt'-def)

  then show ?thesis
    using ⟨¬ (∃ i>high x (deg div 2). vebt-member summary i)⟩ abh by blast
qed
then show ?thesis
  using ⟨vebt-succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = None⟩ succ-member by
```

auto

```
next
case False
  hence vebt-succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
    Some (2^(deg div 2)) *o ?sc +o vebt-mint (treeList ! the ?sc)
    by (simp add: False 2)
  obtain sc where ?sc = Some sc
    using False by blast
  hence is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' summary) ?h sc
    using 5.hyps(3) by blast
  hence vebt-member summary sc
    using succ-member by blast
  hence both-member-options summary sc
    using 5.hyps(2) both-member-options-equiv-member by auto
  hence sc < 2^m
    using 5.hyps(2) ⟨vebt-member summary sc⟩ member-bound by blast
  hence ∃ miny. both-member-options (treeList ! sc) miny
    using 5.hyps(7) ⟨both-member-options summary sc⟩ by blast
  hence fgh:set-vebt' (treeList ! sc) ≠ {}
  by (metis 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(4) ⟨sc < 2 ^ m⟩ empty-Collect-eq inthall member-def set-vebt'-def
valid-member-both-member-options)
  hence invar-vebt (treeList ! the ?sc) n
    by (simp add: 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(4) ⟨sc < 2 ^ m⟩ ⟨vebt-succ summary (high x (deg div 2))
= Some sc⟩)
  then obtain miny where Some miny = vebt-mint (treeList ! sc)
    by (metis fgh Collect-empty-eq VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(2) vebt-buildup.simps(2))
```



```

buildup-gives-empty vebt-mint.elims set-vebt'-def
  hence Some miny = vebt-mint (treeList ! the ?sc)
    by (simp add: <vebt-succ summary (high x (deg div 2)) = Some sc>)
  hence min-in-set (set-vebt' (treeList ! the ?sc)) miny
    using <invar-vebt (treeList ! the (vebt-succ summary (high x (deg div 2)))) n> mint-corr by
auto
  hence scmem:vebt-member (treeList ! the ?sc) miny
    using <Some miny = vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-succ summary (high x (deg div 2))))>
      <invar-vebt (treeList ! the (vebt-succ summary (high x (deg div 2)))) n> mint-member by
auto
  let ?res = Some (2deg div 2) *o ?sc +o vebt-mint (treeList ! the ?sc)
  obtain res where res = the ?res by blast
  hence res = 2deg div 2 * sc + miny
    by (metis <Some miny = vebt-mint (treeList ! sc)> <vebt-succ summary (high x (deg div 2))
      = Some sc> add-shift mul-shift option.sel)
  have high res (deg div 2) = sc
    by (metis <deg div 2 = n> <res = 2deg div 2 * sc + miny> <invar-vebt (treeList ! the
      ?sc) n> high-inv member-bound mult.commute scmem)
  hence res > x
    by (metis is-succ-in-set-def <is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' summary) (high x (deg div 2)) sc>
      div-le-mono high-def not-le)
  hence res > mi
    using <mi ≤ x> le-less-trans by blast
  hence res ≤ ma
  proof(cases high res n < high ma n)
    case True
      then show ?thesis
        by (metis div-le-mono high-def leD nat-le-linear)
    next
      case False
        hence mi ≠ ma
          by (metis 5.hyps(4) 5.hyps(8) ∃ miny. both-member-options (treeList ! sc) miny <sc < 2deg div 2 * m>
            nth-mem)
          have high res n < 2deg div 2 * m
            using <deg div 2 = n> <high res (deg div 2) = sc> <sc < 2deg div 2 * m> by blast
          hence (∀ x. high x n = high res n ∧ both-member-options (treeList ! (high res n)) (low x n)
            → mi < x ∧ x ≤ ma) using 5(11)
            using <mi ≠ ma> by blast
          have high res n = high res n ∧ both-member-options (treeList ! (high res n)) (low res n)
            by (metis <deg div 2 = n> <high res (deg div 2) = sc> <res = 2deg div 2 * sc + miny>
              <vebt-succ summary (high x (deg div 2)) = Some sc> <invar-vebt (treeList ! the (vebt-succ summary
                (high x (deg div 2)))) n> both-member-options-equiv-member low-inv member-bound mult.commute op-
              tion.sel scmem)
          then show ?thesis
            using <∀ x. high x n = high res n ∧ both-member-options (treeList ! high res n) (low x n)
              → mi < x ∧ x ≤ ma> by blast
        qed
      hence vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) (the ?res) using
        vebt-member.simps(5)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary res]

```

by (*metis* 5.hyps(4) $\langle 2 \leq \text{deg} \rangle$ $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$ $\langle \text{high res } (\text{deg div } 2) = \text{sc} \rangle$ $\langle \text{mi} < \text{res} \rangle$ $\langle \text{res} = 2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2) * \text{sc} + \text{miny} \rangle$ $\langle \text{res} = \text{the } (\text{Some } (2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2)) *_o \text{vebt-succ summary } (\text{high } x (\text{deg div } 2))) +_o \text{vebt-mint } (\text{treeList ! the } (\text{vebt-succ summary } (\text{high } x (\text{deg div } 2)))) \rangle$ $\langle \text{sc} < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle$ $\langle \text{vebt-succ summary } (\text{high } x (\text{deg div } 2)) = \text{Some } \text{sc} \rangle$ $\langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList ! the } (\text{vebt-succ summary } (\text{high } x (\text{deg div } 2)))) \rangle$ $n \rangle$ *add-2-eq-Suc'* *le-add-diff-inverse2* *less-imp-le* *low-inv* *member-bound* *mult.commute* *not-less* *option.sel* *scmem*)

have (*vebt-member* (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) $z \wedge z > x \implies z \geq \text{res}$)

for z

proof–

fix z

assume *vebt-member* (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) $z \wedge z > x$

hence 20: $z = \text{mi} \vee z = \text{ma} \vee (\text{high } z (\text{deg div } 2) < \text{length } \text{treeList} \wedge \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList ! } (\text{high } z (\text{deg div } 2))) (\text{low } z (\text{deg div } 2)))$ **using** *vebt-member.simps*(5)[*of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary z*]

using *member-inv* **by** *blast*

have $z \neq \text{mi}$

using $\langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (\text{mi}, \text{ma})) \text{ deg treeList summary}) z \wedge x < z \rangle$ $\langle \text{mi} \leq x \rangle$

not-le **by** *blast*

hence $\text{mi} \neq \text{ma}$

using $\langle \text{mi} < \text{res} \rangle$ $\langle \text{res} \leq \text{ma} \rangle$ *not-le* **by** *blast*

hence $z < 2^{\wedge} \text{deg}$

using 5.hyps(10) $\langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (\text{mi}, \text{ma})) \text{ deg treeList summary}) z \wedge x < z \rangle$ $\langle z \neq \text{mi} \rangle$ *member-inv* **by** *fastforce*

hence $\text{aa}:z = \text{ma} \implies \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList ! } (\text{high } z (\text{deg div } 2))) (\text{low } z (\text{deg div } 2))$

using 5.hyps(11) 5.hyps(2) 5.hyps(6) $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$ $\langle \text{mi} \neq \text{ma} \rangle$ $\langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList ! } \text{high } x (\text{deg div } 2)) \rangle$ $n \rangle$ *deg-not-0* *exp-split-high-low*(1) **by** *auto*

hence $\text{abc}:\text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList ! } (\text{high } z (\text{deg div } 2))) n$

by (*metis* 20 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(10) 5.hyps(4) 5.hyps(5) 5.hyps(6) $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$ $\langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList ! the } (\text{vebt-succ summary } (\text{high } x (\text{deg div } 2)))) \rangle$ $n \rangle$ $\langle z \neq \text{mi} \rangle$ *deg-not-0* *exp-split-high-low*(1) *nth-mem* *zero-less-Suc*)

hence $\text{abd}:z = \text{ma} \implies \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList ! } (\text{high } z (\text{deg div } 2))) (\text{low } z (\text{deg div } 2))$

using *aa valid-member-both-member-options* **by** *blast*

hence $\text{abe}:\text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList ! } (\text{high } z (\text{deg div } 2))) (\text{low } z (\text{deg div } 2))$

using 20 $\langle z \neq \text{mi} \rangle$ **by** *blast*

hence $\text{abf}:\text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList ! } (\text{high } z (\text{deg div } 2))) (\text{low } z (\text{deg div } 2))$

using $\langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList ! } \text{high } z (\text{deg div } 2)) \rangle$ $n \rangle$ *both-member-options-equiv-member* **by** *blast*

hence $\text{abg}:\text{both-member-options summary } (\text{high } z (\text{deg div } 2))$

by (*metis* (*full-types*) 5.hyps(5) 5.hyps(6) 5.hyps(7) $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$ $\langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList ! the } (\text{vebt-succ summary } (\text{high } x (\text{deg div } 2)))) \rangle$ $n \rangle$ $\langle z < 2^{\wedge} \text{deg} \rangle$ *deg-not-0* *exp-split-high-low*(1) *zero-less-Suc*)

hence $\text{abh}:\text{vebt-member summary } (\text{high } z (\text{deg div } 2))$

using 5.hyps(2) *valid-member-both-member-options* **by** *blast*

have $\text{aaa}:(\text{high } z (\text{deg div } 2)) = (\text{high } x (\text{deg div } 2)) \implies \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList ! } ?h) (\text{low } z (\text{deg div } 2))$

using *abe* **by** *auto*

have $\text{high } z (\text{deg div } 2) < \text{sc} \implies \text{False}$

proof–

```

assume  $high\ z(deg\ div\ 2) < sc$ 
hence  $vebt\ member\ summary\ (high\ z(deg\ div\ 2))$ 
  using  $abh\ by\ blast$ 
have  $aaaa: ?h \leq high\ z(deg\ div\ 2)$ 
  by  $(simp\ add: \langle vebt\ member\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ z \wedge x < z \rangle$ 

div-le-mono high-def less-imp-le-nat)

have  $bbbb: ?h \geq high\ z(deg\ div\ 2)$ 
  using  $\langle is\ succ\ in\ set\ (set\ vebt'\ summary)\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2))\ sc \rangle \langle high\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2) <$ 

sc \rangle abh leD succ-member by auto

hence  $?h = high\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2)$ 
  using  $aaaa\ eq\ iff\ by\ blast$ 
hence  $vebt\ member\ (treeList\ !\ ?h)\ (low\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2))$ 
  using  $aaa\ by\ linarith$ 
then show False
  by  $(metis\ 33\ \langle high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2) = high\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2) \rangle \langle vebt\ member\ (Node\ (Some$ 

(mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) z \wedge x < z \rangle add-diff-cancel-left' bit-concat-def bit-split-inv diff-diff-left zero-less-diff)

qed
hence  $high\ z(deg\ div\ 2) \geq sc$ 
  using  $not\ less\ by\ blast$ 
then show  $z \geq res$ 
proof  $(cases\ high\ z(deg\ div\ 2) = sc)$ 
  case True
hence  $vebt\ member\ (treeList\ !\ (high\ z(deg\ div\ 2)))\ (low\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2))$ 
  using  $abe\ by\ blast$ 
have  $low\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2) \geq miny$ 
  using  $True\ \langle min\ in\ set\ (set\ vebt'\ (treeList\ !\ the\ (vebt\ succ\ summary\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)))) \rangle$ 

miny \rangle \langle vebt\ succ\ summary\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)) = Some\ sc \rangle abe min-in-set-def set-vebt'-def by auto

hence  $z \geq res$ 
  by  $(metis\ (full\ types)\ True\ \langle res = 2 \wedge (deg\ div\ 2) * sc + miny \rangle add-le-cancel-left$ 

bit-concat-def bit-split-inv mult commute)

then show  $?thesis$  by simp
next
  case False
hence  $high\ z(deg\ div\ 2) > sc$ 
  using  $\langle sc \leq high\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2) \rangle le\ less\ by\ blast$ 
then show  $?thesis$ 
  by  $(metis\ \langle high\ res\ (deg\ div\ 2) = sc \rangle div-le-mono\ high-def\ leD\ linear)$ 
qed
qed
hence  $is\ succ\ in\ set\ (set\ vebt'\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary))\ x\ res$ 
  using  $\langle vebt\ member\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ (the\ (Some\ (2 \wedge (deg$ 

div 2)) *o vebt-succ summary ?h +o vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-succ summary ?h)))) \rangle

 $\langle res = the\ (Some\ (2 \wedge (deg\ div\ 2)) *o vebt\ succ\ summary\ ?h +o vebt\ mint\ (treeList\ !\ the$ 

(vebt-succ summary ?h))) \rangle \langle x < res \rangle succ-member by blast

moreover have  $Some\ res = Some\ (2 \wedge (deg\ div\ 2)) *o ?sc +o vebt\ mint\ (treeList\ !\ the\ ?sc)$ 
  by  $(metis\ \langle Some\ miny = vebt\ mint\ (treeList\ !\ the\ (vebt\ succ\ summary\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)))) \rangle$ 

\langle res = 2 \wedge (deg\ div\ 2) * sc + miny \rangle \langle vebt\ succ\ summary\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)) = Some\ sc \rangle add-def


```

```

mul-def option-shift.simps(3))
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (metis (mono-tags) is-succ-in-set-def ‹vebt-succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList
summary) x = Some (2 ^ (deg div 2)) *o vebt-succ summary ?h +o vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-succ
summary ?h))› eq-iff option.inject)
      qed
    qed
  next
  case False
  hence 0:vebt-succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = None
    by (simp add: ‹2 ≤ deg› ‹mi ≤ x› succ-greatereq-min)
  have 1:x ≥ 2^deg
    by (metis 5.hyps(4) 5.hyps(5) 5.hyps(6) False One-nat-def Suc-le-eq ‹1 ≤ n› ‹deg div 2 = n›
exp-split-high-low(1) leI zero-less-Suc)
  hence x ∉ set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
    using 5.hyps(10) 5.hyps(9) member-inv set-vebt'-def by fastforce
  hence ∄ ss. is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) x ss
    using 5.hyps(10) 1 ‹mi ≤ x› member-inv succ-member by fastforce
  then show ?thesis using 0 by auto
  qed
qed
qed

```

```

corollary succ-empty: assumes invar-vebt t n
shows (vebt-succ t x = None) = ({y. vebt-member t y ∧ y > x} = {})
proof
show vebt-succ t x = None ⇒ {y. vebt-member t y ∧ x < y} = {}
proof
show vebt-succ t x = None ⇒ {y. vebt-member t y ∧ x < y} ⊆ {}
proof-
assume vebt-succ t x = None
hence ∄ y. is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' t) x y
using assms succ-corr by force
moreover hence is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' t) x y ⇒ vebt-member t y ∧ x < y for y by auto
ultimately show {y. vebt-member t y ∧ x < y} ⊆ {}
using assms succ-none-empty set-vebt'-def set-vebt-finite by auto
qed
show vebt-succ t x = None ⇒ {} ⊆ {y. vebt-member t y ∧ x < y} by simp
qed
show {y. vebt-member t y ∧ x < y} = {} ⇒ vebt-succ t x = None
proof-
assume {y. vebt-member t y ∧ x < y} = {}
hence is-succ-in-set (set-vebt' t) x y ⇒ False for y
using succ-member by auto
thus vebt-succ t x = None
by (meson assms not-Some-eq succ-corr)
qed
qed

```

theorem *succ-correct*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-succ } t \ x = \text{Some } sx \longleftrightarrow \text{is-succ-in-set } (\text{set-vebt } t) \ x \ sx$
by (*simp add: succ-corr set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid*)

lemma *is-succ-in-set* $S \ x \ y \longleftrightarrow \text{min-in-set } \{s \ . \ s \in S \ \wedge \ s > x\} \ y$
using *is-succ-in-set-def min-in-set-def* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *helpyd*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-succ } t \ x = \text{Some } y \implies y < 2^{\widehat{n}}$
using *member-bound succ-corr succ-member* **by** *blast*

lemma *geqmaxNone*:

assumes *invar-vebt* (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) $n \ x \geq \text{ma}$

shows *vebt-succ* (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) $x = \text{None}$

proof(*rule ccontr*)

assume *vebt-succ* (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) $x \neq \text{None}$

then obtain y **where** *vebt-succ* (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) $x = \text{Some } y$ **by**

auto

hence $y > \text{ma} \ \wedge \ y \in \text{set-vebt}' ((\text{Node } (\text{Some } (\text{mi}, \text{ma})) \ \text{deg treeList summary}))$

by (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-SIG*) *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *dual-order.strict-trans2 member-inv min-in-set-def vebt-mint.simps*(3) *mint-corr not-less-iff-gr-or-eq succ-corr succ-member*)

then show *False*

by (*metis assms*(1) *leD vebt-maxt.simps*(3) *maxt-corr-help mem-Collect-eq set-vebt'-def*)

qed

end

end

theory *VEBT-Pred* **imports** *VEBT-MinMax VEBT-Insert*
begin

7 The Predecessor Operation

definition *is-pred-in-set* :: $\text{nat set} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

is-pred-in-set $xs \ x \ y = (y \in xs \ \wedge \ y < x \ \wedge \ (\forall z \in xs. (z < x \longrightarrow z \leq y)))$

context *VEBT-internal* **begin**

7.1 Lemmas on Sets and Predecessorship

corollary *pred-member*: $\text{is-pred-in-set } (\text{set-vebt}' \ t) \ x \ y = (\text{vebt-member } t \ y \ \wedge \ y < x \ \wedge \ (\forall z. \text{vebt-member } t \ z \ \wedge \ z < x \longrightarrow z \leq y))$

using *is-pred-in-set-def set-vebt'-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *finite* ($A :: \text{nat set}$) $\implies A \neq \{\} \implies \text{Max } A \in A$

proof(*induction A rule: finite.induct*)

case *emptyI*

then show *?case* **by** *blast*

next

case (*insertI A a*)

then show *?case*

by (meson Max-in finite-insert)
qed

lemma obtain-set-pred: assumes $(x::nat) > z$ and *min-in-set* $A z$ and *finite* A shows $\exists y.$
is-pred-in-set $A x y$

proof-

have $\{y \in A. y < x\} \neq \{\}$
using *assms(1) assms(2) min-in-set-def* by auto
hence $Max \{y \in A. y < x\} \in \{y \in A. y < x\}$
by (*metis (full-types) Max-eq-iff finite-M-bounded-by-nat*)
moreover have $i \in A \implies i < x \implies i \leq Max \{y \in A. y < x\}$ for i by *simp*
ultimately have *is-pred-in-set* $A x (Max \{y \in A. y < x\})$
using *is-pred-in-set-def* by auto
then show *?thesis* by auto

qed

lemma pred-none-empty: assumes $(\nexists x. \text{is-pred-in-set } (xs) a x)$ and *finite xs* shows $\neg (\exists x \in xs.$
ord-class.less $x a)$

proof-

have $\exists x \in xs. \text{ord-class.less } x a \implies \text{False}$
proof-
assume $\exists x \in xs. \text{ord-class.less } x a$
hence $\{x \in xs. \text{ord-class.less } x a\} \neq \{\}$ by auto
hence $Max \{y \in xs. y < a\} \in \{y \in xs. y < a\}$
by (*metis (full-types) Max-eq-iff finite-M-bounded-by-nat*)
moreover hence $i \in xs \implies \text{ord-class.less } i a \implies$
 $\text{ord-class.less-eq } i (Max \{y \in xs. \text{ord-class.less } y a\})$ for i
by (*simp add: assms(2)*)
ultimately have *is-pred-in-set* $xs a (Max \{y \in xs. y < a\})$
using *is-pred-in-set-def* by auto
then show *False*
using *assms(1)* by blast

qed

then show *?thesis* by blast

qed

end

7.2 The actual Function for Predecessor Search

context begin

interpretation *VEBT-internal* .

fun *vebt-pred* :: *VEBT* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *nat option* **where**

vebt-pred (Leaf - -) 0 = None|

vebt-pred (Leaf a -) (Suc 0) = (if a then Some 0 else None)|

vebt-pred (Leaf a b) - = (if b then Some 1 else if a then Some 0 else None)|

vebt-pred (Node None - -) - = None|

vebt-pred (Node - 0 -) - = None|

```

vebt-pred (Node - (Suc 0) - -) - = None|
vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (
  if x > ma then Some ma
  else (let l = low x (deg div 2); h = high x (deg div 2) in
    if h < length treeList then
      let minlow = vebt-mint (treeList ! h) in (
        if minlow ≠ None ∧ (Some l >ₒ minlow) then
          Some (2deg div 2) *ₒ Some h +ₒ vebt-pred (treeList ! h) l
        else let pr = vebt-pred summary h in
          if pr = None then (
            if x > mi then Some mi
            else None)
          else Some (2deg div 2) *ₒ pr +ₒ vebt-maxt (treeList ! the pr) )
      else None))

```

end

context VEBT-internal begin

7.3 Auxiliary Lemmas

lemma pred-max:

```

assumes deg ≥ 2 and (x::nat) > ma
shows vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = Some ma
by (metis VEBT-Pred.vebt-pred.simps(7) add-2-eq-Suc assms(1) assms(2) le-add-diff-inverse)

```

lemma pred-lesseq-max:

```

assumes deg ≥ 2 and (x::nat) ≤ ma
shows vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (let l = low x (deg div 2); h =
high x (deg div 2) in
  if h < length treeList then

    let minlow = vebt-mint (treeList ! h) in
    (if minlow ≠ None ∧ (Some l >ₒ minlow) then
      Some (2deg div 2) *ₒ Some h +ₒ vebt-pred (treeList ! h) l
    else let pr = vebt-pred summary h in
      if pr = None then (if x > mi then Some mi else None)
      else Some (2deg div 2) *ₒ pr +ₒ vebt-maxt (treeList ! the pr) )

    else None)
by (smt VEBT-Pred.vebt-pred.simps(7) add-numeral-left assms(1) assms(2) leD le-add-diff-inverse
numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(2))

```

lemma pred-list-to-short:

```

assumes deg ≥ 2 and ord-class.less-eq x ma and high x (deg div 2) ≥ length treeList
shows vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = None
by (simp add: assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) leD pred-lesseq-max)

```

lemma *pred-less-length-list*:

assumes $\text{deg} \geq 2$ **and** *ord-class.less-eq* x ma **and** *high* x $(\text{deg div } 2) < \text{length treeList}$

shows

vebt-pred $(\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x = (\text{let } l = \text{low } x \text{ (deg div } 2); h = \text{high } x \text{ (deg div } 2); \text{minlow} = \text{vebt-mint } (\text{treeList ! } h) \text{ in}$

$(\text{if } \text{minlow} \neq \text{None} \wedge (\text{Some } l >_o \text{ minlow}) \text{ then}$

$\text{Some } (2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2)) *_o \text{ Some } h +_o \text{vebt-pred } (\text{treeList ! } h) l$

$\text{else let } pr = \text{vebt-pred summary } h \text{ in}$

$\text{if } pr = \text{None} \text{ then } (\text{if } x > mi \text{ then } \text{Some } mi \text{ else } \text{None})$

$\text{else } \text{Some } (2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2)) *_o pr +_o \text{vebt-maxt } (\text{treeList ! the } pr) \text{))}$

by $(\text{simp add: assms}(1) \text{ assms}(2) \text{ assms}(3) \text{ pred-lesseq-max})$

7.4 Correctness Proof

theorem *pred-corr*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-pred } t \ x = \text{Some } px \implies \text{is-pred-in-set } (\text{set-vebt}' t) \ x \ px$

proof $(\text{induction } t \ n \ \text{arbitrary: } x \ px \ \text{rule: } \text{invar-vebt.induct})$

case $(1 \ a \ b)$

then show *?case*

proof $(\text{cases } x)$

case 0

then show *?thesis*

by $(\text{simp add: is-pred-in-set-def})$

next

case $(\text{Suc } \text{suc}X)$

hence $x \geq 0 \wedge x = \text{Suc } \text{suc}X$ **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis*

proof $(\text{cases } \text{suc}X)$

case 0

then show *?thesis*

by $(\text{simp add: Suc pred-member})$

next

case $(\text{Suc } \text{nat})$

hence $x \geq 2$

by $(\text{simp add: } \langle 0 \leq x \wedge x = \text{Suc } \text{suc}X \rangle)$

then show *?thesis*

proof $(\text{cases } b)$

case *True*

hence *vebt-pred* $(\text{Leaf } a \ b) \ x = \text{Some } 1$

by $(\text{simp add: Suc } \langle 0 \leq x \wedge x = \text{Suc } \text{suc}X \rangle)$

moreover have *is-pred-in-set* $(\text{set-vebt}' (\text{Leaf } a \ b)) \ x \ 1$

by $(\text{simp add: Suc True } \langle 0 \leq x \wedge x = \text{Suc } \text{suc}X \rangle \text{ pred-member})$

ultimately show *?thesis*

using *pred-member* **by** *auto*

next

case *False*

hence $b = \text{False}$ **by** *simp*

then show *?thesis*

proof $(\text{cases } a)$

case *True*


```

hence vebt-pred (Leaf a b) x = Some 0
  by (simp add: False Suc <0 ≤ x ∧ x = Suc sucX>)
moreover have is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' (Leaf a b)) x 0
  by (simp add: False True <0 ≤ x ∧ x = Suc sucX> pred-member)
ultimately show ?thesis
  by (metis False VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(1) option.sel pred-member)
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: Suc <0 ≤ x ∧ x = Suc sucX> pred-member)
  qed
qed
qed
next
  case (2 treeList n summary m deg)
  then show ?case
    by (simp add: pred-member)
next
  case (3 treeList n summary m deg)
  then show ?case
    by (simp add: pred-member)
next
  case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence n = m and n ≥ 1 and deg ≥ 2 and deg = n + m
    apply blast+
    using 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(5) Suc-le-eq deg-not-0 apply auto[1]
    using 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(5) 4.hyps(6) deg-not-0 apply fastforce
    by (simp add: 4.hyps(6))
  moreover hence thisvalid:invar-vebt (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) deg
    using 4.invar-vebt.intros(4)[of treeList n summary m] by blast
  ultimately have deg div 2 = n and length treeList = 2n
    using add-self-div-2 apply blast by (simp add: 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(5))
  then show ?case
  proof(cases x > ma)
    case True
    hence 0: vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = Some ma
      by (simp add: <2 ≤ deg> pred-max)
    have 1: ma = the (vebt-maxt (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) by simp
    hence ma ∈ set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
      by (metis VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(5) <2 ≤ deg> add-numeral-left arith-simps(1)
le-add-diff-inverse mem-Collect-eq numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc set-vebt'-def)
    hence 2: y ∈ set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ⇒ y ≤ x for y
      using 4.hyps(9) True member-inv set-vebt'-def by fastforce
    hence 3: y ∈ set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ⇒ (y < ma ⇒ y ≤ x)
for y by blast
    hence 4: ∀ y ∈ set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary). y < ma ⇒ y ≤ x by
blast
    hence is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) x ma

```

```

    by (metis 4.hyps(9) True ⟨ma ∈ set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)⟩
less-or-eq-imp-le mem-Collect-eq member-inv pred-member set-vebt'-def)
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis 0 option.sel leD le-less-Suc-eq not-less-eq pred-member)
next
case False
hence x ≤ maby simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases high x (deg div 2) < length treeList )
  case True
  hence high x n < 2n ∧ low x n < 2n
  by (simp add: ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨length treeList = 2n⟩ low-def)
  let ?l = low x (deg div 2)
  let ?h = high x (deg div 2)
  let ?minlow = vebt-mint (treeList ! ?h)
  let ?pr = vebt-pred summary ?h
  have 1:vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
    (if ?minlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l >o ?minlow) then
      Some (2(deg div 2)) *o Some ?h +o vebt-pred (treeList !
?h) ?l
      else let pr = vebt-pred summary ?h in
      if pr = None then (if x > mi then Some mi else None)
      else Some (2(deg div 2)) *o pr +o vebt-maxt (treeList ! the pr) )
  by (smt True ⟨2 ≤ deg⟩ ⟨x ≤ ma⟩ pred-less-length-list)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases ?minlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l >o ?minlow))
  case True
  then obtain minl where 00:(Some minl = ?minlow) ∧ ?l > minl by auto
  have 01:invar-vebt ((treeList ! ?h)) n ∧ (treeList ! ?h) ∈ set treeList
  by (simp add: 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(5) ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨high x n < 2n ∧ low x n <
2n⟩)
  have 02:vebt-member ((treeList ! ?h)) minl
  using 00 01 mint-member by auto
  hence 03: ∃ y. y < ?l ∧ vebt-member ((treeList ! ?h)) y
  using 00 by blast
  hence afinite: finite (set-vebt' (treeList ! ?h))
  using 01 set-vebt-finite by blast
  then obtain predy where 04:is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' (treeList ! ?h)) ?l predy
  using 00 01 mint-corr obtain-set-pred by fastforce
  hence 05:Some predy = vebt-pred (treeList ! ?h) ?l using 4(1) 01 by force
  hence vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = Some (2(deg div 2))* ?h
+ predy)
  using 1 True add-def mul-def option-shift.simps(3) by metis
  hence 06: predy ∈ set-vebt' (treeList ! ?h)
  using 04 is-pred-in-set-def by blast
  hence 07: predy < 2(deg div 2) ∧ ?h < 2(deg div 2) ∧ deg div 2 + deg div 2 = deg
  using 01 04 4.hyps(5) 4.hyps(6) ⟨high x n < 2n ∧ low x n < 2n⟩ member-bound
pred-member by auto
  let ?y = 2(deg div 2)* ?h + predy

```

```

have 08: vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) predy
  using 06 set-vebt'-def by auto
hence 09: both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) predy
  using 01 both-member-options-equiv-member by blast
have 10: high ?y (deg div 2) = ?h  $\wedge$  low ?y (deg div 2) = predy
  by (simp add: 07 high-inv low-inv mult.commute)
hence 14: both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ?y
by (metis 07 09 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(5) Suc-1  $\langle 2 \leq \text{deg} \rangle$   $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$  add-leD1 both-member-options-from-chilf-to-
plus-1-eq-Suc)
have 15: vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ?y
  using 14 thisvalid valid-member-both-member-options by blast
have 16: Some ?y = vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x
  by (simp add:  $\langle \text{vebt-pred} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (\text{mi}, \text{ma})) \text{deg treeList summary}) x = \text{Some} (2 \wedge (\text{deg}$ 
div 2) * high x (deg div 2) + predy))
have 17:  $x = ?h * 2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2) + ?l$ 
  using bit-concat-def bit-split-inv by auto
have 18:  $x - ?y = ?h * 2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2) + ?l - ?h * 2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2) - \text{predy}$ 
  by (metis 17 diff-diff-add mult.commute)
hence 19:  $?y < x$ 
  using 04 17 mult.commute nat-add-left-cancel-less pred-member by fastforce
have 20:  $z < x \implies \text{vebt-member} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (\text{mi}, \text{ma})) \text{deg treeList summary}) z \implies z \leq ?y$ 
for z
proof-
  assume  $z < x$  and vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) z
  hence high z (deg div 2)  $\leq$  high x (deg div 2)
    by (simp add: div-le-mono high-def)
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases high z (deg div 2) = high x (deg div 2))
    case True
      hence 0000: high z (deg div 2) = high x (deg div 2) by simp
      then show ?thesis
      proof(cases z = mi)
        case True
          then show ?thesis
          using 15 vebt-mint.simps(3) mint-corr-help thisvalid by blast
        next
          case False
            hence ad:vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) (low z (deg div 2))
              using vebt-member.simps(5)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary z]
              by (metis True  $\langle \text{vebt-member} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (\text{mi}, \text{ma})) \text{deg treeList summary}) z \rangle$   $\langle x \leq$ 
ma)  $\langle z < x \rangle$  leD member-inv)
            have is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' (treeList ! ?h)) ?l predy
              using 04 by blast
            have low z (deg div 2) < ?l
              by (metis (full-types) True  $\langle z < x \rangle$  bit-concat-def bit-split-inv nat-add-left-cancel-less)
            hence predy  $\geq$  low z (deg div 2) using 04 ad unfolding is-pred-in-set-def
              by (simp add: set-vebt'-def)
            hence  $?y \geq z$ 
              by (smt True bit-concat-def bit-split-inv diff-add-inverse diff-diff-add diff-is-0-eq)

```

```

mult.commute)
  then show ?thesis by blast
qed
next
case False
hence high z (deg div 2) < high ?y (deg div 2)
  using 10 ⟨high z (deg div 2) ≤ high x (deg div 2)⟩ by linarith
then show ?thesis
  by (metis div-le-mono high-def nat-le-linear not-le)
qed
qed
hence is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) x ?y
  by (simp add: 15 19 pred-member)
then show ?thesis using 16
  by (metis eq-iff option.inject pred-member)
next
case False
hence i1: ?minlow = None ∨ ¬ (Some ?l >_o ?minlow) by simp
hence 2: vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (
  if ?pr = None then (if x > mi
    then Some mi
    else None)
  else Some (2^(deg div 2)) *_o ?pr +_o vebt-maxt (treeList ! the ?pr))
  using 1 by auto
have invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n
  by (metis 4(1) True inthall member-def)
hence 33: ∄ u. vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) u ∧ u < ?l
proof(cases ?minlow = None)
case True
then show ?thesis using mint-corr-help-empty[of treeList ! ?h n]
  by (simp add: ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) n⟩ set-vebt'-def)
next
case False
obtain minilow where ?minlow = Some minilow
  using False by blast
hence minilow ≥ ?l
  using i1 by auto
then show ?thesis
  by (meson ⟨vebt-mint (treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) = Some minilow⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList
! high x (deg div 2)) n⟩ leD less-le-trans mint-corr-help)
qed
then show ?thesis
proof(cases ?pr = None)
case True
hence vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (if x > mi then Some
mi else None)
  by (simp add: 2)
hence ∄ i. is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' summary) ?h i
  using 4.hyps(3) True by force

```

```

hence  $\nexists i. i < ?h \wedge \text{vebt-member summary } i$  using pred-none-empty[of set-vebt' summary
?h]
proof –
  { fix nn :: nat
    have  $\forall n. ((\text{is-pred-in-set } (\text{Collect } (\text{vebt-member summary})) (\text{high } x (\text{deg div } 2))) \text{esk1-0}$ 
 $\vee \text{infinite } (\text{Collect } (\text{vebt-member summary}))) \vee n \notin \text{Collect } (\text{vebt-member summary})) \vee \neg n < \text{high } x$ 
 $(\text{deg div } 2)$ 
    using  $\langle \nexists i. \text{is-pred-in-set } (\text{set-vebt' summary}) (\text{high } x (\text{deg div } 2)) \rangle i$  pred-none-empty
set-vebt'-def by auto
    then have  $\neg nn < \text{high } x (\text{deg div } 2) \vee \neg \text{vebt-member summary } nn$ 
    by (metis (no-types) 4.hyps(2)  $\langle \nexists i. \text{is-pred-in-set } (\text{set-vebt' summary}) (\text{high } x (\text{deg div } 2)) \rangle i$  mem-Collect-eq set-vebt'-def set-vebt-finite) }
    then show ?thesis
    by blast
  }
qed
then show ?thesis
proof(cases  $x > mi$ )
  case True
    hence vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)  $x = \text{Some } mi$ 
    by (simp add:  $\langle \text{vebt-pred } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x = (\text{if } mi < x$ 
then Some mi else None) $\rangle$ )
    have (vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)  $z \wedge z < x \wedge z > mi$ )
 $\implies \text{False}$  for  $z$ 
    proof –
      assume vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)  $z \wedge z < x \wedge z > mi$ 
      hence vebt-member (treeList ! (high  $z$  (deg div 2))) (low  $z$  (deg div 2))
      using  $\langle x \leq ma \rangle$  member-inv not-le by blast
      moreover hence  $\text{high } z (\text{deg div } 2) < 2^m$ 
      using 4.hyps(4)  $\langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) z \wedge z < x$ 
 $\wedge mi < z \rangle \langle x \leq ma \rangle$  member-inv by fastforce
      moreover hence invar-vebt (treeList ! (high  $z$  (deg div 2)))  $n$  using 4(1)
      by (simp add: 4.hyps(4))
      ultimately have vebt-member summary (high  $z$  (deg div 2)) using 4(7)
      using 4.hyps(2) both-member-options-equiv-member by blast
      have (high  $z$  (deg div 2))  $\leq ?h$ 
      by (simp add:  $\langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) z \wedge z < x \wedge$ 
 $mi < z \rangle$  div-le-mono high-def less-or-eq-imp-le)
      then show False
      by (metis 33  $\langle \neg (\exists i < \text{high } x (\text{deg div } 2). \text{vebt-member summary } i) \rangle \langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{Node}$ 
 $(\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) z \wedge z < x \wedge mi < z \rangle \langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList } ! \text{ high } z (\text{deg}$ 
 $\text{div } 2)) (\text{low } z (\text{deg div } 2)) \rangle \langle \text{vebt-member summary } (\text{high } z (\text{deg div } 2)) \rangle$  bit-concat-def bit-split-inv
le-neq-implies-less nat-add-left-cancel-less)
      qed
      hence is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' ((Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)))  $x$  mi
      by (metis VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(5) True  $\langle 2 \leq \text{deg} \rangle$  add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse
le-less-linear pred-member)
      then show ?thesis
      by (metis  $\langle \text{vebt-pred } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x = \text{Some } mi \rangle \langle x \leq$ 
 $ma \rangle$  option.sel leD member-inv pred-member)

```

```

next
  case False
  hence vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = None
    by (simp add: 2 True)
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis (full-types) False less-trans member-inv option.distinct(1) pred-max pred-member)
qed
next
case False
hence fst:vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
  Some (2^(deg div 2)) *o ?pr +o vebt-maxt (treeList ! the ?pr)
  using 2 by presburger
obtain pr where ?pr = Some pr
  using False by blast
hence is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' summary) ?h pr
  using 4.hyps(3) by blast
hence vebt-member summary pr
  using pred-member by blast
hence both-member-options summary pr
  using 4.hyps(2) both-member-options-equiv-member by auto
hence pr < 2^m
  using 4.hyps(2) ⟨vebt-member summary pr⟩ member-bound by blast
hence ∃ maxy. both-member-options (treeList ! pr) maxy
  using 4.hyps(7) ⟨both-member-options summary pr⟩ by blast
hence fgh:set-vebt' (treeList ! pr) ≠ {}
  by (metis 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(4) ⟨vebt-member summary pr⟩ empty-Collect-eq
member-bound nth-mem set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
hence invar-vebt (treeList ! the ?pr) n
  by (simp add: 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(4) ⟨pr < 2^m⟩ ⟨vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2))
= Some pr⟩)
then obtain maxy where Some maxy = vebt-maxt (treeList ! pr)
  by (metis ⟨vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2)) = Some pr⟩ fgh option.sel vebt-maxt.elims
maxt-corr-help-empty)
hence Some maxy = vebt-maxt (treeList ! the ?pr)
  by (simp add: ⟨vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2)) = Some pr⟩)
hence max-in-set (set-vebt' (treeList ! the ?pr)) maxy
  using ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! the (vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2)))) n⟩ maxt-corr by
auto
hence scmем:vebt-member (treeList ! the ?pr) maxy
  using ⟨Some maxy = vebt-maxt (treeList ! the (vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2))))⟩
⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! the (vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2)))) n⟩ maxt-member by force
let ?res = Some (2^(deg div 2)) *o ?pr +o vebt-maxt (treeList ! the ?pr)
obtain res where snd: res = the ?res by blast
hence res = 2^(deg div 2) * pr + maxy
  by (metis ⟨Some maxy = vebt-maxt (treeList ! pr)⟩ ⟨vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2))
= Some pr⟩ add-def option.sel mul-def option-shift.simps(3))
have high res (deg div 2) = pr
  by (metis ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨res = 2^(deg div 2) * pr + maxy⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! the
?pr) n⟩ high-inv member-bound mult.commute scmем)

```

hence $res < x$
by (*metis* $\langle is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' summary) (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2))\ pr \rangle$ *div-le-mono high-def pred-member verit-comp-simplify1* (3))
have *both-member-options* (*treeList* ! (*high res (deg div 2)*)) (*low res (deg div 2)*)
by (*metis* $\langle deg\ div\ 2 = n \rangle$ $\langle high\ res\ (deg\ div\ 2) = pr \rangle$ $\langle vebt-pred\ summary\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)) = Some\ pr \rangle$ $\langle res = 2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2) * pr + maxy \rangle$ $\langle invar-vebt\ (treeList\ !\ the\ (vebt-pred\ summary\ (high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2))))\ n \rangle$ *both-member-options-equiv-member option.sel low-inv member-bound mult commute scmem*)
have *both-member-options* (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) *res*
by (*metis* *4.hyps*(2) *4.hyps*(4) *4.hyps*(6) $\langle 1 \leq n \rangle$ $\langle both-member-options\ (treeList\ !\ high\ res\ (deg\ div\ 2))\ (low\ res\ (deg\ div\ 2)) \rangle$ $\langle high\ res\ (deg\ div\ 2) = pr \rangle$ *vebt-member summary pr* *both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree member-bound trans-le-add1*)
hence *vebt-member* (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) *res*
using *thisvalid valid-member-both-member-options* **by** *auto*
hence $res > mi$
by (*metis* *4.hyps*(11) $\langle both-member-options\ (treeList\ !\ high\ res\ (deg\ div\ 2))\ (low\ res\ (deg\ div\ 2)) \rangle$ $\langle deg\ div\ 2 = n \rangle$ $\langle high\ res\ (deg\ div\ 2) = pr \rangle$ $\langle pr < 2^{\wedge}m \rangle$ $\langle res < x \rangle$ $\langle x \leq ma \rangle$ *less-le-trans member-inv*)
hence $res < ma$
using $\langle res < x \rangle$ $\langle x \leq ma \rangle$ *less-le-trans* **by** *blast*
have (*vebt-member* (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) $z \wedge z < x$) $\implies z \leq res$
for z
proof–
fix z
assume *vebt-member* (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) $z \wedge z < x$
hence 20: $z = mi \vee z = ma \vee (high\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2) < length\ treeList \wedge vebt-member\ (treeList\ !\ (high\ z\ (deg\ div\ 2))))$ **using** *vebt-member.simps*(5)[*of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary z*]
using *member-inv* **by** *blast*
have $z \neq ma$
using $\langle vebt-member\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ z \wedge z < x \rangle$ $\langle x \leq ma \rangle$
leD **by** *blast*
hence $mi \neq ma$
by (*metis* $\langle mi < res \rangle$ $\langle res < x \rangle$ $\langle x \leq ma \rangle$ *leD less-trans*)
hence $z < 2^{\wedge}deg$
using $\langle vebt-member\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ z \wedge z < x \rangle$ *member-bound thisvalid* **by** *blast*
hence *abc:invar-vebt* (*treeList* ! (*high z (deg div 2)*)) n
by (*metis* *4.hyps*(1) *4.hyps*(2) *4.hyps*(5) *4.hyps*(6) $\langle deg\ div\ 2 = n \rangle$ $\langle z < 2^{\wedge}deg \rangle$ $\langle length\ treeList = 2^{\wedge}n \rangle$ *deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low*(1) *in-set-member inthall*)
then show $z \leq res$
proof(*cases z = mi*)
case *True*
then show *?thesis*
using $\langle mi < res \rangle$ **by** *auto*
next
case *False*
hence *abe:vebt-member*(*treeList* ! (*high z (deg div 2)*)) (*low z (deg div 2)*)
using 20 $\langle z \neq ma \rangle$ **by** *blast*

```

hence abh:vebt-member summary (high z (deg div 2))
by (metis 20 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(7) False  $\langle$ vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma))
deg treeList summary)  $z \wedge z < x$   $\langle$ x  $\leq$  ma $\rangle$  abc both-member-options-equiv-member not-le)
have aaa:(high z (deg div 2)) = (high x (deg div 2))  $\implies$  vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) (low
z (deg div 2))
using abe by auto
have high z(deg div 2) > pr  $\implies$  False
proof –
assume high z(deg div 2) > pr
hence vebt-member summary (high z(deg div 2))
using abh by blast
have aaaa:?h  $\leq$  high z(deg div 2)
by (meson  $\langle$ is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' summary) (high x (deg div 2)) pr $\rangle$   $\langle$ pr  $<$  high z
(deg div 2) $\rangle$  abh leD not-le-imp-less pred-member)
have bbbb:?h  $\geq$  high z(deg div 2)
by (simp add:  $\langle$ vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)  $z \wedge z < x$ 
deg-le-mono dual-order.strict-implies-order high-def)
hence ?h = high z (deg div 2)
using aaaa eq-iff by blast
hence vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) (low z (deg div 2))
using aaa by linarith
hence (low z (deg div 2) < ?l
by (metis  $\langle$ high x (deg div 2) = high z (deg div 2) $\rangle$   $\langle$ vebt-member (Node (Some (mi,
ma)) deg treeList summary)  $z \wedge z < x$  $\rangle$  add-le-cancel-left div-mult-mod-eq high-def less-le low-def)
then show False
using 33  $\langle$ vebt-member (treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) (low z (deg div 2)) $\rangle$  by blast
qed
hence high z(deg div 2)  $\leq$  pr
using not-less by blast
then show z  $\leq$  res
proof(cases high z(deg div 2) = pr)
case True
hence vebt-member (treeList ! (high z(deg div 2))) (low z (deg div 2))
using abe by blast
have low z (deg div 2)  $\leq$  maxy
using True  $\langle$ Some maxy = vebt-maxt (treeList ! pr) $\rangle$  abc abe maxt-corr-help by auto
hence z  $\leq$  res
by (metis True  $\langle$ res = 2 ^ (deg div 2) * pr + maxy $\rangle$  add-le-cancel-left div-mult-mod-eq
high-def low-def mult commute)
then show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
hence high z(deg div 2) < pr
by (simp add:  $\langle$ high z (deg div 2)  $\leq$  pr $\rangle$  less-le)
then show ?thesis
by (metis  $\langle$ high res (deg div 2) = pr $\rangle$  div-le-mono high-def leD linear)
qed
qed
qed

```



```

    hence is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) x res
    using ⟨vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) res⟩ res <x⟩ pred-member
  by presburger
    then show ?thesis using fst snd
    by (metis ⟨Some maxy = vebt-maxt (treeList ! the (vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2))))⟩
    ⟨vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2)) = Some pr⟩ ⟨res = 2 ^ (deg div 2) * pr + maxy⟩ add-shift
    dual-order.eq-iff mul-shift pred-member)
  qed
  qed
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis 4.hyps(10) 4.hyps(5) 4.hyps(6) ⟨1 ≤ n⟩ ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨length treeList = 2 ^ n⟩
    ⟨x ≤ ma⟩ exp-split-high-low(1) le-less-trans le-neq-implies-less not-less not-less-zero zero-neq-one)
  qed
  qed
  next
  case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence Suc n = m and deg = n + m and length treeList = 2 ^ m ∧ invar-vebt summary m
  by blast +
  hence n ≥ 1
  using 5.hyps(1) set-n-deg-not-0 by blast
  hence deg ≥ 2
  by (simp add: 5.hyps(5) 5.hyps(6))
  hence deg div 2 = n
  by (simp add: 5.hyps(5) 5.hyps(6))
  moreover hence thisvalid:invar-vebt (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) deg
  using 5 invar-vebt.intros(5)[of treeList n summary m] by blast
  ultimately have deg div 2 = n by simp
  then show ?case
  proof(cases x > ma)
    case True
    hence 0: vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = Some ma
    by (simp add: ⟨2 ≤ deg⟩ pred-max)
    have 1: ma = the (vebt-maxt (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) by simp
    hence ma ∈ set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
    by (metis VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(5) ⟨2 ≤ deg⟩ add-numeral-left arith-simps(1)
    le-add-diff-inverse mem-Collect-eq numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc set-vebt'-def)
    hence 2: y ∈ set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ⇒ y ≤ x for y
    using 5.hyps(9) True member-inv set-vebt'-def by fastforce
    hence 3: y ∈ set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ⇒ (y < ma ⇒ y ≤ x)
  for y by blast
  hence 4: ∀ y ∈ set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary). y < ma → y ≤ x by
  blast
  hence is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) x ma
  by (metis 5.hyps(9) True ⟨ma ∈ set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)⟩
  less-or-eq-imp-le mem-Collect-eq member-inv pred-member set-vebt'-def)
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis 0 option.sel leD le-less-Suc-eq not-less-eq pred-member)

```

```

next
case False
hence  $x \leq m$  by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases high x (deg div 2) < length treeList )
  case True
  hence high x n <  $2^m$   $\wedge$  low x n <  $2^n$ 
  by (simp add: <deg div 2 = n> <length treeList =  $2^m$ > low-def)
  let ?l = low x (deg div 2)
  let ?h = high x (deg div 2)
  let ?minlow = vebt-mint (treeList ! ?h)
  let ?pr = vebt-pred summary ?h
  have 1:vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
    (if ?minlow  $\neq$  None  $\wedge$  (Some ?l >o ?minlow) then
      Some ( $2^{deg \text{ div } 2}$ ) *o Some ?h +o vebt-pred (treeList !
?h) ?l
      else let pr = vebt-pred summary ?h in
      if pr = None then (if x > mi then Some mi else None)
      else Some ( $2^{deg \text{ div } 2}$ ) *o pr +o vebt-maxt (treeList ! the pr) )
  by (smt True <2  $\leq$  deg> <x  $\leq$  ma> pred-less-length-list)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases ?minlow  $\neq$  None  $\wedge$  (Some ?l >o ?minlow))
  case True
  then obtain minl where 00:(Some minl = ?minlow)  $\wedge$  ?l > minl by auto
  have 01:invar-vebt ((treeList ! ?h) n  $\wedge$  (treeList ! ?h)  $\in$  set treeList
  by (metis 5.hyps(1) <deg div 2 = n> <high x n <  $2^m$   $\wedge$  low x n <  $2^n$ > <length treeList
=  $2^m$   $\wedge$  invar-vebt summary m> inthall member-def)
  have 02:vebt-member ((treeList ! ?h)) minl
  using 00 01 mint-member by auto
  hence 03:  $\exists y. y < ?l \wedge$  vebt-member ((treeList ! ?h)) y
  using 00 by blast
  hence afinite: finite (set-vebt' (treeList ! ?h))
  using 01 set-vebt-finite by blast
  then obtain predy where 04:is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' (treeList ! ?h)) ?l predy
  using 00 01 mint-corr obtain-set-pred by fastforce
  hence 05:Some predy = vebt-pred (treeList ! ?h) ?l using 5(1) 01 by force
  hence vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = Some ( $2^{deg \text{ div } 2}$ )* ?h
+ predy)
  by (metis 1 True add-def mul-def option-shift.simps(3))
  hence 06: predy  $\in$  set-vebt' (treeList ! ?h)
  using 04 is-pred-in-set-def by blast
  hence 07: predy <  $2^{deg \text{ div } 2} \wedge$  ?h <  $2^{deg \text{ div } 2 + 1} \wedge$  deg div 2 + deg div 2 + 1 = deg
  using 04 5.hyps(5) 5.hyps(6) <high x n <  $2^m$   $\wedge$  low x n <  $2^n$ > pred-member by force
  let ?y =  $2^{deg \text{ div } 2}$ * ?h + predy
  have 08: vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) predy
  using 06 set-vebt'-def by auto
  hence 09: both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) predy
  using 01 both-member-options-equiv-member by blast
  have 10: high ?y (deg div 2) = ?h  $\wedge$  low ?y (deg div 2) = predy

```

```

    by (simp add: 07 high-inv low-inv mult.commute)
  hence 14: both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ?y
    using 07 09 5.hyps(4) ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨high x n < 2 ^ m ∧ low x n < 2 ^ n⟩
both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree by auto
  have 15: vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ?y
    using 14 thisvalid valid-member-both-member-options by blast
  have 16: Some ?y = vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x
    by (simp add: ⟨vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = Some (2 ^ (deg
div 2) * high x (deg div 2) + predy)⟩)
  have 17: x = ?h * 2^(deg div 2) + ?l
    using bit-concat-def bit-split-inv by auto
  have 18: x - ?y = ?h * 2^(deg div 2) + ?l - ?h * 2^(deg div 2) - predy
    by (metis 17 diff-diff-add mult.commute)
  hence 19: ?y < x
    using 04 17 mult.commute nat-add-left-cancel-less pred-member by fastforce
  have 20: z < x ⟹ vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) z ⟹ z ≤ ?y
for z
proof-
  assume z < x and vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) z
  hence high z (deg div 2) ≤ high x (deg div 2)
    by (simp add: div-le-mono high-def)
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases high z (deg div 2) = high x (deg div 2))
  case True
    hence 0000: high z (deg div 2) = high x (deg div 2) by simp
    then show ?thesis
    proof(cases z = mi)
    case True
      then show ?thesis
      by (metis 15 5.hyps(9) add.left-neutral le-add2 less-imp-le-nat member-inv)
    next
    case False
      hence ad:vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) (low z (deg div 2))
        using vebt-member.simps(5)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary z]
        by (metis True ⟨vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) z⟩ ⟨x ≤
ma⟩ ⟨z < x⟩ leD member-inv)
      have is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' (treeList ! ?h)) ?l predy
        using 04 by blast
      have low z (deg div 2) < ?l
        by (metis (full-types) True ⟨z < x⟩ bit-concat-def bit-split-inv nat-add-left-cancel-less)
      hence predy ≥ low z (deg div 2) using 04 ad unfolding is-pred-in-set-def
        by (simp add: set-vebt'-def)
      hence ?y ≥ z
        by (smt True bit-concat-def bit-split-inv diff-add-inverse diff-diff-add diff-is-0-eq
mult.commute)
      then show ?thesis by blast
    qed
  next
  case False

```

```

    hence high z (deg div 2) < high ?y (deg div 2)
      using 10 ⟨high z (deg div 2) ≤ high x (deg div 2)⟩ by linarith
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis div-le-mono high-def nat-le-linear not-le)
  qed
  qed
  hence is-pred-in-set (set-vebt'(Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) x ?y
    by (simp add: 15 19 pred-member)
  then show ?thesis using 16
    by (metis eq-iff option.inject pred-member)
next
case False
  hence i1: ?minlow = None ∨ ¬ (Some ?l >ₒ ?minlow) by simp
  hence 2: vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (
    if ?pr = None then (if x > mi
      then Some mi
      else None)
    else Some (2^(deg div 2)) *ₒ ?pr +ₒ vebt-maxt (treeList ! the ?pr))
    using 1 by auto
  have invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n
    by (metis 5(1) True inthall member-def)
  hence 33: ∄ u. vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) u ∧ u < ?l
  proof (cases ?minlow = None)
    case True
      then show ?thesis using mint-corr-help-empty[of treeList ! ?h n]
        by (simp add: ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) n⟩ set-vebt'-def)
  next
  case False
    obtain minilow where ?minlow = Some minilow
      using False by blast
    hence minilow ≥ ?l
      using i1 by auto
    then show ?thesis
      by (meson ⟨vebt-mint (treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) = Some minilow⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList
! high x (deg div 2)) n⟩ leD less-le-trans mint-corr-help)
  qed
  then show ?thesis
  proof (cases ?pr = None)
    case True
      hence vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (if x > mi then Some
mi else None)
        by (simp add: 2)
      hence ∄ i. is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' summary) ?h i
        using 5.hyps(3) True by force
      hence ∄ i. i < ?h ∧ vebt-member summary i using pred-none-empty[of set-vebt' summary
?h]
  proof -
    { fix nn :: nat
      have ∀ n. ((is-pred-in-set (Collect (vebt-member summary)) (high x (deg div 2))) esk1-0

```

\vee infinite (Collect (vebt-member summary)) $\vee n \notin$ Collect (vebt-member summary) $\vee \neg n < \text{high } x$
(deg div 2)

using $\langle \# i. \text{is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' summary) (high } x \text{ (deg div 2)) } i \rangle$ pred-none-empty
set-vebt'-def **by** auto

then have $\neg nn < \text{high } x \text{ (deg div 2)} \vee \neg$ vebt-member summary nn

by (metis (no-types) 5.hyps(2) $\langle \# i. \text{is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' summary) (high } x \text{ (deg div 2)) } i \rangle$ mem-Collect-eq set-vebt'-def set-vebt-finite) }

then show ?thesis

by blast

qed

then show ?thesis

proof(cases $x > mi$)

case True

hence vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) $x = \text{Some } mi$

by (simp add: $\langle \text{vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) } x = (\text{if } mi < x$
then Some mi else None) \rangle)

have (vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) $z \wedge z < x \wedge z > mi$)

\implies False **for** z

proof –

assume vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) $z \wedge z < x \wedge z > mi$

hence vebt-member (treeList ! (high z (deg div 2))) (low z (deg div 2))

using $\langle x \leq ma \rangle$ member-inv not-le **by** blast

moreover hence high z (deg div 2) $< 2^m$

using 5.hyps(4) $\langle \text{vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) } z \wedge z < x$
 $\wedge mi < z \rangle \langle x \leq ma \rangle$ member-inv **by** fastforce

moreover hence invar-vebt (treeList ! (high z (deg div 2))) n **using** 5(1)

by (simp add: 5.hyps(4))

ultimately have vebt-member summary (high z (deg div 2)) **using** 5(7)

using 5.hyps(2) both-member-options-equiv-member **by** blast

have (high z (deg div 2)) $\leq ?h$

by (simp add: $\langle \text{vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) } z \wedge z < x \wedge$
 $mi < z \rangle$ div-le-mono high-def less-or-eq-imp-le)

then show False

by (metis 33 $\langle \neg (\exists i < \text{high } x \text{ (deg div 2)}. \text{vebt-member summary } i) \rangle \langle \text{vebt-member (Node$
(Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) $z \wedge z < x \wedge mi < z \rangle \langle \text{vebt-member (treeList ! high } z \text{ (deg$
div 2)) (low z (deg div 2)) \rangle \langle \text{vebt-member summary (high } z \text{ (deg div 2))} \rangle bit-concat-def bit-split-inv
le-neq-implies-less nat-add-left-cancel-less)

qed

hence is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' ((Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary))) $x \text{ } mi$

by (metis VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(5) True $\langle 2 \leq \text{deg} \rangle$ add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse
le-less-linear pred-member)

then show ?thesis

by (metis $\langle \text{vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) } x = \text{Some } mi \rangle \langle x \leq$
 $ma \rangle$ option.sel leD member-inv pred-member)

next

case False

hence vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) $x = \text{None}$

by (simp add: 2 True)

then show ?thesis

```

    by (metis (full-types) False less-trans member-inv option.distinct(1) pred-max pred-member)
qed
next
case False
hence fst:vebt-pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
    Some (2(deg div 2)) *o ?pr +o vebt-maxt (treeList ! the ?pr)
    using 2 by presburger
obtain pr where ?pr = Some pr
    using False by blast
hence is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' summary) ?h pr
    using 5.hyps(3) by blast
hence vebt-member summary pr
    using pred-member by blast
hence both-member-options summary pr
    using 5.hyps(2) both-member-options-equiv-member by auto
hence pr < 2m
    using 5.hyps(2) ⟨vebt-member summary pr⟩ member-bound by blast
hence ∃ maxy. both-member-options (treeList ! pr) maxy
    using 5.hyps(7) ⟨both-member-options summary pr⟩ by blast
hence fgh:set-vebt' (treeList ! pr) ≠ {}
    by (metis 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(4) Collect-empty-eq ⟨pr < 2m⟩ nth-mem set-vebt'-def
valid-member-both-member-options)
hence invar-vebt (treeList ! the ?pr) n
    by (simp add: 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(4) ⟨pr < 2m⟩ ⟨vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2))
= Some pr⟩)
then obtain maxy where Some maxy = vebt-maxt (treeList ! pr)
    by (metis ⟨vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2)) = Some pr⟩ fgh option.sel vebt-maxt.elims
maxt-corr-help-empty)
hence Some maxy = vebt-maxt (treeList ! the ?pr)
    by (simp add: ⟨vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2)) = Some pr⟩)
hence max-in-set (set-vebt' (treeList ! the ?pr)) maxy
    using ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! the (vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2)))) n⟩ maxt-corr by
auto
hence scmем:vebt-member (treeList ! the ?pr) maxy
    using ⟨Some maxy = vebt-maxt (treeList ! the (vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2))))⟩
⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! the (vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2)))) n⟩ maxt-member by force
let ?res = Some (2(deg div 2)) *o ?pr +o vebt-maxt (treeList ! the ?pr)
obtain res where snd: res = the ?res by blast
hence res = 2(deg div 2) * pr + maxy
    by (metis ⟨Some maxy = vebt-maxt (treeList ! pr)⟩ ⟨vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2))
= Some pr⟩ add-def option.sel mul-def option-shift.simps(3))
have high res (deg div 2) = pr
    by (metis ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨res = 2(deg div 2) * pr + maxy⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! the
?pr) n⟩ high-inv member-bound mult.commute scmем)
hence res < x
    by (metis ⟨is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' summary) (high x (deg div 2)) pr⟩ div-le-mono high-def
pred-member verit-comp-simplify1(3))
have both-member-options (treeList ! (high res (deg div 2))) (low res (deg div 2))
    by (metis ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨high res (deg div 2) = pr⟩ ⟨vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2))

```

```

= Some pr > <res = 2 ^ (deg div 2) * pr + maxy > <invar-vebt (treeList ! the (vebt-pred summary (high
x (deg div 2)))) > n > both-member-options-equiv-member option.sel low-inv member-bound mult commute
scmem)
  have both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) res
    by (metis 5.hyps(2) 5.hyps(4) 5.hyps(6) <1 ≤ n > <both-member-options (treeList !
high res (deg div 2)) (low res (deg div 2)) > <high res (deg div 2) = pr > <vebt-member summary pr >
both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree member-bound trans-le-add1)
  hence vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) res
    using thisvalid valid-member-both-member-options by auto
  hence res > mi
    by (metis 5.hyps(11) <both-member-options (treeList ! high res (deg div 2)) (low res (deg
div 2)) > <deg div 2 = n > <high res (deg div 2) = pr > <pr < 2 ^ m > <res < x > <x ≤ ma > less-le-trans
member-inv)
  hence res < ma
    using <res < x > <x ≤ ma > less-le-trans by blast
  have (vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) z ∧ z < x) ⇒ z ≤ res
for z
  proof-
  fix z
  assume vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) z ∧ z < x
  hence 20: z = mi ∨ z = ma ∨ (high z (deg div 2) < length treeList
    ∧ vebt-member ( treeList ! (high z (deg div 2)))) (low z (deg div 2))) using
    vebt-member.simps(5)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary z]
  using member-inv by blast
  have z ≠ ma
    using <vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) z ∧ z < x > <x ≤ ma >
leD by blast
  hence mi ≠ ma
    by (metis <mi < res > <res < x > <x ≤ ma > leD less-trans)
  hence z < 2 ^ deg
  using <vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) z ∧ z < x > member-bound
thisvalid by blast
  hence (high z (deg div 2)) < 2 ^ m
    by (metis 5.hyps(5) 5.hyps(6) <1 ≤ n > <deg div 2 = n > exp-split-high-low(1) less-le-trans
numeral-One zero-less-Suc zero-less-numeral)
  hence abc:invar-vebt (treeList ! (high z (deg div 2))) n
    by (simp add: 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(4))
  then show z ≤ res
  proof(cases z = mi)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    using <mi < res > by auto
  next
  case False
  hence abe:vebt-member( treeList ! (high z (deg div 2))) (low z (deg div 2))
    using 20 <z ≠ ma > by blast
  hence abh:vebt-member summary (high z (deg div 2))
    using 5.hyps(7) <high z (deg div 2) < 2 ^ m > <length treeList = 2 ^ m ∧ invar-vebt
summary m > abc both-member-options-equiv-member by blast

```

```

have aaa:(high z (deg div 2)) = (high x (deg div 2))  $\implies$  vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) (low
z (deg div 2))
  using abe by auto
have high z(deg div 2) > pr  $\implies$  False
proof -
  assume high z(deg div 2) > pr
  hence vebt-member summary (high z(deg div 2))
  using abh by blast
  have aaaa:?h  $\leq$  high z(deg div 2)
    by (meson  $\langle$ is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' summary) (high x (deg div 2)) pr $\rangle$   $\langle$ pr < high z
(deg div 2) $\rangle$  abh leD not-le-imp-less pred-member)
  have bbbb:?h  $\geq$  high z(deg div 2)
    by (simp add:  $\langle$ vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) z  $\wedge$  z < x $\rangle$ 
div-le-mono dual-order.strict-implies-order high-def)
  hence ?h = high z (deg div 2)
  using aaaa eq-iff by blast
  hence vebt-member (treeList ! ?h) (low z (deg div 2))
  using aaa by linarith
  hence (low z (deg div 2)) < ?l
    by (metis  $\langle$ high x (deg div 2) = high z (deg div 2) $\rangle$   $\langle$ vebt-member (Node (Some (mi,
ma)) deg treeList summary) z  $\wedge$  z < x $\rangle$  add-le-cancel-left div-mult-mod-eq high-def less-le low-def)
  then show False
  using 33  $\langle$ vebt-member (treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) (low z (deg div 2)) $\rangle$  by blast
qed
hence high z(deg div 2)  $\leq$  pr
  using not-less by blast
then show z  $\leq$  res
proof(cases high z(deg div 2) = pr)
  case True
  hence vebt-member (treeList ! (high z(deg div 2))) (low z (deg div 2))
  using abe by blast
  have low z (deg div 2)  $\leq$  maxy
  using True  $\langle$ Some maxy = vebt-maxt (treeList ! pr) $\rangle$  abc abe maxt-corr-help by auto
  hence z  $\leq$  res
  by (metis True  $\langle$ res = 2  $^$  (deg div 2) * pr + maxy $\rangle$  add-le-cancel-left div-mult-mod-eq
high-def low-def mult commute)
  then show ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  hence high z(deg div 2) < pr
  by (simp add:  $\langle$ high z (deg div 2)  $\leq$  pr $\rangle$  less-le)
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis  $\langle$ high res (deg div 2) = pr $\rangle$  div-le-mono high-def leD linear)
qed
qed
qed
hence is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) x res
using  $\langle$ vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) res $\rangle$   $\langle$ res < x $\rangle$  pred-member
by presburger

```



```

then show ?thesis using fst snd
  by (metis ‹Some maxy = vebt-maxt (treeList ! the (vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2))))›
‹vebt-pred summary (high x (deg div 2)) = Some pr› ‹res = 2 ^ (deg div 2) * pr + maxy› add-shift
dual-order.eq-iff mul-shift pred-member)
  qed
qed
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis 5.hyps(10) 5.hyps(4) 5.hyps(5) 5.hyps(6) ‹1 ≤ n› ‹deg div 2 = n› ‹x ≤ ma›
exp-split-high-low(1) le-0-eq le-less-trans verit-comp-simplify1(3) zero-less-Suc zero-neq-one)
    qed
  qed
qed

```

```

corollary pred-empty: assumes invar-vebt t n
  shows (vebt-pred t x = None) = ({y. vebt-member t y ∧ y < x} = {})
proof
  show vebt-pred t x = None ⇒ {y. vebt-member t y ∧ x > y} = {}
  proof
    show vebt-pred t x = None ⇒ {y. vebt-member t y ∧ x > y} ⊆ {}
    proof–
      assume vebt-pred t x = None
      hence ∄ y. is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' t) x y
      using assms pred-corr by force
      moreover hence is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' t) x y ⇒ vebt-member t y ∧ x < y for y by auto
      ultimately show {y. vebt-member t y ∧ x > y} ⊆ {}
      using assms pred-none-empty set-vebt'-def set-vebt-finite by auto
    qed
    show vebt-pred t x = None ⇒ {} ⊆ {y. vebt-member t y ∧ x > y} by simp
  qed
  show {y. vebt-member t y ∧ x > y} = {} ⇒ vebt-pred t x = None
  proof–
    assume {y. vebt-member t y ∧ x > y} = {}
    hence is-pred-in-set (set-vebt' t) x y ⇒ False for y
    using pred-member by auto
    thus vebt-pred t x = None
    by (meson assms option-shift.elims pred-corr)
  qed
qed

```

theorem pred-correct: invar-vebt t n ⇒ vebt-pred t x = Some sx ↔ is-pred-in-set (set-vebt t) x sx
by (simp add: pred-corr set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid)

lemma helpypredd: invar-vebt t n ⇒ vebt-pred t x = Some y ⇒ y < 2ⁿ
using member-bound pred-corr pred-member **by** blast

lemma invar-vebt t n ⇒ vebt-pred t x = Some y ⇒ y < x
by (simp add: pred-corr pred-member)

end
end

theory *VEBT-Delete* imports *VEBT-Pred* *VEBT-Succ*
begin

8 Deletion

8.1 Function Definition

context begin

interpretation *VEBT-internal* .

fun *vebt-delete* :: *VEBT* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *VEBT* **where**
vebt-delete (*Leaf* *a* *b*) 0 = *Leaf* *False* *b* |
vebt-delete (*Leaf* *a* *b*) (*Suc* 0) = *Leaf* *a* *False* |
vebt-delete (*Leaf* *a* *b*) (*Suc* (*Suc* *n*)) = *Leaf* *a* *b* |
vebt-delete (*Node* *None* *deg* *treeList* *summary*) - = (*Node* *None* *deg* *treeList* *summary*) |
vebt-delete (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) 0 *trLst* *smry*) *x* = (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) 0 *trLst* *smry*) |
vebt-delete (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) (*Suc* 0) *tr* *sm*) *x* = (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) (*Suc* 0) *tr* *sm*) |
vebt-delete (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg* *treeList* *summary*) *x* = (
 if (*x* < *mi* \vee *x* > *ma*) then (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg* *treeList* *summary*)
 else if (*x* = *mi* \wedge *x* = *ma*) then (*Node* *None* *deg* *treeList* *summary*)
 else let *xn* = (if *x* = *mi*
 then the (*vebt-mint* *summary*) * $2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2)$
 + the (*vebt-mint* (*treeList* ! the (*vebt-mint* *summary*)))
 else *x*);
 minn = (if *x* = *mi* then *xn* else *mi*);
 l = low *xn* (*deg div* 2);
 h = high *xn* (*deg div* 2) in
 if *h* < length *treeList*
 then(
 let *newnode* = *vebt-delete* (*treeList* ! *h*) *l*;
 newlist = *treeList*[*h*:= *newnode*]in
 if *minNull* *newnode*
 then(let *sn* = *vebt-delete* *summary* *h* in(
 Node (*Some* (*minn*, if *xn* = *ma* then
 (let *maxs* = *vebt-mart* *sn* in (
 if *maxs* = *None*
 then *minn*
 else $2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2)$ * the *maxs*
 + the (*vebt-mart* (*newlist* ! the *maxs*)))
 else *ma*)) *deg* *newlist* *sn*))
 else (*Node* (*Some* (*minn*, (if *xn* = *ma*
 then *h* * $2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2)$ + the (*vebt-mart* (*newlist* ! *h*))
 else *ma*))) *deg* *newlist* *summary*))
 else (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg* *treeList* *summary*))

end

8.2 Auxiliary Lemmas

context *VEBT-internal* begin

context begin

lemma *delt-out-of-range*:

assumes $x < mi \vee x > ma$ and $deg \geq 2$

shows

$vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)$

using *vebt-delete.simps(7)*[of *mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x*]

by (*metis add-2-eq-Suc assms(1) assms(2) le-add-diff-inverse*)

lemma *del-single-cont*:

assumes $x = mi \wedge x = ma$ and $deg \geq 2$

shows $vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (Node None deg treeList summary)$

using *vebt-delete.simps(7)*[of *mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x*]

by (*metis add-2-eq-Suc assms(1) assms(2) le-add-diff-inverse nat-less-le*)

lemma *del-in-range*:

assumes $x \geq mi \wedge x \leq ma$ and $mi \neq ma$ and $deg \geq 2$

shows

$vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (let xn = (if x = mi$
 $then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2^{(deg div 2)}$
 $+ the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)))$
 $else x);$

$minn = (if x = mi then xn else mi);$

$l = low xn (deg div 2);$

$h = high xn (deg div 2) in$

$if h < length treeList$

$then($

$let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! h) l;$

$newlist = treeList[h:= newnode] in$

$if minNull newnode$

$then($

$let sn = vebt-delete summary h in$

$(Node (Some (minn, if xn = ma then (let maxs = vebt-mart sn in$

$(if maxs = None$

$then minn$

$else 2^{(deg div 2)} * the maxs$

$+ the (vebt-mart (newlist ! the maxs))$

$)$

$)$

$else ma))$

$deg newlist sn)$

```

)else
  (Node (Some (minn, (if xn = ma then
                    h * 2(deg div 2) + the( vebt-maxt (newlist ! h))
                    else ma)))
        deg newlist summary )
)else
  (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary))
using vebt-delete.simps(7)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x]
by (smt (z3) add-2-eq-Suc assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) leD le-add-diff-inverse)

lemma del-x-not-mia:
assumes x > mi ∧ x ≤ ma and mi ≠ ma and deg ≥ 2 and high x (deg div 2) = h and
low x (deg div 2) = land high x (deg div 2) < length treeList
shows
  vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (
    let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! h) l;
        newlist = treeList[h:= newnode] in
    if minNull newnode
    then(
      let sn = vebt-delete summary h in
      (Node (Some (mi, if x = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
                                     (if maxs = None
                                      then mi
                                      else 2(deg div 2) * the maxs
                                      + the (vebt-maxt (newlist ! the maxs))
                                     )
                                     )
            else ma))
        deg newlist sn)
    )else
      (Node (Some (mi, (if x = ma then
                      h * 2(deg div 2) + the( vebt-maxt (newlist ! h))
                      else ma)))
            deg newlist summary )
  )
using del-in-range[of mi x ma deg treeList summary] unfolding Let-def
using assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) assms(6) nat-less-le by fastforce

```

```

lemma del-x-not-mi:
assumes x > mi ∧ x ≤ ma and mi ≠ ma and deg ≥ 2 and high x (deg div 2) = h and
low x (deg div 2) = land newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! h) l
and newlist = treeList[h:= newnode] and high x (deg div 2) < length treeList
shows
  vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (
    if minNull newnode
    then(
      let sn = vebt-delete summary h in
      (Node (Some (mi, if x = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
                                     (if maxs = None
                                      then mi
                                      else 2(deg div 2) * the maxs
                                      + the (vebt-maxt (newlist ! the maxs))
                                     )
                                     )
            else ma))
        deg newlist sn)
    )
  )

```

```

                                then mi
                                else 2deg div 2 * the maxs
                                    + the (vebt-maxt (newlist ! the maxs))
                                )
                            )
                        else ma))
                    deg newlist sn)
)else
  (Node (Some (mi, (if x = ma then
                    h * 2deg div 2 + the( vebt-maxt (newlist ! h))
                    else ma))))
    deg newlist summary )
) using del-x-not-mia[of mi x ma deg h l treeList summary]
  by (smt (z3) assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) assms(6) assms(7) assms(8))

```

lemma *del-x-not-mi-new-node-nil*:

assumes $x > mi \wedge x \leq ma$ **and** $mi \neq ma$ **and** $deg \geq 2$ **and** $high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2) = h$ **and**
 $low\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2) = \mathbf{land}\ newnode = vebt-delete\ (treeList\ !\ h)\ l$ **and** $minNull\ newnode$ **and**
 $sn = vebt-delete\ summary\ h$ **and** $newlist = treeList[h := newnode]$ **and** $high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2) < length\ treeList$
shows
 $vebt-delete\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x = (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ if\ x = ma\ then$
(let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in

```

                                (if maxs = None
                                then mi
                                else 2deg div 2 * the maxs
                                    + the (vebt-maxt (newlist ! the maxs))
                                )
                                )
                            else ma)) deg newlist sn)

```

using *del-x-not-mi*[of mi x ma deg h l newnode treeList]
by (metis assms(1) assms(10) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) assms(6) assms(7) assms(8) assms(9))

lemma *del-x-not-mi-newnode-not-nil*:

assumes $x > mi \wedge x \leq ma$ **and** $mi \neq ma$ **and** $deg \geq 2$ **and** $high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2) = h$ **and**
 $low\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2) = \mathbf{land}\ newnode = vebt-delete\ (treeList\ !\ h)\ l$ **and** $\neg\ minNull\ newnode$ **and**
 $newlist = treeList[h := newnode]$ **and** $high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2) < length\ treeList$

shows
 $vebt-delete\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x =$
 $(Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ (if\ x = ma\ then$
 $h * 2^{deg div 2} + the(vebt-maxt (newlist ! h))$
 $else ma))))$
 $deg\ newlist\ summary\)$

using *del-x-not-mi*[of mi x ma deg h l newnode treeList newlist summary]
using assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) assms(6) assms(7) assms(8) assms(9) **by**
auto

lemma *del-x-mia*: **assumes** $x = mi \wedge x < ma$ **and** $mi \neq ma$ **and** $deg \geq 2$

shows *vebt-delete* (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =(
 let xn = the (vebt-mint summary) * 2^(deg div 2)
 + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)));
 minn = xn;
 l = low xn (deg div 2);
 h = high xn (deg div 2) in
 if h < length treeList
 then(
 let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! h) l;
 newlist = treeList[h:= newnode]in
 if minNull newnode
 then(
 let sn = vebt-delete summary h in
 (Node (Some (minn, if xn = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
 (if maxs = None
 then minn
 else 2^(deg div 2) * the maxs
 + the (vebt-maxt (newlist ! the maxs))
)
)
 else ma))
 deg newlist sn)
)else
 (Node (Some (minn, (if xn = ma then
 h * 2^(deg div 2) + the(vebt-maxt (newlist ! h))
 else ma)))
 deg newlist summary)
)else
 (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
)
using *del-in-range*[of mi x ma deg treeList summary]
using *assms*(1) *assms*(3) *nat-less-le order-refl* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *del-x-mi*:

assumes $x = mi \wedge x < ma$ **and** $mi \neq ma$ **and** $deg \geq 2$ **and** $high\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2) = h$ **and**
 $xn = the\ (vebt-mint\ summary) * 2^{(deg\ div\ 2)} + the\ (vebt-mint\ (treeList\ !\ the\ (vebt-mint\ sum-$
 $mary)))$

$low\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2) = \mathbf{land}\ high\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2) < length\ treeList$

shows

vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =(
 let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! h) l;
 newlist = treeList[h:= newnode]in
 if minNull newnode
 then(
 let sn = vebt-delete summary h in
 (Node (Some (xn, if xn = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
 (if maxs = None
 then xn
 else 2^(deg div 2) * the maxs
)
)
 else ma))
 deg newlist sn)
)else
 (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
)

```

    + the (vebt-maxt (newlist ! the maxs))
  )
)
else ma))
deg newlist sn)
)else
(Node (Some (xn, (if xn = ma then
  h * 2(deg div 2) + the( vebt-maxt (newlist ! h))
  else ma)))
deg newlist summary ))

```

using *del-x-mia*[of *x mi ma deg treeList summary*]
by (*smt* (*z3*) *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *assms*(4) *assms*(5) *assms*(6) *assms*(7))

lemma *del-x-mi-lets-in*:

assumes $x = mi \wedge x < ma$ **and** $mi \neq ma$ **and** $deg \geq 2$ **and** $high\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2) = h$ **and**
 $xn = the\ (vebt-mint\ summary) * 2^{(deg\ div\ 2)} + the\ (vebt-mint\ (treeList\ !\ the\ (vebt-mint\ sum-$
 $mary)))$
 $low\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2) =$ **and** $high\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2) < length\ treeList$ **and**
 $newnode = vebt-delete\ (treeList\ !\ h)\ l$ **and** $newlist = treeList[h:= newnode]$
shows $vebt-delete\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x =$ *if minNull newnode*
then
let sn = vebt-delete summary h in
 $(Node\ (Some\ (xn,\ if\ xn = ma\ then\ (let\ maxs = vebt-maxt\ sn\ in$
 $(if\ maxs = None$
 $then\ xn$
 $else\ 2^{(deg\ div\ 2)} * the\ maxs$
 $+ the\ (vebt-maxt\ (newlist\ !\ the\ maxs))$
 $))$
 $))$
 $else\ ma))$
 $deg\ newlist\ sn)$
)else
 $(Node\ (Some\ (xn,\ (if\ xn = ma\ then$
 $h * 2^{(deg\ div\ 2)} + the(vebt-maxt (newlist ! h))$
 $else\ ma)))$
 $deg\ newlist\ summary\))$

using *del-x-mi*[of *x mi ma deg xn h summary treeList l*]
by (*smt* (*z3*) *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *assms*(4) *assms*(5) *assms*(6) *assms*(7) *assms*(8) *assms*(9))

lemma *del-x-mi-lets-in-minNull*:

assumes $x = mi \wedge x < ma$ **and** $mi \neq ma$ **and** $deg \geq 2$ **and** $high\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2) = h$ **and**
 $xn = the\ (vebt-mint\ summary) * 2^{(deg\ div\ 2)} + the\ (vebt-mint\ (treeList\ !\ the\ (vebt-mint\ sum-$
 $mary)))$
 $low\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2) =$ **and** $high\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2) < length\ treeList$ **and**
 $newnode = vebt-delete\ (treeList\ !\ h)\ l$ **and** $newlist = treeList[h:= newnode]$ **and**
 $minNull\ newnode$ **and** $sn = vebt-delete\ summary\ h$
shows
 $vebt-delete\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x =$

(Node (Some (xn, if xn = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
 (if maxs = None
 then xn
 else 2^{deg div 2} * the maxs
 + the (vebt-maxt (newlist ! the maxs))
)
)
 else ma)) deg newlist sn)
using del-x-mi-lets-in[of x mi ma deg xn h summary treeList l newnode newlist]
by (metis assms(1) assms(10) assms(11) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) assms(6) assms(7)
 assms(8) assms(9))

lemma del-x-mi-lets-in-not-minNull:

assumes $x = mi \wedge x < ma$ **and** $mi \neq ma$ **and** $deg \geq 2$ **and** $high\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2) = h$ **and**
 $xn = the\ (vebt-mint\ summary) * 2^{deg\ div\ 2} + the\ (vebt-mint\ (treeList\ !\ the\ (vebt-mint\ sum-$
 $mary)))$
 $low\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2) =$ **and** $high\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2) < length\ treeList$ **and**
 $newnode = vebt-delete\ (treeList\ !\ h)\ l$ **and** $newlist = treeList[h := newnode]$ **and**
 $\neg minNull\ newnode$

shows

$vebt-delete\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x =$
 $(Node\ (Some\ (xn,\ if\ xn = ma\ then$
 $h * 2^{deg\ div\ 2} + the\ (vebt-maxt\ (newlist\ !\ h))$
 $else\ ma)))$
 $deg\ newlist\ summary)$

using del-x-mi-lets-in[of x mi ma deg xn h summary treeList l newnode newlist]
by (meson assms(1) assms(10) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) assms(6) assms(7) assms(8)
 assms(9))

theorem dele-bmo-cont-corr:invar-vebt $t\ n \implies (both-member-options\ (vebt-delete\ t\ x)\ y \longleftrightarrow x \neq y \wedge both-member-options\ t\ y)$

proof(induction t n arbitrary: x y rule: invar-vebt.induct)

case (1 a b)

have $(both-member-options\ (vebt-delete\ (Leaf\ a\ b)\ x)\ y) \implies (x \neq y \wedge both-member-options\ (Leaf\ a\ b)\ y)$

by (metis One-nat-def both-member-options-def vebt-buildup.cases vebt-delete.simps(1) vebt-delete.simps(2) vebt-delete.simps(3) membermima.simps(1) naive-member.simps(1))

moreover have $(x \neq y \wedge both-member-options\ (Leaf\ a\ b)\ y) \implies (both-member-options\ (vebt-delete\ (Leaf\ a\ b)\ x)\ y)$

by (metis One-nat-def both-member-options-def vebt-buildup.cases vebt-delete.simps(1) vebt-delete.simps(2) vebt-delete.simps(3) membermima.simps(1) naive-member.simps(1))

ultimately show ?case **by** blast

next

case (2 treeList n summary m deg)

hence $deg \geq 2$

by (metis Suc-leI deg-not-0 dual-order.strict-trans2 less-add-same-cancel1 numerals(2))

hence $(vebt-delete\ (Node\ None\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x) = (Node\ None\ deg\ treeList\ summary)$ **by** simp

moreover have $\neg vebt-member\ (Node\ None\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ y$ **by** simp

moreover hence \neg both-member-options (Node None deg treeList summary) y
using invar-vebt.intros(2)[of treeList n summary m deg] 2
by (metis valid-member-both-member-options)
moreover hence \neg both-member-options (vebt-delete (Node None deg treeList summary) x) y **by**
simp
ultimately show ?case
by force
next
case (3 treeList n summary m deg)
hence $\text{deg} \geq 2$
by (metis One-nat-def add-mono le-add1 numeral-2-eq-2 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0)
hence (vebt-delete (Node None deg treeList summary) x) = (Node None deg treeList summary) **by**
simp
moreover have \neg vebt-member (Node None deg treeList summary) y **by** *simp*
moreover hence \neg both-member-options (Node None deg treeList summary) y
using invar-vebt.intros(3)[of treeList n summary m deg] 3
by (metis valid-member-both-member-options)
moreover hence \neg both-member-options (vebt-delete (Node None deg treeList summary) x) y **by**
simp
ultimately show ?case
by force
next
case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence tvalid: invar-vebt (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) deg
using invar-vebt.intros(4)[of treeList n summary m deg mi ma] **by** *simp*
hence $mi \leq ma$ **and** $\text{deg} \text{ div } 2 = n$ **and** $ma \leq 2^{\text{deg}}$ **using** 4
by (auto *simp* add: 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4))
hence $\text{dp}:\text{deg} \geq 2$
using 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(3) deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff **by** blast
then show ?case **proof**(cases x < mi \vee x > ma)
case True
hence vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg
treeList summary)
using delt-out-of-range[of x mi ma deg treeList summary] <2 \leq deg> **by** blast
then show ?thesis
by (metis 4.hyps(7) True tvalid leD member-inv not-less-iff-gr-or-eq valid-member-both-member-options)
next
case False
hence $mi \leq x \wedge x \leq ma$ **by** *simp*
hence $x < 2^{\text{deg}}$
using 4.hyps(8) order.strict-trans1 **by** blast
then show ?thesis
proof(cases x = mi \wedge x = ma)
case True
hence vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (Node None deg treeList
summary)
using del-single-cont[of x mi ma deg treeList summary] <2 \leq deg> **by** blast
moreover hence invar-vebt (Node None deg treeList summary) deg
using 4(4) 4.IH(1) 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) True mi-eq-ma-no-ch tvalid invar-vebt.intros(2)

```

by force
  moreover hence  $\neg$  vebt-member (Node None deg treeList summary) y by simp
  moreover hence  $\neg$ both-member-options (Node None deg treeList summary) y
    using calculation(2) valid-member-both-member-options by blast
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis True calculation(1) member-inv not-less-iff-gr-or-eq tvalid valid-member-both-member-options)
next
  case False
  hence mimapr:mi < ma
    by (metis 4.hyps(7)  $\langle mi \leq x \wedge x \leq ma \rangle$  le-antisym nat-less-le)
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases x  $\neq$  mi)
    case True
    hence xmi:x  $\neq$  mi by simp
    let ?h =high x n
    let ?l = low x n
    have ?h < length treeList
    using 4(10) 4(4) 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4)  $\langle mi \leq x \wedge x \leq ma \rangle$  deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1)
  by auto
    let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
    let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
    have length treeList = length ?newlist by simp
    hence hprolist: ?newlist ! ?h = ?newnode
      by (meson  $\langle high\ x\ n < length\ treeList \rangle$  nth-list-update-eq)
    have nothprolist: i  $\neq$  ?h  $\wedge$  i < 2m  $\implies$  ?newlist ! i = treeList ! i for i by auto
    then show ?thesis
    proof(cases minNull ?newnode)
      case True
      let ?sn = vebt-delete summary ?h
      let ?newma= (if x = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in (if maxs = None
                                                                    then mi
                                                                    else 2(deg div 2) * the maxs
                                                                    + the (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the maxs))
                                                                    )
                    )
                else ma)
      let ?delsimp = (Node (Some (mi, ?newma)) deg ?newlist ?sn)
      have vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = ?delsimp
        using del-x-not-mi-new-node-nil[of mi x ma deg ?h ?l ?newnode treeList ?sn summary
?newlist]
      by (metis True  $\langle 2 \leq deg \rangle$   $\langle deg\ div\ 2 = n \rangle$   $\langle high\ x\ n < length\ treeList \rangle$   $\langle mi < ma \rangle$   $\langle mi \leq x \wedge x \leq ma \rangle$ 
 $\langle x \neq mi \rangle$  less-not-refl3 order.not-eq-order-implies-strict)
      moreover have both-member-options (?delsimp) y  $\implies$  (x  $\neq$  y  $\wedge$  both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y)
      proof-
        assume both-member-options (?delsimp) y
        hence y = mi  $\vee$  y = ?newma  $\vee$ 
          (both-member-options (?newlist ! (high y (deg div 2))) (low y (deg div 2))  $\wedge$  (high y (deg div 2)) < length ?newlist)

```

using *both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child*[of *deg mi ?newma ?newlist ?sn y*]
dp
by (*smt (z3) Suc-1 Suc-le-D both-member-options-def membermima.simps(4) naive-member.simps(3)*)
moreover have $y = mi \implies ?thesis$
by (*meson* $\langle x \neq mi \rangle$ *both-member-options-equiv-member vebt-mint.simps(3) mint-member*
tvalid)
moreover have $y = ?newma \implies ?thesis$
proof –
assume $y = ?newma$
show $?thesis$
proof(*cases* $x = ma$)
case *True*
let $?maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn$
have $?newma = (if ?maxs = None then mi$
 $else 2^{\wedge} (deg \text{ div } 2) * the ?maxs + the (vebt-maxt$
 $((treeList[high x n] := vebt-delete (treeList ! (high x n)) (low x n)) !$
 $the ?maxs)))$ **using** *True* **by force**
then show $?thesis$
proof(*cases* $?maxs = None$)
case *True*
then show $?thesis$
using $\langle (if x = ma then let maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x n)) in if maxs$
 $= None then mi else 2^{\wedge} (deg \text{ div } 2) * the maxs + the (vebt-maxt (treeList [high x n := vebt-delete$
 $(treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! the maxs)) else ma) = (if vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x$
 $n)) = None then mi else 2^{\wedge} (deg \text{ div } 2) * the (vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x n))) + the$
 $(vebt-maxt (treeList[high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! the (vebt-maxt (vebt-delete$
 $summary (high x n)))))) \rangle \langle y = (if x = ma then let maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x$
 $n)) in if maxs = None then mi else 2^{\wedge} (deg \text{ div } 2) * the maxs + the (vebt-maxt (treeList [high x n$
 $:= vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! the maxs)) else ma) \rangle$ *calculation(2)* **by** *presburger*
next
case *False*
then obtain $maxs$ **where** *Some* $maxs = ?maxs$ **by force**
hence *both-member-options* $?sn$ $maxs$
by (*simp add: maxbmo*)
hence *both-member-options summary* $maxs \wedge maxs \neq ?h$
using *4.IH(2)* **by blast**
hence $?newlist ! the ?maxs = treeList ! maxs$
by (*metis 4.hyps(1)* $\langle \text{Some } maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x n)) \rangle$
option.sel member-bound nothprolist valid-member-both-member-options)
have $maxs < 2^{\wedge} m$
using *4.hyps(1)* $\langle \text{both-member-options summary } maxs \wedge maxs \neq high x n \rangle$ *member-bound*
valid-member-both-member-options **by blast**
hence $the (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the ?maxs)) = the (vebt-maxt (treeList ! maxs))$
by (*simp add:* $\langle treeList[high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! the$
 $(vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x n))) = treeList ! maxs \rangle$)
have $\exists z. \text{both-member-options}(treeList ! maxs) z$
by (*simp add: 4.hyps(5)* $\langle \text{both-member-options summary } maxs \wedge maxs \neq high x n$
 $\langle maxs < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle$)
moreover have *invar-vebt* $(treeList ! maxs) n$ **using** *4*

by (metis $\langle \text{maxs} < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle$ inthall member-def)
ultimately obtain maxi **where** Some maxi = (vebt-maxt (treeList ! maxs))
 by (metis empty-Collect-eq maxt-corr-help-empty not-None-eq set-vebt'-def
 valid-member-both-member-options)
hence maxi < $2^{\wedge} n$
 by (metis $\langle \text{invar-vebt} (\text{treeList} ! \text{maxs}) n \rangle$ maxt-member member-bound)
hence both-member-options (treeList ! maxs) maxi
using $\langle \text{Some maxi} = \text{vebt-maxt} (\text{treeList} ! \text{maxs}) \rangle$ maxbmo **by** presburger
hence $2^{\wedge} (\text{deg div } 2) * \text{the } ?\text{maxs} + \text{the}$
 (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the ?maxs)) = $2^{\wedge} n * \text{maxs} + \text{maxi}$
by (metis $\langle \text{Some maxi} = \text{vebt-maxt} (\text{treeList} ! \text{maxs}) \rangle$ $\langle \text{Some maxs} = \text{vebt-maxt}$
 (vebt-delete summary (high x n)) \rangle $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$ $\langle \text{the} (\text{vebt-maxt} (\text{treeList} [\text{high } x \ n := \text{vebt-delete}$
 (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! the (vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x n)))) = the (vebt-maxt
 (treeList ! maxs)) \rangle option.sel)
hence y = $2^{\wedge} n * \text{maxs} + \text{maxi}$
using False True $\langle y = (\text{if } x = \text{ma} \text{ then let maxs} = \text{vebt-maxt} (\text{vebt-delete summary}$
 (high x n)) in if maxs = None then mi else $2^{\wedge} (\text{deg div } 2) * \text{the maxs} + \text{the} (\text{vebt-maxt} (\text{treeList} [\text{high}$
 x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! the maxs)) else ma) \rangle **by** fastforce
hence both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y
by (metis 4.hyps(2) Suc-1 $\langle \text{both-member-options} (\text{treeList} ! \text{maxs}) \text{maxi} \rangle$ $\langle \text{deg div}$
 $2 = n \rangle$ $\langle \text{maxi} < 2^{\wedge} n \rangle$ $\langle \text{maxs} < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle$ add-leD1 both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree dp
 high-inv low-inv mult commute plus-1-eq-Suc)
moreover **hence** y \neq x
by (metis $\langle \text{both-member-options summary maxs} \wedge \text{maxs} \neq \text{high } x \ n \rangle$ $\langle \text{maxi} < 2^{\wedge} n \rangle$
 $\langle y = 2^{\wedge} n * \text{maxs} + \text{maxi} \rangle$ high-inv mult commute)
ultimately show ?thesis **by** force
qed
next
case False
hence ?newma = ma **by** simp
moreover **hence** y \neq x
using False $\langle y = ?\text{newma} \rangle$ **by** presburger
then show ?thesis
by (metis False $\langle y = ?\text{newma} \rangle$ both-member-options-equiv-member vebt-maxt.simps(3)
 maxt-member tvalid)
qed
qed
moreover **have** (both-member-options (?newlist ! (high y (deg div 2))) (low y (deg div 2))
 \wedge (high y (deg div 2)) < length ?newlist) \implies ?thesis
proof –
assume assm: both-member-options (?newlist ! (high y (deg div 2))) (low y (deg div 2)) \wedge
 (high y (deg div 2)) < length ?newlist
show ?thesis
proof(cases (high y (deg div 2)) = ?h)
case True
hence both-member-options ?newnode (low y (deg div 2)) **using** hprolist **by** (metis
 assm)
moreover **hence** invar-vebt (treeList ! (high y (deg div 2))) n
by (metis 4.IH(1) True $\langle \text{high } x \ n < \text{length treeList} \rangle$ inthall member-def)

ultimately have *both-member-options* (*treeList* ! ?*h*) (*low y* (*deg div 2*)) \wedge (*low y* (*deg div 2*)) \neq (*low x* (*deg div 2*))
by (*metis 4.IH(1)* \langle *deg div 2 = n* \rangle \langle *high x n < length treeList* \rangle *inthal* *member-def*)
then show ?*thesis*
by (*metis Suc-1 True* \langle *high x n < length treeList* \rangle *add-leD1* *both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree* *dp plus-1-eq-Suc*)
next
case *False*
hence $x \neq y$
using \langle *deg div 2 = n* \rangle **by** *blast*
moreover hence (?*newlist* ! (*high y* (*deg div 2*))) = *treeList* ! (*high y* (*deg div 2*)) **using**
nothprolist
using *4.hyps(2)* *False* \langle *length treeList = length ?newlist* \rangle *assm* **by** *presburger*
moreover hence *both-member-options* (*treeList* ! (*high y* (*deg div 2*))) (*low y* (*deg div 2*))
using *assm* **by** *presburger*
moreover hence *both-member-options* (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) *y*
by (*metis One-nat-def Suc-leD* \langle *length treeList = length ?newlist* \rangle *assm* *both-member-options-from-child-to-com* *dp numeral-2-eq-2*)
ultimately show ?*thesis* **by** *blast*
qed
qed
ultimately show ?*thesis* **by** *fastforce*
qed
moreover have ($x \neq y \wedge$ *both-member-options* (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*))
y \implies *both-member-options* (?*delsimp*) *y*
proof–
assume ($x \neq y \wedge$ *both-member-options* (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) *y*)
hence *aa*: $x \neq y$ **and** *bb*: $y = mi \vee y = ma \vee$ (*both-member-options* (*treeList* ! (*high y n*))
(*low y n*) \wedge *high y n < length treeList*)
apply *auto[1]* **by** (*metis Suc-1* \langle *deg div 2 = n* \rangle \langle $x \neq y \wedge$ *both-member-options* (*Node*
(*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) *y* \rangle *add-leD1* *both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child*
member-inv plus-1-eq-Suc *tvalid* *valid-member-both-member-options*)
show *both-member-options* (?*delsimp*) *y*
proof–
have $y = mi \implies$ *both-member-options* (?*delsimp*) *y*
by (*metis Suc-1 Suc-le-D* *both-member-options-def* *dp membermima.simps(4)*)
moreover have $y = ma \implies$ *both-member-options* (?*delsimp*) *y*
using *aa* *maxbmo* *vebt-maxt.simps(3)* **by** *presburger*
moreover have *both-member-options* (*treeList* ! (*high y n*)) (*low y n*) \implies *both-member-options*
(?*delsimp*) *y*
proof–
assume *assmy*: *both-member-options* (*treeList* ! (*high y n*)) (*low y n*)
then show *both-member-options* (?*delsimp*) *y*
proof(*cases* *high y n = ?h*)
case *True*
moreover hence ?*newlist* ! (*high y n*) = ?*newnode*
using *hprolist* **by** *auto*
hence *0:invar-vebt* (*treeList* !(*high y n*)) *n* **using** *4*

```

    by (metis True <high x n < length treeList> inthall member-def)
  moreover have 1: low y n ≠ low x n
    by (metis True aa bit-split-inv)
  moreover have 11: (treeList !(high y n)) ∈ set treeList
    by (metis True <high x n < length treeList> inthall member-def)
  ultimately have (∀ xa. both-member-options ?newnode xa =
    ((low x n) ≠ xa ∧ both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) xa))
    by (simp add: 4.IH(1))
  hence ((low x n) ≠ xa ∧ both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) xa) ⇒ both-member-options
?newnode xa for xa by blast
  moreover have ((low x n) ≠ (low y n) ∧ both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) (low y
n)) using 1
    using True assmy by presburger
  ultimately have both-member-options ?newnode (low y n) by blast
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis One-nat-def Suc-leD True <deg div 2 = n> <high x n < length treeList> <length
treeList = length ?newlist> both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree dp hprolist numerals(2))
  next
    case False
    hence ?newlist ! (high y n) = treeList ! (high y n) by auto
    hence both-member-options (?newlist !(high y n)) (low y n)
      using assmy by presburger
    then show ?thesis
      by (smt (z3) Suc-1 Suc-le-D <deg div 2 = n> <length treeList = length ?newlist> aa add-leD1
bb both-member-options-def both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree dp membermima.simps(4)
plus-1-eq-Suc)
    qed
    qed
    ultimately show ?thesis using bb by fastforce
    qed
    qed
    ultimately show ?thesis by metis
  next
    case False
    hence notemp: ∃ z. both-member-options ?newnode z
      using not-min-Null-member by auto
    let ?newma = (if x = ma then
      ?h * 2(deg div 2) + the(vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h))
      else ma)
    let ?delsimp = (Node (Some (mi, ?newma)) deg ?newlist summary)
    have vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = ?delsimp
      using del-x-not-mi-newnode-not-nil[of mi x ma deg ?h ?l ?newnode treeList ?newlist summary]
False xmi mimapr
      using <deg div 2 = n> <high x n < length treeList> <mi ≤ x ∧ x ≤ ma> dp nat-less-le
plus-1-eq-Suc by fastforce
    moreover have both-member-options ?delsimp y
      ⇒ x ≠ y ∧ both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y
  proof-
    assume ssms: both-member-options ?delsimp y

```

hence $aaaa: y = mi \vee y = ?newma \vee (both\text{-}member\text{-}options\ (?\text{newlist}\ !\ (high\ y\ n))\ (low\ y\ n) \wedge high\ y\ n < length\ ?\text{newlist})$
by $(smt\ (z3)\ Suc\text{-}1\ Suc\text{-}le\text{-}D\ \langle deg\ div\ 2 = n \rangle both\text{-}member\text{-}options\text{-}def\ dp\ member\text{-}mima.\text{simps}(4)\ naive\text{-}member.\text{simps}(3))$
show $x \neq y \wedge both\text{-}member\text{-}options\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ y$
proof –
have $y = mi \implies ?thesis$
by $(metis\ Suc\text{-}1\ Suc\text{-}le\text{-}D\ both\text{-}member\text{-}options\text{-}def\ dp\ member\text{-}mima.\text{simps}(4)\ xmi)$
moreover have $y = ?newma \implies ?thesis$
proof –
assume $y = ?newma$
show $?thesis$
proof $(cases\ x = ma)$
case $True$
hence $?newma = ?h * 2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2) + the(vebt\text{-}maxt(?newlist\ !\ ?h))$
by $metis$
have $?newlist\ !\ ?h = ?newnode$ **using** $hprolist$ **by** $blast$
obtain $maxi$ **where** $maxidef: Some\ maxi = vebt\text{-}maxt(?newlist\ !\ ?h)$
by $(metis\ False\ hprolist\ vebt\text{-}maxt.\text{elims}\ minNull.\text{simps}(1)\ minNull.\text{simps}(4))$
have $aa: invar\text{-}vebt\ (treeList\ !\ ?h)\ n$
by $(metis\ 4.IH(1)\ \langle high\ x\ n < length\ treeList \rangle\ inthall\ member\text{-}def)$
moreover hence $ab: maxi \neq ?l \wedge both\text{-}member\text{-}options\ ?newnode\ maxi$
by $(metis\ 4.IH(1)\ \langle high\ x\ n < length\ treeList \rangle\ hprolist\ inthall\ maxbmo\ maxidef)$
ultimately have $ac: maxi \neq ?l \wedge both\text{-}member\text{-}options\ (treeList\ !\ ?h)\ maxi$
by $(metis\ 4.IH(1)\ \langle high\ x\ n < length\ treeList \rangle\ inthall\ member\text{-}def)$
hence $ad: maxi < 2^{\wedge}n$
using $\langle invar\text{-}vebt\ (treeList\ !\ high\ x\ n)\ n \rangle\ member\text{-}bound\ valid\text{-}member\text{-}both\text{-}member\text{-}options$
by $blast$
then show $?thesis$
by $(metis\ Suc\text{-}1\ \langle (if\ x = ma\ then\ high\ x\ n * 2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2) + the\ (vebt\text{-}maxt\ (treeList[high\ x\ n := vebt\text{-}delete\ (treeList\ !\ high\ x\ n)\ (low\ x\ n)]\ !\ high\ x\ n))\ else\ ma) = high\ x\ n * 2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2) + the\ (vebt\text{-}maxt\ (treeList[high\ x\ n := vebt\text{-}delete\ (treeList\ !\ high\ x\ n)\ (low\ x\ n)]\ !\ high\ x\ n)) \rangle\ \langle deg\ div\ 2 = n \rangle\ \langle high\ x\ n < length\ treeList \rangle\ \langle y = (if\ x = ma\ then\ high\ x\ n * 2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2) + the\ (vebt\text{-}maxt\ (treeList[high\ x\ n := vebt\text{-}delete\ (treeList\ !\ high\ x\ n)\ (low\ x\ n)]\ !\ high\ x\ n))\ else\ ma) \rangle\ ac\ add\text{-}leD1\ both\text{-}member\text{-}options\text{-}from\text{-}chilf\text{-}to\text{-}complete\text{-}tree\ dp\ option.\text{sel}\ high\text{-}inv\ low\text{-}inv\ maxidef\ plus\text{-}1\text{-}eq\text{-}Suc)$
next
case $False$
then show $?thesis$
by $(simp\ add: \langle y = ?newma \rangle\ maxbmo)$
qed
qed
moreover have $both\text{-}member\text{-}options\ (?\text{newlist}\ !\ (high\ y\ n))\ (low\ y\ n) \implies ?thesis$
proof –
assume $assmy: both\text{-}member\text{-}options\ (?\text{newlist}\ !\ (high\ y\ n))\ (low\ y\ n)$
then show $?thesis$
proof $(cases\ high\ y\ n = ?h)$
case $True$

```

hence ?newlist ! (high y n) = ?newnode
  using hprolist by presburger
have invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n
  by (metis 4.IH(1) <high x n < length treeList> inthall member-def)
hence low y n ≠ ?l ∧ both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) (low y n)
by (metis 4.IH(1) True <high x n < length treeList> assmy hprolist inthall member-def)
then show ?thesis
  by (metis Suc-1 True <deg div 2 = n> <high x n < length treeList> add-leD1
both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree dp plus-1-eq-Suc)
next
  case False
  hence ?newlist ! (high y n) = treeList !(high y n) by auto
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis False Suc-1 <deg div 2 = n> <length treeList = length ?newlist> aaaa add-leD1
both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree calculation(1) calculation(2) dp plus-1-eq-Suc)
  qed
qed
ultimately show ?thesis
  using aaaa by fastforce
qed
qed

moreover have (x ≠ y ∧ both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
y) ⇒
  both-member-options ?delsimp y
proof–
  assume assm: x ≠ y ∧ both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
y
  hence abcv:y = mi ∨ y = ma ∨ ( high y n < length treeList ∧ both-member-options (treeList
! (high y n)) (low y n))
  by (metis Suc-1 <deg div 2 = n> add-leD1 both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child
member-inv plus-1-eq-Suc tvalid valid-member-both-member-options)
  thus both-member-options ?delsimp y
proof–
  have y = mi ⇒ ?thesis
  by (metis Suc-1 Suc-le-D both-member-options-def dp membermima.simps(4))
  moreover have y = ma ⇒ ?thesis
  using assm maxbmo vebt-maxt.simps(3) by presburger
  moreover have both-member-options (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n) ⇒ ?thesis
proof–
  assume myass: both-member-options (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)
  thus ?thesis
proof(cases high y n = ?h)
  case True
  hence low y n ≠ ?l
  by (metis assm bit-split-inv)
  hence pp:?newlist ! ?h = ?newnode
  using hprolist by blast
  hence invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n

```


by (metis 4.IH(1) $\langle \text{high } x \ n < \text{length } \text{treeList} \rangle$ inthall member-def)
hence both-member-options ?newnode (low y n)
by (metis 4.IH(1) True $\langle \text{high } x \ n < \text{length } \text{treeList} \rangle$ $\langle \text{low } y \ n \neq \text{low } x \ n \rangle$ in-set-member
inthall myass)
then show ?thesis
by (metis One-nat-def Suc-leD True $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$ $\langle \text{high } x \ n < \text{length } \text{treeList} \rangle$ $\langle \text{length } \text{treeList} = \text{length } ?\text{newlist} \rangle$ both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree dp numerals(2) pp)
next
case False
hence pp: ?newlist ! (high y n) = treeList ! (high y n) **using** nothprolist **by** auto
then show ?thesis
by (metis Suc-1 $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$ $\langle \text{length } \text{treeList} = \text{length } (\text{treeList}[\text{high } x \ n := \text{vebt-delete } (\text{treeList} ! \text{high } x \ n) (\text{low } x \ n)]) \rangle$ add-leD1 assm both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree calculation(1) calculation(2) member-inv myass plus-1-eq-Suc tvalid valid-member-both-member-options)
qed
qed
then show ?thesis
by (metis Suc-1 Suc-leD $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$ assm both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child calculation(1) calculation(2) dp)
qed
qed
ultimately show ?thesis **by** metis
qed
next
case False
hence $x = mi$ **by** simp
have both-member-options summary (high ma n)
by (metis 4(10) 4(11) 4(7) 4.hyps(4) div-eq-0-iff Suc-leI Suc-le-D div-exp-eq dual-order.irrefl high-def mimapr nat.simps(3))
hence vebt-member summary (high ma n)
using 4.hyps(1) valid-member-both-member-options **by** blast
obtain summin **where** Some summin = vebt-mint summary
by (metis 4.hyps(1) $\langle \text{vebt-member summary } (\text{high } ma \ n) \rangle$ empty-Collect-eq mint-corr-help-empty not-None-eq set-vebt'-def)
hence $\exists z . \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList} ! \text{summin}) \ z$
by (metis 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(5) both-member-options-equiv-member member-bound mint-member)
moreover **have** invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n
by (metis 4(4) 4.IH(1) 4.hyps(1) $\langle \text{Some } \text{summin} = \text{vebt-mint summary} \rangle$ member-bound mint-member nth-mem)
ultimately obtain lx **where** Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList ! summin)
by (metis empty-Collect-eq mint-corr-help-empty not-None-eq set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
let ?xn = summin * 2ⁿ + lx
have ?xn = (if $x = mi$
then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2^(deg div 2)
+ the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)))
else x)
by (metis False $\langle \text{Some } lx = \text{vebt-mint } (\text{treeList} ! \text{summin}) \rangle$ $\langle \text{Some } \text{summin} = \text{vebt-mint summary} \rangle$ $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$ option.sel)
have vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx

```

    using ⟨Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList ! summin)⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n⟩
mint-member by auto
    moreover have summin < 2m
      by (metis 4.hyps(1) ⟨Some summin = vebt-mint summary⟩ member-bound mint-member)
    ultimately have xnin: both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
?xn
      by (metis 4.hyps(2) Suc-1 ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n⟩ add-leD1
both-member-options-equiv-member both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree dp high-inv low-inv
member-bound plus-1-eq-Suc)
      let ?h = high ?xn n
      let ?l = low ?xn n
      have ?xn < 2deg
        by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(4) div-eq-0-iff ⟨Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList !
summin)⟩ ⟨Some summin = vebt-mint summary⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n⟩ div-exp-eq high-def
high-inv le-0-eq member-bound mint-member not-numeral-le-zero power-not-zero)
      hence ?h < length treeList
      using 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n⟩ deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1)
by metis
      let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
      let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
      have length treeList = length ?newlist by simp
      hence hprolist: ?newlist ! ?h = ?newnode
      by (meson ⟨high (summin * 2n + lx) n < length treeList⟩ nth-list-update)
      have nothprolist: i ≠ ?h ∧ i < 2m ⇒ ?newlist ! i = treeList ! i for i by simp
      have firstsimp: vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (
        let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l;
        newlist = (take ?h treeList @ [ newnode]@drop (?h+1) treeList)in
        if minNull newnode
        then(
          let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
          (Node (Some (?xn, if ?xn = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
            (if maxs = None
              then ?xn
              else 2(deg div 2) * the maxs
              + the (vebt-maxt (newlist ! the maxs))
            )
          )
          else ma))
        deg newlist sn)
        )else
        (Node (Some (?xn, (if ?xn = ma then
          ?h * 2(deg div 2) + the( vebt-maxt (newlist ! ?h))
          else ma)))
          deg newlist summary ))
      using del-x-mi[of x mi ma deg ?xn ?h summary treeList ?l]
      by (smt (z3) ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨high (summin * 2n + lx) n < length treeList⟩ ⟨summin * 2n
+ lx = (if x = mi then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2(deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the
(vebt-mint summary))) else x)⟩ ⟨x = mi⟩ add commute append-Cons append-Nil dp mimapr nat-less-le
plus-1-eq-Suc upd-conv-take-nth-drop)

```

```

have minxnrel: ?xn ≠ mi
by (metis 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(9) ‹high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n < length treeList› ‹vebt-member
(treeList ! summin) lx› ‹invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n› both-member-options-equiv-member high-inv
less-not-refl low-inv member-bound mimapr)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases minNull ?newnode)
  case True
    let ?sn = vebt-delete summary ?h
    let ?newma = (if ?xn = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
      (if maxs = None
        then ?xn
        else 2 ^ (deg div 2) * the maxs
        + the (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the maxs))
      )
    )
    else ma)
    let ?delsimp = (Node (Some (?xn, ?newma)) deg ?newlist ?sn)
    have vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = ?delsimp
    using del-x-mi-lets-in-minNull[of x mi ma deg ?xn ?h summary treeList ?l ?newnode ?newlist
?sn] False True ‹deg div 2 = n› ‹?h < length treeList› ‹summin * 2 ^ n + lx = (if x = mi then the
(vebt-mint summary) * 2 ^ (deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))) else
x› dp less-not-refl3 mimapr by fastforce
    moreover have both-member-options (?delsimp) y ⇒ (x ≠ y ∧ both-member-options (Node
(Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y)
    proof–
      assume both-member-options (?delsimp) y
      hence y = ?xn ∨ y = ?newma ∨
        (both-member-options (?newlist ! (high y (deg div 2))) (low y (deg div 2)) ∧ (high y (deg
div 2)) < length ?newlist)
      using both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child[of deg mi ?newma ?newlist ?sn y]
    dp
    by (smt (z3) Suc-1 Suc-le-D both-member-options-def membermima.simps(4) naive-member.simps(3))
    moreover have y = ?xn ⇒ ?thesis
    by (metis 4.hyps(9) False ‹vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx› ‹summin < 2 ^ m›
‹invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n› both-member-options-equiv-member high-inv less-not-refl low-inv
member-bound mimapr xnin)
    moreover have y = ?newma ⇒ ?thesis
    proof–
      assume asmt: y = ?newma
      show ?thesis
      proof(cases ?xn = ma)
        case True
          let ?maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn
          have newmaext:?newma = (if ?maxs = None then ?xn
            else 2 ^ (deg div 2) * the ?maxs + the (vebt-maxt
              (?newlist ! the ?maxs))) using True by force
          then show ?thesis
          proof(cases ?maxs = None )
            case True

```

```

hence  $aa: ?newma = ?xn$  using  $newmaext$  by  $auto$ 
hence  $bb: ?newma \neq x$ 
  using  $False\ minxnrel$  by  $presburger$ 
hence  $both\ member\ options$   $(Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ ?xn$ 
  using  $xnin\ newmaext\ minxnrel\ asmt$  by  $simp$ 
moreover have  $?xn = y$  using  $aa\ asmt$  by  $simp$ 
ultimately have  $both\ member\ options$   $(Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)$ 
 $y$  by  $simp$ 
then show  $?thesis$  using  $bb$ 
  using  $\langle summin * 2^n + lx = y \rangle \langle y = ?xn \implies x \neq y \wedge both\ member\ options$   $(Node$ 
 $(Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ y \rangle$  by  $blast$ 
next
  case  $False$ 
then obtain  $maxs$  where  $Some\ maxs = ?maxs$  by  $force$ 
hence  $both\ member\ options\ ?sn\ maxs$ 
  by  $(simp\ add:\ maxbmo)$ 
hence  $both\ member\ options\ summary\ maxs \wedge maxs \neq ?h$ 
  using  $4.IH(2)$  by  $blast$ 
hence  $?newlist ! the\ ?maxs = treeList ! maxs$ 
  by  $(metis\ 4.hyps(1)\ \langle Some\ maxs = vebt\ maxt\ (vebt\ delete\ summary\ (high\ (summin * 2^n + lx)\ n)) \rangle$ 
 $option.sel\ member\ bound\ nothprolist\ valid\ member\ both\ member\ options)$ 
have  $maxs < 2^m$ 
  using  $4.hyps(1)\ \langle both\ member\ options\ summary\ maxs \wedge maxs \neq high\ (summin * 2^n + lx)\ n \rangle$ 
 $member\ bound\ valid\ member\ both\ member\ options$  by  $blast$ 
hence  $the\ (vebt\ maxt\ (?newlist ! the\ ?maxs)) = the\ (vebt\ maxt\ (treeList ! maxs))$ 
  using  $\langle ?newlist ! the\ (vebt\ maxt\ ?sn) = treeList ! maxs \rangle$  by  $presburger$ 
have  $\exists z.\ both\ member\ options(treeList ! maxs)\ z$ 
  using  $4.hyps(5)\ \langle both\ member\ options\ summary\ maxs \wedge maxs \neq ?h \rangle \langle maxs < 2^m \rangle$ 
by  $blast$ 
moreover have  $invar\ vebt\ (treeList ! maxs)\ n$  using  $4$ 
  by  $(metis\ \langle maxs < 2^m \rangle\ inthall\ member\ def)$ 
ultimately obtain  $maxi$  where  $Some\ maxi = (vebt\ maxt\ (treeList ! maxs))$ 
  by  $(metis\ empty\ Collect\ eq\ maxt\ corr\ help\ empty\ not\ None\ eq\ set\ vebt'\ def$ 
 $valid\ member\ both\ member\ options)$ 
hence  $maxi < 2^n$ 
  by  $(metis\ \langle invar\ vebt\ (treeList ! maxs)\ n \rangle\ maxt\ member\ member\ bound)$ 
hence  $both\ member\ options\ (treeList ! maxs)\ maxi$ 
  using  $\langle Some\ maxi = vebt\ maxt\ (treeList ! maxs) \rangle\ maxbmo$  by  $presburger$ 
hence  $2^{(deg\ div\ 2)} * the\ ?maxs + the$ 
 $(vebt\ maxt\ (?newlist ! the\ ?maxs)) = 2^n * maxs + maxi$ 
  by  $(metis\ \langle Some\ maxi = vebt\ maxt\ (treeList ! maxs) \rangle \langle Some\ maxs = vebt\ maxt\ ?sn \rangle$ 
 $\langle deg\ div\ 2 = n \rangle \langle the\ (vebt\ maxt\ (?newlist ! the\ (vebt\ maxt\ ?sn))) = the\ (vebt\ maxt\ (treeList ! maxs)) \rangle$ 
 $option.sel)$ 
hence  $?newma = 2^n * maxs + maxi$ 
  using  $False\ True$  by  $auto$ 
hence  $y = 2^n * maxs + maxi$  using  $asmt$  by  $simp$ 
hence  $both\ member\ options$   $(Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ y$ 
  by  $(metis\ 4.hyps(2)\ Suc\ 1\ \langle both\ member\ options\ (treeList ! maxs)\ maxi \rangle \langle deg\ div$ 
 $2 = n \rangle \langle maxi < 2^n \rangle \langle maxs < 2^m \rangle\ add\ leD1\ both\ member\ options\ from\ chilf\ to\ complete\ tree\ dp$ 

```

high-inv low-inv mult.commute plus-1-eq-Suc
moreover hence $y \neq x$
by (*metis 4.hyps(9)* *True* $\langle \text{Some } \text{maxi} = \text{vebt-maxt } (\text{treeList ! } \text{maxs}) \rangle \langle \text{maxi} < 2^n \rangle$
 $\langle \text{maxs} < 2^m \rangle \langle x = \text{mi} \rangle \langle y = 2^n * \text{maxs} + \text{maxi} \rangle$ *high-inv less-not-refl low-inv maxbmo minxrel*
mult.commute)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by force**
qed
next
case *False*
hence *?newma = ma* **by simp**
moreover hence $\text{mi} \neq \text{ma}$
using *mimapr* **by blast**
moreover hence $y \neq x$
using *False* $\langle y = \text{?newma} \rangle \langle x = \text{mi} \rangle$ **by auto**
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis False* $\langle y = \text{?newma} \rangle$ *both-member-options-equiv-member vebt-maxt.simps(3)*
maxt-member tvalid)
qed
qed
moreover have (*both-member-options* (*?newlist !* (*high y (deg div 2)*))) (*low y (deg div 2)*)
 \wedge (*high y (deg div 2)*) $<$ *length ?newlist*) \implies *?thesis*
proof –
assume *assm:both-member-options* (*?newlist !* (*high y (deg div 2)*))) (*low y (deg div 2)*) \wedge
(*high y (deg div 2)*) $<$ *length ?newlist*
show *?thesis*
proof(*cases* (*high y (deg div 2)*) = *?h*)
case *True*
hence *000:both-member-options ?newnode* (*low y (deg div 2)*) **using** *hprolist* **by** (*metis*
assm)
hence *001:invar-vebt* (*treeList !* (*high y (deg div 2)*))) *n*
using *True* $\langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList ! } \text{summin}) \text{ lx} \rangle \langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList ! } \text{summin}) \text{ n} \rangle$
high-inv member-bound **by presburger**
then show *?thesis*
proof(*cases* *low y n = ?l*)
case *True*
hence $y = \text{?xn}$
by (*metis 000 4.IH(1)* $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = \text{n} \rangle \langle \text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^n + \text{lx}) \text{ n} < \text{length}$
treeList \rangle *inthall member-def*)
then show *?thesis*
using *calculation(2)* **by blast**
next
case *False*
hence *both-member-options* (*treeList ! ?h*) (*low y (deg div 2)*) \wedge (*low y (deg div 2)*) \neq
(*low ?xn (deg div 2)*)
using *4.IH(1)* $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = \text{n} \rangle \langle \text{high } \text{?xn} \text{ n} < \text{length } \text{treeList} \rangle$ *inthall member-def*
by (*metis 000*)
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(9) Suc-1 Suc-leD True* $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = \text{n} \rangle \langle \text{length } \text{treeList} = \text{length}$
?newlist $\rangle \langle x = \text{mi} \rangle$ *assm both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree dp less-not-refl mimapr*)

```

    qed
  next
  case False
  hence  $x \neq y$ 
    by (metis 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(9)  $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle \langle \text{length treeList} = \text{length ?newlist} \rangle \langle x = mi \rangle \text{asm less-not-refl mimapr nothprolist}$ )
  moreover hence ( $?newlist ! (\text{high } y (\text{deg div } 2))) = \text{treeList} ! (\text{high } y (\text{deg div } 2))$  using
nothprolist
    using 4.hyps(2) False  $\langle \text{length treeList} = \text{length ?newlist} \rangle \text{asm}$  by presburger
  moreover hence  $\text{both-member-options} (\text{treeList} ! (\text{high } y (\text{deg div } 2))) (\text{low } y (\text{deg div } 2))$ 
))
    using asm by presburger
  moreover hence  $\text{both-member-options} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}) y$ 
  by (metis One-nat-def Suc-leD  $\langle \text{length treeList} = \text{length ?newlist} \rangle \text{asm}$   $\text{both-member-options-from-child-to-com}$ 
dp numeral-2-eq-2)
    ultimately show ?thesis by blast
  qed
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
  qed
  moreover have  $(x \neq y \wedge \text{both-member-options} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}))$ 
 $y \implies$ 
     $\text{both-member-options } ?\text{delsimp } y$ 
  proof-
  assume asm:  $x \neq y \wedge \text{both-member-options} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary})$ 
 $y$ 
  hence  $\text{abcv}: y = mi \vee y = ma \vee (\text{high } y n < \text{length treeList} \wedge \text{both-member-options} (\text{treeList} ! (\text{high } y n)) (\text{low } y n))$ 
  by (metis Suc-1  $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle \text{add-leD1}$   $\text{both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child}$ 
member-inv plus-1-eq-Suc tvalid valid-member-both-member-options)
  thus  $\text{both-member-options } ?\text{delsimp } y$ 
  proof-
  have  $y = mi \implies ?thesis$ 
  using False asm by force
  moreover have  $y = ma \implies ?thesis$ 
  by (smt (z3) Suc-le-D  $\text{both-member-options-def dp membermima.simps(4) nat-1-add-1}$ 
plus-1-eq-Suc)
  moreover have  $\text{both-member-options} (\text{treeList} ! (\text{high } y n)) (\text{low } y n) \implies ?thesis$ 
  proof-
  assume myass:  $\text{both-member-options} (\text{treeList} ! (\text{high } y n)) (\text{low } y n)$ 
  thus ?thesis
  proof(cases  $\text{high } y n = ?h$ )
  case True
  hence  $\text{high } y n = ?h$  by simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases  $\text{low } y n = ?l$ )
  case True
  hence  $y = ?xn$ 
  by (metis  $\langle \text{high } y n = \text{high} (\text{summin} * 2 ^ n + lx) n \rangle \text{bit-split-inv}$ )

```

```

      then show ?thesis
        by (metis Suc-le-D both-member-options-def dp membermima.simps(4) nat-1-add-1
plus-1-eq-Suc)
    next
      case False
      hence low y n ≠ ?l
        by (metis assm bit-split-inv)
      hence pp:?newlist ! ?h = ?newnode
        using hprolist by blast
      hence invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n
        using ⟨vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n⟩
high-inv member-bound by presburger
      hence both-member-options ?newnode (low y n)
        using 4.IH(1) False True ⟨high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n < length treeList⟩ myass
by auto
      then show ?thesis
        by (metis True ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n < length
treeList⟩ ⟨length treeList = length ?newlist⟩ add-leD1 both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree
dp nat-1-add-1 pp)
      qed
    next
      case False
      hence pp:?newlist ! (high y n) = treeList ! (high y n) using nothprolist abcv
        by (metis 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) assm deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1)
member-bound tvalid valid-member-both-member-options)
      then show ?thesis
        by (metis One-nat-def Suc-leD ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨length treeList = length ?newlist⟩
abcv both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree calculation(1) calculation(2) dp numerals(2))
      qed
    qed
    then show ?thesis
      using abcv calculation(1) calculation(2) by fastforce
    qed
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by metis
next
case False
hence notemp:∃ z. both-member-options ?newnode z
  using not-min-Null-member by auto
let ?newma = (if ?xn = ma then
              ?h * 2^(deg div 2) + the(vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h))
              else ma)
let ?delsimp = (Node (Some (?xn, ?newma)) deg ?newlist summary)
have vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = ?delsimp
  using del-x-mi-lets-in-not-minNull[of x mi ma deg ?xn ?h summary treeList ?l ?newnode
?newlist]
  by (metis 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) False ⟨Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList ! summin)⟩ ⟨Some summin
= vebt-mint summary⟩ ⟨high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n < length treeList⟩ ⟨x = mi⟩ add-self-div-2 dp
option.sel less-not-refl mimapr)

```

moreover have *both-member-options* ?delsimp *y*
 $\implies x \neq y \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) y$

proof–
assume *ssms*: *both-member-options* ?delsimp *y*
hence *aaaa*: $y = ?xn \vee y = ?newma \vee (\text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! (\text{high } y \ n)) (\text{low } y \ n) \wedge \text{high } y \ n < \text{length } ?newlist)$
by (*smt* (*z3*) *Suc-1 Suc-le-D* $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$ *both-member-options-def dp member-mima.simps(4) naive-member.simps(3)*)
show $x \neq y \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) y$

proof–
have $y = ?xn \implies ?thesis$
using $\langle x = mi \rangle \text{min:}xnrel \ xin$ **by** *blast*
moreover have $y = ?newma \implies ?thesis$

proof–
assume $y = ?newma$
show *?thesis*
proof(*cases* $?xn = ma$)
case *True*
hence *aaa*: $?newma = ?h * 2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div } 2) + \text{the}(\text{vebt-maxt} (?newlist ! ?h))$
by *metis*
have $?newlist ! ?h = ?newnode$ **using** *hprolist* **by** *blast*
obtain *maxi* **where** *maxidef*: $\text{Some } maxi = \text{vebt-maxt} (?newlist ! ?h)$
by (*metis* *False hprolist vebt-maxt.elims minNull.simps(1) minNull.simps(4)*)
have *aa*: *invar-vebt* (*treeList* ! ?h) *n*
by (*metis* *4.IH(1)* $\langle \text{high } ?xn \ n < \text{length } \text{treeList} \rangle$ *inthall member-def*)
moreover hence $ab: maxi \neq ?l \wedge \text{both-member-options } ?newnode \ maxi$
by (*metis* *4.IH(1)* $\langle \text{high } ?xn \ n < \text{length } \text{treeList} \rangle$ *hprolist inthall maxbmo maxidef member-def*)
ultimately have $ac: maxi \neq ?l \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList} ! ?h) \ maxi$
by (*metis* *4.IH(1)* $\langle \text{high } ?xn \ n < \text{length } \text{treeList} \rangle$ *inthall member-def*)
hence *ad*: $maxi < 2^{\wedge}n$
by (*meson* *aa member-bound valid-member-both-member-options*)
then show *?thesis* **using** *Suc-1 aaa* $\langle y = ?newma \rangle$ *ac add-leD1*
by (*metis* *4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(9) Suc-leD* $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$ $\langle \text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^{\wedge}n + lx) \ n < \text{length } \text{treeList} \rangle$ $\langle x = mi \rangle$ *both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree dp option.sel high-inv less-not-refl low-inv maxidef mimapr*)

next
case *False*
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis* $\langle mi \leq x \wedge x \leq ma \rangle \langle x = mi \rangle \langle y = ?newma \rangle$ *both-member-options-equiv-member leD vebt-maxt.simps(3) maxt-member mimapr tvalid*)

qed
qed
moreover have $(\text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! (\text{high } y \ n)) (\text{low } y \ n) \wedge \text{high } y \ n < \text{length } ?newlist) \implies ?thesis$

proof–
assume *assmy*: $(\text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! (\text{high } y \ n)) (\text{low } y \ n) \wedge \text{high } y \ n < \text{length } ?newlist)$
then show *?thesis*


```

proof(cases high y n = ?h)
  case True
  hence ?newlist ! (high y n) = ?newnode
    using hprolist by presburger
  have invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n
    by (metis 4.IH(1) ‹high ?xn n < length treeList› inthall member-def)
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases low y n = ?l)
    case True
    hence y = ?xn
      using 4.IH(1) ‹high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n < length treeList› ‹treeList [high
(summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n) (low (summin * 2
^ n + lx) n)] ! high y n = vebt-delete (treeList ! high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n) (low (summin * 2 ^
n + lx) n)› assmy by force
      then show ?thesis
        using calculation(1) by blast
    next
    case False
    hence low y n ≠ ?l ∧ both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) (low y n) using assmy
      by (metis 4.IH(1) 4.hyps(2) ‹?newlist ! high y n = vebt-delete (treeList ! high
(summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n) (low (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n)› ‹vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx›
‹summin < 2 ^ m› high-inv inthall member-bound member-def)
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(9) Suc-1 Suc-leD True ‹deg div 2 = n› ‹high (summin * 2 ^ n
+ lx) n < length treeList› ‹mi ≤ x ∧ x ≤ ma› ‹x = mi› both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree
dp leD mimapr)
    qed
  next
  case False
  hence ?newlist ! (high y n) = treeList !(high y n)
    by (smt (z3) 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(8) ‹length treeList
= length ?newlist› ‹ma ≤ 2 ^ deg› aaaa calculation(2) deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1) less-le-trans
member-inv mimapr nothprolist tvalid valid-member-both-member-options)
  hence both-member-options (treeList !(high y n)) (low y n)
    using assmy by presburger
  moreover have x ≠ y
    by (metis 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(9) ‹invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n› ‹x < 2 ^
deg› ‹x = mi› calculation deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1) mimapr not-less-iff-gr-or-eq)
  moreover have high y n < length ?newlist using assmy by blast
  moreover hence high y n < length treeList
    using ‹length treeList = length ?newlist› by presburger
  ultimately show ?thesis
  by (metis One-nat-def Suc-leD ‹deg div 2 = n› both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree
dp numerals(2))
  qed
qed
ultimately show ?thesis
  using aaaa by fastforce
qed

```

qed

moreover have $(x \neq y \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary})$
 $y) \implies$
 $\text{both-member-options } ?\text{delsimp } y$

proof –
 assume $\text{asm}: x \neq y \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary})$
 y
 hence $\text{abcv}: y = mi \vee y = ma \vee (\text{high } y \ n < \text{length treeList} \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList} \ ! \ (\text{high } y \ n)) \ (\text{low } y \ n))$
 by $(\text{metis } \text{Suc-1 } \langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle \text{ add-leD1 both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child member-inv plus-1-eq-Suc tvalid valid-member-both-member-options})$
 thus $\text{both-member-options } ?\text{delsimp } y$
 proof –
 have $y = mi \implies ?\text{thesis}$
 using $\langle x = mi \rangle \text{ asm}$ by blast
 moreover have $y = ma \implies ?\text{thesis}$
 by $(\text{smt } (z3) \text{ Suc-1 Suc-le-D both-member-options-def dp membermima.simps}(4))$
 moreover have $(\text{high } y \ n < \text{length treeList} \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList} \ ! \ (\text{high } y \ n)) \ (\text{low } y \ n))$
 $\implies ?\text{thesis}$
 proof –
 assume $\text{myass}: (\text{high } y \ n < \text{length treeList} \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList} \ ! \ (\text{high } y \ n)) \ (\text{low } y \ n))$
 thus $?\text{thesis}$
 proof $(\text{cases } \text{high } y \ n = ?h)$
 case True
 then show $?\text{thesis}$
 proof $(\text{cases } \text{low } y \ n = ?l)$
 case True
 then show $?\text{thesis}$
 by $(\text{smt } (z3) \text{ Suc-1 Suc-le-D } \langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle \langle \text{length treeList} = \text{length } (\text{treeList } [\text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^{\wedge} n + lx) \ n := \text{vebt-delete } (\text{treeList} \ ! \ \text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^{\wedge} n + lx) \ n) \ (\text{low } (\text{summin} * 2^{\wedge} n + lx) \ n)]) \rangle \text{ add-leD1 bit-split-inv both-member-options-def both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree dp membermima.simps}(4) \text{ myass nth-list-update-neq plus-1-eq-Suc})$
 next
 case False
 hence $\text{low } y \ n \neq ?l$ by simp
 hence $\text{pp}: ?\text{newlist} \ ! \ ?h = ?\text{newnode}$
 using hprolist by blast
 hence $\text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList} \ ! \ ?h) \ n$
 by $(\text{metis } 4.\text{IH}(1) \langle \text{high } ?xn \ n < \text{length treeList} \rangle \text{ inthall member-def})$
 hence $\text{both-member-options } ?\text{newnode } (\text{low } y \ n)$
 by $(\text{metis } 4.\text{IH}(1) \text{ True } \langle \text{high } ?xn \ n < \text{length treeList} \rangle \langle \text{low } y \ n \neq \text{low } ?xn \ n \rangle \text{ in-set-member inthall myass})$
 then show $?\text{thesis}$
 by $(\text{metis } \text{One-nat-def Suc-leD True } \langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle \langle \text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^{\wedge} n + lx) \ n < \text{length treeList} \rangle \langle \text{length treeList} = \text{length } ?\text{newlist} \rangle \text{ both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree dp numerals}(2) \text{ pp})$

```

      qed
    next
      case False
      have pp: ?newlist ! (high y n) = treeList ! (high y n)
        using nothprolist[of high y n] False
          by (metis 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) assm deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1)
member-bound tvalid valid-member-both-member-options)
        then show ?thesis
          by (metis One-nat-def Suc-leD <deg div 2 = n> <length treeList = length ?newlist>
abcv both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree calculation(1) calculation(2) dp numerals(2))
      qed
      qed
      then show ?thesis
        using abcv calculation(1) calculation(2) by fastforce
      qed
      qed
      ultimately show ?thesis by metis
    qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  next
    case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
    hence tvalid: invar-vebt (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) deg
      using invar-vebt.intros(5)[of treeList n summary m deg mi ma] by simp
    hence mi ≤ ma and deg div 2 = n and ma ≤ 2^deg using 5
      by (auto simp add: 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4))
    hence dp: deg ≥ 2
      by (meson vebt-maxt.simps(3) maxt-member member-inv tvalid)
    hence nmpr: n ≥ 1 ∧ m = Suc n
      using 5.hyps(3) <deg div 2 = n> by linarith
    then show ?case proof(cases x <mi ∨ x > ma)
      case True
      hence vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg
treeList summary)
        using delt-out-of-range[of x mi ma deg treeList summary] <2 ≤ deg> by blast
      then show ?thesis
        by (metis 5.hyps(7) True tvalid leD member-inv not-less-iff-gr-or-eq valid-member-both-member-options)
      next
        case False
        hence mi ≤ x ∧ x ≤ ma by simp
        hence xdegrel: x < 2^deg
          using 5.hyps(8) order.strict-trans1 by blast
        then show ?thesis
        proof(cases x = mi ∧ x = ma)
          case True
          hence vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (Node None deg treeList
summary)
            using del-single-cont[of x mi ma deg treeList summary] <2 ≤ deg> by blast

```

```

moreover hence invar-vebt (Node None deg treeList summary) deg
  using 5(4) 5.IH(1) 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4) True mi-eq-ma-no-ch
    tvalid invar-vebt.intros(3) by force
moreover hence  $\neg$  vebt-member (Node None deg treeList summary) y by simp
moreover hence  $\neg$ both-member-options (Node None deg treeList summary) y
  using calculation(2) valid-member-both-member-options by blast
then show ?thesis
by (metis True calculation(1) member-inv not-less-iff-gr-or-eq tvalid valid-member-both-member-options)
next
case False
hence mimapr:mi < ma
  by (metis 5.hyps(7)  $\langle mi \leq x \wedge x \leq ma \rangle$  le-antisym nat-less-le)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases  $x \neq mi$ )
  case True
    hence  $xmi:x \neq mi$  by simp
    let ?h = high x n
    let ?l = low x n
    have  $?h < \text{length } treeList$  using xdegrel 5
    by (metis  $\langle deg \text{ div } 2 = n \rangle$  deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff dp exp-split-high-low(1) zero-less-numeral)
    let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
    let ?newlist = treeList[?h:=?newnode]
    have  $\text{length } treeList = \text{length } ?newlist$  by simp
    hence hprolist: ?newlist ! ?h = ?newnode
      by (meson  $\langle high x n < \text{length } treeList \rangle$  nth-list-update-eq)
    have nothprolist: i ≠ ?h ∧ i < 2m ⇒ ?newlist ! i = treeList ! i for i by simp
    then show ?thesis
    proof(cases minNull ?newnode)
      case True
        let ?sn = vebt-delete summary ?h
        let ?newma = (if x = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
          (if maxs = None
            then mi
            else  $2^{\langle deg \text{ div } 2 \rangle} * \text{the } maxs$ 
              + the (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the maxs))
          )
        )
          else ma)
        let ?delsimp = (Node (Some (mi, ?newma)) deg ?newlist ?sn)
        have vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = ?delsimp
          using del-x-not-mi-new-node-nil[of mi x ma deg ?h ?l ?newnode treeList ?sn summary
            ?newlist]
          by (metis True  $\langle 2 \leq deg \rangle$   $\langle deg \text{ div } 2 = n \rangle$   $\langle high x n < \text{length } treeList \rangle$   $\langle mi < ma \rangle$   $\langle mi \leq x$ 
             $\wedge x \leq ma \rangle$   $\langle x \neq mi \rangle$  less-not-refl3 order.not-eq-order-implies-strict)
        moreover have both-member-options (?delsimp) y ⇒ (x ≠ y ∧ both-member-options (Node
          (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y)
        proof–
          assume both-member-options (?delsimp) y
          hence  $y = mi \vee y = ?newma \vee$ 

```

$(\text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! (\text{high } y (\text{deg div } 2))) (\text{low } y (\text{deg div } 2)) \wedge (\text{high } y (\text{deg div } 2)) < \text{length } ?newlist)$
using *both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child*[of deg mi ?newma ?newlist ?sn y]

dp
by (*smt* (z3) *Suc-1 Suc-le-D both-member-options-def membermima.simps(4) naive-member.simps(3)*)
moreover have $y = mi \implies ?thesis$
by (*meson* $\langle x \neq mi \rangle$ *both-member-options-equiv-member vebt-mint.simps(3) mint-member*

tvalid)
moreover have $y = ?newma \implies ?thesis$
proof –
assume $y = ?newma$
show *?thesis*
proof(*cases* $x = ma$)
case *True*
let $?maxs = \text{vebt-maxt } ?sn$
have *newmapropy*: $?newma = (\text{if } ?maxs = \text{None} \text{ then } mi \text{ else } 2^{\wedge} (\text{deg div } 2) * \text{the } ?maxs + \text{the } (\text{vebt-maxt } ?newlist ! \text{the } ?maxs)))$ **using** *True* **by** *force*
then show *?thesis*
proof(*cases* $?maxs = \text{None}$)
case *True*
then show *?thesis*
using $\langle y = (\text{if } x = ma \text{ then let } maxs = \text{vebt-maxt } (\text{vebt-delete summary } (\text{high } x n)) \text{ in if } maxs = \text{None} \text{ then } mi \text{ else } 2^{\wedge} (\text{deg div } 2) * \text{the } maxs + \text{the } (\text{vebt-maxt } (\text{treeList } [\text{high } x n] := \text{vebt-delete } (\text{treeList } ! \text{high } x n) (\text{low } x n)) ! \text{the } maxs)) \text{ else } ma) \rangle$ *calculation(2) newmapropy* **by** *presburger*

next
case *False*
then obtain *maxs* **where** *Some maxs = ?maxs* **by** *force*
hence *both-member-options* ?sn *maxs*
by (*simp add: maxbmo*)
hence *both-member-options summary maxs* \wedge *maxs* \neq ?h
using *5.IH(2)* **by** *blast*
hence ?newlist ! *the ?maxs = treeList ! maxs*
by (*metis* *5.hyps(1)* $\langle \text{Some } maxs = \text{vebt-maxt } (\text{vebt-delete summary } (\text{high } x n)) \rangle$

option.sel member-bound nothprolist valid-member-both-member-options)
have $maxs < 2^{\wedge} m$
using *5.hyps(1)* $\langle \text{both-member-options summary } maxs \wedge maxs \neq \text{high } x n \rangle$ *member-bound valid-member-both-member-options* **by** *blast*
hence *the* (*vebt-maxt* (?newlist ! *the ?maxs*)) = *the* (*vebt-maxt* (*treeList* ! *maxs*))
by (*metis* $\langle \text{Some } maxs = \text{vebt-maxt } (\text{vebt-delete summary } (\text{high } x n)) \rangle$ *both-member-options summary maxs* \wedge *maxs* \neq *high x n*) *option.sel nth-list-update-neq*)
have $\exists z. \text{both-member-options}(\text{treeList } ! \text{maxs}) z$
by (*simp add: 5.hyps(5)* $\langle \text{both-member-options summary } maxs \wedge maxs \neq \text{high } x n \rangle$

$\langle maxs < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle$)
moreover have *invar-vebt* (*treeList* ! *maxs*) *n* **using** *5*
by (*metis* $\langle maxs < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle$ *inthal member-def*)
ultimately obtain *maxi* **where** *Some maxi = (vebt-maxt (treeList ! maxs))*

by (metis empty-Collect-eq maxt-corr-help-empty not-None-eq set-vebt'-def
 valid-member-both-member-options)
 hence $maxi < 2^n$
 by (metis ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! maxs) n⟩ maxt-member member-bound)
 hence both-member-options (treeList ! maxs) maxi
 using ⟨Some maxi = vebt-maxt (treeList ! maxs)⟩ maxbmo by presburger
 hence $2^{(deg \text{ div } 2)} * \text{the } ?maxs + \text{the}$
 (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the ?maxs)) = $2^n * maxs + maxi$
 by (metis ⟨Some maxi = vebt-maxt (treeList ! maxs)⟩ ⟨Some maxs = vebt-maxt
 (vebt-delete summary (high x n))⟩ ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨the (vebt-maxt (treeList [high x n := vebt-delete
 (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! the maxs)) else ma)⟩ newmapropy by presburger
 (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! the maxs)⟩ = the (vebt-maxt
 (treeList ! maxs))⟩ option.sel)
 hence $y = 2^n * maxs + maxi$
 using False ⟨y = (if x = ma then let maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high
 x n)) in if maxs = None then mi else $2^{(deg \text{ div } 2)} * \text{the } maxs + \text{the (vebt-maxt (treeList [high x n$
 := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! the maxs)) else ma)⟩ newmapropy by presburger
 hence both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y
 by (metis 5.hyps(2) Suc-1 ⟨both-member-options (treeList ! maxs) maxi⟩ ⟨deg div
 2 = n⟩ ⟨maxi < 2^n ⟩ ⟨maxs < 2^m ⟩ add-leD1 both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree dp
 high-inv low-inv mult commute plus-1-eq-Suc)
 moreover hence $y \neq x$
 by (metis ⟨both-member-options summary maxs ∧ maxs ≠ high x n⟩ ⟨maxi < 2^n ⟩
 ⟨y = $2^n * maxs + maxi$ ⟩ high-inv mult commute)
 ultimately show ?thesis by force
 qed
 next
 case False
 hence ?newma = ma by simp
 moreover hence $y \neq x$
 using False ⟨y = ?newma⟩ by presburger
 then show ?thesis
 by (metis False ⟨y = ?newma⟩ both-member-options-equiv-member vebt-maxt.simps(3)
 maxt-member tvalid)
 qed
 qed
 moreover have (both-member-options (?newlist ! (high y (deg div 2))) (low y (deg div 2))
 ∧ (high y (deg div 2)) < length ?newlist) \implies ?thesis
 proof –
 assume assm: both-member-options (?newlist ! (high y (deg div 2))) (low y (deg div 2)) ∧
 (high y (deg div 2)) < length ?newlist
 show ?thesis
 proof (cases (high y (deg div 2)) = ?h)
 case True
 hence both-member-options ?newnode (low y (deg div 2)) using hprolist by (metis
 assm)
 moreover hence invar-vebt (treeList ! (high y (deg div 2))) n
 by (metis 5.IH(1) True ⟨high x n < length treeList⟩ inthall member-def)
 ultimately have both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) (low y (deg div 2)) ∧ (low y (deg
 div 2)) ≠ (low x (deg div 2))

```

      by (metis 5.IH(1) ‹deg div 2 = n› ‹high x n < length treeList› inthall member-def)
    then show ?thesis
  by (metis Suc-1 True ‹high x n < length treeList› add-leD1 both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree
dp plus-1-eq-Suc)
  next
  case False
  hence  $x \neq y$ 
  using ‹deg div 2 = n› by blast
  moreover hence ( $?newlist ! (high\ y\ (deg\ div\ 2))$ ) =  $treeList ! (high\ y\ (deg\ div\ 2))$  using
nothprolist
  using 5.hyps(2) False ‹length treeList = length ?newlist› assm by presburger
  moreover hence both-member-options ( $treeList ! (high\ y\ (deg\ div\ 2))$ ) (low y (deg div
2))
  using assm by presburger
  moreover hence both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y
  by (metis One-nat-def Suc-leD ‹length treeList = length ?newlist› assm both-member-options-from-child-to-com
dp numeral-2-eq-2)
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
  qed
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
  qed
  moreover have ( $x \neq y \wedge$  both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
y)  $\implies$  both-member-options (?delsimp) y
  proof-
  assume ( $x \neq y \wedge$  both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y)
  hence aa: $x \neq y$  and bb: $y = mi \vee y = ma \vee$  (both-member-options ( $treeList ! (high\ y\ n)$ )
(low y n)  $\wedge$  high y n < length treeList)
  apply auto[1] by (metis Suc-1 ‹deg div 2 = n› ‹ $x \neq y \wedge$  both-member-options (Node
(Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y› add-leD1 both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child
member-inv plus-1-eq-Suc tvalid valid-member-both-member-options)
  show both-member-options (?delsimp) y
  proof-
  have  $y = mi \implies$  both-member-options (?delsimp) y
  by (metis Suc-1 Suc-le-D both-member-options-def dp membermima.simps(4))
  moreover have  $y = ma \implies$  both-member-options (?delsimp) y
  using aa maxbmo vebt-maxt.simps(3) by presburger
  moreover have both-member-options ( $treeList ! (high\ y\ n)$ ) (low y n)  $\implies$  both-member-options
(?delsimp) y
  proof-
  assume assmy: both-member-options ( $treeList ! (high\ y\ n)$ ) (low y n)
  then show both-member-options (?delsimp) y
  proof(cases high y n = ?h)
  case True
  moreover hence  $?newlist ! (high\ y\ n) = ?newnode$ 
  using hprolist by auto
  hence 0:invar-vebt ( $treeList ! (high\ y\ n)$ ) n using 5
  by (metis True ‹high x n < length treeList› inthall member-def)
  moreover have 1:low y n  $\neq$  low x n

```

```

    by (metis True aa bit-split-inv)
  moreover have 11: (treeList !(high y n)) ∈ set treeList
    by (metis True ⟨high x n < length treeList⟩ inthall member-def)
  ultimately have (∀ xa. both-member-options ?newnode xa =
    ((low x n) ≠ xa ∧ both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) xa))
    by (simp add: 5.IH(1))
  hence ((low x n) ≠ xa ∧ both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) xa) ⇒ both-member-options
?newnode xa for xa by blast
  moreover have ((low x n) ≠ (low y n) ∧ both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) (low y
n)) using 1
    using True assmy by presburger
  ultimately have both-member-options ?newnode (low y n) by blast
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis One-nat-def Suc-leD True ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨high x n < length treeList⟩ ⟨length
treeList = length ?newlist⟩ both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree dp hprolist numerals(2))
  next
  case False
  hence ?newlist ! (high y n) = treeList ! (high y n) by auto
  hence both-member-options (?newlist !(high y n)) (low y n)
    using assmy by presburger
  then show ?thesis
    by (smt (z3) Suc-1 Suc-le-D ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨length treeList = length ?newlist⟩ aa add-leD1
bb both-member-options-def both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree dp membermima.simps(4)
plus-1-eq-Suc)
  qed
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis using bb by fastforce
  qed
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by metis
next
case False
hence notemp: ∃ z. both-member-options ?newnode z
  using not-min-Null-member by auto
let ?newma = (if x = ma then
  ?h * 2⟨deg div 2⟩ + the(vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h))
  else ma)
let ?delsimp = (Node (Some (mi, ?newma)) deg ?newlist summary)
have vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = ?delsimp
  using del-x-not-mi-newnode-not-nil[of mi x ma deg ?h ?l ?newnode treeList ?newlist summary]
False xmi mimapr
  using ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨high x n < length treeList⟩ ⟨mi ≤ x ∧ x ≤ ma⟩ dp nat-less-le
plus-1-eq-Suc by fastforce
  moreover have both-member-options ?delsimp y
    ⇒ x ≠ y ∧ both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y
  proof-
  assume ssms: both-member-options ?delsimp y
  hence aaaa: y = mi ∨ y = ?newma ∨ (both-member-options (?newlist ! (high y n)) (low y
n) ∧ high y n < length ?newlist)

```



```

    by (smt (z3) Suc-1 Suc-le-D ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ both-member-options-def dp member-
mima.simps(4) naive-member.simps(3))
  show  $x \neq y \wedge$  both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y
  proof -
    have  $y = mi \implies ?thesis$ 
    by (metis Suc-1 Suc-le-D both-member-options-def dp membermima.simps(4) xmi)
  moreover have  $y = ?newma \implies ?thesis$ 
  proof -
    assume  $y = ?newma$ 
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases  $x = ma$ )
      case True
        hence  $?newma = ?h * 2^{(deg div 2) + the(vebt-maxt(?newlist ! ?h))}$ 
        by metis
        have  $?newlist ! ?h = ?newnode$  using hprolist by blast
        obtain maxi where maxidef: Some maxi = vebt-maxt(?newlist ! ?h)
        by (metis False hprolist vebt-maxt.elims minNull.simps(1) minNull.simps(4))
        have aa: invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n
        by (metis 5.IH(1) ⟨high x n < length treeList⟩ inthall member-def)
        moreover hence ab: maxi  $\neq ?l \wedge$  both-member-options ?newnode maxi
        by (metis 5.IH(1) ⟨high x n < length treeList⟩ hprolist inthall maxbmo maxidef
member-def)
        ultimately have ac: maxi  $\neq ?l \wedge$  both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) maxi
        by (metis 5.IH(1) ⟨high x n < length treeList⟩ inthall member-def)
        hence ad: maxi <  $2^n$ 
        using ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! high x n) n⟩ member-bound valid-member-both-member-options
      by blast
    then show ?thesis
    by (metis Suc-1 ⟨(if  $x = ma$  then high x n *  $2^{(deg div 2) + the(vebt-maxt(
treeList[high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! high x n))$  else ma) = high x n *
 $2^{(deg div 2) + the(vebt-maxt (treeList[high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] !
high x n))} \rangle \langle deg div 2 = n \rangle \langle high x n < length treeList \rangle \langle y = (if x = ma then high x n *
 $2^{(deg div 2) + the(vebt-maxt (treeList[high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! high x n))$ 
else ma) \rangle ac add-leD1 both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree dp option.sel high-inv low-inv
maxidef plus-1-eq-Suc)
    next
    case False
    then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: ⟨ $y = ?newma$ ⟩ maxbmo)
  qed
  qed
  moreover have both-member-options (?newlist ! (high y n)) (low y n)  $\implies ?thesis$ 
  proof -
    assume assmy: both-member-options (?newlist ! (high y n)) (low y n)
    then show ?thesis
    proof (cases high y n = ?h)
      case True
        hence ?newlist ! (high y n) = ?newnode
        using hprolist by presburger$ 
```

```

have invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n
  by (metis 5.IH(1) ⟨high x n < length treeList⟩ inthall member-def)
hence low y n ≠ ?l ∧ both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) (low y n)
by (metis 5.IH(1) True ⟨high x n < length treeList⟩ assmy hprolist inthall member-def)
then show ?thesis
  by (metis Suc-1 True ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨high x n < length treeList⟩ add-leD1
both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree dp plus-1-eq-Suc)
next
  case False
  hence ?newlist ! (high y n) = treeList !(high y n) by auto
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis False Suc-1 ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨length treeList = length ?newlist⟩ aaaa add-leD1
both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree calculation(1) calculation(2) dp plus-1-eq-Suc)
  qed
qed
ultimately show ?thesis
  using aaaa by fastforce
qed
qed
moreover have (x ≠ y ∧ both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
y) ⇒
  both-member-options ?delsimp y
proof–
  assume assm: x ≠ y ∧ both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
y
  hence abcv:y = mi ∨ y = ma ∨ ( high y n < length treeList ∧ both-member-options (treeList
! (high y n)) (low y n))
  by (metis Suc-1 ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ add-leD1 both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child
member-inv plus-1-eq-Suc tvalid valid-member-both-member-options)
  thus both-member-options ?delsimp y
proof–
  have y = mi ⇒ ?thesis
  by (metis Suc-1 Suc-le-D both-member-options-def dp membermima.simps(4))
  moreover have y = ma ⇒ ?thesis
  using assm maxbmo vebt-maxt.simps(3) by presburger
  moreover have both-member-options (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n) ⇒ ?thesis
proof–
  assume myass: both-member-options (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)
  thus ?thesis
  proof(cases high y n = ?h)
  case True
  hence low y n ≠ ?l
  by (metis assm bit-split-inv)
  hence pp:?newlist ! ?h = ?newnode
  using hprolist by blast
  hence invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n
  by (metis 5.IH(1) ⟨high x n < length treeList⟩ inthall member-def)
  hence both-member-options ?newnode (low y n)
  by (metis 5.IH(1) True ⟨high x n < length treeList⟩ ⟨low y n ≠ low x n⟩ in-set-member

```

```

inthall myass)
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis One-nat-def Suc-leD True <deg div 2 = n> <high x n < length treeList> <length
treeList = length ?newlist> both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree dp numerals(2) pp)
  next
  case False
  hence pp: ?newlist ! (high y n) = treeList ! (high y n) using nothprolist abcv by auto
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis One-nat-def Suc-leD <deg div 2 = n> <length treeList = length ?newlist>
abcv both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree calculation(1) calculation(2) dp numerals(2))
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis
  using abcv calculation(1) calculation(2) by fastforce
  qed
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by metis
qed
next
case False
hence x = mi by simp
have both-member-options summary (high ma n)
  by (metis 5(10) 5(11) 5(7) 5.hyps(4) div-eq-0-iff Suc-leI Suc-le-D div-exp-eq dual-order.irrefl
high-def mimapr nat.simps(3))
hence vebt-member summary (high ma n)
  using 5.hyps(1) valid-member-both-member-options by blast
obtain summin where Some summin = vebt-mint summary
by (metis 5.hyps(1) <vebt-member summary (high ma n)> empty-Collect-eq mint-corr-help-empty
not-None-eq set-vebt'-def)
hence  $\exists z .$  both-member-options (treeList ! summin) z
by (metis 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(5) both-member-options-equiv-member member-bound mint-member)
moreover have invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n
  by (metis 5.IH(1) 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(2) <Some summin = vebt-mint summary> member-bound
mint-member nth-mem)
ultimately obtain lx where Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList ! summin)
by (metis empty-Collect-eq mint-corr-help-empty not-None-eq set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
let ?xn = summin * 2n + lx
have ?xn = (if x = mi
  then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2(deg div 2)
  + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))))
  else x)
  by (metis False <Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList ! summin)> <Some summin = vebt-mint
summary> <deg div 2 = n> option.sel)
have vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx
  using <Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList ! summin)> <invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n>
mint-member by auto
moreover have summin < 2m
  by (metis 5.hyps(1) <Some summin = vebt-mint summary> member-bound mint-member)
ultimately have xn: both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)

```

?xn

by (metis 5.hyps(2) Suc-1 <deg div 2 = n> <invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n> add-leD1 both-member-options-equiv-member both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree dp high-inv low-inv member-bound plus-1-eq-Suc)

let ?h = high ?xn n

let ?l = low ?xn n

have ?xn < 2^{deg}

by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(4) div-eq-0-iff <Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList ! summin)> <Some summin = vebt-mint summary> <invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n> div-exp-eq high-def high-inv le-0-eq member-bound mint-member not-numeral-le-zero power-not-zero)

hence ?h < length treeList

using 5.hyps(2) <vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx> <summin < 2^m> <invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n> high-inv member-bound **by** presburger

let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l

let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]

have length treeList = length ?newlist **by** simp

hence hprolist: ?newlist ! ?h = ?newnode

by (meson <high (summin * 2ⁿ + lx) n < length treeList> nth-list-update)

have nothprolist: i ≠ ?h ∧ i < 2^m ⇒ ?newlist ! i = treeList ! i **for** i **by** simp

have firstsimp: vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =

let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l;

newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode] in

if minNull newnode

then

let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in

(Node (Some (?xn, if ?xn = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in

(if maxs = None

then ?xn

else 2^(deg div 2) * the maxs

+ the (vebt-maxt (newlist ! the maxs))

)

)

else ma))

deg newlist sn)

)else

(Node (Some (?xn, (if ?xn = ma then

?h * 2^(deg div 2) + the(vebt-maxt (newlist ! ?h))

else ma)))

deg newlist summary))

using del-x-mi[of x mi ma deg ?xn ?h summary treeList ?l]

<deg div 2 = n> <high (summin * 2ⁿ + lx) n < length treeList>

<summin * 2ⁿ + lx = (if x = mi then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2^(deg div 2) +

the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))) else x> <x = mi> dp mimapr nat-less-le

by smt

have minxnrel: ?xn ≠ mi

by (metis 5.hyps(2) 5.hyps(9) <high (summin * 2ⁿ + lx) n < length treeList> <vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx> <invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n> both-member-options-equiv-member high-inv less-not-refl low-inv member-bound mimapr)

then show ?thesis

```

proof(cases minNull ?newnode)
  case True
  let ?sn = vebt-delete summary ?h
  let ?newma = (if ?xn = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
    (if maxs = None
      then ?xn
      else 2(deg div 2) * the maxs
      + the (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the maxs))
    )
  )
  else ma)
  let ?delsimp = (Node (Some (?xn, ?newma)) deg ?newlist ?sn)
  have vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = ?delsimp
  using del-x-mi-lets-in-minNull[of x mi ma deg ?xn ?h summary treeList ?l ?newnode ?newlist
?sn] False True ‹deg div 2 = n› ‹?h < length treeList› ‹summin * 2n + lx = (if x = mi then the
(vebt-mint summary) * 2(deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))) else
x)› dp less-not-refl3 mimapr by fastforce
  moreover have both-member-options (?delsimp) y  $\implies$  (x  $\neq$  y  $\wedge$  both-member-options (Node
(Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y)
  proof–
  assume both-member-options (?delsimp) y
  hence y = ?xn  $\vee$  y = ?newma  $\vee$ 
    (both-member-options (?newlist ! (high y (deg div 2))) (low y (deg div 2))  $\wedge$  (high y (deg
div 2)) < length ?newlist)
  using both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child[of deg mi ?newma ?newlist ?sn y]
dp
  by (smt (z3) Suc-1 Suc-le-D both-member-options-def membermima.simps(4) naive-member.simps(3))
  moreover have y = ?xn  $\implies$  ?thesis
  by (metis 5.hyps(9) False ‹vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx› ‹summin < 2m›
‹invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n› both-member-options-equiv-member high-inv less-not-refl low-inv
member-bound mimapr xnin)
  moreover have y = ?newma  $\implies$  ?thesis
  proof–
  assume asmt: y = ?newma
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases ?xn = ma)
  case True
  let ?maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn
  have newmaext:?newma = (if ?maxs = None then ?xn
    else 2(deg div 2) * the ?maxs + the (vebt-maxt
    (?newlist ! the ?maxs))) using True by force
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases ?maxs = None )
  case True
  hence aa:?newma = ?xn using newmaext by auto
  hence bb: ?newma  $\neq$  x
  using False minxnrel by presburger
  hence both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ?xn
  using xnin newmaext minxnrel asmt by simp

```

moreover have $?xn = y$ **using** *aa asmt* **by** *simp*
ultimately have *both-member-options* (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)

y **by** *simp*

then show $?thesis$ **using** *bb*
using $\langle summin * 2^n + lx = y \rangle \langle y = ?xn \implies x \neq y \wedge \text{both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) } y \rangle$ **by** *blast*

next
case *False*
then obtain *maxs* **where** *Some maxs = ?maxs* **by** *force*
hence *both-member-options ?sn maxs*
by (*simp add: maxbmo*)
hence *both-member-options summary maxs \wedge maxs \neq ?h*
using *5.IH(2)* **by** *blast*
hence $?newlist ! \text{the } ?maxs = \text{treeList ! maxs}$
by (*metis 5.hyps(1)* $\langle \text{Some maxs} = \text{vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high (summin * 2^n + lx) n))} \rangle$ *option.sel member-bound nothprolist valid-member-both-member-options*)
have $maxs < 2^m$
using *5.hyps(1)* $\langle \text{both-member-options summary maxs} \wedge \text{maxs} \neq \text{high (summin * 2^n + lx) n} \rangle$ *member-bound valid-member-both-member-options* **by** *blast*
hence *the (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the ?maxs)) = the (vebt-maxt (treeList ! maxs))*
using $\langle ?newlist ! \text{the (vebt-maxt ?sn)} = \text{treeList ! maxs} \rangle$ **by** *presburger*
have $\exists z. \text{both-member-options (treeList ! maxs)} z$
using *5.hyps(5)* $\langle \text{both-member-options summary maxs} \wedge \text{maxs} \neq ?h \rangle \langle \text{maxs} < 2^m \rangle$

by *blast*

moreover have *invar-vebt (treeList ! maxs) n* **using** *5*
by (*metis* $\langle \text{maxs} < 2^m \rangle$ *inthall member-def*)
ultimately obtain *maxi* **where** *Some maxi = (vebt-maxt (treeList ! maxs))*
by (*metis empty-Collect-eq maxt-corr-help-empty not-None-eq set-vebt'-def*
valid-member-both-member-options)
hence $maxi < 2^n$
by (*metis* $\langle \text{invar-vebt (treeList ! maxs) n} \rangle$ *maxt-member member-bound*)
hence *both-member-options (treeList ! maxs) maxi*
using $\langle \text{Some maxi} = \text{vebt-maxt (treeList ! maxs)} \rangle$ *maxbmo* **by** *presburger*
hence $2^{(\text{deg div } 2)} * \text{the } ?maxs + \text{the (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the ?maxs))} = 2^n * \text{maxs} + \text{maxi}$
by (*metis* $\langle \text{Some maxi} = \text{vebt-maxt (treeList ! maxs)} \rangle \langle \text{Some maxs} = \text{vebt-maxt ?sn} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle \langle \text{the (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the (vebt-maxt ?sn))} = \text{the (vebt-maxt (treeList ! maxs))} \rangle$
option.sel)
hence $?newma = 2^n * \text{maxs} + \text{maxi}$
using *False True* **by** *auto*
hence $y = 2^n * \text{maxs} + \text{maxi}$ **using** *asmt* **by** *simp*
hence *both-member-options* (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) *y*
by (*metis 5.hyps(2)* *Suc-1* $\langle \text{both-member-options (treeList ! maxs) maxi} \rangle \langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle \langle \text{maxi} < 2^n \rangle \langle \text{maxs} < 2^m \rangle$ *add-leD1 both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree dp high-inv low-inv mult commute plus-1-eq-Suc*)
moreover hence $y \neq x$
by (*metis 5.hyps(9)* *True* $\langle \text{Some maxi} = \text{vebt-maxt (treeList ! maxs)} \rangle \langle \text{maxi} < 2^n \rangle \langle \text{maxs} < 2^m \rangle \langle x = \text{mi} \rangle \langle y = 2^n * \text{maxs} + \text{maxi} \rangle$ *high-inv less-not-refl low-inv maxbmo minxrel mult commute*)

```

    ultimately show ?thesis by force
  qed
next
  case False
  hence ?newma = ma by simp
  moreover hence mi ≠ ma
    using mimapr by blast
  moreover hence y ≠ x
    using False ⟨y = ?newma⟩ ⟨x = mi⟩ by auto
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis False ⟨y = ?newma⟩ both-member-options-equiv-member vebt-maxt.simps(3)
maxt-member tvalid)
  qed
  qed
  moreover have (both-member-options (?newlist ! (high y (deg div 2))) (low y (deg div 2))
  ∧ (high y (deg div 2)) < length ?newlist) ⇒ ?thesis
  proof -
    assume assm:both-member-options (?newlist ! (high y (deg div 2))) (low y (deg div 2)) ∧
    (high y (deg div 2)) < length ?newlist
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases (high y (deg div 2)) = ?h)
      case True
      hence 000:both-member-options ?newnode (low y (deg div 2)) using hprolist by (metis
      assm)
      hence 001:invar-vebt (treeList ! (high y (deg div 2))) n
        using True ⟨vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n⟩
      high-inv member-bound by presburger
      then show ?thesis
      proof(cases low y n = ?l)
        case True
        hence y = ?xn
          by (metis 000 5.IH(1) ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n < length
      treeList⟩ inthall member-def)
        then show ?thesis
          using calculation(2) by blast
      next
      case False
      hence both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) (low y (deg div 2)) ∧ (low y (deg div 2)) ≠
      (low ?xn (deg div 2))
        using 5.IH(1) ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨high ?xn n < length treeList⟩ inthall member-def
        by (metis 000)
      then show ?thesis
        by (metis 5.hyps(2) 5.hyps(9) Suc-1 Suc-leD True ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨length treeList = length
      ?newlist⟩ ⟨x = mi⟩ assm both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree dp less-not-refl mimapr)
    qed
  next
  case False
  hence x ≠ y
    by (metis 5.hyps(2) 5.hyps(9) ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨length treeList = length ?newlist⟩ ⟨x

```

```

= mi> assm less-not-refl mimapr nothprolist)
  moreover hence (?newlist ! (high y (deg div 2))) = treeList ! (high y (deg div 2)) using
nothprolist
  using 5.hyps(2) False <length treeList = length ?newlist> assm by presburger
  moreover hence both-member-options (treeList ! (high y (deg div 2)) ) (low y (deg div
2))
    using assm by presburger
    moreover hence both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y
  by (metis One-nat-def Suc-leD <length treeList = length ?newlist> assm both-member-options-from-child-to-com
dp numeral-2-eq-2)
    ultimately show ?thesis by blast
  qed
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
  qed
moreover have (x ≠ y ∧ both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
y)⇒
  both-member-options ?delsimp y
  proof-
  assume assm: x ≠ y ∧ both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
y
  hence abc: y = mi ∨ y = ma ∨ ( high y n < length treeList ∧ both-member-options (treeList
! (high y n)) (low y n))
  by (metis Suc-1 <deg div 2 = n> add-leD1 both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child
member-inv plus-1-eq-Suc tvalid valid-member-both-member-options)
  thus both-member-options ?delsimp y
  proof-
  have y = mi ⇒ ?thesis
  using False assm by force
  moreover have y = ma ⇒ ?thesis
  by (smt (z3) Suc-le-D both-member-options-def dp membermima.simps(4) nat-1-add-1
plus-1-eq-Suc)
  moreover have both-member-options (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n) ⇒ ?thesis
  proof-
  assume myass: both-member-options (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)
  thus ?thesis
  proof(cases high y n = ?h)
  case True
  hence high y n = ?h by simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases low y n = ?l)
  case True
  hence y = ?xn
  by (metis <high y n = high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n> bit-split-inv)
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis Suc-le-D both-member-options-def dp membermima.simps(4) nat-1-add-1
plus-1-eq-Suc)
  next
  case False

```



```

    hence low y n ≠ ?l
      by (metis assm bit-split-inv)
    hence pp:?newlist ! ?h = ?newnode
      using hprolist by blast
    hence invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n
      using ⟨vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n⟩
high-inv member-bound by presburger
    hence both-member-options ?newnode (low y n)
      using 5.IH(1) False True ⟨high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n < length treeList⟩ myass
by force
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis True ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n < length
treeList⟩ ⟨length treeList = length ?newlist⟩ add-leD1 both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree
dp nat-1-add-1 pp)
    qed
  next
  case False
  hence pp:?newlist ! (high y n) = treeList ! (high y n) using nothprolist abcv by auto
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis One-nat-def Suc-leD ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨length treeList = length ?newlist⟩
abcv both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree calculation(1) calculation(2) dp numerals(2))
    qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    using abcv calculation(1) calculation(2) by fastforce
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by metis
next
case False
hence notemp:∃ z. both-member-options ?newnode z
  using not-min-Null-member by auto
let ?newma = (if ?xn = ma then
              ?h * 2^(deg div 2) + the(vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h))
              else ma)
let ?delsimp = (Node (Some (?xn, ?newma)) deg ?newlist summary)
have vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = ?delsimp
  using del-x-mi-lets-in-not-minNull[of x mi ma deg ?xn ?h summary treeList ?l ?newnode
?newlist]
  using False ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ ⟨high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n < length treeList⟩ ⟨summin *
2 ^ n + lx = (if x = mi then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2 ^ (deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList !
the (vebt-mint summary)))) else x⟩ ⟨x = mi⟩ dp mimapr nat-less-le by fastforce
  moreover have both-member-options ?delsimp y
    ⇒ x ≠ y ∧ both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y
proof-
  assume ssms: both-member-options ?delsimp y
  hence aaaa: y = ?xn ∨ y = ?newma ∨ (both-member-options (?newlist ! (high y n)) (low y
n) ∧ high y n < length ?newlist)
    by (smt (z3) Suc-1 Suc-le-D ⟨deg div 2 = n⟩ both-member-options-def dp member-

```

```

mima.simps(4) naive-member.simps(3))
  show  $x \neq y \wedge \text{both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) y}$ 
  proof –
    have  $y = ?xn \implies ?thesis$ 
    using  $\langle x = mi \rangle \text{minxnrel xnin}$  by blast
    moreover have  $y = ?newma \implies ?thesis$ 
    proof –
      assume  $y = ?newma$ 
      show  $?thesis$ 
      proof (cases  $?xn = ma$ )
        case True
          hence  $aaa: ?newma = ?h * 2^{\wedge} (\text{deg div } 2) + \text{the(vebt-maxt(?newlist ! ?h))}$ 
            by metis
          have  $?newlist ! ?h = ?newnode$  using hprolist by blast
          obtain maxi where  $maxidef: \text{Some } maxi = \text{vebt-maxt(?newlist ! ?h)}$ 
            by (metis False hprolist vebt-maxt.elims minNull.simps(1) minNull.simps(4))
          have  $aa: \text{invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n}$ 
            by (metis 5.IH(1)  $\langle \text{high } ?xn \ n < \text{length treeList} \rangle$  inthall member-def)
          moreover hence  $ab: maxi \neq ?l \wedge \text{both-member-options ?newnode maxi}$ 
            by (metis 5.IH(1)  $\langle \text{high } ?xn \ n < \text{length treeList} \rangle$  hprolist inthall maxbmo maxidef
member-def)
          ultimately have  $ac: maxi \neq ?l \wedge \text{both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) maxi}$ 
            by (metis 5.IH(1)  $\langle \text{high } ?xn \ n < \text{length treeList} \rangle$  inthall member-def)
          hence  $ad: maxi < 2^{\wedge} n$ 
            using  $\langle \text{invar-vebt (treeList ! high } ?xn \ n) \ n \rangle$  member-bound valid-member-both-member-options
by blast
          then show  $?thesis$  using Suc-1 aaa  $\langle y = ?newma \rangle$  ac add-leD1
            both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree dp option.sel high-inv low-inv maxidef
plus-1-eq-Suc
          by (metis (no-types, lifting) True  $\langle \text{Some } lx = \text{vebt-mint (treeList ! summin)} \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{deg div } 2 = n \rangle$   $\langle \text{high (summin} * 2^{\wedge} n + lx) \ n < \text{length treeList} \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{vebt-member (treeList ! summin) } lx \rangle$   $\langle \text{invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) } n \rangle$ 
 $\langle x = mi \rangle$  leD member-bound mimapr mint-corr-help nat-add-left-cancel-le
valid-member-both-member-options)
        next
          case False
            then show  $?thesis$ 
            by (metis  $\langle mi \leq x \wedge x \leq ma \rangle$   $\langle x = mi \rangle$   $\langle y = ?newma \rangle$  both-member-options-equiv-member
leD vebt-maxt.simps(3) maxt-member mimapr tvalid)
            qed
            qed
            moreover have  $(\text{both-member-options (?newlist ! (high } y \ n)) \ (\text{low } y \ n) \wedge \text{high } y \ n < \text{length}$ 
 $?newlist) \implies ?thesis$ 
            proof –
              assume  $assmy: (\text{both-member-options (?newlist ! (high } y \ n)) \ (\text{low } y \ n) \wedge \text{high } y \ n < \text{length}$ 
 $?newlist)$ 
              then show  $?thesis$ 
              proof (cases  $\text{high } y \ n = ?h$ )
                case True

```

```

hence ?newlist ! (high y n) = ?newnode
  using hprolist by presburger
have invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n
  by (metis 5.IH(1) <high ?xn n < length treeList> inthall member-def)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases low y n = ?l)
  case True
    hence y = ?xn
      using 5.IH(1) <high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n < length treeList> <treeList [high
(summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n) (low (summin * 2
^ n + lx) n)] ! high y n = vebt-delete (treeList ! high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n) (low (summin * 2
^ n + lx) n)> assmy by force
      then show ?thesis
        using calculation(1) by blast
    next
      case False
        hence low y n ≠ ?l ∧ both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) (low y n) using assmy
          by (metis 5.IH(1) 5.hyps(2) <?newlist ! high y n = vebt-delete (treeList ! high
(summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n) (low (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n)> <vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx>
<summin < 2 ^ m> high-inv inthall member-bound member-def)
          then show ?thesis
            by (metis 5.hyps(2) 5.hyps(9) Suc-1 Suc-leD True <deg div 2 = n> <high (summin * 2 ^ n
+ lx) n < length treeList> <mi ≤ x ∧ x ≤ ma> <x = mi> both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree
dp leD mimapr)
            qed
          next
            case False
              hence ?newlist ! (high y n) = treeList !(high y n)
                using 5.hyps(2) <length treeList = length ?newlist> assmy nothprolist by presburger

              hence both-member-options (treeList !(high y n)) (low y n)
                using assmy by presburger
              moreover have x ≠ y
                by (metis 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(4) 5.hyps(9) <invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n> <x < 2 ^
deg> <x = mi> calculation deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1) mimapr not-less-iff-gr-or-eq)
              moreover have high y n < length ?newlist using assmy by blast
              moreover hence high y n < length treeList
                using <length treeList = length ?newlist> by presburger
              ultimately show ?thesis
                by (metis One-nat-def Suc-leD <deg div 2 = n> both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree
dp numerals(2))
                qed
              qed
              ultimately show ?thesis
                using aaaa by fastforce
            qed
          qed
        moreover have (x ≠ y ∧ both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
y) ⇒

```

both-member-options ?delsimp y

proof-
assume *assm*: $x \neq y \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg } \text{treeList } \text{summary})$
y
hence $abcv:y = mi \vee y = ma \vee (\text{high } y \ n < \text{length } \text{treeList} \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList} \ ! \ (\text{high } y \ n)) \ (\text{low } y \ n))$
by (*metis Suc-1* $\langle \text{deg } \text{div } 2 = n \rangle$ *add-leD1 both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child member-inv plus-1-eq-Suc tvalid valid-member-both-member-options*)
thus *both-member-options ?delsimp y*
proof-
have $y = mi \implies ?thesis$
using $\langle x = mi \rangle$ *assm* **by** *blast*
moreover **have** $y = ma \implies ?thesis$
by (*smt* (*z3*) *Suc-1 Suc-le-D both-member-options-def dp membermima.simps(4)*)
moreover **have** $(\text{high } y \ n < \text{length } \text{treeList} \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList} \ ! \ (\text{high } y \ n)) \ (\text{low } y \ n)) \implies ?thesis$
proof-
assume *myass*: $(\text{high } y \ n < \text{length } \text{treeList} \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList} \ ! \ (\text{high } y \ n)) \ (\text{low } y \ n))$
thus *?thesis*
proof(*cases high y n = ?h*)
case *True*
then show *?thesis*
proof(*cases low y n = ?l*)
case *True*
then show *?thesis*
by (*smt* (*z3*) *5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4) Suc-1* $\langle \text{deg } \text{div } 2 = n \rangle$ $\langle \text{length } \text{treeList} = \text{length } (\text{treeList } [\text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^{\wedge} n + lx) \ n := \text{vebt-delete } (\text{treeList} \ ! \ \text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^{\wedge} n + lx) \ n) \ (\text{low } (\text{summin} * 2^{\wedge} n + lx) \ n)]) \rangle$ *add-Suc-right add-leD1 bit-split-inv both-member-options-def both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree dp membermima.simps(4) myass nth-list-update-neq plus-1-eq-Suc*)
next
case *False*
hence $\text{low } y \ n \neq ?l$ **by** *simp*
hence $pp: ?newlist \ ! \ ?h = ?newnode$
using *hprolist* **by** *blast*
hence *invar-vebt* $(\text{treeList} \ ! \ ?h) \ n$
by (*metis 5.IH(1)* $\langle \text{high } ?xn \ n < \text{length } \text{treeList} \rangle$ *inthal member-def*)
hence *both-member-options ?newnode* $(\text{low } y \ n)$
by (*metis 5.IH(1) True* $\langle \text{high } ?xn \ n < \text{length } \text{treeList} \rangle$ $\langle \text{low } y \ n \neq \text{low } ?xn \ n \rangle$ *in-set-member inthall myass*)
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis One-nat-def Suc-leD True* $\langle \text{deg } \text{div } 2 = n \rangle$ $\langle \text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^{\wedge} n + lx) \ n < \text{length } \text{treeList} \rangle$ $\langle \text{length } \text{treeList} = \text{length } ?newlist \rangle$ *both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree dp numerals(2) pp*)
qed
next
case *False*

```

      have pp:?newlist ! (high y n) = treeList ! (high y n)
        using nothprolist[of high y n] False 5.hyps(2) myass by presburger
      then show ?thesis
        by (metis One-nat-def Suc-leD ‹deg div 2 = n› ‹length treeList = length ?newlist›
          abcv both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree calculation(1) calculation(2) dp numerals(2))
      qed
    qed
  then show ?thesis
    using abcv calculation(1) calculation(2) by fastforce
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by metis
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
end

```

```

corollary invar-vebt t n  $\implies$  both-member-options t x  $\implies$  x  $\neq$  y  $\implies$  both-member-options (vebt-delete t y) x
  using dele-bmo-cont-corr by blast

```

```

corollary invar-vebt t n  $\implies$  both-member-options t x  $\implies$   $\neg$  both-member-options (vebt-delete t x) x
  by (simp add: dele-bmo-cont-corr)

```

```

corollary invar-vebt t n  $\implies$  both-member-options (vebt-delete t y) x  $\implies$  both-member-options t x  $\wedge$  x  $\neq$  y
  using dele-bmo-cont-corr by blast

```

```

end
end

```

```

theory VEBT-DeleteCorrectness imports VEBT-Delete
begin

```

```

context VEBT-internal begin

```

8.3 Validness Preservation

```

theorem delete-pres-valid: invar-vebt t n  $\implies$  invar-vebt (vebt-delete t x) n

```

```

proof(induction t n arbitrary: x rule: invar-vebt.induct)

```

```

  case (1 a b)

```

```

  then show ?case

```

```

  proof(cases x)

```

```

    case 0

```

```

    then show ?thesis

```

```

      by (simp add: invar-vebt.intros(1))

```

```

next
  case (Suc prex)
  hence  $x = \text{Suc prex}$  by simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases prex)
    case 0
    then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: Suc invar-vebt.intros(1))
  next
  case (Suc preprex)
  then show ?thesis
  by (simp add:  $\langle x = \text{Suc prex} \rangle$  invar-vebt.intros(1))
qed
qed
next
  case (2 treeList n summary m deg)
  then show ?case
  using invar-vebt.intros(2) by force
next
  case (3 treeList n summary m deg)
  then show ?case
  using invar-vebt.intros(3) by auto
next
  case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence 0:  $(\forall t \in \text{set treeList. invar-vebt } t \ n)$  and 1: invar-vebt summary m and 2: length treeList
  =  $2^m$  and 3:  $\text{deg} = n+m$  and
  4:  $(\forall i < 2^m. (\exists y. \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ y) \longleftrightarrow (\text{both-member-options summary } i))$  and
  5:  $(mi = ma \longrightarrow (\forall t \in \text{set treeList. } \nexists y. \text{both-member-options } t \ y))$  and 6:  $mi \leq ma \wedge ma < 2^{\text{deg}}$  and
  7:  $(mi \neq ma \longrightarrow (\forall i < 2^m. (\text{high } ma \ n = i \longrightarrow \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ (\text{low } ma \ n)))$ 
   $\wedge$ 
   $(\forall y. (\text{high } y \ n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ (\text{low } y \ n)) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y \leq ma))$ 
  and 8:  $n = m$  and 9:  $\text{deg div } 2 = n$  using 4 add-self-div-2 by auto
  hence 10: invar-vebt (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) deg
  using invar-vebt.intros(4)[of treeList n summary m deg mi ma] by blast
  hence 11:  $n \geq 1$  and 12:  $\text{deg} \geq 2$ 
  by (metis 1 8 9 One-nat-def Suc-leI deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff)+
  then show ?case
  proof(cases  $(x < mi \vee x > ma)$ )
    case True
    hence vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)  $x = (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \ \text{deg } \text{treeList } \text{summary})$ 
    using delt-out-of-range[of x mi ma deg treeList summary]
    using 1 4.hyps(3) 9 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff by blast
    then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: 10)
  next

```

```

case False
hence inrg:  $mi \leq x \wedge x \leq ma$  by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases  $x = mi \wedge x = ma$ )
  case True
    hence  $(\forall t \in \text{set } \text{treeList}. \nexists y. \text{both-member-options } t \ y)$ 
    using 5 by blast
    moreover have vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)  $x = (\text{Node } \text{None } \text{deg } \text{treeList } \text{summary})$ 
    using del-single-cont[of  $x \ mi \ ma \ \text{deg } \text{treeList } \text{summary}$ ] 1 8 9 True deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff
by blast
    moreover have  $(\nexists i. \text{both-member-options } \text{summary } i)$ 
    using 10 True mi-eq-ma-no-ch by blast
    ultimately show ?thesis
    using 0 1 2 3 4 .hyps(3) invar-vebt.intros(2) by force
  next
    case False
    hence  $x \neq mi \vee x \neq ma$  by simp
    hence  $mi \neq ma \wedge x < 2^{\text{deg}}$ 
    by (metis 6 inrg le-antisym le-less-trans)
    hence 7b:  $(\forall i < 2^m. (\text{high } \text{ma } n = i \longrightarrow \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ (\text{low } \text{ma } n)) \wedge$ 
       $(\forall y. (\text{high } y \ n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! \ i) \ (\text{low } y \ n)) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y \leq$ 
       $ma))$ 
    using 7 by fastforce
    hence  $\text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! \ (\text{high } \text{ma } n)) \ (\text{low } \text{ma } n)$ 
    using 1 3 6 8 deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1) by blast
    hence yhelper: $\text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! \ (\text{high } y \ n)) \ (\text{low } y \ n)$ 
       $\implies \text{high } y \ n < 2^m \implies mi < y \wedge y \leq ma \wedge \text{low } y \ n < 2^n$  for  $y$ 
    by (simp add: 7b low-def)
    then show ?thesis
    proof(cases  $x \neq mi$ )
      case True
        hence xnotmi:  $x \neq mi$  by simp
        let ?h = high  $x \ n$ 
        let ?l = low  $x \ n$ 
        have hlbound: $?h < 2^m \wedge ?l < 2^n$ 
          using 1 3 8  $\langle mi \neq ma \wedge x < 2^{\text{deg}} \rangle$  deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1) exp-split-high-low(2)
        by blast
        let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
        have treeList ! ?h  $\in \text{set } \text{treeList}$ 
          by (metis 2 hlbound in-set-member inthall)
        hence nvalid: invar-vebt ?newnode  $n$ 
          by (simp add: 4 IH(1))
        let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
        have hlist:?newlist ! ?h = ?newnode
          by (simp add: 2 hlbound)
        have nothlist: $i \neq ?h \implies i < 2^m \implies ?newlist ! i = \text{treeList } ! i$  for  $i$  by simp
        have allvalidinlist: $\forall t \in \text{set } ?newlist. \text{invar-vebt } t \ n$ 
        proof

```

```

fix t
assume t ∈ set ?newlist
then obtain i where i < 2m ∧ ?newlist ! i = t
  by (metis 2 in-set-conv-nth length-list-update)
show invar-vebt t n
  by (metis 0 2 <i < 2m ∧ treeList[high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] !
i = t) hlist nvalid nth-list-update-neq nth-mem)
qed
have newlistlength: length ?newlist = 2m using 2 by auto
then show ?thesis
proof(cases minNull ?newnode)
  case True
    hence ninNullc: minNull ?newnode by simp
    let ?sn = vebt-delete summary ?h
    let ?newma = (if x = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
      (if maxs = None
        then mi
        else 2(deg div 2) * the maxs
        + the (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the maxs))
      )
    )
      else ma)
    let ?delsimp = (Node (Some (mi, ?newma)) deg ?newlist ?sn)
    have dsimp:vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = ?delsimp
      using del-x-not-mi-new-node-nil[of mi x ma deg ?h ?l ?newnode treeList ?sn summary
?newlist]
    hbound 9 11 12 True 2 inrg xnotmi by simp
    have newsummvalid: invar-vebt ?sn m
      by (simp add: 4.IH(2))
    have 111: (∀ i < 2m. (∃ x. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) x) ↔ ( both-member-options
?sn i))
    proof
      fix i
      show i < 2m → ((∃ x. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) x) = ( both-member-options
?sn i))
    proof
      assume i < 2m
      show (∃ x. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) x) = ( both-member-options ?sn i)
      proof(cases i = ?h)
        case True
          hence 1000: ?newlist ! i = ?newnode
          using hlist by blast
          hence 1001: ∄ x. vebt-member (?newlist ! i) x
          by (simp add: min-Null-member ninNullc)
          hence 1002: ∄ x. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) x
          using 1000 nvalid valid-member-both-member-options by auto
          have 1003: ¬ both-member-options ?sn i
          using 1 True dele-bmo-cont-corr by auto
          then show ?thesis

```



```

    using 1002 by blast
next
case False
hence 1000: ?newlist ! i = treeList ! i
  using <i < 2 ^ m> nothlist by blast
hence both-member-options (?newlist ! i) y ==> both-member-options ?sn i for y
proof-
  assume both-member-options (?newlist ! i) y
  hence both-member-options summary i
    using 1000 4 <i < 2 ^ m> by auto
  thus both-member-options ?sn i
    using 1 False dele-bmo-cont-corr by blast
qed
moreover have both-member-options ?sn i ==> ∃ y. both-member-options (?newlist ! i)
y
proof-
  assume both-member-options ?sn i
  hence both-member-options summary i
    using 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr by auto
  thus ∃ y. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) y
    using 1000 4 <i < 2 ^ m> by presburger
qed
then show ?thesis
  using calculation by blast
qed
qed
qed
have 112: (mi = ?newma → (∀ t ∈ set ?newlist. ∃ x. both-member-options t x))
proof
  assume aampt: mi = ?newma
  show (∀ t ∈ set ?newlist. ∃ y. both-member-options t y)
  proof(cases x = ma)
    case True
    let ?maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases ?maxs = None)
      case True
      hence aa: ∃ y. vebt-member ?sn y
        using maxt-corr-help-empty newsummvalid set-vebt'-def by auto
      hence ∃ y. both-member-options ?sn y
        using newsummvalid valid-member-both-member-options by blast
      hence t ∈ set ?newlist ==> ∃ y. both-member-options t y for t
      proof-
        assume t ∈ set ?newlist
        then obtain i where ?newlist ! i = t ∧ i < 2 ^ m
          by (metis in-set-conv-nth newlistlength)
        thus ∃ y. both-member-options t y
          using 111 <∃ y. both-member-options (vebt-delete summary (high x n)) y> by blast
      qed
    qed
  qed

```

```

    then show ?thesis by blast
  next
  case False
  then obtain maxs where Some maxs = ?maxs
    by fastforce
  hence both-member-options summary maxs
    by (metis 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo)
  have bb:maxs ≠ ?h ∧ maxs < 2m
    by (metis 1 ‹Some maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn› dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo member-bound
    valid-member-both-member-options)
  hence invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) nusing 0 2 by auto
  hence ∃ y. both-member-options (?newlist ! maxs) y
    using 4 bb ‹both-member-options summary maxs› nothlist by presburger
  then obtain maxi where Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs) using
    ‹invar-vebt (treeList[high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! maxs) n›
    empty-Collect-eq option.sel maxt-corr-help-empty set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options
  by fastforce
  hence maxs = high mi n ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! maxs) (low mi n)
  by (smt (z3) 9 True ‹Some maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x n))› ‹invar-vebt
  (treeList[high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! maxs) n› aampt option.sel high-inv
  low-inv maxbmo member-bound mult.commute option.distinct(1) valid-member-both-member-options)
  hence False
    by (metis bb nat-less-le nothlist yhelper)
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed
next
case False
then show ?thesis
  using ‹mi ≠ ma ∧ x < 2deg› aampt by presburger
qed
qed
have 114: ?newma < 2deg ∧ mi ≤ ?newma
proof(cases x = ma)
case True
hence x = ma by simp
let ?maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn
show ?thesis
proof(cases ?maxs = None)
case True
then show ?thesis
  using 6 by fastforce
next
case False
then obtain maxs where Some maxs = ?maxs
  by fastforce
hence both-member-options summary maxs
  by (metis 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo)
have bb:maxs ≠ ?h ∧ maxs < 2m
  by (metis 1 ‹Some maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn› dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo member-bound

```

```

valid-member-both-member-options)
  hence invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) nusing 0 2 by auto
  hence  $\exists y$ . both-member-options (?newlist ! maxs) y
    using 4 bb  $\langle$ both-member-options summary maxs $\rangle$  nothlist by presburger
  then obtain maxi where Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs)
  by (metis  $\langle$ invar-vebt (treeList[high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! maxs)
n $\rangle$  empty-Collect-eq maxt-corr-help-empty option-shift.elims set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
  then show ?thesis
    by (smt (verit, best) 6 9  $\langle$ Some maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x
n)) $\rangle$   $\langle$ invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) n $\rangle$  bb option.sel high-inv less-le-trans low-inv maxbmo maxt-member
member-bound mult.commute not-less-iff-gr-or-eq nothlist verit-comp-simplify1(3) yhelper)
  qed
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    using 6 by auto
  qed
have 115:  $mi \neq ?newma \longrightarrow$ 
  ( $\forall i < 2^m$ .
  (high ?newma n = i  $\longrightarrow$  both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n))  $\wedge$ 
  ( $\forall y$ . (high y n = i  $\wedge$  both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) )  $\longrightarrow$   $mi < y \wedge y$ 
 $\leq ?newma$ ))
  proof
  assume  $mi \neq ?newma$ 
  show ( $\forall i < 2^m$ .
  (high ?newma n = i  $\longrightarrow$  both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n))  $\wedge$ 
  ( $\forall y$ . (high y n = i  $\wedge$  both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) )  $\longrightarrow$   $mi < y \wedge y$ 
 $\leq ?newma$ ))
  proof
  fix i
  show  $i < 2^m \longrightarrow$ 
  (high ?newma n = i  $\longrightarrow$  both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n))  $\wedge$ 
  ( $\forall y$ . (high y n = i  $\wedge$  both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) )  $\longrightarrow$   $mi < y \wedge y$ 
 $\leq ?newma$ )
  proof
  assume assumption: $i < 2^m$ 
  show (high ?newma n = i  $\longrightarrow$  both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n))  $\wedge$ 
  ( $\forall y$ . (high y n = i  $\wedge$  both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) )  $\longrightarrow$   $mi < y \wedge y$ 
 $\leq ?newma$ )
  proof-
  have (high ?newma n = i  $\longrightarrow$  both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n))
  proof
  assume newmaassm: high ?newma n = i
  thus both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)
  proof(cases x = ma )
  case True
  let ?maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases ?maxs = None)

```

```

      case True
      then show ?thesis
        by (smt (z3) 0 ‹both-member-options (treeList ! high ma n) (low ma n)› ‹mi ≠
(if x = ma then let maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x n)) in if maxs = None then mi
else 2 ^ (deg div 2) * the maxs + the (vebt-maxt (treeList [high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x
n) (low x n)] ! the maxs)) else ma)› ‹treeList ! high x n ∈ set treeList› bit-split-inv dele-bmo-cont-corr
hlist newmaassm nth-list-update-neq)
      next
      case False
      then obtain maxs where Some maxs = ?maxs
        by fastforce
      hence both-member-options summary maxs
        by (metis 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo)
      have bb:maxs ≠ ?h ∧ maxs < 2^m
        by (metis 1 ‹Some maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn› dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo
member-bound valid-member-both-member-options)
      hence invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) nusing 0 2 by auto
      hence ∃ y. both-member-options (?newlist ! maxs) y
        using 4 bb ‹both-member-options summary maxs› nothlist by presburger
      then obtain maxi where Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs) using
        ‹invar-vebt (treeList[high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] !
maxs) n›
        empty-Collect-eq maxt-corr-help-empty set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options

      by (smt (z3) VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(2) ‹invar-vebt (treeList[high
x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! maxs) n› vebt-maxt.elims minNull.simps(1)
min-Null-member valid-member-both-member-options)
      then show ?thesis
        by (smt (z3) 9 False True ‹Some maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x
n))› ‹invar-vebt (treeList[high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! maxs) n› option.sel
high-inv low-inv maxbmo maxt-member member-bound mult commute newmaassm)
      qed
    next
    case False
    then show ?thesis
      by (smt (z3) 0 ‹both-member-options (treeList ! high ma n) (low ma n)› ‹treeList
! high x n ∈ set treeList› assumption bit-split-inv dele-bmo-cont-corr hlist newmaassm nothlist)
      qed
    qed
  moreover have (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) )
→ mi < y ∧ y ≤ ?newma)
  proof
    fix y
    show (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → mi < y ∧
y ≤ ?newma
  proof
    assume yassm: (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) )
    hence mi < y
    proof(cases i = ?h)

```

```

case True
hence both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n)
using 0 ⟨treeList ! high x n ∈ set treeList⟩ dele-bmo-cont-corr hlist yassm by auto
then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: assumption yassm yhelper)
next
case False
then show ?thesis
  using assumption nothlist yassm yhelper by presburger
qed
moreover have  $y \leq ?newma$ 
proof(cases  $x = ma$ )
case True
hence  $x = ma$  by simp
let ?maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn
show ?thesis
proof(cases ?maxs = None)
case True
then show ?thesis
  using ⟨ $mi \neq ?newma$ ⟩ ⟨ $x = ma$ ⟩ by presburger
next
case False
then obtain maxs where Some maxs = ?maxs
  by fastforce
hence both-member-options summary maxs
  by (metis 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo)
have bb: maxs  $\neq ?h \wedge$  maxs  $< 2^m$ 
  by (metis 1 ⟨Some maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn⟩ dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo
member-bound valid-member-both-member-options)
hence invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) nusing 0 2 by auto
hence  $\exists y$ . both-member-options (?newlist ! maxs) y
  using 4 bb ⟨both-member-options summary maxs⟩ nothlist by presburger
then obtain maxi where Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs)
  by (metis 2 4.IH(1) Collect-empty-eq bb both-member-options-equiv-member
maxt-corr-help-empty nth-list-update-neq nth-mem option.exhaust set-vebt'-def)
hence maxs  $< 2^m \wedge$  maxi  $< 2^n$ 
  by (metis ⟨invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) n⟩ bb maxt-member member-bound)
hence ?newma =  $2^n * maxs + maxi$ 
  by (smt (z3) 9 False True ⟨Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs)⟩ ⟨Some
maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x n))⟩ option.sel)
hence low ?newma n = maxi  $\wedge$  high ?newma n = maxs
  by (simp add: ⟨maxs  $< 2^m \wedge$  maxi  $< 2^n$ ⟩ high-inv low-inv mult.commute)
hence both-member-options (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)
  by (metis 0 ⟨treeList ! high x n ∈ set treeList⟩ assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr
hlist nothlist yassm)
hence hleqdraft: high y n  $> maxs \implies$  False
proof-
assume high y n  $> maxs$ 
have both-member-options summary (high y n)

```

```

    using 1 111 assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr yassm by blast
  moreover have both-member-options ?sn (high y n)
    using 111 assumption yassm by blast
  ultimately show False
    by (metis ‹Some maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x n))› ‹maxs
< high y n› leD maxt-corr-help newsumvalid valid-member-both-member-options)
  qed
  hence hlegmaxs: high y n ≤ maxs by presburger
  then show ?thesis
  proof (cases high y n = maxs)
    case True
      hence low y n ≤ maxi
        by (metis ‹Some maxi = vebt-maxt (treeList[high x n := vebt-delete (treeList
! high x n) (low x n)] ! maxs)› ‹invar-vebt (treeList[high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x
n)] ! maxs) n› maxt-corr-help valid-member-both-member-options yassm)
      then show ?thesis
        by (smt (z3) True ‹(if x = ma then let maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete
summary (high x n)) in if maxs = None then mi else 2 ^ (deg div 2) * the maxs + the (vebt-maxt
((?newlist) ! the maxs)) else ma) = 2 ^ n * maxs + maxi› add-le-cancel-left bit-concat-def bit-split-inv
mult commute)
    next
      case False
        then show ?thesis
          by (metis ‹low (if x = ma then let maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary
(high x n)) in if maxs = None then mi else 2 ^ (deg div 2) * the maxs + the (vebt-maxt ((?newlist)
! the maxs)) else ma) n = maxi ∧ high (if x = ma then let maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary
(high x n)) in if maxs = None then mi else 2 ^ (deg div 2) * the maxs + the (vebt-maxt ((?newlist) !
the maxs)) else ma) n = maxs› div-le-mono high-def hlegdraft le-neq-implies-less nat-le-linear)
        qed
      qed
    next
      case False
        then show ?thesis
          by (smt (z3) 0 ‹treeList ! high x n ∈ set treeList› assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr
hlist nothlist yassm yhelper)
        qed
      ultimately show mi < y ∧ y ≤ ?newma by simp
    qed
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
qed
qed
qed
hence 117: ?newma < 2^deg and 118: mi ≤ ?newma using 114 by auto
have 116: invar-vebt (Node (Some (mi, ?newma)) deg ?newlist ?sn) deg
  using invar-vebt.intros(4)[of ?newlist n ?sn m deg mi ?newma]
  using 3 allvalidinlist newlistlength newsumvalid 4.hyps(3) 111 112 118 117 115 by
fastforce

```

```

show ?thesis
  using 116 dsimp by presburger
next
case False
hence notemp:  $\exists z. \text{both-member-options } ?\text{newnode } z$ 
  using not-min-Null-member by auto
let ?newma = (if  $x = ma$  then
               $?h * 2^{\lceil \text{deg div } 2} + \text{the}(\text{vebt-maxt } (?newlist ! ?h))$ 
              else  $ma$ )
let ?delsimp = (Node (Some (mi, ?newma)) deg ?newlist summary)
have dsimp:  $\text{vebt-delete } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg } \text{treeList } \text{summary}) x = ?delsimp$ 
using del-x-not-mi-newnode-not-nil[ $\text{of } mi \ x \ ma \ \text{deg } ?h \ ?l \ ?\text{newnode } \text{treeList } ?\text{newlist } \text{summary}$ ]
by (metis 12 2 9 False dual-order.eq-iff hlbound inrg order.not-eq-order-implies-strict xnotmi)
have 111:  $(\forall i < 2^m. (\exists x. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) x) \longleftrightarrow (\text{both-member-options}$ 
summary i))
  proof
  fix i
  show  $i < 2^m \longrightarrow ((\exists x. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) x) = (\text{both-member-options}$ 
summary i))
  proof
  assume  $i < 2^m$ 
  show  $(\exists x. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) x) = (\text{both-member-options } \text{summary } i)$ 
  proof(cases  $i = ?h$ )
  case True
  hence 1000:  $?newlist ! i = ?newnode$ 
  using hlist by blast
  hence 1001:  $\exists x. \text{vebt-member } (?newlist ! i) x$ 
  using nvalid notemp valid-member-both-member-options by auto
  hence 1002:  $\exists x. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) x$ 
  using 1000 notemp by presburger
  have 1003:  $\text{both-member-options } \text{summary } i$ 
  using 0 1000 1002 4 True  $\langle i < 2^m \rangle \langle \text{treeList ! high } x \ n \in \text{set } \text{treeList} \rangle \text{dele-bmo-cont-corr}$ 
by fastforce
  then show ?thesis
  using 1002 by blast
  next
  case False
  hence 1000:  $?newlist ! i = \text{treeList ! } i$ 
  using  $\langle i < 2^m \rangle \text{nothlist}$  by blast
  then show ?thesis
  using 4  $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$  by presburger
  qed
qed
qed
have 112:  $(mi = ?newma \longrightarrow (\forall t \in \text{set } ?newlist. \nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t \ x))$ 
proof
assume aampt:  $mi = ?newma$ 
show  $(\forall t \in \text{set } ?newlist. \nexists y. \text{both-member-options } t \ y)$ 
proof(cases  $x = ma$ )

```

```

    case True
    obtain maxi where vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h) = Some maxi
      by (metis False VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(2) hlist vebt-maxt.elims min-
Null.simps(1) nvalid notemp valid-member-both-member-options)
    hence both-member-options ?newnode maxi
      using hlist maxbmo by auto
    hence both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) maxi
      using 0 ⟨treeList ! high x n ∈ set treeList⟩ dele-bmo-cont-corr by blast
    hence False
      by (metis 9 True ⟨both-member-options ?newnode maxi⟩ ⟨vebt-maxt (?newlist ! high x n)
= Some maxi⟩ aampt option.sel high-inv hlbound low-inv member-bound nvalid not-less-iff-gr-or-eq
valid-member-both-member-options yhelper)
    then show ?thesis by blast
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    using ⟨mi ≠ ma ∧ x < 2 ^ deg⟩ aampt by presburger
  qed
qed
have 114: ?newma < 2 ^ deg ∧ mi ≤ ?newma
proof(cases x = ma)
  case True
  hence x = ma by simp
  obtain maxi where vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h) = Some maxi
    by (metis empty-Collect-eq hlist maxt-corr-help-empty nvalid notemp option.exhaust
set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
  hence both-member-options ?newnode maxi
    using hlist maxbmo by auto
  hence both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) maxi
    using 0 ⟨treeList ! high x n ∈ set treeList⟩ dele-bmo-cont-corr by blast
  hence maxi < 2 ^ n
using ⟨both-member-options ?newnode maxi⟩ member-bound nvalid valid-member-both-member-options
by blast
  show ?thesis
    by (smt (z3) 3 9 div-eq-0-iff True ⟨both-member-options (treeList ! high x n) maxi⟩ ⟨maxi
< 2 ^ n⟩ ⟨vebt-maxt (?newlist ! high x n) = Some maxi⟩ add.right-neutral div-exp-eq div-mult-self3
option.sel high-inv hlbound le-0-eq less-imp-le-nat low-inv power-not-zero rel-simps(28) yhelper)
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    using 6 by auto
  qed
have 115: mi ≠ ?newma →
  (∀ i < 2 ^ m.
  (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
  (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → mi < y ∧ y
≤ ?newma))
proof
  assume mi ≠ ?newma

```



```

show ( $\forall i < 2^{\widehat{m}}$ .
  (high ?newma  $n = i \longrightarrow$  both-member-options (?newlist !  $i$ ) (low ?newma  $n$ ))  $\wedge$ 
  ( $\forall y. (\textit{high } y \ n = i \wedge \textit{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) (low \ y \ n) ) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y$ 
 $\leq ?newma$ ))
proof
  fix  $i$ 
  show  $i < 2^{\widehat{m}} \longrightarrow$ 
    (high ?newma  $n = i \longrightarrow$  both-member-options (?newlist !  $i$ ) (low ?newma  $n$ ))  $\wedge$ 
    ( $\forall y. (\textit{high } y \ n = i \wedge \textit{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) (low \ y \ n) ) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y$ 
 $\leq ?newma$ )
  proof
    assume assumption:  $i < 2^{\widehat{m}}$ 
    show (high ?newma  $n = i \longrightarrow$  both-member-options (?newlist !  $i$ ) (low ?newma  $n$ ))  $\wedge$ 
      ( $\forall y. (\textit{high } y \ n = i \wedge \textit{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) (low \ y \ n) ) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y$ 
 $\leq ?newma$ )
    proof–
      have (high ?newma  $n = i \longrightarrow$  both-member-options (?newlist !  $i$ ) (low ?newma  $n$ ))
      proof
        assume newmaassm: high ?newma  $n = i$ 
        thus both-member-options (?newlist !  $i$ ) (low ?newma  $n$ )
        proof(cases  $x = ma$ )
          case True
            obtain  $maxi$  where vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ? $h$ ) = Some maxi
            by (metis Collect-empty-eq both-member-options-equiv-member hlist maxt-corr-help-empty
nnvalid not-Some-eq notemp set-vebt'-def)
              hence both-member-options (?newlist ! ? $h$ )  $maxi$ 
              using maxbmo by blast
              then show ?thesis
                by (smt ( $z3$ ) 9 True  $\langle \textit{vebt-maxt } (?newlist ! \textit{high } x \ n) = \textit{Some } maxi \rangle$  option.sel
high-inv hlist low-inv maxt-member member-bound newmaassm nnvalid)
            next
              case False
              then show ?thesis
                by (smt ( $z3$ ) 0  $\langle \textit{both-member-options } (treeList ! \textit{high } ma \ n) (low \ ma \ n) \rangle \langle \textit{treeList} ! \textit{high } x \ n \in \textit{set } treeList \rangle$ 
assumption bit-split-inv dele-bmo-cont-corr hlist newmaassm nothlist)
            qed
          qed
        moreover have ( $\forall y. (\textit{high } y \ n = i \wedge \textit{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) (low \ y \ n) ) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y \leq ?newma$ )
        proof
          fix  $y$ 
          show (high ?newma  $n = i \wedge$  both-member-options (?newlist !  $i$ ) (low ?newma  $n$ ))  $\longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y \leq ?newma$ 
          proof
            assume yassm: (high ?newma  $n = i \wedge$  both-member-options (?newlist !  $i$ ) (low ?newma  $n$ ))
            hence  $mi < y$ 
            proof(cases  $i = ?h$ )
              case True
                hence both-member-options (treeList !  $i$ ) (low ?newma  $n$ )

```

```

    using 0 ⟨treeList ! high x n ∈ set treeList⟩ dele-bmo-cont-corr hlist yassm by auto
    then show ?thesis
      by (simp add: assumption yassm yhelper)
  next
    case False
    then show ?thesis
      using assumption nothlist yassm yhelper by presburger
  qed
  moreover have  $y \leq ?newma$ 
  proof(cases  $x = ma$ )
    case True
    hence  $x = ma$  by simp
    obtain maxi where  $vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h) = Some\ maxi$ 
      by (metis Collect-empty-eq both-member-options-equiv-member hlist
maxt-corr-help-empty nvalid not-Some-eq notemp set-vebt'-def)
    hence both-member-options (?newlist ! ?h) maxi
      using maxbmo by blast
    have  $high\ y\ n \leq ?h$ 
      by (metis 7b True assumption div-le-mono high-def nothlist yassm)
    then show ?thesis
    proof(cases  $high\ y\ n = ?h$ )
      case True
      have  $low\ y\ n > maxi \implies False$ 
      by (metis True ⟨vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h) = Some\ maxi⟩ hlist leD maxt-corr-help
nvalid valid-member-both-member-options yassm)
      then show ?thesis
        by (smt (z3) 9 True ⟨vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h) = Some\ maxi⟩ ⟨ $x = ma$ ⟩
add-le-cancel-left div-mult-mod-eq option.sel high-def low-def nat-le-linear nat-less-le)
    next
      case False
      then show ?thesis
        by (smt (z3) 9 True ⟨both-member-options (?newlist ! high x n) maxi⟩ ⟨ $high\ y\ n \leq high\ x\ n$ ⟩
⟨vebt-maxt (?newlist ! high x n) = Some\ maxi⟩ div-le-mono option.sel high-def high-inv
hlist le-antisym member-bound nat-le-linear nvalid valid-member-both-member-options)
    qed
  next
    case False
    then show ?thesis
      by (smt (z3) 0 ⟨treeList ! high x n ∈ set treeList⟩ assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr
hlist nothlist yassm yhelper)
  qed
  ultimately show  $mi < y \wedge y \leq ?newma$  by simp
  qed
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by simp
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

```

hence 117:  $?newma < 2^{\widehat{deg}}$  and 118:  $mi \leq ?newma$  using 114 by auto
have 116: invar-vebt (Node (Some (mi, ?newma)) deg ?newlist summary) deg
  using invar-vebt.intros(4)[of ?newlist n summary m deg mi ?newma] allvalidinlist
  1 newlistlength 8 3 111 112 117 118 115 by fastforce
then show ?thesis
  using dsimp by presburger
qed
next
case False
hence  $xmi:x = mi$  by simp
have both-member-options summary (high ma n)
  using 1 3 4 4.hyps(3) 6  $\langle$ both-member-options (treeList ! high ma n) (low ma n) $\rangle$  deg-not-0
exp-split-high-low(1) by blast
hence vebt-member summary (high ma n)
  using 4.hyps(1) valid-member-both-member-options by blast
obtain summin where Some summin = vebt-mint summary
by (metis 4.hyps(1)  $\langle$ vebt-member summary (high ma n) $\rangle$  empty-Collect-eq mint-corr-help-empty
not-None-eq set-vebt'-def)
hence  $\exists z .$  both-member-options (treeList ! summin) z
by (metis 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(5) both-member-options-equiv-member member-bound mint-member)
moreover have invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n
  by (metis 0 1 2  $\langle$ Some summin = vebt-mint summary $\rangle$  member-bound mint-member nth-mem)
ultimately obtain lx where Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList ! summin)
by (metis empty-Collect-eq mint-corr-help-empty not-None-eq set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
let ?xn = summin* $2^{\widehat{n}}$  + lx
have ?xn = (if  $x = mi$ 
  then the (vebt-mint summary) *  $2^{\widehat{(deg\ div\ 2)}}$ 
  + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)))
  else  $x$ )
  by (metis False  $\langle$ Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList ! summin) $\rangle$   $\langle$ Some summin = vebt-mint
summary $\rangle$   $\langle$ deg\ div\ 2 = n $\rangle$  option.sel)
have vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx
  using  $\langle$ Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList ! summin) $\rangle$   $\langle$ invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n $\rangle$ 
mint-member by auto
moreover have summin <  $2^{\widehat{m}}$ 
  by (metis 4.hyps(1)  $\langle$ Some summin = vebt-mint summary $\rangle$  member-bound mint-member)
ultimately have xnin: both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
?xn
by (metis 12 2 9  $\langle$ invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n $\rangle$  add-leD1 both-member-options-equiv-member
both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree high-inv low-inv member-bound numeral-2-eq-2 plus-1-eq-Suc)
let ?h = high ?xn n
let ?l = low ?xn n
have ?xn <  $2^{\widehat{deg}}$ 
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(4) div-eq-0-iff  $\langle$ Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList !
summin) $\rangle$   $\langle$ Some summin = vebt-mint summary $\rangle$   $\langle$ invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n $\rangle$  div-exp-eq high-def
high-inv le-0-eq member-bound mint-member not-numeral-le-zero power-not-zero)
hence ?h < length treeList
using 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4)  $\langle$ invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n $\rangle$  deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1)
by metis

```

```

let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
have length treeList = length ?newlist by simp
hence hprolist: ?newlist ! ?h = ?newnode
  by (meson ⟨high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n < length treeList⟩ nth-list-update-eq)
have nothprolist: i ≠ ?h ∧ i < 2 ^ m ⇒ ?newlist ! i = treeList ! i for i by simp
have hlbound: ?h < 2 ^ m ∧ ?l < 2 ^ n
  using 1 2 3 8 ⟨high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n < length treeList⟩ ⟨summin * 2 ^ n + lx < 2 ^
deg⟩ deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(2) by presburger
hence nvalid: invar-vebt ?newnode n
  by (metis 4.IH(1) ⟨high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n < length treeList⟩ inthall member-def)
have allvalidinlist: ∀ t ∈ set ?newlist. invar-vebt t n
proof
  fix t
  assume t ∈ set ?newlist
  then obtain i where i < 2 ^ m ∧ ?newlist ! i = t
    by (metis 2 ⟨length treeList = length (treeList [high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n := vebt-delete
(treeList ! high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n) (low (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n)])⟩ in-set-conv-nth)
  then show invar-vebt t n
    by (metis 0 2 hprolist nvalid nth-list-update-neq nth-mem)
qed
have newlistlength: length ?newlist = 2 ^ m
  by (simp add: 2)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases minNull ?newnode)
  case True
  hence ninNullc: minNull ?newnode by simp
  let ?sn = vebt-delete summary ?h
  let ?newma = (if ?xn = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
    (if maxs = None
      then ?xn
      else 2 ^ (deg div 2) * the maxs
      + the (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the maxs))
    )
  )
  else ma)
  let ?delsimp = (Node (Some (?xn, ?newma)) deg ?newlist ?sn)
  have dsimp: vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = ?delsimp
    using del-x-mi-lets-in-minNull[of x mi ma deg ?xn ?h summary treeList ?l ?newnode ?newlist
?sn]
  by (metis 12 9 ⟨high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n < length treeList⟩ ⟨summin * 2 ^ n + lx =
(if x = mi then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2 ^ (deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint
summary))) else x)⟩ ⟨x = mi⟩ ⟨x ≠ mi ∨ x ≠ ma⟩ inrg nat-less-le ninNullc)
  have newsummvalid: invar-vebt ?sn m
  by (simp add: 4.IH(2))
have 111: (∀ i < 2 ^ m. (∃ x. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) x) ↔ ( both-member-options
?sn i))
proof
  fix i

```

?sn i)

show $i < 2^m \longrightarrow ((\exists x. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) x) = (\text{both-member-options } ?sn i))$

proof

assume $i < 2^m$

show $(\exists x. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) x) = (\text{both-member-options } ?sn i)$

proof(cases $i = ?h$)

case *True*

hence 1000: $?newlist ! i = ?newnode$

using *hprolist* **by** *fastforce*

hence 1001: $\nexists x. \text{vebt-member } (?newlist ! i) x$

by (*simp add: min-Null-member ninNullc*)

hence 1002: $\nexists x. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) x$

using 1000 *nvalid valid-member-both-member-options* **by** *auto*

have 1003: $\neg \text{both-member-options } ?sn i$

using 1 *True dele-bmo-cont-corr* **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis*

using 1002 **by** *blast*

next

case *False*

hence 1000: $?newlist ! i = \text{treeList} ! i$

using $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ *nothprolist* **by** *blast*

hence $\text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) y \implies \text{both-member-options } ?sn i$ **for** y

proof–

assume $\text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) y$

hence $\text{both-member-options summary } i$

using 1000 4 $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ **by** *auto*

thus $\text{both-member-options } ?sn i$

using 1 *False dele-bmo-cont-corr* **by** *blast*

qed

moreover have $\text{both-member-options } ?sn i \implies \exists y. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) y$

y

proof–

assume $\text{both-member-options } ?sn i$

hence $\text{both-member-options summary } i$

using 1 *dele-bmo-cont-corr* **by** *auto*

thus $\exists y. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) y$

using 1000 4 $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ **by** *presburger*

qed

then show *?thesis*

using *calculation* **by** *blast*

qed

qed

qed

have 112: $(?xn = ?newma \longrightarrow (\forall t \in \text{set } ?newlist. \nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t x))$

proof

assume $a\text{ampt}: ?xn = ?newma$

show $(\forall t \in \text{set } ?newlist. \nexists y. \text{both-member-options } t y)$

proof(cases $?xn = ma$)

case *True*

```

let ?maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn
show ?thesis
proof(cases ?maxs = None)
  case True
  hence aa:  $\nexists y. \text{vebt-member } ?sn \ y$ 
  using maxt-corr-help-empty newsumvalid set-vebt'-def by auto
  hence  $\nexists y. \text{both-member-options } ?sn \ y$ 
  using newsumvalid valid-member-both-member-options by blast
  hence  $t \in \text{set } ?newlist \implies \nexists y. \text{both-member-options } t \ y$  for  $t$ 
  proof-
  assume  $t \in \text{set } ?newlist$ 
  then obtain  $i$  where  $?newlist ! i = t \wedge i < 2^m$ 
  by (metis 2  $\langle \text{length treeList} = \text{length } (\text{treeList } [\text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^n + lx) \ n := \text{vebt-delete } (\text{treeList} ! \text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^n + lx) \ n) \ (\text{low } (\text{summin} * 2^n + lx) \ n)]) \rangle \text{in-set-conv-nth}$ )
  thus  $\nexists y. \text{both-member-options } t \ y$ 
  using 111  $\langle \nexists y. \text{both-member-options } (\text{vebt-delete summary } (\text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^n + lx) \ n)) \ y \rangle$  by blast
  qed
  then show ?thesis by blast
next
  case False
  then obtain maxs where Some maxs = ?maxs
  by fastforce
  hence both-member-options summary maxs
  by (metis 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo)
  have bb:  $\text{maxs} \neq ?h \wedge \text{maxs} < 2^m$ 
  by (metis 1  $\langle \text{Some maxs} = \text{vebt-maxt } ?sn \rangle \text{dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo member-bound valid-member-both-member-options}$ )
  hence  $\text{invar-vebt } (?newlist ! \text{maxs}) \ n$  using 0
  by (simp add: 2 allvalidinlist)
  hence  $\exists y. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! \text{maxs}) \ y$ 
  using 4 bb  $\langle \text{both-member-options summary maxs} \rangle \text{nothprolist}$  by presburger
  then obtain maxi where Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs)
  using  $\langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList } [\text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^n + lx) \ n := \text{vebt-delete } (\text{treeList} ! \text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^n + lx) \ n) \ (\text{low } (\text{summin} * 2^n + lx) \ n)]) ! \text{maxs} \ n \rangle \text{maxt-corr-help-empty set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options}$  by fastforce
  hence  $\text{maxs} = \text{high } ?xn \ n \wedge \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! \text{maxs}) \ (\text{low } ?xn \ n)$ 
  by (smt (z3) 9 False True  $\langle \text{Some maxs} = \text{vebt-maxt } (\text{vebt-delete summary } ?h) \rangle \langle \text{invar-vebt } (?newlist ! \text{maxs}) \ n \rangle \text{aampt option.sel high-inv low-inv maxbmo maxt-member member-bound mult commute}$ )
  hence False
  using bb by blast
  then show ?thesis by simp
  qed
next
  case False
  hence  $?xn \neq ?newma$  by simp
  hence False using aampt by simp
  then show ?thesis by blast

```

```

qed
qed
have 114: ?newma < 2^deg ∧ ?xn ≤ ?newma
proof(cases ?xn = ma)
  case True
  hence ?xn = ma by simp
  let ?maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases ?maxs = None)
    case True
    then show ?thesis
      using 4.hyps(8) ⟨?xn = ma⟩ by force
  next
  case False
  then obtain maxs where Some maxs = ?maxs
    by fastforce
  hence both-member-options summary maxs
    by (metis 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo)
  have bb:maxs ≠ ?h ∧ maxs < 2^m
    by (metis 1 ⟨Some maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn⟩ dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo member-bound
  valid-member-both-member-options)
  hence invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) nusing 0 by (simp add: 2 allvalidinlist)
  hence ∃ y. both-member-options (?newlist ! maxs) y
    using 4 ⟨both-member-options summary maxs⟩ bb nothprolist by presburger
  then obtain maxi where Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs)
    using ⟨invar-vebt (treeList [high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n := vebt-delete (treeList
! high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n) (low (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n)] ! maxs) n⟩ empty-Collect-eq
maxt-corr-help-empty not-Some-eq set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options by fastforce
  hence abc:?newma = 2^n * maxs + maxi
    by (smt (z3) 9 True ⟨Some maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high (summin * 2
^ n + lx) n))⟩ option.sel not-None-eq)
  have abd:maxi < 2^n
    by (metis ⟨Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs)⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) n⟩
maxt-member member-bound)
  have high ?xn n ≤ maxs
    using 1 ⟨Some summin = vebt-mint summary⟩ ⟨both-member-options summary
maxs⟩ ⟨vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n⟩ high-inv member-bound
mint-corr-help valid-member-both-member-options by force
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases high ?xn n = maxs)
    case True
    then show ?thesis
      using bb by fastforce
  next
  case False
  hence high ?xn n < maxs
    by (simp add: ⟨high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n ≤ maxs⟩ order.not-eq-order-implies-strict)
  hence ?newma < 2^degusing
    1 10 9 True ⟨both-member-options summary maxs⟩ ⟨mi ≠ ma ∧ x < 2 ^ deg⟩

```

```

      equals0D leD maxt-corr-help maxt-corr-help-empty mem-Collect-eq summaxma
set-vebt'-def
  valid-member-both-member-options
  by (metis option.exhaust-sel)
  moreover have high ?xn n < high ?newma n
    by (smt (z3) 9 True ‹Some maxi = vebt-maxt (treeList [high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx)
n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n) (low (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n)] ! maxs)›
‹Some maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n))› ‹high (summin * 2
^ n + lx) n < maxs› abd option.sel high-inv mult commute option.discI)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (metis div-le-mono high-def linear not-less)
  qed
  qed
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    by (smt (z3) 12 4.hyps(7) 4.hyps(8) 9 both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child
dual-order.trans hlbound one-le-numeral xnin yhelper)
  qed
  have 115: ?xn ≠ ?newma →
    (∀ i < 2^m.
      (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
      (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
y ≤ ?newma))
  proof
    assume assumption0: ?xn ≠ ?newma
    show (∀ i < 2^m.
      (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
      (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
y ≤ ?newma))
  proof
    fix i
    show i < 2^m →
      (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
      (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
y ≤ ?newma)
  proof
    assume assumption:i < 2^m
    show (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
      (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
y ≤ ?newma)
  proof-
    have (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n))
  proof
    assume newmaassm: high ?newma n = i
    thus both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)
  proof(cases ?xn = ma )
    case True
      hence bb: ?xn = ma by simp

```



```

let ?maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn
show ?thesis
proof(cases ?maxs = None)
  case True
  hence ?newma = ?xn using assumption Let-def bb by simp
  hence False using assumption0 by simp
  then show ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  then obtain maxs where Some maxs = ?maxs
  by fastforce
  hence both-member-options summary maxs
  by (metis 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo)
  have bb:maxs ≠ ?h ∧ maxs < 2n
  by (metis 1 ‹Some maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn› dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo
member-bound valid-member-both-member-options)
  hence invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) nusing 0 by (simp add: 2 allvalidinlist)
  hence ∃ y. both-member-options (?newlist ! maxs) y
  using 4 ‹both-member-options summary maxs› bb nothprolist by presburger
  then obtain maxi where Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs) using
  ‹invar-vebt (treeList [high (summin * 2n + lx) n :=
vebt-delete (treeList ! high (summin * 2n + lx) n) (low (summin * 2n +
lx) n)] ! maxs) n›
  equals0D maxt-corr-help-empty mem-Collect-eq set-vebt'-def
  valid-member-both-member-options
  by (metis option.collapse)
  then show ?thesis using 1 10 9 True ‹Some summin = vebt-mint summary›
  ‹both-member-options summary maxs› ‹vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx› ‹mi
≠ ma ∧ x < 2n deg›
  ‹invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n› bb equals0D high-inv maxt-corr-help
maxt-corr-help-empty
  mem-Collect-eq member-bound mint-corr-help nat-less-le summaxma set-vebt'-def
  valid-member-both-member-options verit-comp-simplify1 (3)
  by (metis option.collapse)
qed
next
  case False
  hence ccc:?newma = ma by simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases ?xn = ma)
    case True
    hence ?xn = ?newma
    using False by blast
    hence False
    using False by auto
    then show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False
    hence both-member-options (?newlist ! high ma n) (low ma n)

```

```

      by (metis 1 ‹both-member-options (treeList ! high ma n) (low ma n)›
‹vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx› ‹vebt-member summary (high ma n)› ‹invar-vebt (treeList !
summin) n› bit-split-inv dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv hprolist member-bound nothprolist)
    moreover have high ma n = i ∧ low ma n = low ?newma n using ccc newmaassm
by simp
    ultimately show ?thesis by simp
    qed
    qed
    qed
    moreover have (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ))
→ ?xn < y ∧ y ≤ ?newma)
    proof
      fix y
      show (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
y ≤ ?newma
    proof
      assume yassm: (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) )
      hence ?xn < y
      proof(cases i = ?h)
        case True
        hence both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n)
          using ‹vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx› ‹invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n›
dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv hprolist member-bound yassm by auto
        then show ?thesis
      using True hprolist min-Null-member ninNullc ninvalid valid-member-both-member-options
yassm by fastforce
      next
      case False
      hence i ≤ ?h ⇒ False
      by (metis 1 111 ‹Some summin = vebt-mint summary› ‹vebt-member (treeList
! summin) lx› ‹invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n› assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv le-antisym
member-bound mint-corr-help valid-member-both-member-options yassm)
      hence i > ?h
      using leI by blast
      then show ?thesis
      by (metis div-le-mono high-def not-less yassm)
    qed
    moreover have y ≤ ?newma
    proof(cases ?xn = ma)
      case True
      hence ?xn = ma by simp
      let ?maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn
      show ?thesis
      proof(cases ?maxs = None)
        case True
        then show ?thesis
        using 1 111 assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr nothprolist yassm yhelper by auto
      next
      case False

```

```

then obtain maxs where Some maxs = ?maxs
  by fastforce
hence both-member-options summary maxs
  by (metis 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo)
have bb:maxs ≠ ?h ∧ maxs < 2m
  by (metis 1 ‹Some maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn› dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo
member-bound valid-member-both-member-options)
hence invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) nusing 0
  by (simp add: 2 allvalidinlist)
hence ∃ y. both-member-options (?newlist ! maxs) y
  using 4 ‹both-member-options summary maxs› bb nothprolist by presburger
then obtain maxi where Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs)
  by (metis True ‹vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx› ‹invar-vebt (treeList ! summin)
n› assumption calculation dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv hprolist leD member-bound nth-list-update-neg
yassm yhelper)
hence maxs < 2m ∧ maxi < 2n
  by (metis ‹invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) n› bb maxt-member member-bound)
hence ?newma = 2n* maxs + maxi
  by (smt (z3) 9 False True ‹Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs)› ‹Some
maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high ?xn n))› option.sel)
hence low ?newma n = maxi ∧ high ?newma n = maxs
  by (simp add: ‹maxs < 2m ∧ maxi < 2n› high-inv low-inv mult.commute)
hence both-member-options (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)
  by (metis 1 111 assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr nothprolist yassm)
hence hleqdraft:high y n > maxs ⇒ False
proof-
  assume high y n > maxs
  have both-member-options summary (high y n)
    using 1 111 assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr yassm by blast
  moreover have both-member-options ?sn (high y n)
    using 111 assumption yassm by blast
  ultimately show False
    using True ‹both-member-options (treeList ! high y n) (low y n)› ‹summin *
2n + lx < y› assumption leD yassm yhelper by blast
qed
hence hleqmaxs: high y n ≤ maxs by presburger
then show ?thesis
  using ‹both-member-options (treeList ! high y n) (low y n)› assumption calculation
dual-order.strict-trans1 yassm yhelper by auto
qed
next
case False
then show ?thesis
  by (smt (z3) ‹vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx› ‹invar-vebt (treeList ! summin)
n› assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv hprolist member-bound nothprolist yassm yhelper)
qed
ultimately show ?xn < y ∧ y ≤ ?newma by simp
qed
qed

```

```

      ultimately show ?thesis by simp
    qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  hence 117: ?newma < 2^deg and 118: ?xn ≤ ?newma using 114 by auto
  have 116: invar-vebt (Node (Some (?xn, ?newma)) deg ?newlist ?sn) deg
    using invar-vebt.intros(4)[of ?newlist n ?sn m deg ?xn ?newma]
    using 3 allvalidinlist newlistlength newsummvalid 4.hyps(3) 111 112 118 117 115 by
fastforce
  show ?thesis
    using 116 dsimp by presburger
next
case False
hence notemp: ∃ z. both-member-options ?newnode z
  using not-min-Null-member by auto
let ?newma = (if ?xn = ma then
              ?h * 2^(deg div 2) + the(vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h))
              else ma)
let ?delsimp = (Node (Some (?xn, ?newma)) deg ?newlist summary)
have dsimp:vebt-delete (Node (Some (x, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = ?delsimp
  using del-x-mi-lets-in-not-minNull[of x mi ma deg ?xn ?h summary treeList ?l ?newnode
?newlist]
  12 2 9 False dual-order.eq-iff hlbound inrg order.not-eq-order-implies-strict xmi
  by (metis ‹summin * 2^n + lx = (if x = mi then the(vebt-mint summary) * 2^(deg div
2) + the(vebt-mint (treeList ! the(vebt-mint summary)))) else x› ‹x ≠ mi ∨ x ≠ ma›)
  have 111: (∀ i < 2^m. (∃ x. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) x) ↔ (both-member-options
summary i))
  proof
  fix i
  show i < 2^m → ((∃ x. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) x) = (both-member-options
summary i))
  proof
  assume i < 2^m
  show (∃ x. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) x) = (both-member-options summary i)
  proof(cases i = ?h)
  case True
  hence 1000: ?newlist ! i = ?newnode
  using hprolist by blast
  hence 1001: ∃ x. vebt-member (?newlist ! i) x
  using nvalid notemp valid-member-both-member-options by auto
  hence 1002: ∃ x. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) x
  using 1000 notemp by presburger
  have 1003: both-member-options summary i
  using 4 True ‹∃ z. both-member-options (treeList ! summin) z› ‹vebt-member (treeList
! summin) lx› ‹summin < 2^m› ‹invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n› high-inv member-bound by auto
  then show ?thesis
  using 1002 by blast
  next

```

```

    case False
    hence 1000: ?newlist ! i = treeList ! i
      using ⟨i < 2 ^ m⟩ nothprolist by blast
    then show ?thesis
      using 4 ⟨i < 2 ^ m⟩ by presburger
  qed
  qed
  have 112: (?xn = ?newma → (∀ t ∈ set ?newlist. ∄ x. both-member-options t x))
  proof
    assume aampt: ?xn = ?newma
    show (∀ t ∈ set ?newlist. ∄ y. both-member-options t y)
    proof (cases ?xn = ma)
      case True
      obtain maxi where vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h) = Some maxi
        by (metis Collect-empty-eq False hprolist maxt-corr-help-empty ninvalid not-None-eq
not-min-Null-member set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
      hence both-member-options ?newnode maxi
        using hprolist maxbmo by auto
      hence both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) maxi
        using ⟨vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n⟩
dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv member-bound by force
      hence False
        by (metis 9 ⟨both-member-options (vebt-delete (treeList ! high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n) (low
(summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n)) maxi⟩ ⟨vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h) = Some maxi⟩ ⟨vebt-member (treeList
! summin) lx⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n⟩ aampt add-diff-cancel-left' dele-bmo-cont-corr op-
tion.sel high-inv low-inv member-bound)
      then show ?thesis by blast
    next
      case False
      then show ?thesis
        using ⟨mi ≠ ma ∧ x < 2 ^ deg⟩ aampt by presburger
    qed
  qed
  have 114: ?newma < 2 ^ deg ∧ ?xn ≤ ?newma
  proof (cases ?xn = ma)
    case True
    hence ?xn = ma by simp
    obtain maxi where vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h) = Some maxi
      by (metis 111 2 4 Collect-empty-eq True ⟨both-member-options (treeList ! high ma n)
(low ma n)⟩ ⟨high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n < length treeList⟩ hprolist maxt-corr-help-empty ninvalid
not-None-eq set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
    hence both-member-options ?newnode maxi
      using hprolist maxbmo by auto
    hence both-member-options (treeList ! ?h) maxi
      using ⟨vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n⟩
dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv member-bound by force
    hence maxi < 2 ^ n
    using ⟨both-member-options ?newnode maxi⟩ member-bound ninvalid valid-member-both-member-options

```

```

by blast
  show ?thesis
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) 3 9 div-eq-0-iff True ⟨Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList ! summin)⟩
    ⟨both-member-options (treeList ! high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n) maxi⟩ ⟨vebt-maxt (?newlist ! high
    (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n) = Some maxi⟩ ⟨vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList
    ! summin) n⟩ add.right-neutral add-left-mono div-mult2-eq div-mult-self3 option.sel high-inv hlbound
    le-0-eq member-bound mint-corr-help power-add power-not-zero rel-simps(28) valid-member-both-member-options)
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    using 10 4.hyps(8) maxt-corr-help valid-member-both-member-options xnin by force

qed
have 115: ?xn ≠ ?newma →
  (∀ i < 2^m.
    (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
    (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
  y ≤ ?newma))
  proof
    assume xnmassm: ?xn ≠ ?newma
    show (∀ i < 2^m.
      (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
      (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
  y ≤ ?newma))
    proof
      fix i
      show i < 2^m →
        (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
        (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
  y ≤ ?newma)
    proof
      assume assumption: i < 2^m
      show (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
        (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
  y ≤ ?newma)
    proof–
      have (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n))
    proof
      assume newmaassm: high ?newma n = i
      thus both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)
    proof(cases ?xn = ma)
      case True
        obtain maxi where vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h) = Some maxi
          by (metis Collect-empty-eq both-member-options-equiv-member hprolist
  maxt-corr-help-empty nvalid not-Some-eq notemp set-vebt'-def)
        hence both-member-options (?newlist ! ?h) maxi
          using maxbmo by blast
        then show ?thesis
          by (smt (z3) 2 9 True ⟨Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList ! summin)⟩ ⟨high (summin

```

* $2^n + lx$ $n < \text{length treeList}$ $\langle \text{vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx} \rangle \langle \text{invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n} \rangle \text{add-left-mono dele-bmo-cont-corr eq-iff high-inv hprolist low-inv member-bound mint-corr-help valid-member-both-member-options yhelper}$

next
case *False*
hence *abcd: ?newma = ma* **by** *simp*
then show *?thesis*
proof(*cases high ma n = ?h*)
case *True*
hence *?newlist ! high ma n = ?newnode*
using *hprolist* **by** *presburger*
then show *?thesis*
by (*smt (z3) False True* $\langle \text{both-member-options (treeList ! high ma n) (low ma n)} \rangle \langle \text{vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx} \rangle \langle \text{invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n} \rangle \text{bit-split-inv dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv member-bound newmaassm}$)

next
case *False*
hence *?newlist ! high ma n = treeList ! high ma n*
using *1* $\langle \text{vebt-member summary (high ma n)} \rangle \text{member-bound nothprolist}$ **by** *blast*
moreover hence *both-member-options (treeList ! high ma n) (low ma n)*
using $\langle \text{both-member-options (treeList ! high ma n) (low ma n)} \rangle$ **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?thesis using abcd newmaassm* **by** *simp*

qed
qed
qed
moreover have $(\forall y. (\text{high } y \text{ n} = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) (\text{low } y \text{ n})))$
 $\longrightarrow ?xn < y \wedge y \leq ?newma$

proof
fix *y*
show $(\text{high } y \text{ n} = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) (\text{low } y \text{ n}))) \longrightarrow ?xn < y \wedge y \leq ?newma$

proof
assume *yassm: (high y n = i \wedge both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n))*
hence *?xn < y*
proof(*cases i = ?h*)
case *True*
hence *both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n)*
using $\langle \text{vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx} \rangle \langle \text{invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n} \rangle \text{dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv hprolist member-bound yassm}$ **by** *force*
moreover have *vebt-mint (treeList ! i) = Some (low ?xn n)*
using *True* $\langle \text{Some } lx = \text{vebt-mint (treeList ! summin)} \rangle \langle \text{vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx} \rangle \langle \text{invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n} \rangle \text{high-inv low-inv member-bound}$ **by** *presburger*
moreover hence *low y n \geq low ?xn n*
using *True* $\langle \text{vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx} \rangle \langle \text{invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n} \rangle \text{calculation(1) high-inv member-bound mint-corr-help valid-member-both-member-options}$ **by** *auto*
moreover have *low y n \neq low ?xn n*
using *True* $\langle \text{vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx} \rangle \langle \text{invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n} \rangle \text{dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv hprolist member-bound yassm}$ **by** *auto*
ultimately have *low y n > low ?xn n* **by** *simp*

```

      show ?thesis
      by (metis True <low (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n ≤ low y n> <low y n ≠ low (summin
* 2 ^ n + lx) n> bit-concat-def bit-split-inv leD linorder-neqE-nat nat-add-left-cancel-less yassm)
    next
      case False
      have Some (high ?xn n) = vebt-mint summary
        using <Some summin = vebt-mint summary> <vebt-member (treeList ! summin)
lx> <invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n> high-inv member-bound by presburger
      moreover hence high y n ≥ high ?xn n
        by (metis 1 111 assumption mint-corr-help valid-member-both-member-options
yassm)
      ultimately show ?thesis
        by (metis False div-le-mono high-def leI le-antisym yassm)
    qed
    moreover have y ≤ ?newma
      by (smt (z3) <vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx> <invar-vebt (treeList !
summin) n> assumption calculation dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv hprolist leD member-bound nothprolist
yassm yhelper)
    ultimately show ?xn < y ∧ y ≤ ?newma by simp
    qed
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by simp
  qed
  qed
  qed
  hence 117: ?newma < 2 ^ deg and 118: ?xn ≤ ?newma using 114 by auto
  have 116: invar-vebt (Node (Some (?xn, ?newma)) deg ?newlist summary) deg
    using invar-vebt.intros(4)[of ?newlist n summary m deg ?xn ?newma] allvalidinlist
    1 newlistlength 8 3 111 112 117 118 115 by fastforce
  hence invar-vebt (?delsimp) deg by simp
  moreover obtain delsimp where 118:delsimp = ?delsimp by simp
  ultimately have 119:invar-vebt delsimp deg by simp
  have vebt-delete (Node (Some (x, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = delsimp using dsimp 118
by simp
  hence delsimp = vebt-delete (Node (Some (x, ma)) deg treeList summary) x by simp
  then show ?thesis using 119
    using xmi by auto
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
next
  case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence 0: (∀ t ∈ set treeList. invar-vebt t n) and 1: invar-vebt summary m and 2:length treeList
= 2 ^ m and 3: deg = n+m and
  4: (∀ i < 2 ^ m. (∃ y. both-member-options (treeList ! i) y) ↔ (both-member-options summary
i)) and
  5: (mi = ma → (∀ t ∈ set treeList. ∄ y. both-member-options t y)) and 6:mi ≤ ma ∧ ma <

```


$2^{\widehat{deg}}$ and
7: $(mi \neq ma \longrightarrow (\forall i < 2^{\widehat{m}}. (high\ ma\ n = i \longrightarrow both\ member\ options\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ ma\ n))$
 \wedge
 $(\forall y. (high\ y\ n = i \wedge both\ member\ options\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n)) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y \leq ma))$)
and 8: $Suc\ n = m$ and 9: $deg\ div\ 2 = n$ using 5 *add-self-div-2* by *auto*
hence 10: *invar-vebt* (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) deg
using *invar-vebt.intros*(5)[of treeList n summary m deg mi ma] by *blast*
hence 11: $n \geq 1$ and 12: $deg \geq 2$
by (metis 0 2 9 *One-nat-def* *deg-not-0* *div-greater-zero-iff* *le-0-eq* *numeral-2-eq-2* *set-n-deg-not-0*)+
then show ?*case*
proof(cases (x < mi \vee x > ma))
case *True*
hence *vebt-delete* (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
using *delt-out-of-range*[of x mi ma deg treeList summary]
using 12 by *fastforce*
then show ?*thesis*
by (simp add: 10)
next
case *False*
hence *inrg*: $mi \leq x \wedge x \leq ma$ by *simp*
then show ?*thesis*
proof(cases x = mi \wedge x = ma)
case *True*
hence $(\forall t \in set\ treeList. \nexists y. both\ member\ options\ t\ y)$
using 5 by *blast*
moreover have *vebt-delete* (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (Node None deg treeList summary)
using *del-single-cont*[of x mi ma deg treeList summary] 1 8 9 *True* *deg-not-0* *div-greater-zero-iff* 12 by *fastforce*
moreover have $(\nexists i. both\ member\ options\ summary\ i)$
using 10 *True* *mi-eq-ma-no-ch* by *blast*
ultimately show ?*thesis*
using 0 1 2 3 8 *invar-vebt.intros*(3) by *force*
next
case *False*
hence $x \neq mi \vee x \neq ma$ by *simp*
hence $mi \neq ma \wedge x < 2^{\widehat{deg}}$
by (metis 6 *inrg* *le-antisym* *le-less-trans*)
hence 7b: $(\forall i < 2^{\widehat{m}}. (high\ ma\ n = i \longrightarrow both\ member\ options\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ ma\ n)) \wedge$
 $(\forall y. (high\ y\ n = i \wedge both\ member\ options\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n)) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y \leq$
ma))
using 7 by *fastforce*
hence *both-member-options* (treeList ! (high ma n)) (low ma n)
by (metis 1 12 3 6 9 *deg-not-0* *div-greater-zero-iff* *exp-split-high-low*(1) *zero-less-numeral*)
hence *yhelfer*:*both-member-options* (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)
 $\implies high\ y\ n < 2^{\widehat{m}} \implies mi < y \wedge y \leq ma \wedge low\ y\ n < 2^{\widehat{n}}$ for y
by (simp add: 7b *low-def*)

```

then show ?thesis
proof(cases x ≠ mi)
  case True
  hence xnotmi: x ≠ mi by simp
  let ?h = high x n
  let ?l = low x n
  have hlboud: ?h < 2m ∧ ?l < 2n
    by (metis 1 11 3 One-nat-def ⟨mi ≠ ma ∧ x < 2deg deg-not-0 dual-order.strict-trans1
exp-split-high-low(1) exp-split-high-low(2) zero-less-Suc)
  let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
  have treeList ! ?h ∈ set treeList
    by (metis 2 hlboud in-set-member inthall)
  hence nvalid: invar-vebt ?newnode n
    by (simp add: 5.IH(1))
  let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
  have hlist: ?newlist ! ?h = ?newnode
    by (simp add: 2 hlboud)
  have nothlist: i ≠ ?h ⇒ i < 2m ⇒ ?newlist ! i = treeList ! i for i by simp
  have allvalidinlist: ∀ t ∈ set ?newlist. invar-vebt t n
  proof
    fix t
    assume t ∈ set ?newlist
    then obtain i where i < 2m ∧ ?newlist ! i = t
      by (metis 2 in-set-conv-nth length-list-update)
    then show invar-vebt t n
      by (metis 0 2 hlist nvalid nth-list-update-neq nth-mem)
  qed
  have newlistlength: length ?newlist = 2m
    by (simp add: 2)
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases minNull ?newnode)
    case True
    hence ninNull: minNull ?newnode by simp
    let ?sn = vebt-delete summary ?h
    let ?newma = (if x = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
      (if maxs = None
        then mi
        else 2(deg div 2) * the maxs
        + the (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the maxs))
      )
    )
      else ma)
    let ?delsimp = (Node (Some (mi, ?newma)) deg ?newlist ?sn)
    have dsimp: vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = ?delsimp
      using del-x-not-mi-new-node-nil[of mi x ma deg ?h ?l ?newnode treeList ?sn summary
?newlist]
    hlboud 9 11 12 True 2 inrg xnotmi by simp
    have newsumvalid: invar-vebt ?sn m
      by (simp add: 5.IH(2))
  end
end

```

```

have 111: ( $\forall i < 2^m. (\exists x. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) x) \longleftrightarrow (\text{both-member-options } ?sn i)$ )
proof
  fix  $i$ 
  show  $i < 2^m \longrightarrow ((\exists x. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) x) = (\text{both-member-options } ?sn i))$ 
proof
  assume  $i < 2^m$ 
  show  $(\exists x. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) x) = (\text{both-member-options } ?sn i)$ 
  proof(cases  $i = ?h$ )
    case True
    hence 1000:  $?newlist ! i = ?newnode$ 
    using hlist by blast
    hence 1001:  $\nexists x. \text{vebt-member } (?newlist ! i) x$ 
    by (simp add: min-Null-member ninNullc)
    hence 1002:  $\nexists x. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) x$ 
    using 1000 nvalid valid-member-both-member-options by auto
    have 1003:  $\neg \text{both-member-options } ?sn i$ 
    using 1 True dele-bmo-cont-corr by auto
    then show ?thesis
    using 1002 by blast
  next
  case False
  hence 1000:  $?newlist ! i = \text{treeList ! } i$ 
  using  $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$  nothlist by blast
  hence  $\text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) y \implies \text{both-member-options } ?sn i$  for  $y$ 
  by (metis 1 4 False  $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$  dele-bmo-cont-corr)
  moreover have  $\text{both-member-options } ?sn i \implies \exists y. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) y$ 
  using 1 4  $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$  dele-bmo-cont-corr by force
  then show ?thesis
  using calculation by blast
qed
qed
qed
have 112: ( $mi = ?newma \longrightarrow (\forall t \in \text{set } ?newlist. \nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t x)$ )
proof
  assume  $aamt: mi = ?newma$ 
  show  $(\forall t \in \text{set } ?newlist. \nexists y. \text{both-member-options } t y)$ 
  proof(cases  $x = ma$ )
    case True
    let  $?maxs = \text{vebt-maxt } ?sn$ 
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases  $?maxs = \text{None}$ )
      case True
      hence  $aa: \nexists y. \text{vebt-member } ?sn y$ 
      using maxt-corr-help-empty newsuminvalid set-vebt'-def by auto
      hence  $\nexists y. \text{both-member-options } ?sn y$ 
      using newsuminvalid valid-member-both-member-options by blast

```

```

hence  $t \in \text{set } ?\text{newlist} \implies \nexists y. \text{both-member-options } t \ y$  for  $t$ 
proof–
  assume  $t \in \text{set } ?\text{newlist}$ 
  then obtain  $i$  where  $?\text{newlist} ! i = t \wedge i < 2^m$ 
    by  $(\text{metis in-set-conv-nth newlistlength})$ 
  thus  $\nexists y. \text{both-member-options } t \ y$ 
    using 111  $\langle \nexists y. \text{both-member-options } (\text{vebt-delete summary } (\text{high } x \ n)) \ y \rangle$  by blast
qed
then show  $?\text{thesis}$  by blast
next
  case False
  then obtain  $\text{maxs}$  where  $\text{Some } \text{maxs} = ?\text{maxs}$ 
    by fastforce
  hence  $\text{both-member-options summary } \text{maxs}$ 
    by  $(\text{metis 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo})$ 
  have  $\text{bb}:\text{maxs} \neq ?h \wedge \text{maxs} < 2^m$ 
    by  $(\text{metis 1 } \langle \text{Some } \text{maxs} = \text{vebt-maxt } ?sn \rangle \text{ dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo member-bound}$ 
valid-member-both-member-options)
  hence  $\text{invar-vebt } (?\text{newlist} ! \text{maxs})$  nusing 0
    by  $(\text{metis allvalidinlist newlistlength nth-mem})$ 
  hence  $\exists y. \text{both-member-options } (?\text{newlist} ! \text{maxs}) \ y$ 
    using 4  $\text{bb} \langle \text{both-member-options summary } \text{maxs} \rangle$  nothlist by presburger
  then obtain  $\text{maxi}$  where  $\text{Some } \text{maxi} = \text{vebt-maxt } (?\text{newlist} ! \text{maxs})$ 
    by  $(\text{metis Collect-empty-eq-bot } \langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList}[\text{high } x \ n := \text{vebt-delete } (\text{treeList}$ 
! high } x \ n) (\text{low } x \ n)] ! \text{maxs}) \ n \rangle \text{bb bot-empty-eq equals0D maxt-corr-help-empty nth-list-update-neq}
option-shift.elims set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
  hence  $\text{maxs} = \text{high } mi \ n \wedge \text{both-member-options } (?\text{newlist} ! \text{maxs}) (\text{low } mi \ n)$ 
    by  $(\text{smt } (z3) \ 9 \ \text{False } \ \text{True} \ \langle \text{Some } \text{maxs} = \text{vebt-maxt } (\text{vebt-delete summary } (\text{high } x \ n)) \rangle \langle \text{in-}$ 
var-vebt } (?\text{newlist} ! \text{maxs}) \ n \rangle \text{aampt option.sel high-inv low-inv maxbmo maxt-member member-bound}
mult commute)
  hence False
    by  $(\text{metis bb nat-less-le nothlist yhelper})$ 
  then show  $?\text{thesis}$  by simp
qed
next
  case False
  then show  $?\text{thesis}$ 
    using  $\langle mi \neq ma \wedge x < 2^{\text{deg}} \rangle$  aampt by presburger
qed
qed
have 114:  $?\text{newma} < 2^{\text{deg}} \wedge mi \leq ?\text{newma}$ 
proof(cases  $x = ma$ )
  case True
    hence  $x = ma$  by simp
    let  $?\text{maxs} = \text{vebt-maxt } ?sn$ 
    show  $?\text{thesis}$ 
    proof(cases  $?\text{maxs} = \text{None}$ )
      case True
        then show  $?\text{thesis}$ 

```

```

    using 6 by fastforce
next
case False
then obtain maxs where Some maxs = ?maxs
  by fastforce
hence both-member-options summary maxs
  by (metis 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo)
have bb: maxs ≠ ?h ∧ maxs < 2m
  by (metis 1 ‹Some maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn› dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo member-bound
valid-member-both-member-options)
hence invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) nusing 0
  by (metis allvalidinlist newlistlength nth-mem)
hence ∃ y. both-member-options (?newlist ! maxs) y
  using 4 bb ‹both-member-options summary maxs› nothlist by presburger
then obtain maxi where Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs)
  by (smt (z3) VEbt-Member.vebt-member.simps(2) ‹invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) n›
vebt-maxt.elims minNull.simps(1) min-Null-member valid-member-both-member-options)
then show ?thesis
  by (smt (verit, best) 6 9 ‹Some maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x
n))› ‹invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) n› bb option.sel high-inv less-le-trans low-inv maxbmo maxt-member
member-bound mult commute not-less-iff-gr-or-eq nothlist verit-comp-simplify1(3) yhelper)
qed
next
case False
then show ?thesis
  using 6 by auto
qed
have 115: mi ≠ ?newma →
  (∀ i < 2m.
  (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
  (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → mi < y ∧ y
≤ ?newma))
proof
  assume mi ≠ ?newma
  show (∀ i < 2m.
  (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
  (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → mi < y ∧ y
≤ ?newma))
proof
  fix i
  show i < 2m →
  (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
  (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → mi < y ∧ y
≤ ?newma)
proof
  assume assumption: i < 2m
  show (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
  (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → mi < y ∧ y
≤ ?newma)

```

```

proof–
  have (high ?newma n = i  $\longrightarrow$  both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n))
  proof
    assume newmaassm: high ?newma n = i
    thus both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)
    proof(cases x = ma )
      case True
        let ?maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn
        show ?thesis
        proof(cases ?maxs = None)
          case True
            then show ?thesis
              by (smt (z3) 0  $\langle$ both-member-options (treeList ! high ma n) (low ma n) $\rangle$   $\langle$ mi  $\neq$ 
                (if x = ma then let maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x n)) in if maxs = None then mi
                else 2^(deg div 2) * the maxs + the (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)) else ma) $\rangle$   $\langle$ treeList ! high x n
                 $\in$  set treeList $\rangle$  assumption bit-split-inv dele-bmo-cont-corr hlist newmaassm nothlist)
          next
            case False
              then obtain maxs where Some maxs = ?maxs
                by fastforce
              hence both-member-options summary maxs
                by (metis 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo)
              have bb:maxs  $\neq$  ?h  $\wedge$  maxs < 2^m
                by (metis 1  $\langle$ Some maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn $\rangle$  dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo
                member-bound valid-member-both-member-options)
              hence invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) nusing 0 2 by auto
              hence  $\exists$  y. both-member-options (?newlist ! maxs) y
                using 4 bb  $\langle$ both-member-options summary maxs $\rangle$  nothlist by presburger
              then obtain maxi where Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs)
                by (smt (z3) VEbt-Member.vebt-member.simps(2)  $\langle$ invar-vebt (treeList[high
                x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! maxs) n $\rangle$  vebt-maxt.elims minNull.simps(1)
                min-Null-member valid-member-both-member-options)
              then show ?thesis
                by (smt (z3) 9 True  $\langle$ Some maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x
                n)) $\rangle$   $\langle$ invar-vebt (treeList[high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! maxs) n $\rangle$  option.sel
                high-inv low-inv maxbmo maxt-member member-bound mult.commute newmaassm option.distinct(1))
            qed
          next
            case False
              then show ?thesis
                by (smt (z3) 0  $\langle$ both-member-options (treeList ! high ma n) (low ma n) $\rangle$   $\langle$ treeList
                ! high x n  $\in$  set treeList $\rangle$  assumption bit-split-inv dele-bmo-cont-corr hlist newmaassm nothlist)
            qed
          qed
        moreover have ( $\forall$  y. (high y n = i  $\wedge$  both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) )
           $\longrightarrow$  mi < y  $\wedge$  y  $\leq$  ?newma)
        proof
          fix y
          show (high y n = i  $\wedge$  both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) )  $\longrightarrow$  mi < y  $\wedge$ 

```

$y \leq ?newma$

```

proof
  assume yassm: (high y n = i  $\wedge$  both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) )
  hence mi < y
  proof(cases i = ?h)
    case True
      hence both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n)
      using 0  $\langle$ treeList ! high x n  $\in$  set treeList $\rangle$  dele-bmo-cont-corr hlist yassm by auto
      then show ?thesis
        by (simp add: assumption yassm yhelper)
    next
      case False
      then show ?thesis
        using assumption nothlist yassm yhelper by presburger
  qed
moreover have  $y \leq ?newma$ 
proof(cases x = ma)
  case True
    hence  $x = ma$  by simp
    let ?maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases ?maxs = None)
      case True
        then show ?thesis
          using  $\langle mi \neq ?newma \rangle$   $\langle x = ma \rangle$  by presburger
      next
        case False
        then obtain maxs where Some maxs = ?maxs
          by fastforce
        hence both-member-options summary maxs
          by (metis 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo)
        have bb: maxs  $\neq$  ?h  $\wedge$  maxs <  $2^m$ 
          by (metis 1  $\langle$ Some maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn $\rangle$  dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo
member-bound valid-member-both-member-options)
        hence invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) using 0 2 by fastforce
        hence  $\exists y$ . both-member-options (?newlist ! maxs) y
          using 4 bb  $\langle$ both-member-options summary maxs $\rangle$  nothlist by presburger
        then obtain maxi where Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs)
          by (metis  $\langle$ invar-vebt (treeList[high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n)
(low x n)] ! maxs) n $\rangle$  equals0D maxt-corr-help-empty mem-Collect-eq option-shift.elims set-vebt'-def
valid-member-both-member-options)
        hence maxs <  $2^m$   $\wedge$  maxi <  $2^n$ 
          by (metis  $\langle$ invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) n $\rangle$  bb maxt-member member-bound)
        hence ?newma =  $2^n * \text{maxs} + \text{maxi}$ 
          by (smt (z3) 9 False True  $\langle$ Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs) $\rangle$   $\langle$ Some
maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x n) $\rangle$  option.sel)
        hence low ?newma n = maxi  $\wedge$  high ?newma n = maxs
          by (simp add:  $\langle$ maxs <  $2^m$   $\wedge$  maxi <  $2^n$  $\rangle$  high-inv low-inv mult.commute)
        hence both-member-options (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)

```

```

    by (metis 0 ‹treeList ! high x n ∈ set treeList› assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr
hlist nothlist yassm)
  hence hleqdraft:high y n > maxs ⇒ False
  proof-
    assume high y n > maxs
    have both-member-options summary (high y n)
      using 1 111 assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr yassm by blast
    moreover have both-member-options ?sn (high y n)
      using 111 assumption yassm by blast
    ultimately show False
      by (metis ‹Some maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x n))› ‹maxs
< high y n› leD maxt-corr-help newsumvalid valid-member-both-member-options)
    qed
    hence hleqmaxs: high y n ≤ maxs by presburger
    then show ?thesis
    proof(cases high y n = maxs)
      case True
        hence low y n ≤ maxi
          by (metis ‹Some maxi = vebt-maxt (treeList[high x n := vebt-delete (treeList
! high x n) (low x n)] ! maxs)› ‹invar-vebt (treeList[high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x
n)] ! maxs) n› maxt-corr-help valid-member-both-member-options yassm)
        then show ?thesis
          by (smt (z3) True ‹(if x = ma then let maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete
summary (high x n)) in if maxs = None then mi else 2 ^ (deg div 2) * the maxs + the (vebt-maxt
(treeList [high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! the maxs)) else ma) = 2 ^ n * maxs
+ maxi› add-le-cancel-left bit-concat-def bit-split-inv mult commute)
        next
          case False
            then show ?thesis
              by (smt (z3) ‹low (if x = ma then let maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary
(high x n)) in if maxs = None then mi else 2 ^ (deg div 2) * the maxs + the (vebt-maxt (treeList [high
x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] ! the maxs)) else ma) n = maxi ∧ high (if x = ma
then let maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high x n)) in if maxs = None then mi else 2 ^ (deg
div 2) * the maxs + the (vebt-maxt (treeList [high x n := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x n) (low x n)] !
the maxs)) else ma) n = maxs› div-le-mono high-def hleqmaxs le-antisym nat-le-linear)
            qed
          qed
        next
          case False
            then show ?thesis
              by (smt (z3) 0 ‹treeList ! high x n ∈ set treeList› assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr
hlist nothlist yassm yhelper)
            qed
          ultimately show mi < y ∧ y ≤ ?newma by simp
          qed
        qed
      ultimately show ?thesis by simp
    qed
  qed

```



```

    qed
  qed
  hence 117: ?newma < 2^deg and 118: mi ≤ ?newma using 114 by auto
  have 116: invar-vebt (Node (Some (mi, ?newma)) deg ?newlist ?sn) deg
    using invar-vebt.intros(5)[of ?newlist n ?sn m deg mi ?newma]
    using 3 allvalidinlist newlistlength newsummvalid 5.hyps(3) 111 112 118 117 115 by
fastforce
  show ?thesis
    using 116 dsimp by presburger
next
case False
hence notemp:∃ z. both-member-options ?newnode z
  using not-min-Null-member by auto
let ?newma = (if x = ma then
              ?h * 2^(deg div 2) + the(vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h))
              else ma)
let ?delsimp = (Node (Some (mi, ?newma)) deg ?newlist summary)
have dsimp:vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = ?delsimp
using del-x-not-mi-newnode-not-nil[of mi x ma deg ?h ?l ?newnode treeList ?newlist summary]
by (metis 12 2 9 False dual-order.eq-iff hlbound inrg order.not-eq-order-implies-strict xnotmi)
have 111: (∀ i < 2^m. (∃ x. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) x) ↔ (both-member-options
summary i))
  proof
    fix i
    show i < 2^m → ((∃ x. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) x) = (both-member-options
summary i))
  proof
    assume i < 2^m
    show (∃ x. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) x) = (both-member-options summary i)
    proof(cases i = ?h)
      case True
      hence 1000: ?newlist ! i = ?newnode
        using hlist by blast
      hence 1001: ∃ x. vebt-member (?newlist ! i) x
        using nvalid notemp valid-member-both-member-options by auto
      hence 1002: ∃ x. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) x
        using 1000 notemp by presburger
      have 1003: both-member-options summary i
        using 0 1000 1002 4 True ⟨i < 2^m⟩ ⟨treeList ! high x n ∈ set treeList⟩ dele-bmo-cont-corr
by fastforce
      then show ?thesis
        using 1002 by blast
    next
    case False
    hence 1000: ?newlist ! i = treeList ! i
      using ⟨i < 2^m⟩ nothlist by blast
    then show ?thesis
      using 4 ⟨i < 2^m⟩ by presburger
    qed
  qed

```

```

qed
qed
have 112: ( $mi = ?newma \longrightarrow (\forall t \in \text{set } ?newlist. \nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t x)$ )
proof
  assume  $aamt: mi = ?newma$ 
  show  $(\forall t \in \text{set } ?newlist. \nexists y. \text{both-member-options } t y)$ 
  proof( $\text{cases } x = ma$ )
    case True
      obtain  $maxi$  where  $\text{vebt-maxt } (?newlist ! ?h) = \text{Some } maxi$ 
        by ( $\text{metis } \text{False } \text{VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps}(2) \text{ hlist } \text{vebt-maxt.elims } \text{min-Null.simps}(1) \text{ ninvalid } \text{notemp } \text{valid-member-both-member-options}$ )
      hence  $\text{both-member-options } ?newnode \text{ } maxi$ 
        using  $\text{hlist } \text{maxbmo}$  by auto
      hence  $\text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! ?h) \text{ } maxi$ 
        using  $0 \langle \text{treeList } ! \text{ high } x \text{ } n \in \text{set } \text{treeList} \rangle \text{ dele-bmo-cont-corr}$  by blast
      hence False
        by ( $\text{metis } 9 \text{ True } \langle \text{both-member-options } ?newnode \text{ } maxi \rangle \langle \text{vebt-maxt } ( ?newlist ! \text{ high } x \text{ } n) = \text{Some } maxi \rangle \text{ aamt } \text{option.sel } \text{high-inv } \text{hlbound } \text{low-inv } \text{member-bound } \text{ninvalid } \text{not-less-iff-gr-or-eq } \text{valid-member-both-member-options } \text{yhelper}$ )
        then show  $?thesis$  by blast
      next
        case False
          then show  $?thesis$ 
            using  $\langle mi \neq ma \wedge x < 2^{\text{deg}} \rangle \text{ aamt}$  by presburger
          qed
        qed
      have 114:  $?newma < 2^{\text{deg}} \wedge mi \leq ?newma$ 
      proof( $\text{cases } x = ma$ )
        case True
          hence  $x = ma$  by simp
          obtain  $maxi$  where  $\text{vebt-maxt } (?newlist ! ?h) = \text{Some } maxi$ 
          by ( $\text{metis } \text{False } \text{VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps}(2) \text{ hlist } \text{vebt-maxt.elims } \text{minNull.simps}(1) \text{ ninvalid } \text{notemp } \text{valid-member-both-member-options}$ )
          hence  $\text{both-member-options } ?newnode \text{ } maxi$ 
            using  $\text{hlist } \text{maxbmo}$  by auto
          hence  $\text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! ?h) \text{ } maxi$ 
            using  $0 \langle \text{treeList } ! \text{ high } x \text{ } n \in \text{set } \text{treeList} \rangle \text{ dele-bmo-cont-corr}$  by blast
          hence  $maxi < 2^n$ 
          using  $\langle \text{both-member-options } ?newnode \text{ } maxi \rangle \text{ member-bound } \text{ninvalid } \text{valid-member-both-member-options}$ 
          by blast
          show  $?thesis$ 
            by ( $\text{smt } (z3) \text{ } 3 \text{ } 9 \text{ div-eq-0-iff } \text{True } \langle \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList } ! \text{ high } x \text{ } n) \text{ } maxi \rangle \langle maxi < 2^n \rangle \langle \text{vebt-maxt } ( ?newlist ! \text{ high } x \text{ } n) = \text{Some } maxi \rangle \text{ add.right-neutral } \text{div-exp-eq } \text{div-mult-self3 } \text{option.sel } \text{high-inv } \text{hlbound } \text{le-0-eq } \text{less-imp-le-nat } \text{low-inv } \text{power-not-zero } \text{rel-simps}(28) \text{ yhelper}$ )
            next
              case False
                then show  $?thesis$ 
                  using 6 by auto
                qed
              qed
            qed
        case False
          then show  $?thesis$ 
            using 6 by auto
          qed
        qed
      qed

```

```

have 115:  $mi \neq ?newma \longrightarrow$ 
  ( $\forall i < 2^{\widehat{m}}$ .
    ( $high\ ?newma\ n = i \longrightarrow both\ member\ options\ (?newlist\ !\ i)\ (low\ ?newma\ n)$ )  $\wedge$ 
    ( $\forall y. (high\ y\ n = i \wedge both\ member\ options\ (?newlist\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n)) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y$ 
 $\leq ?newma$ ))
  proof
    assume  $mi \neq ?newma$ 
    show ( $\forall i < 2^{\widehat{m}}$ .
      ( $high\ ?newma\ n = i \longrightarrow both\ member\ options\ (?newlist\ !\ i)\ (low\ ?newma\ n)$ )  $\wedge$ 
      ( $\forall y. (high\ y\ n = i \wedge both\ member\ options\ (?newlist\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n)) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y$ 
 $\leq ?newma$ ))
    proof
      fix  $i$ 
      show  $i < 2^{\widehat{m}} \longrightarrow$ 
        ( $high\ ?newma\ n = i \longrightarrow both\ member\ options\ (?newlist\ !\ i)\ (low\ ?newma\ n)$ )  $\wedge$ 
        ( $\forall y. (high\ y\ n = i \wedge both\ member\ options\ (?newlist\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n)) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y$ 
 $\leq ?newma$ )
      proof
        assume  $assumption:i < 2^{\widehat{m}}$ 
        show ( $high\ ?newma\ n = i \longrightarrow both\ member\ options\ (?newlist\ !\ i)\ (low\ ?newma\ n)$ )  $\wedge$ 
          ( $\forall y. (high\ y\ n = i \wedge both\ member\ options\ (?newlist\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n)) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y$ 
 $\leq ?newma$ )
        proof–
          have ( $high\ ?newma\ n = i \longrightarrow both\ member\ options\ (?newlist\ !\ i)\ (low\ ?newma\ n)$ )
          proof
            assume  $newmaassm: high\ ?newma\ n = i$ 
            thus  $both\ member\ options\ (?newlist\ !\ i)\ (low\ ?newma\ n)$ 
            proof( $cases\ x = ma$ )
              case  $True$ 
                obtain  $maxi$  where  $vebt\ maxt\ (?newlist\ !\ ?h) = Some\ maxi$ 
                by ( $metis\ Collect\ empty\ eq\ both\ member\ options\ equiv\ member\ hlist\ maxt\ corr\ help\ empty$ 
 $nnvalid\ not\ Some\ eq\ notemp\ set\ vebt'\ def$ )
                hence  $both\ member\ options\ (?newlist\ !\ ?h)\ maxi$ 
                using  $maxbmo$  by  $blast$ 
                then show  $?thesis$ 
                by ( $smt\ (z3)\ 9\ True\ \langle vebt\ maxt\ (?newlist\ !\ high\ x\ n) = Some\ maxi \rangle\ option.sel$ 
 $high\ inv\ hlist\ low\ inv\ maxt\ member\ member\ bound\ newmaassm\ nnvalid$ )
              next
                case  $False$ 
                then show  $?thesis$ 
                by ( $smt\ (z3)\ 0\ \langle both\ member\ options\ (treeList\ !\ high\ ma\ n)\ (low\ ma\ n) \rangle\ \langle treeList$ 
 $\ !\ high\ x\ n \in set\ treeList \rangle\ assumption\ bit\ split\ inv\ dele\ bmo\ cont\ corr\ hlist\ newmaassm\ nothlist$ )
            qed
          qed
          moreover have ( $\forall y. (high\ y\ n = i \wedge both\ member\ options\ (?newlist\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n)) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge y \leq ?newma$ )
          proof
            fix  $y$ 
            show ( $high\ y\ n = i \wedge both\ member\ options\ (?newlist\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n)) \longrightarrow mi < y \wedge$ 

```

$y \leq ?newma$

```

proof
  assume  $yasm: (high\ y\ n = i \wedge both\_member\_options\ (?newlist\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n))$ 
  hence  $mi < y$ 
  proof( $cases\ i = ?h$ )
    case True
      hence  $both\_member\_options\ (treeList\ !\ i)\ (low\ y\ n)$ 
      using  $0 \langle treeList\ !\ high\ x\ n \in set\ treeList \rangle dele\_bmo\_cont\_corr\ hlist\ yasm$  by auto
      then show  $?thesis$ 
        by (simp add: assumption yasm yhelper)
    next
      case False
      then show  $?thesis$ 
        using assumption nothlist yasm yhelper by presburger
  qed
  moreover have  $y \leq ?newma$ 
  proof( $cases\ x = ma$ )
    case True
      hence  $x = ma$  by simp
      obtain  $maxi$  where  $vebt\_maxt\ (?newlist\ !\ ?h) = Some\ maxi$ 
        by (metis Collect-empty-eq both-member-options-equiv-member hlist
maxt-corr-help-empty nvalid not-Some-eq notemp set-vebt'-def)
      hence  $both\_member\_options\ (?newlist\ !\ ?h)\ maxi$ 
        using maxbmo by blast
      have  $high\ y\ n \leq ?h$ 
        by (metis 7b True assumption div-le-mono high-def nothlist yasm)
      then show  $?thesis$ 
      proof( $cases\ high\ y\ n = ?h$ )
        case True
          have  $low\ y\ n > maxi \implies False$ 
          by (metis True <vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h) = Some maxi> hlist leD maxt-corr-help
nvalid valid-member-both-member-options yasm)
          then show  $?thesis$ 
            by (smt (z3) 9 True <vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h) = Some maxi> <x = ma>
add-le-cancel-left div-mult-mod-eq option.sel high-def low-def nat-le-linear nat-less-le)
        next
          case False
          then show  $?thesis$ 
            by (smt (z3) 9 True <both-member-options (?newlist ! high x n) maxi> <high y
n <= high x n> <vebt-maxt (?newlist ! high x n) = Some maxi> div-le-mono option.sel high-def high-inv
hlist le-antisym member-bound nat-le-linear nvalid valid-member-both-member-options)
          qed
        next
          case False
          then show  $?thesis$ 
            by (smt (z3) 0 <treeList ! high x n <= set treeList> assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr
hlist nothlist yasm yhelper)
          qed
      ultimately show  $mi < y \wedge y \leq ?newma$  by simp

```

```

      qed
    qed
    ultimately show ?thesis by simp
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  hence 117: ?newma < 2^deg and 118: mi ≤ ?newma using 114 by auto
  have 116: invar-vebt (Node (Some (mi, ?newma)) deg ?newlist summary) deg
    using invar-vebt.intros(5)[of ?newlist n summary m deg mi ?newma] allvalidinlist
      1 newlistlength 8 3 111 112 117 118 115 by fastforce
  then show ?thesis
    using dsimp by presburger
  qed
next
case False
hence xmi:x = mi by simp
have both-member-options summary (high ma n)
  by (metis 1 11 3 4 6 One-nat-def Suc-le-eq ‹both-member-options (treeList ! high ma n) (low
ma n)› deg-not-0 exp-split-high-low(1))
hence vebt-member summary (high ma n)
  using 5.hyps(1) valid-member-both-member-options by blast
obtain summin where Some summin = vebt-mint summary
by (metis 5.hyps(1) ‹vebt-member summary (high ma n)› empty-Collect-eq mint-corr-help-empty
not-None-eq set-vebt'-def)
hence ∃ z . both-member-options (treeList ! summin) z
by (metis 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(5) both-member-options-equiv-member member-bound mint-member)
moreover have invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n
  by (metis 0 1 2 ‹Some summin = vebt-mint summary› member-bound mint-member nth-mem)
ultimately obtain lx where Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList ! summin)
by (metis empty-Collect-eq mint-corr-help-empty not-None-eq set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
let ?xn = summin*2^n + lx
have ?xn = (if x = mi
  then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2^(deg div 2)
    + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))))
  else x)
  by (metis False ‹Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList ! summin)› ‹Some summin = vebt-mint
summary› ‹deg div 2 = n› option.sel)
have vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx
  using ‹Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList ! summin)› ‹invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n›
mint-member by auto
moreover have summin < 2^m
  by (metis 5.hyps(1) ‹Some summin = vebt-mint summary› member-bound mint-member)
ultimately have xnin: both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
?xn
  by (metis 12 2 9 ‹invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n› add-leD1 both-member-options-equiv-member
both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree high-inv low-inv member-bound numeral-2-eq-2 plus-1-eq-Suc)
let ?h = high ?xn n
let ?l = low ?xn n

```

```

have ?xn < 2deg
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(4) div-eq-0-iff ⟨Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList !
summin)⟩ ⟨Some summin = vebt-mint summary⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n⟩ div-exp-eq high-def
high-inv le-0-eq member-bound mint-member not-numeral-le-zero power-not-zero)
  hence ?h < length treeList
    using 2 ⟨vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx⟩ ⟨summin < 2m⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList !
summin) n⟩ high-inv member-bound by presburger
  let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
  let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
  have length treeList = length ?newlist by auto
  hence hprolist: ?newlist ! ?h = ?newnode
    by (meson ⟨high (summin * 2n + lx) n < length treeList⟩ nth-list-update-eq)
  have nothprolist: i ≠ ?h ∧ i < 2m ⇒ ?newlist ! i = treeList ! i for i by auto
  have hlbound: ?h < 2m ∧ ?l < 2n
    using 2 ⟨high (summin * 2n + lx) n < length treeList⟩ ⟨vebt-member (treeList ! summin)
lx⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n⟩ low-inv member-bound by presburger
  hence nvalid: invar-vebt ?newnode n
    by (metis 5.IH(1) ⟨high (summin * 2n + lx) n < length treeList⟩ inthall member-def)
  have allvalidinlist: ∀ t ∈ set ?newlist. invar-vebt t n
proof
  fix t
  assume t ∈ set ?newlist
  then obtain i where i < 2m ∧ ?newlist ! i = t
    by (metis 2 in-set-conv-nth length-list-update)
  then show invar-vebt t n
    by (metis 0 2 hprolist nvalid nth-list-update-neq nth-mem)
qed
have newlistlength: length ?newlist = 2m
  by (simp add: 2)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases minNull ?newnode)
  case True
  hence ninNullc: minNull ?newnode by simp
  let ?sn = vebt-delete summary ?h
  let ?newma = (if ?xn = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
    (if maxs = None
      then ?xn
      else 2(deg div 2) * the maxs
      + the (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the maxs))
    )
  )
  else ma)
  let ?delsimp = (Node (Some (?xn, ?newma)) deg ?newlist ?sn)
  have dsimp:vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = ?delsimp
    using del-x-mi-lets-in-minNull[of x mi ma deg ?xn ?h summary treeList ?l ?newnode ?newlist
?sn]
    by (metis 12 9 ⟨high (summin * 2n + lx) n < length treeList⟩ ⟨summin * 2n + lx =
(if x = mi then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2(deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint
summary)))) else x⟩ ⟨x = mi⟩ ⟨x ≠ mi ∨ x ≠ ma⟩ inrg nat-less-le ninNullc)

```

```

have newsummvalid: invar-vebt ?sn m
  by (simp add: 5.IH(2))
have 111: (∀ i < 2m. (∃ x. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) x) ↔ ( both-member-options
?sn i))
  proof
    fix i
    show i < 2m → ((∃ x. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) x) = ( both-member-options
?sn i))
    proof
      assume i < 2m
      show (∃ x. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) x) = ( both-member-options ?sn i)
      proof(cases i = ?h)
        case True
          hence 1000: ?newlist ! i = ?newnode
            using hprolist by fastforce
          hence 1001: ∃ x. vebt-member (?newlist ! i) x
            by (simp add: min-Null-member ninNullc)
          hence 1002: ∃ x. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) x
            using 1000 nvalid valid-member-both-member-options by auto
          have 1003: ¬ both-member-options ?sn i
            using 1 True dele-bmo-cont-corr by auto
          then show ?thesis
            using 1002 by blast
        next
          case False
            hence 1000: ?newlist ! i = treeList ! i
              using ⟨i < 2m⟩ nothprolist by blast
            hence both-member-options (?newlist ! i) y ⇒ both-member-options ?sn i for y
              using 1 4 False ⟨i < 2m⟩ dele-bmo-cont-corr by auto
            moreover have both-member-options ?sn i ⇒ ∃ y. both-member-options (?newlist ! i)
y
          proof–
            assume both-member-options ?sn i
            hence both-member-options summary i
              using 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr by auto
            thus ∃ y. both-member-options (?newlist ! i) y
              using 1000 4 ⟨i < 2m⟩ by presburger
            qed
          then show ?thesis
            using calculation by blast
          qed
        qed
      qed
    have 112: (?xn = ?newma → (∀ t ∈ set ?newlist. ∃ x. both-member-options t x))
    proof
      assume aampt: ?xn = ?newma
      show (∀ t ∈ set ?newlist. ∃ y. both-member-options t y)
      proof(cases ?xn = ma)
        case True

```

```

let ?maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn
show ?thesis
proof(cases ?maxs = None)
  case True
  hence aa:  $\nexists y. \text{vebt-member } ?sn \ y$ 
  using maxt-corr-help-empty newsumvalid set-vebt'-def by auto
  hence  $\nexists y. \text{both-member-options } ?sn \ y$ 
  using newsumvalid valid-member-both-member-options by blast
  hence  $t \in \text{set } ?newlist \implies \nexists y. \text{both-member-options } t \ y$  for  $t$ 
  proof-
  assume  $t \in \text{set } ?newlist$ 
  then obtain  $i$  where  $?newlist ! i = t \wedge i < 2^m$ 
  by (metis 2  $\langle \text{length treeList} = \text{length } (\text{treeList } [\text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^{n+lx}) \ n := \text{vebt-delete } (\text{treeList} ! \text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^{n+lx}) \ n) (\text{low } (\text{summin} * 2^{n+lx}) \ n)]) \rangle \text{in-set-conv-nth}$ )
  thus  $\nexists y. \text{both-member-options } t \ y$ 
  using 111  $\langle \nexists y. \text{both-member-options } (\text{vebt-delete summary } (\text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^{n+lx}) \ n)) \ y \rangle$  by blast
  qed
  then show ?thesis by blast
next
  case False
  then obtain maxs where Some maxs = ?maxs
  by fastforce
  hence both-member-options summary maxs
  by (metis 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo)
  have bb:  $\text{maxs} \neq ?h \wedge \text{maxs} < 2^m$ 
  by (metis 1  $\langle \text{Some maxs} = \text{vebt-maxt } ?sn \rangle \text{dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo member-bound valid-member-both-member-options}$ )
  hence invar-vebt ( $?newlist ! \text{maxs}$ ) n using 0
  by (simp add: 2 allvalidinlist)
  hence  $\exists y. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! \text{maxs}) \ y$ 
  using 4 bb  $\langle \text{both-member-options summary maxs} \rangle$  nothprolist by presburger
  then obtain maxi where Some maxi = vebt-maxt ( $?newlist ! \text{maxs}$ )
  by (smt (z3) VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(2)  $\langle \text{invar-vebt } (?newlist ! \text{maxs}) \ n \rangle$ 
  vebt-maxt.elims minNull.simps(1) min-Null-member valid-member-both-member-options)
  hence  $\text{maxs} = \text{high } ?xn \ n \wedge \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! \text{maxs}) (\text{low } ?xn \ n)$ 
  by (smt (z3) 9 False True  $\langle \text{Some maxs} = \text{vebt-maxt } (\text{vebt-delete summary } ?h) \rangle \langle \text{invar-vebt } (?newlist ! \text{maxs}) \ n \rangle$  aampt option.sel high-inv low-inv maxbmo maxt-member member-bound mult commute)
  hence False
  using bb by blast
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed
next
  case False
  hence  $?xn \neq ?newma$  by simp
  hence False using aampt by simp
  then show ?thesis by blast
qed

```



```

qed
have 114: ?newma < 2^deg ∧ ?xn ≤ ?newma
proof(cases ?xn = ma)
  case True
  hence ?xn = ma by simp
  let ?maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases ?maxs = None)
    case True
    then show ?thesis
      using 5.hyps(8) ⟨?xn = ma⟩ by force
  next
  case False
  then obtain maxs where Some maxs = ?maxs
    by fastforce
  hence both-member-options summary maxs
    by (metis 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo)
  have bb:maxs ≠ ?h ∧ maxs < 2^m
    by (metis 1 ⟨Some maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn⟩ dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo member-bound
    valid-member-both-member-options)
  hence invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) nusing 0 by (simp add: 2 allvalidinlist)
  hence ∃ y. both-member-options (?newlist ! maxs) y
    using 4 ⟨both-member-options summary maxs⟩ bb nothprolist by presburger
  then obtain maxi where Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs)
    using ⟨invar-vebt (treeList [high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n := vebt-delete (treeList !
    high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n) (low (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n)] ! maxs) n⟩ maxt-corr-help-empty
    set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options by fastforce
  hence abc:?newma = 2^n * maxs + maxi
    by (smt (z3) 9 True ⟨Some maxs = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high (summin * 2
    ^ n + lx) n))⟩ option.sel not-None-eq)
  have abd:maxi < 2^n
    by (metis ⟨Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs)⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) n⟩
    maxt-member member-bound)
  have high ?xn n ≤ maxs
    using 1 ⟨Some summin = vebt-mint summary⟩ ⟨both-member-options summary
    maxs⟩ ⟨vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n⟩ high-inv member-bound
    mint-corr-help valid-member-both-member-options by force
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases high ?xn n = maxs)
    case True
    then show ?thesis
      using bb by fastforce
  next
  case False
  hence high ?xn n < maxs
    by (simp add: ⟨high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n ≤ maxs⟩ order.not-eq-order-implies-strict)
  hence ?newma < 2^deg
    by (smt (z3) 5.hyps(8) 9 ⟨Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs)⟩ ⟨Some maxs =
    vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n))⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs)

```

```

n> abd bb both-member-options-equiv-member option.sel high-inv less-le-trans low-inv maxt-member
mult.commute nothprolist verit-comp-simplify1 (3) yhelper)
  moreover have high ?xn n < high ?newma n
    by (smt (z3) 9 True ‹Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs)› ‹Some maxs =
vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n))› ‹high (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n <
maxs› abd option.sel high-inv mult.commute option.discI)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (metis div-le-mono high-def linear not-less)
  qed
qed
next
case False
then show ?thesis
  by (smt (z3) 12 5.hyps(7) 5.hyps(8) 9 both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child
dual-order.trans hlbound one-le-numeral xnin yhelper)
  qed
have 115: ?xn ≠ ?newma →
  (∀ i < 2^m.
  (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
  (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
y ≤ ?newma))
  proof
  assume assumption0: ?xn ≠ ?newma
  show (∀ i < 2^m.
  (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
  (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
y ≤ ?newma))
  proof
  fix i
  show i < 2^m →
  (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
  (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
y ≤ ?newma)
  proof
  assume assumption: i < 2^m
  show (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
  (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
y ≤ ?newma)
  proof-
  have (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n))
  proof
  assume newmaassm: high ?newma n = i
  thus both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)
  proof(cases ?xn = ma )
  case True
  hence bb: ?xn = ma by simp
  let ?maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases ?maxs = None)

```

```

    case True
    hence ?newma = ?xn using assumption Let-def bb by simp
    hence False using assumption0 by simp
    then show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
then obtain maxs where Some maxs = ?maxs
  by fastforce
hence both-member-options summary maxs
  by (metis 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo)
have bb:maxs ≠ ?h ∧ maxs < 2n
  by (metis 1 ‹Some maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn› dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo
member-bound valid-member-both-member-options)
hence invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) nusing 0 by (simp add: 2 allvalidinlist)
hence ∃ y. both-member-options (?newlist ! maxs) y
  using 4 ‹both-member-options summary maxs› bb nothprolist by presburger
then obtain maxi where Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs)
  using ‹invar-vebt (treeList [high (summin * 2n + lx) n := vebt-delete (treeList
! high (summin * 2n + lx) n) (low (summin * 2n + lx) n)] ! maxs) n› maxt-corr-help-empty
set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options by fastforce
then show ?thesis
  by (metis 1 10 9 True ‹Some summin = vebt-mint summary› ‹both-member-options
summary maxs› ‹vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx› ‹mi ≠ ma ∧ x < 2deg› ‹invar-vebt (treeList
! summin) n› bb equals0D high-inv le-antisym maxt-corr-help maxt-corr-help-empty mem-Collect-eq
member-bound mint-corr-help option.collapse summaxma set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)

qed
next
case False
hence ccc:?newma = ma by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases ?xn = ma)
case True
hence ?xn = ?newma
  using False by blast
hence False
  using False by auto
then show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
hence both-member-options (?newlist ! high ma n) (low ma n)
  by (metis 1 ‹both-member-options (treeList ! high ma n) (low ma n)›
‹vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx› ‹vebt-member summary (high ma n)› ‹invar-vebt (treeList !
summin) n› bit-split-inv dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv hprolist member-bound nothprolist)
moreover have high ma n = i ∧ low ma n = low ?newma n using ccc newmaassm
by simp
ultimately show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

```

```

qed
moreover have (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) )
→ ?xn < y ∧ y ≤ ?newma)
proof
  fix y
  show (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
y ≤ ?newma
proof
  assume yassm: (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) )
  hence ?xn < y
  proof(cases i = ?h)
    case True
    hence both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n)
    using ‹vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx› ‹invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n›
dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv hprolist member-bound yassm by auto
    then show ?thesis
  using True hprolist min-Null-member ninNullc ninvalid valid-member-both-member-options
yassm by fastforce
  next
  case False
  hence i ≤ ?h ⇒ False
  by (metis 1 111 ‹Some summin = vebt-mint summary› ‹vebt-member (treeList
! summin) lx› ‹invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n› assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv le-antisym
member-bound mint-corr-help valid-member-both-member-options yassm)
  hence i > ?h
  using leI by blast
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis div-le-mono high-def not-less yassm)
qed
moreover have y ≤ ?newma
proof(cases ?xn = ma)
  case True
  hence ?xn = ma by simp
  let ?maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases ?maxs = None)
    case True
    then show ?thesis
    using 1 111 assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr nothprolist yassm yhelper by auto
  next
  case False
  then obtain maxs where Some maxs = ?maxs
  by fastforce
  hence both-member-options summary maxs
  by (metis 1 dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo)
  have bb:maxs ≠ ?h ∧ maxs < 2^m
  by (metis 1 ‹Some maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn› dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo
member-bound valid-member-both-member-options)
  hence invar-vebt (?newlist ! maxs) nusing 0 by (simp add: 2 allvalidinlist)

```

hence $\exists y. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! maxs) y$
using 4 $\langle \text{both-member-options summary maxs} \rangle$ bb nothprolist **by** presburger
then obtain maxi **where** Some maxi = vebt-maxt (?newlist ! maxs)
by (metis True $\langle \text{vebt-member } (treeList ! summin) lx \rangle$ $\langle \text{invar-vebt } (treeList ! summin) n \rangle$ assumption calculation dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv hprolist leD member-bound nth-list-update-neq yassm yhelper)

hence $maxs < 2^m \wedge maxi < 2^n$
by (metis $\langle \text{invar-vebt } (?newlist ! maxs) n \rangle$ bb maxt-member member-bound)
hence $?newma = 2^n * maxs + maxi$
by (smt (z3) 9 False True $\langle \text{Some maxi = vebt-maxt } (?newlist ! maxs) \rangle$ $\langle \text{Some maxs = vebt-maxt } (vebt-delete summary (high ?xn n)) \rangle$ option.sel)
hence low ?newma n = maxi \wedge high ?newma n = maxs
by (simp add: $\langle maxs < 2^m \wedge maxi < 2^n \rangle$ high-inv low-inv mult.commute)
hence both-member-options (treeList ! (high y n)) (low y n)
by (metis 1 111 assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr nothprolist yassm)
hence hleqdraft:high y n > maxs \implies False
proof–
assume high y n > maxs
have both-member-options summary (high y n)
using 1 111 assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr yassm **by** blast
moreover have both-member-options ?sn (high y n)
using 111 assumption yassm **by** blast
ultimately show False
using True $\langle \text{both-member-options } (treeList ! high y n) (low y n) \rangle$ $\langle \text{summin} * 2^n + lx < y \rangle$ assumption leD yassm yhelper **by** blast
qed
hence hleqmaxs: high y n \leq maxs **by** presburger
then show ?thesis
using $\langle \text{both-member-options } (treeList ! high y n) (low y n) \rangle$ assumption calculation dual-order.strict-trans1 yassm yhelper **by** auto
qed
next
case False
then show ?thesis
by (smt (z3) $\langle \text{vebt-member } (treeList ! summin) lx \rangle$ $\langle \text{invar-vebt } (treeList ! summin) n \rangle$ assumption dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv hprolist member-bound nothprolist yassm yhelper)
qed
ultimately show $?xn < y \wedge y \leq ?newma$ **by** simp
qed
qed
ultimately show ?thesis **by** simp
qed
qed
qed
qed
hence 117: $?newma < 2^{deg}$ **and** 118: $?xn \leq ?newma$ **using** 114 **by** auto
have 116: $\text{invar-vebt } (Node (Some (?xn, ?newma)) deg ?newlist ?sn) deg$
using invar-vebt.intros(5)[of ?newlist n ?sn m deg ?xn ?newma]
using 3 allvalidinlist newlistlength newsummvalid 5.hyps(3) 111 112 118 117 115 **by**

```

fastforce
  show ?thesis
    using 116 dsimp by presburger
next
  case False
  hence notemp:  $\exists z. \text{both-member-options } ?\text{newnode } z$ 
    using not-min-Null-member by auto
  let ?newma = (if ?xn = ma then
    ?h *  $2^{\lceil \text{deg div } 2} + \text{the}(\text{vebt-maxt } (?newlist ! ?h))$ 
    else ma)
  let ?delsimp = (Node (Some (?xn, ?newma)) deg ?newlist summary)
  have dsimp:vebt-delete (Node (Some (x, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = ?delsimp
    using del-x-mi-lets-in-not-minNull[of x mi ma deg ?xn ?h summary treeList ?l ?newnode
?newlist]
    12 2 9 False dual-order.eq-iff hlbound inrg order.not-eq-order-implies-strict xmi
    by (metis  $\langle \text{summin} * 2^n + lx = (\text{if } x = \text{mi} \text{ then } \text{the}(\text{vebt-mint } \text{summary}) * 2^{\lceil \text{deg div } 2} + \text{the}(\text{vebt-mint } (\text{treeList ! the}(\text{vebt-mint } \text{summary}))) \text{ else } x) \rangle \langle x \neq \text{mi} \vee x \neq \text{ma} \rangle$ )
    have 111:  $(\forall i < 2^m. (\exists x. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) x) \longleftrightarrow (\text{both-member-options } \text{summary } i))$ 
      proof
        fix i
        show  $i < 2^m \longrightarrow ((\exists x. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) x) = (\text{both-member-options } \text{summary } i))$ 
          proof
            assume  $i < 2^m$ 
            show  $(\exists x. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) x) = (\text{both-member-options } \text{summary } i)$ 
              proof(cases  $i = ?h$ )
                case True
                hence 1000:  $?newlist ! i = ?newnode$ 
                  using hprolist by blast
                hence 1001:  $\exists x. \text{vebt-member } (?newlist ! i) x$ 
                  using nvalid notemp valid-member-both-member-options by auto
                hence 1002:  $\exists x. \text{both-member-options } (?newlist ! i) x$ 
                  using 1000 notemp by presburger
                have 1003:  $\text{both-member-options } \text{summary } i$ 
                  using 4 True  $\langle \exists z. \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList ! summin}) z \rangle \langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList ! summin}) lx \rangle \langle \text{summin} < 2^m \rangle \langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList ! summin}) n \rangle \text{high-inv member-bound}$  by auto
                  then show ?thesis
                    using 1002 by blast
              next
                case False
                hence 1000:  $?newlist ! i = \text{treeList ! i}$ 
                  using  $\langle i < 2^m \rangle \text{nothprolist}$  by blast
                then show ?thesis
                  using 4  $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$  by presburger
            qed
          qed
        qed
      have 112:  $(?xn = ?newma \longrightarrow (\forall t \in \text{set } ?newlist. \nexists x. \text{both-member-options } t x))$ 

```

```

proof
  assume aampt:  $?xn = ?newma$ 
  show  $(\forall t \in \text{set } ?newlist. \nexists y. \text{both-member-options } t \ y)$ 
  proof(cases  $?xn = ma$ )
    case True
      obtain maxi where  $\text{vebt-maxt } (?newlist ! ?h) = \text{Some } maxi$ 
        by (metis Collect-empty-eq False hprolist maxt-corr-help-empty nvalid not-None-eq
not-min-Null-member set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
        hence both-member-options  $?newnode \ maxi$ 
        using hprolist maxbmo by auto
        hence both-member-options  $(\text{treeList} ! ?h) \ maxi$ 
        using  $\langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList} ! \text{summin}) \ lx \rangle \langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList} ! \text{summin}) \ n \rangle$ 
dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv member-bound by force
        hence False
        by (metis 9  $\langle \text{both-member-options } (\text{vebt-delete } (\text{treeList} ! \text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^{\wedge} n + lx) \ n) \ (\text{low } (\text{summin} * 2^{\wedge} n + lx) \ n)) \ maxi \rangle \langle \text{vebt-maxt } (?newlist ! ?h) = \text{Some } maxi \rangle \langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList} ! \text{summin}) \ lx \rangle \langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList} ! \text{summin}) \ n \rangle$  aampt add-diff-cancel-left' dele-bmo-cont-corr option.sel high-inv low-inv member-bound)
        then show ?thesis by blast
      next
        case False
        then show ?thesis
          using  $\langle mi \neq ma \wedge x < 2^{\wedge} deg \rangle$  aampt by presburger
        qed
      qed
    have 114:  $?newma < 2^{\wedge} deg \wedge ?xn \leq ?newma$ 
    proof(cases  $?xn = ma$ )
      case True
        hence  $?xn = ma$  by simp
        obtain maxi where  $\text{vebt-maxt } (?newlist ! ?h) = \text{Some } maxi$ 
          by (metis 111 2 4 Collect-empty-eq True  $\langle \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList} ! \text{high } ma \ n) \ (\text{low } ma \ n) \rangle \langle \text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^{\wedge} n + lx) \ n < \text{length } \text{treeList} \rangle$  hprolist maxt-corr-help-empty nvalid not-None-eq set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
          hence both-member-options  $?newnode \ maxi$ 
          using hprolist maxbmo by auto
          hence both-member-options  $(\text{treeList} ! ?h) \ maxi$ 
          using  $\langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList} ! \text{summin}) \ lx \rangle \langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList} ! \text{summin}) \ n \rangle$ 
dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv member-bound by force
          hence  $maxi < 2^{\wedge} n$ 
          using  $\langle \text{both-member-options } ?newnode \ maxi \rangle$  member-bound nvalid valid-member-both-member-options
by blast
        show ?thesis
        by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) 3 9 div-eq-0-iff True  $\langle \text{Some } lx = \text{vebt-mint } (\text{treeList} ! \text{summin}) \rangle \langle \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList} ! \text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^{\wedge} n + lx) \ n) \ maxi \rangle \langle \text{vebt-maxt } (?newlist ! \text{high } (\text{summin} * 2^{\wedge} n + lx) \ n) = \text{Some } maxi \rangle \langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList} ! \text{summin}) \ lx \rangle \langle \text{invar-vebt } (\text{treeList} ! \text{summin}) \ n \rangle$  add.right-neutral add-left-mono div-mult2-eq div-mult-self3 option.sel high-inv hlbound le-0-eq member-bound mint-corr-help power-add power-not-zero rel-simps(28) valid-member-both-member-options)
      next
        case False

```

```

then show ?thesis
  using 10 5.hyps(8) maxt-corr-help valid-member-both-member-options xnin by force

qed
have 115: ?xn ≠ ?newma →
  (∀ i < 2m.
  (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
  (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
y ≤ ?newma))
  proof
    assume xnmassm: ?xn ≠ ?newma
    show (∀ i < 2m.
    (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
    (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
y ≤ ?newma))
    proof
      fix i
      show i < 2m →
        (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
        (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
y ≤ ?newma)
      proof
        assume assumption: i < 2m
        show (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)) ∧
        (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
y ≤ ?newma)
        proof–
          have (high ?newma n = i → both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n))
          proof
            assume newmaassm: high ?newma n = i
            thus both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low ?newma n)
            proof(cases ?xn = ma)
              case True
                obtain maxi where vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h) = Some maxi
                  by (metis Collect-empty-eq both-member-options-equiv-member hprolist
maxt-corr-help-empty nvalid not-Some-eq notemp set-vebt'-def)
                hence both-member-options (?newlist ! ?h) maxi
                  using maxbmo by blast
                then show ?thesis
                  by (smt (z3) 2 9 True ⟨Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList ! summin)⟩ ⟨high (summin
* 2n + lx) n < length treeList⟩ ⟨vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx⟩ ⟨invar-vebt (treeList ! sum-
min) n⟩ add-left-mono dele-bmo-cont-corr eq-iff high-inv hprolist low-inv member-bound mint-corr-help
valid-member-both-member-options yhelper)
              next
                case False
                  hence abcd: ?newma = ma by simp
                  then show ?thesis
                  proof(cases high ma n = ?h)
                    case True

```



```

hence ?newlist ! high ma n = ?newnode
  using hprolist by presburger
then show ?thesis
proof(cases low ma n = ?l)
  case True
    hence ?newma = ?xn
    by (metis 1 False <?newlist ! high ma n = vebt-delete (treeList ! high (summin *
2 ^ n + lx) n) (low (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n)> <both-member-options (treeList ! high ma n) (low ma
n)>
      <vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx> <vebt-member summary (high ma n)>
<invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n> bit-split-inv dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv member-bound nothprolist)
    hence False
    using False by presburger
    then show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False
    have both-member-options (treeList ! high ma n) (low ma n)
      by (simp add: <both-member-options (treeList ! high ma n) (low ma n)>)
    hence both-member-options ?newnode (low ma n)
      using False True <vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx> <invar-vebt (treeList !
summin) n> dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv member-bound by force
    hence both-member-options (?newlist ! high ma n) (low ma n)
      using True hprolist by presburger
    then show ?thesis using abcd newmaassm by simp
    qed
  next
    case False
    hence ?newlist ! high ma n = treeList ! high ma n
      using 1 <vebt-member summary (high ma n)> member-bound nothprolist by blast
    moreover hence both-member-options (treeList ! high ma n) (low ma n)
      using <both-member-options (treeList ! high ma n) (low ma n)> by blast
    ultimately show ?thesis using abcd newmaassm by simp
    qed
  qed
moreover have (∀ y. (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) )
→ ?xn < y ∧ y ≤ ?newma)
proof
  fix y
  show (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) ) → ?xn < y ∧
y ≤ ?newma
proof
  assume yassm: (high y n = i ∧ both-member-options (?newlist ! i) (low y n) )
  hence ?xn < y
  proof(cases i = ?h)
    case True
    hence both-member-options (treeList ! i) (low y n)
      using <vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx> <invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n>
dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv hprolist member-bound yassm by force

```

```

moreover have vebt-mint (treeList ! i) = Some (low ?xn n)
  using True  $\langle$ Some lx = vebt-mint (treeList ! summin) $\rangle$   $\langle$ vebt-member (treeList !
summin) lx $\rangle$   $\langle$ invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n $\rangle$  high-inv low-inv member-bound by presburger
  moreover hence low y n  $\geq$  low ?xn n
  using True  $\langle$ vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx $\rangle$   $\langle$ invar-vebt (treeList ! summin)
n $\rangle$  calculation(1) high-inv member-bound mint-corr-help valid-member-both-member-options by auto
  moreover have low y n  $\neq$  low ?xn n
  using True  $\langle$ vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx $\rangle$   $\langle$ invar-vebt (treeList ! summin)
n $\rangle$  dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv hprolist member-bound yassm by auto
  ultimately have low y n  $>$  low ?xn n by simp
  show ?thesis
  by (metis True  $\langle$ low (summin * 2 ^ n + lx) n $\leq$  low y n $\rangle$   $\langle$ low y n  $\neq$  low (summin
* 2 ^ n + lx) n $\rangle$  bit-concat-def bit-split-inv leD linorder-neqE-nat nat-add-left-cancel-less yassm)
  next
  case False
  have Some (high ?xn n) = vebt-mint summary
    using  $\langle$ Some summin = vebt-mint summary $\rangle$   $\langle$ vebt-member (treeList ! summin)
lx $\rangle$   $\langle$ invar-vebt (treeList ! summin) n $\rangle$  high-inv member-bound by presburger
    moreover hence high y n  $\geq$  high ?xn n
    by (metis 1 111 assumption mint-corr-help valid-member-both-member-options
yassm)
    ultimately show ?thesis
    by (metis False div-le-mono high-def leI le-antisym yassm)
  qed
  moreover have y  $\leq$  ?newma
    by (smt (z3)  $\langle$ vebt-member (treeList ! summin) lx $\rangle$   $\langle$ invar-vebt (treeList !
summin) n $\rangle$  assumption calculation dele-bmo-cont-corr high-inv hprolist leD member-bound nothprolist
yassm yhelper)
    ultimately show ?xn < y  $\wedge$  y  $\leq$  ?newma by simp
  qed
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by simp
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  hence 117: ?newma < 2 ^ deg and 118: ?xn  $\leq$  ?newma using 114 by auto
  have 116: invar-vebt (Node (Some (?xn, ?newma)) deg ?newlist summary) deg
    using invar-vebt.intros(5)[of ?newlist n summary m deg ?xn ?newma] allvalidinlist
    1 newlistlength 8 3 111 112 117 118 115 by fastforce
  hence invar-vebt (?delsimp) deg by simp
  moreover obtain delsimp where 118:delsimp = ?delsimp by simp
  ultimately have 119:invar-vebt delsimp deg by simp
  have vebt-delete (Node (Some (x, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = delsimp using dsimp 118
by simp
  hence delsimp = vebt-delete (Node (Some (x, ma)) deg treeList summary) x by simp
  then show ?thesis using 119
    using xmi by auto
  qed

```

```

    qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

corollary *dele-member-cont-corr*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies (\text{vebt-member } (\text{vebt-delete } t \ x) \ y \longleftrightarrow x \neq y \wedge \text{vebt-member } t \ y)$
by (*meson both-member-options-equiv-member dele-bmo-cont-corr delete-pres-valid*)

8.4 Correctness with Respect to Set Interpretation

theorem *delete-correct'*: **assumes** *invar-vebt* $t \ n$
shows $\text{set-vebt}' (\text{vebt-delete } t \ x) = \text{set-vebt}' t - \{x\}$
using *assms* **by** (*auto simp add: set-vebt'-def dele-member-cont-corr*)

corollary *delete-correct*: **assumes** *invar-vebt* $t \ n$
shows $\text{set-vebt}' (\text{vebt-delete } t \ x) = \text{set-vebt } t - \{x\}$
using *assms* *delete-correct'* *set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid* **by** *auto*

```

end
end

```

theory *VEBT-Uniqueness* **imports** *VEBT-InsertCorrectness* *VEBT-Succ* *VEBT-Pred* *VEBT-DeleteCorrectness*
begin

context *VEBT-internal* **begin**

9 Uniqueness Property of valid Trees

Two valid van Emde Boas trees having equal degree number and representing the same integer set are equal.

theorem *uniquetree*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{invar-vebt } s \ n \implies \text{set-vebt}' t = \text{set-vebt}' s \implies s = t$

proof (*induction* $t \ n$ *arbitrary: s* *rule: invar-vebt.induct*)

case ($1 \ a \ b$)

then show *?case*

apply (*cases* *vebt-member* $t \ 0$)

apply (*cases* *vebt-member* $t \ 1$)

apply (*cases* *vebt-member* $t \ 1$)

apply (*smt* ($z3$) $1.\text{prems}(1)$ $1.\text{prems}(2)$ *VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(1)* *One-nat-def* *deg-1-Leafy* *deg-not-0* *less-not-refl* *mem-Collect-eq* *set-vebt'-def*) +

done

next

case ($2 \ \text{treeList } n \ \text{summary } m \ \text{deg}$)

from $2(9)$ **obtain** $\text{treeList}' \ \text{summary}'$ **where** $\text{sprop}: s = \text{Node } \text{None } \text{deg } \text{treeList}' \ \text{summary}' \wedge \text{deg} = n+m$

$\wedge \text{length } \text{treeList}' = 2^m \wedge \text{invar-vebt } \text{summary}' \ m \wedge (\forall t \in \text{set } \text{treeList}'. \text{invar-vebt } t \ n)$

\wedge

```

    (‡ i. both-member-options summary' i)
  apply(cases)
  using 2.hyps(3) 2.hyps(4) one-is-add apply force
  apply (metis 2.hyps(3) 2.hyps(4) add-self-div-2)
  apply (metis 2.hyps(3) 2.hyps(4) One-nat-def add-self-div-2 div-greater-zero-iff even-Suc-div-two
not-numeral-le-zero odd-add order.not-eq-order-implies-strict plus-1-eq-Suc zero-le-one zero-neq-one)
  apply (metis 2.premis(1) 2.premis(2) VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(2) Suc-1 add-leD1 add-self-div-2
both-member-options-def deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff empty-Collect-eq membermima.simps(4) nat-le-iff-add
plus-1-eq-Suc set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
  apply (metis 2.hyps(3) 2.hyps(4) add-self-div-2 div2-Suc-Suc even-Suc-div-two odd-add one-is-add
plus-1-eq-Suc zero-neq-one)
  done
  from 2(9) have aa:∀ t ∈ set treeList'. invar-vebt t n using sprop by simp
  have ac:deg ≥ 2
  by (metis 2.hyps(3) add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff sprop)
  hence ab:∀ t ∈ set treeList'. set-vebt' t = {}
  by (metis 2.hyps(6) empty-Collect-eq min-Null-member not-min-Null-member set-vebt'-def)
  hence ac:length treeList' = length treeList
  by (simp add: 2.hyps(2) sprop)
  hence membercongy:i < 2^m ⇒ vebt-member (treeList! i) x ↔ vebt-member (treeList'! i) x for
i x
  proof-
  assume i < 2^m
  show vebt-member (treeList! i) x ↔ vebt-member (treeList'! i) x
  proof
  show vebt-member (treeList! i) x ⇒ vebt-member (treeList'! i) x
  by (metis 2.hyps(6) ⟨i < 2^m⟩ ac min-Null-member not-min-Null-member nth-mem sprop)
  show vebt-member (treeList'! i) x ⇒ vebt-member (treeList! i) x
  proof-
  assume vebt-member (treeList'! i) x
  hence both-member-options (treeList'! i) x
  by (metis ⟨i < 2^m⟩ both-member-options-equiv-member nth-mem sprop)
  hence membermima (treeList'! i) x ∨ naive-member (treeList'! i) x unfolding both-member-options-def
  by auto
  moreover have membermima (treeList'! i) x ⇒ membermima s (2^m*i+x)
  using membermima.simps(5)[of deg-1 treeList' summary' (2^m*i+x)] sprop ac
  apply auto
  apply (metis One-nat-def Suc-diff-1 ⟨membermima (Node None (Suc (deg - 1)) treeList'
summary') (2^m * i + x) = (let pos = high (2^m * i + x) (Suc (deg - 1) div 2) in if pos < length
treeList' then membermima (treeList'! pos) (low (2^m * i + x) (Suc (deg - 1) div 2)) else False)⟩
add commute deg-not-0 neq0-conv not-add-less1)
  by (smt (z3) 2.hyps(3) Nat.add-0-right Suc-pred ⟨i < 2^m⟩ ⟨vebt-member (treeList'! i) x⟩
add-gr-0 add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-less div-mult-self4 high-def low-inv member-bound mult.commute
nth-mem power-not-zero zero-neq-numeral)
  moreover have naive-member (treeList'! i) x ⇒ naive-member s (2^m*i+x)
  using naive-member.simps(3)[of None deg-1 treeList' summary' (2^m*i+x)] sprop ac
  apply auto
  apply (metis One-nat-def Suc-pred' ⟨naive-member (Node None (Suc (deg - 1)) treeList'
summary') (2^m * i + x) = (let pos = high (2^m * i + x) (Suc (deg - 1) div 2) in if pos <

```

```

length treeList' then naive-member (treeList' ! pos) (low (2 ^ m * i + x) (Suc (deg - 1) div 2)) else
False)› add-gr-0 deg-not-0)
  by (smt (z3) 2.hyps(3) Nat.add-0-right Suc-pred ⟨i < 2 ^ m⟩ ⟨vebt-member (treeList' ! i) x⟩
add-gr-0 add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-less div-mult-self4 high-def low-inv member-bound mult.commute
nth-mem power-not-zero zero-neq-numeral)
  ultimately have both-member-options s (2 ^ m * i + x) unfolding both-member-options-def by
auto
  hence False
  using 2.prem(1) VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(2) sprop valid-member-both-member-options
by blast
  then show ?thesis by simp
  qed
  qed
  qed
  hence ad:i < 2 ^ m ⇒ set-vebt' (treeList' ! i) = {} for i
  proof -
    assume assm:i < 2 ^ m
    show set-vebt' (treeList' ! i) = {}
    proof(rule ccontr)
      assume set-vebt' (treeList' ! i) ≠ {}
      then obtain y where vebt-member (treeList' ! i) y
      using set-vebt'-def by fastforce
      thus False
      using ab ac assm membercong sprop set-vebt'-def by force
    qed
  qed
  hence ae:i < 2 ^ m ⇒ treeList' ! i = treeList ! i for i
  by (simp add: 2.IH(1) 2.hyps(2) ab sprop)
  then show ?case
  by (metis 2.IH(2) 2.hyps(1) 2.hyps(5) ac both-member-options-equiv-member empty-Collect-eq
list-eq-iff-nth-eq sprop set-vebt'-def)
next
  case (3 treeList n summary m deg)
  from 3(9) obtain treeList' summary' where sprop:s = Node None deg treeList' summary' ∧ deg
= n+m
  ∧ length treeList' = 2 ^ m ∧ invar-vebt summary' m ∧ (∀ t ∈ set treeList'. invar-vebt
t n) ∧
  (‡ i. both-member-options summary' i)
  apply(cases)
  apply (metis 3.IH(1) 3.hyps(2) 3.hyps(3) 3.hyps(4) One-nat-def Suc-1 not-one-le-zero one-is-add
set-n-deg-not-0 zero-neq-numeral)
  apply (metis 3.hyps(3) 3.hyps(4) add-self-div-2 div2-Suc-Suc even-Suc-div-two odd-add plus-1-eq-Suc)
  apply (metis 3.hyps(3) 3.hyps(4) Suc-inject add-Suc-right add-self-div-2)
  apply (metis 3.hyps(3) 3.hyps(4) add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 even-Suc-div-two le-add2 le-less-Suc-eq
odd-add order.strict-iff-order plus-1-eq-Suc)
  apply (metis 3.prem(1) 3.prem(2) VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(2) Suc-pred' both-member-options-def
deg-not-0 mem-Collect-eq membermima.simps(4) set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
  done
  have ac:deg ≥ 2

```

by (*metis* 3.hyps(3) *One-nat-def add-le-mono le-add1 numeral-2-eq-2 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0 sprop*)
hence $ab:\forall t \in \text{set } \text{treeList}. \text{set-vebt}' t = \{\}$
by (*metis* 3.hyps(6) *empty-Collect-eq min-Null-member not-min-Null-member set-vebt'-def*)
hence $ac:\text{length } \text{treeList}' = \text{length } \text{treeList}$
by (*simp* *add: 3.hyps(2) sprop*)
hence $\text{membercong}: i < 2^m \implies \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}'! i) x \longleftrightarrow \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}'! i) x$ **for**
 $i x$
proof–
assume $i < 2^m$
show $\text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}'! i) x \longleftrightarrow \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}'! i) x$
proof
show $\text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}'! i) x \implies \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}'! i) x$
by (*metis* 3.hyps(6) $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ *ac min-Null-member not-min-Null-member nth-mem sprop*)
show $\text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}'! i) x \implies \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}'! i) x$
proof–
assume $\text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}'! i) x$
hence *both-member-options* $(\text{treeList}'! i) x$
by (*metis* $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ *both-member-options-equiv-member nth-mem sprop*)
hence *membermima* $(\text{treeList}'! i) x \vee \text{naive-member } (\text{treeList}'! i) x$
unfolding *both-member-options-def* **by** *auto*
moreover **have** *membermima* $(\text{treeList}'! i) x \implies \text{membermima } s (2^{n*i+x})$
using *membermima.simps(5)*[*of deg-1 treeList' summary' (2^{n*i+x})*] *sprop ac*
by (*smt* (z3) 3.hyps(3) 3.prem(1) *Nat.add-diff-assoc Suc-pred* $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ $\langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}'! i) x \rangle$ *add-diff-cancel-left' add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 even-Suc high-inv le-add1 low-inv member-bound mult commute mult-2 nth-mem odd-two-times-div-two-nat plus-1-eq-Suc*)
moreover **have** *naive-member* $(\text{treeList}'! i) x \implies \text{naive-member } s (2^{n*i+x})$
using *naive-member.simps(3)*[*of None deg-1 treeList' summary' (2^{n*i+x})*] *sprop ac*
by (*smt* (z3) 3.hyps(3) 3.prem(1) *Nat.add-0-right Nat.add-diff-assoc Suc-pred* $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ $\langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}'! i) x \rangle$ *add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-less div-mult-self4 even-Suc-div-two high-def le-add1 low-inv member-bound mult commute nth-mem odd-add plus-1-eq-Suc power-not-zero zero-neq-numeral*)
ultimately **have** *both-member-options* $s (2^{n*i+x})$ **unfolding** *both-member-options-def*
by *auto*
hence *False*
using 3.prem(1) *VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(2) sprop valid-member-both-member-options*

by *blast*
then **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
qed
qed
hence $ad:i < 2^m \implies \text{set-vebt}' (\text{treeList}'! i) = \{\}$ **for** i
proof–
assume $asm:i < 2^m$
show $\text{set-vebt}' (\text{treeList}'! i) = \{\}$
proof(*rule ccontr*)
assume $\text{set-vebt}' (\text{treeList}'! i) \neq \{\}$
then **obtain** y **where** $\text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}'! i) y$

```

    using set-vebt'-def by fastforce
  thus False
    using ab ac assm membercong sprop set-vebt'-def by force
qed
qed
hence ae:i<2^m => treeList' ! i = treeList ! i for i
  by (simp add: 3.IH(1) 3.hyps(2) ab sprop)
then show ?case
  by (metis 3.IH(2) 3.hyps(1) 3.hyps(5) Collect-empty-eq ac both-member-options-equiv-member
list-eq-iff-nth-eq sprop set-vebt'-def)
next
case 4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma
note case4 = this
hence set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) = set-vebt' s by simp
hence a0:deg ≥ 2 using 4
  by (metis add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff)
hence aa:{mi, ma} ⊆ set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
  apply auto using vebt-member.simps(5)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary mi]
  apply (metis add-2-eq-Suc' le-add-diff-inverse2 mem-Collect-eq set-vebt'-def)
  using vebt-member.simps(5)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary ma]
  apply (metis add-2-eq-Suc' le-add-diff-inverse2 mem-Collect-eq set-vebt'-def)
  done
from 4(12) obtain treeList' summary' info where sprop1:s = Node info deg treeList' summary' ∧
deg = n+m
      ∧ length treeList' = 2^m ∧ invar-vebt summary' m ∧ (∀ t ∈ set treeList'. invar-vebt
t n)
  apply cases
  using 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) one-is-add apply force
  apply (metis 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) add-self-div-2)
  apply (metis 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) even-Suc odd-add)
  apply (metis 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) add-self-div-2)
  apply (metis 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) even-Suc odd-add)
  done
have ac:invar-vebt t h => invar-vebt k h => set-vebt' t = set-vebt' k => vebt-mint t = vebt-mint
k for t k h
proof -
  assume assms: invar-vebt t h invar-vebt k h set-vebt' t = set-vebt' k
  have ¬ vebt-mint t = vebt-mint k => False
  proof -
    assume vebt-mint t ≠ vebt-mint k
    then obtain a b where abdef:vebt-mint t = None ∧ vebt-mint k = Some b ∨
      vebt-mint t = Some a ∧ vebt-mint k = None ∨
      a < b ∧ Some a = vebt-mint t ∧ Some b = vebt-mint k ∨
      b < a ∧ Some a = vebt-mint t ∧ Some b = vebt-mint k
    by (metis linorder-neqE-nat option.exhaust)
  show False
  apply (cases vebt-mint t = None ∧ vebt-mint k = Some b)
  apply (metis (vebt-mint t ≠ vebt-mint k) assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) mint-corr mint-sound)
  apply (cases vebt-mint t = Some a ∧ vebt-mint k = None)

```

```

    apply (metis ‹vebt-mint t ≠ vebt-mint k› assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) mint-corr mint-sound)
    apply (cases a < b ∧ Some a = vebt-mint t ∧ Some b = vebt-mint k)
    apply (metis ‹vebt-mint t ≠ vebt-mint k› assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) mint-corr mint-sound)
    apply (metis ‹vebt-mint t ≠ vebt-mint k› abdef assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) mint-corr
mint-sound)
  done
qed
thus vebt-mint t = vebt-mint k by auto
qed
have ad:invar-vebt t h ⇒ invar-vebt k h ⇒ set-vebt' t = set-vebt' k ⇒ vebt-maxt t = vebt-maxt
k for t k h
proof-
  assume assms: invar-vebt t h invar-vebt k h set-vebt' t = set-vebt' k
  have ¬ vebt-maxt t = vebt-maxt k ⇒ False
  proof-
    assume vebt-maxt t ≠ vebt-maxt k
    then obtain a b where abdef:vebt-maxt t = None ∧ vebt-maxt k = Some b ∨
      vebt-maxt t = Some a ∧ vebt-maxt k = None ∨
      a < b ∧ Some a = vebt-maxt t ∧ Some b = vebt-maxt k ∨
      b < a ∧ Some a = vebt-maxt t ∧ Some b = vebt-maxt k
    by (metis linorder-neqE-nat option.exhaust)
    show False apply (cases vebt-maxt t = None ∧ vebt-maxt k = Some b)
    apply (metis ‹vebt-maxt t ≠ vebt-maxt k› assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) maxt-corr maxt-sound)
    apply (cases vebt-maxt t = Some a ∧ vebt-maxt k = None)
    apply (metis ‹vebt-maxt t ≠ vebt-maxt k› assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) maxt-corr maxt-sound)
    apply (cases a < b ∧ Some a = vebt-maxt t ∧ Some b = vebt-maxt k)
    apply (metis ‹vebt-maxt t ≠ vebt-maxt k› assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) maxt-corr maxt-sound)
    by (metis ‹vebt-maxt t ≠ vebt-maxt k› abdef assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) maxt-corr maxt-sound)
  qed
  thus vebt-maxt t = vebt-maxt k by auto
qed
have info: info = Some (mi ,ma) using 4(12)
proof cases
  case (1 a b)
  then show ?thesis
  using sprop1 by blast
next
  case (2 treeList n summary m)
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis 4.prem(2) Collect-empty-eq VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(2) aa empty-iff in-
sert-subset set-vebt'-def)
next
  case (3 treeList n summary m)
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis 4.prem(2) Collect-empty-eq VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(2) aa empty-iff in-
sert-subset set-vebt'-def)
next
  case (4 treeList' n' summary' m' mi' ma')
  have vebt-mint s = Some mi'

```


by (*simp add*: 4(1))
hence $mi' = mi$
by (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-threshold*) 4.*hypos*(7) 4.*prems*(1) 4.*prems*(2) *VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps*(5)
One-nat-def a0 aa add.assoc eq-iff insert-subset leI le-add-diff-inverse less-imp-le-nat mem-Collect-eq
min-in-set-def mint-sound numeral-2-eq-2 option.sel order.not-eq-order-implies-strict plus-1-eq-Suc set-vebt'-def)
have *vebt-maxt s = Some ma'*
by (*simp add*: 4(1))
hence $ma' < ma \implies ma' \notin \text{set-vebt}' s$
by (*meson* 4.*prems*(1) *leD max-in-set-def maxt-corr*)
moreover **have** $ma < ma' \implies ma' \notin \text{set-vebt}' (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg } \text{treeList } \text{summary})$
using *case4*
by (*metis dual-order.strict-trans2 mem-Collect-eq member-inv not-less-iff-gr-or-eq set-vebt'-def*)
ultimately **have** $ma' = ma$
by (*metis* $\langle \text{vebt-maxt } s = \text{Some } ma' \rangle$ *aa case4*(12) *case4*(13) *insert-subset max-in-set-def maxt-corr*
not-less-iff-gr-or-eq)
then **show** *?thesis*
using 4(1) $\langle mi' = mi \rangle$ *sprop1* **by** *force*
next
case (*5 treeList n summary m mi' ma'*)
have *vebt-mint s = Some mi'*
by (*simp add*: 5(1))
hence $mi' = mi$
by (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-threshold*) 4.*hypos*(7) 4.*prems*(1) 4.*prems*(2) *VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps*(5)
One-nat-def a0 aa add.assoc eq-iff insert-subset leI le-add-diff-inverse less-imp-le-nat mem-Collect-eq
min-in-set-def mint-sound numeral-2-eq-2 option.sel order.not-eq-order-implies-strict plus-1-eq-Suc set-vebt'-def)
have *vebt-maxt s = Some ma'*
by (*simp add*: 5(1))
hence $ma' < ma \implies ma' \notin \text{set-vebt}' s$
by (*meson* 4.*prems*(1) *leD max-in-set-def maxt-corr*)
moreover **have** $ma < ma' \implies ma' \notin \text{set-vebt}' (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg } \text{treeList } \text{summary})$
using *case4*
by (*metis dual-order.strict-trans2 mem-Collect-eq member-inv not-less-iff-gr-or-eq set-vebt'-def*)
ultimately **have** $ma' = ma$
by (*metis* 5(5) 5(6) *case4*(5) *case4*(6) *even-Suc odd-add*)
then **show** *?thesis*
using 5(1) $\langle mi' = mi \rangle$ *sprop1* **by** *force*
qed
from 4(12) **have** $acd:mi \neq ma \implies$
 $(\forall i < 2 \wedge m.$
 $(\text{high } ma \ n = i \implies \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList}' ! i) (\text{low } ma \ n)) \wedge$
 $(\forall x. \text{high } x \ n = i \wedge \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList}' ! i) (\text{low } x \ n) \implies mi < x \wedge x \leq ma))$
apply *cases* **using** *sprop1* **apply** *simp*
using *sprop1* *infsplit* **apply** *simp*
using *sprop1* *infsplit* **apply** *simp*
apply (*metis* *VEBT.inject*(1) *add-self-div-2 case4*(5) *infsplit option.inject prod.inject sprop1*)
by (*metis case4*(5) *case4*(6) *even-Suc odd-add*)
hence $\text{length } \text{treeList}' = 2^m$
using *sprop1* **by** *fastforce*
hence $aca:\text{length } \text{treeList}' = \text{length } \text{treeList}$ **using** 4.*hypos*(2)

```

    by (simp add: 4.hyps(2) sprop1)
  from 4(12) have sumtreelistcong:  $\forall i < 2^{\wedge} m. (\exists x. \text{both-member-options } (\text{treeList}' ! i) x) =$ 
  both-member-options summary' i
  apply cases
  using a0 apply linarith
  apply (metis VEBT.inject(1) nth-mem sprop1)
  using infsplit sprop1 apply force
  apply (metis VEBT.inject(1) sprop1)
  using sprop1 by auto
  hence membercongy:  $i < 2^{\wedge} m \implies \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}' ! i) x \longleftrightarrow \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}' ! i) x$  for
  i x
  proof-
  assume  $i < 2^{\wedge} m$ 
  show  $\text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}' ! i) x \longleftrightarrow \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}' ! i) x$ 
  proof
  show  $\text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}' ! i) x \implies \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}' ! i) x$ 
  proof-
  assume  $\text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}' ! i) x$ 
  hence aaa: both-member-options  $(\text{treeList}' ! i) x$ 
  by (metis  $\langle i < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle$  both-member-options-equiv-member case4(1) case4(4) nth-mem)
  have  $x < 2^{\wedge} n$ 
  by (metis  $\langle i < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle \langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}' ! i) x \rangle$  case4(1) case4(4) member-bound
  nth-mem)
  hence  $\text{vebt-member } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg } \text{treeList } \text{summary}) (2^{\wedge} n * i + x)$ 
  using both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree
  [of  $(2^{\wedge} n * i + x) \text{ deg } \text{treeList } mi \ ma \ \text{summary}$ ] aaa high-inv[of x n i]
  by (smt (z3) VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(5) Suc-diff-Suc Suc-leD  $\langle i < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}' ! i) x \rangle$  a0 add-self-div-2 case4(11) case4(4) case4(5) case4(8) le-add-diff-inverse
  le-less-Suc-eq le-neq-implies-less low-inv mult commute nat-1-add-1 not-less-iff-gr-or-eq nth-mem plus-1-eq-Suc
  sprop1)
  have  $mi < (2^{\wedge} n * i + x) \wedge (2^{\wedge} n * i + x) \leq ma$  using vebt-mint.simps(3)[of mi ma deg treeList
  summary]
  by (metis  $\langle i < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle \langle x < 2^{\wedge} n \rangle$  aaa case4(11) case4(4) case4(8) high-inv low-inv
  mult commute nth-mem)
  moreover have both-member-options  $s (2^{\wedge} m * i + x)$ 
  using  $\langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg } \text{treeList } \text{summary}) (2^{\wedge} n * i + x) \rangle$ 
  both-member-options-equiv-member case4(12) case4(13) case4(5) set-vebt'-def by auto
  hence both-member-options  $(\text{treeList}' ! i) x$ 
  by (smt (z3)  $\langle i < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle$  acd  $\langle x < 2^{\wedge} n \rangle$  a0 add-leD1 add-self-div-2 both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-ch
  calculation case4(5) high-inv infsplit low-inv mult commute nat-neq-iff numeral-2-eq-2 plus-1-eq-Suc
  sprop1)
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis  $\langle i < 2^{\wedge} m \rangle$  nth-mem sprop1 valid-member-both-member-options)
  qed
  show  $\text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}' ! i) x \implies \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}' ! i) x$ 
  proof-
  assume  $\text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}' ! i) x$ 
  hence  $\text{vebt-member } s (2^{\wedge} n * i + x)$  using sprop1 both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree
  [of  $(2^{\wedge} n * i + x) \text{ deg } \text{treeList}' \ mi \ ma \ \text{summary}'$ ]

```

by (smt (z3) Nat.add-0-right $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ a0 add-leD1 add-self-div-2 both-member-options-equiv-member case4(12) case4(5) div-less div-mult-self4 high-def infsplit low-inv member-bound mult.commute nat-1-add-1 nth-mem power-not-zero zero-neq-numeral)

hence $mi < (2^{n*i} + x) \wedge (2^{n*i} + x) \leq ma$

using vebt-mint.simps(3)[of mi ma deg treeList' summary] vebt-maxt.simps(3)[of mi ma deg treeList' summary]

by (metis $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ \langle vebt-member (treeList' ! i) x \rangle acd both-member-options-equiv-member case4(12) high-inv infsplit low-inv member-bound mi-eq-ma-no-ch mult.commute nth-mem sprop1)

moreover have both-member-options (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) $(2^{m*i} + x)$

by (metis \langle vebt-member s $(2^n * i + x)$ \rangle add-leD1 both-member-options-equiv-member both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree calculation case4(1) case4(13) case4(5) maxbmo vebt-maxt.simps(3) mem-Collect-eq member-inv nat-neq-iff nth-mem one-add-one set-vebt'-def)

hence both-member-options (treeList ! i) x

using both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child[of deg mi ma treeList summary $(2^{n*i} + x)$]

by (smt (z3) Nat.add-0-right Suc-leD $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ \langle vebt-member (treeList' ! i) x \rangle a0 add-self-div-2 calculation case4(11) case4(5) div-less div-mult-self4 high-def low-inv member-bound mult.commute nat-1-add-1 nat-neq-iff nth-mem plus-1-eq-Suc power-not-zero sprop1 zero-neq-numeral)

then show ?thesis

by (metis $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ aca case4(1) nth-mem sprop1 valid-member-both-member-options)

qed

qed

qed

hence setcongy: $i < 2^m \implies$ set-vebt' (treeList ! i) = set-vebt' (treeList' ! i) **for** i **unfolding** set-vebt'-def **by** presburger

hence treecongy: $i < 2^m \implies$ treeList ! i = treeList' ! i **for** i

by (metis case4(1) case4(4) nth-mem sprop1)

hence treeList = treeList'

by (metis aca case4(4) nth-equalityI)

have vebt-member summary x \longleftrightarrow vebt-member summary' x **for** x

by (metis \langle treeList = treeList' \rangle both-member-options-equiv-member case4(3) case4(7) member-bound sprop1 sumtreelistcong)

hence set-vebt' summary = set-vebt' summary' **unfolding** set-vebt'-def **by** auto

hence summary = summary'

using case4(2) sprop1 **by** blast

then show ?case

using \langle treeList = treeList' \rangle infsplit sprop1 **by** fastforce

next

case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)

note case4 = this

hence set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) = set-vebt' s **by** simp

hence a0:deg ≥ 2 **using** 5

by (metis Suc-leI add-le-mono diff-Suc-1 less-add-same-cancel1 not-add-less1 not-less-iff-gr-or-eq numeral-2-eq-2 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0)

hence aa: {mi, ma} \subseteq set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)

apply auto **using** vebt-member.simps(5)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary mi]

apply (metis add-2-eq-Suc' le-add-diff-inverse2 mem-Collect-eq set-vebt'-def)

using vebt-member.simps(5)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary ma]

```

apply (metis add-2-eq-Suc' le-add-diff-inverse2 mem-Collect-eq set-vebt'-def)
done
from 5(12) obtain treeList' summary' info where sprop1:s = Node info deg treeList' summary' ∧
deg = n+m
      ∧ length treeList' = 2^m ∧ invar-vebt summary' m ∧ (∀ t ∈ set treeList'. invar-vebt t
n)
apply cases
using a0 apply linarith
apply (metis case4(5) case4(6) even-Suc odd-add add-self-div-2)
apply (metis Suc-inject add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 case4(5) case4(6))
apply (metis case4(5) case4(6) even-Suc odd-add)
apply (metis Suc-inject add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 case4(5) case4(6))
done
have ac:invar-vebt t h ⇒ invar-vebt k h ⇒ set-vebt' t = set-vebt' k ⇒ vebt-mint t = vebt-mint
k for t k h
proof –
assume assms: invar-vebt t h invar-vebt k h set-vebt' t = set-vebt' k
have ¬ vebt-mint t = vebt-mint k ⇒ False
proof –
assume vebt-mint t ≠ vebt-mint k
then obtain a b where abdef:vebt-mint t = None ∧ vebt-mint k = Some b ∨
      vebt-mint t = Some a ∧ vebt-mint k = None ∨
      a < b ∧ Some a = vebt-mint t ∧ Some b = vebt-mint k ∨
      b < a ∧ Some a = vebt-mint t ∧ Some b = vebt-mint k
by (metis linorder-neqE-nat option.exhaust)
show False apply(cases vebt-mint t = None ∧ vebt-mint k = Some b)
apply (metis ⟨vebt-mint t ≠ vebt-mint k⟩ assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) mint-corr mint-sound)
apply(cases vebt-mint t = Some a ∧ vebt-mint k = None)
apply (metis ⟨vebt-mint t ≠ vebt-mint k⟩ assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) mint-corr mint-sound)
apply (cases a < b ∧ Some a = vebt-mint t ∧ Some b = vebt-mint k)
apply (metis ⟨vebt-mint t ≠ vebt-mint k⟩ assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) mint-corr mint-sound)
by (metis ⟨vebt-mint t ≠ vebt-mint k⟩ abdef assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) mint-corr mint-sound)
qed
thus vebt-mint t = vebt-mint k by auto
qed
have ad:invar-vebt t h ⇒ invar-vebt k h ⇒ set-vebt' t = set-vebt' k ⇒ vebt-maxt t = vebt-maxt
k for t k h
proof –
assume assms: invar-vebt t h invar-vebt k h set-vebt' t = set-vebt' k
have ¬ vebt-maxt t = vebt-maxt k ⇒ False
proof –
assume vebt-maxt t ≠ vebt-maxt k
then obtain a b where abdef:vebt-maxt t = None ∧ vebt-maxt k = Some b ∨
      vebt-maxt t = Some a ∧ vebt-maxt k = None ∨
      a < b ∧ Some a = vebt-maxt t ∧ Some b = vebt-maxt k ∨
      b < a ∧ Some a = vebt-maxt t ∧ Some b = vebt-maxt k
by (metis linorder-neqE-nat option.exhaust)
show False
apply(cases vebt-maxt t = None ∧ vebt-maxt k = Some b)

```

```

apply (metis ‹vebt-maxt t ≠ vebt-maxt k› assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) maxt-corr maxt-sound)
apply(cases vebt-maxt t = Some a ∧ vebt-maxt k = None)
apply (metis ‹vebt-maxt t ≠ vebt-maxt k› assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) maxt-corr maxt-sound)
apply (cases a < b ∧ Some a = vebt-maxt t ∧ Some b = vebt-maxt k)
apply (metis ‹vebt-maxt t ≠ vebt-maxt k› assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) maxt-corr maxt-sound)
apply (metis ‹vebt-maxt t ≠ vebt-maxt k› abdef assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) maxt-corr
maxt-sound)
done
qed
thus vebt-maxt t = vebt-maxt k by auto
qed
have infsplit: info = Some (mi ,ma) using 5(12)
proof cases
  case (1 a b)
  then show ?thesis
    using sprop1 by blast
next
  case (2 treeList n summary m)
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis 5.prem(2) Collect-empty-eq VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(2) aa empty-iff in-
sert-subset set-vebt'-def)
next
  case (3 treeList n summary m)
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis 5.prem(2) Collect-empty-eq VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(2) aa empty-iff in-
sert-subset set-vebt'-def)
next
  case (4 treeList' n' summary' m' mi' ma')
  have vebt-mint s = Some mi'
    by (simp add: 4(1))
  hence mi' = mi
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) 5.hyps(7) 5.prem(1) 5.prem(2) VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(5)
One-nat-def a0 aa add.assoc eq-iff insert-subset leI le-add-diff-inverse less-imp-le-nat mem-Collect-eq
min-in-set-def mint-sound numeral-2-eq-2 option.sel order.not-eq-order-implies-strict plus-1-eq-Suc set-vebt'-def)
  have vebt-maxt s = Some ma'
    by (simp add: 4(1))
  hence ma' < ma ⇒ ma ∉ set-vebt' s
    by (meson 5.prem(1) leD max-in-set-def maxt-corr)
  moreover have ma < ma' ⇒ ma' ∉ set-vebt' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
using case4
  by (metis dual-order.strict-trans2 mem-Collect-eq member-inv not-less-iff-gr-or-eq set-vebt'-def)
  ultimately have ma'=ma
  by (metis ‹vebt-maxt s = Some ma'› aa case4(12) case4(13) insert-subset max-in-set-def maxt-corr
not-less-iff-gr-or-eq)
  then show ?thesis
    using 4(1) ‹mi' = mi› sprop1 by force
next
  case (5 treeList' n' summary' m' mi' ma')
  have vebt-mint s = Some mi'

```

```

    by (simp add: 5(1))
  hence  $mi' = mi$ 
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) 5.hyps(7) 5.prem1(1) 5.prem1(2) VEBT-Member.vebt-member.simps(5)
  One-nat-def a0 aa add.assoc eq-iff insert-subset leI le-add-diff-inverse less-imp-le-nat mem-Collect-eq
  min-in-set-def mint-sound numeral-2-eq-2 option.sel order.not-eq-order-implies-strict plus-1-eq-Suc set-vebt'-def)
  have  $vebt-maxt\ s = Some\ ma'$ 
  by (simp add: 5(1))
  hence  $ma' < ma \implies ma' \notin set-vebt'\ s$ 
  by (meson 5.prem1(1) leD max-in-set-def maxt-corr)
  moreover have  $ma < ma' \implies ma' \notin set-vebt'\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi, ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)$ 
using case4
  by (metis dual-order.strict-trans2 mem-Collect-eq member-inv not-less-iff-gr-or-eq set-vebt'-def)
  ultimately have  $ma' = ma$  using case4(13) 5
  by (metis ⟨vebt-maxt s = Some ma'⟩ aa both-member-options-equiv-member case4(12) insert-subset
  maxbmo mem-Collect-eq not-less-iff-gr-or-eq set-vebt'-def)
  then show ?thesis
    using 5(1) ⟨mi' = mi⟩ sprop1 by force
qed
from 5(12) have  $acd:mi \neq ma \longrightarrow$ 
  ( $\forall i < 2^{\wedge} m.$ 
    ( $high\ ma\ n = i \longrightarrow both-member-options\ (treeList!\ i)\ (low\ ma\ n)$ )  $\wedge$ 
    ( $\forall x. high\ x\ n = i \wedge both-member-options\ (treeList!\ i)\ (low\ x\ n) \longrightarrow mi < x \wedge x \leq ma$ ))
  apply cases using sprop1 apply simp
  using sprop1 infsplit apply simp
  using sprop1 infsplit apply simp
  apply (metis case4(5) even-Suc odd-add sprop1)
  apply (smt (z3) Suc-inject VEBT.inject(1) add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 case4(5) infsplit op-
  tion.inject prod.inject sprop1)
  done
  hence  $length\ treeList' = 2^{\wedge} m$ 
  using sprop1 by fastforce
  hence  $aca:length\ treeList' = length\ treeList$  using 5.hyps(2)
  by (simp add: 5.hyps(2) sprop1)
  from 5(12) have  $sumtreelistcong: \forall i < 2^{\wedge} m. (\exists x. both-member-options\ (treeList!\ i)\ x) =$ 
  both-member-options summary' i
  apply cases
  using a0 apply linarith
  apply (metis VEBT.inject(1) nth-mem sprop1)
  using infsplit sprop1 apply force
  apply (metis VEBT.inject(1) sprop1)
  using sprop1 apply auto
  done
  hence  $membercong:i < 2^{\wedge} m \implies vebt-member\ (treeList!\ i)\ x \longleftrightarrow vebt-member\ (treeList'\ !\ i)\ x$  for
  i x
proof -
  assume  $i < 2^{\wedge} m$ 
  show  $vebt-member\ (treeList!\ i)\ x \longleftrightarrow vebt-member\ (treeList'\ !\ i)\ x$ 
proof
  show  $vebt-member\ (treeList!\ i)\ x \implies vebt-member\ (treeList'\ !\ i)\ x$ 

```

proof–
assume *vebt-member* (*treeList* ! *i*) *x*
hence *aaa:both-member-options* (*treeList* ! *i*) *x*
by (*metis* $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ *both-member-options-equiv-member* *case4*(1) *case4*(4) *nth-mem*)
have $x < 2^n$
by (*metis* $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ $\langle \text{vebt-member} (\text{treeList} ! i) x \rangle$ *case4*(1) *case4*(4) *member-bound*
nth-mem)
hence *both-member-options* (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) (2^{n*i+x})
using *both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree*
 $[of (2^{n*i+x}) \text{ deg treeList mi ma summary}]$ *aaa high-inv*[*of x n i*]
 $\langle i < 2^m \rangle \langle \text{vebt-member} (\text{treeList} ! i) x \rangle$ *low-inv*[*of x n i*]
by (*simp add: case4*(4) *case4*(5) *mult.commute sprop1*)
hence *vebt-member* (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) (2^{n*i+x}) **using**
valid-member-both-member-options[*of (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) deg*
 2^{n*i+x}]
invar-vebt.intros(5)[*of treeList n summary m deg mi ma*] *case4* **by** *fastforce*
hence $mi < (2^{n*i+x}) \wedge (2^{n*i+x}) \leq ma$ **using** *vebt-mint.simps*(3)[*of mi ma deg treeList*
summary]
by (*metis* $\langle i < 2^m \rangle \langle x < 2^n \rangle$ *aaa case4*(11) *case4*(4) *case4*(8) *high-inv low-inv*
mult.commute nth-mem)
moreover **have** *both-member-options* *s* (2^{n*i+x})
using $\langle \text{vebt-member} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (\text{mi}, \text{ma})) \text{ deg treeList summary}) (2^{n * i + x}) \rangle$
both-member-options-equiv-member case4(12) *case4*(13) *case4*(5) *set-vebt'-def* **by** *auto*
have *acffs:both-member-options* (*treeList'* ! (*high ma n*)) (*low ma n*)
using *acd calculation case4*(10) *high-bound-aux sprop1 verit-comp-simplify1*(3) **by** *blast*
hence *both-member-options* (*treeList'* ! *i*) *x*
using *both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child*[*of deg mi ma treeList' summary'*
 2^{n*i+x}]
low-inv[*of x n i*] *high-inv*[*of x n i*]
by (*smt* (*z3*) *Nat.add-0-right* $\langle \text{vebt-member} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (\text{mi}, \text{ma})) \text{ deg treeList sum-}$
mary) ($2^{n * i + x}$) $\langle x < 2^n \rangle$ *a0 add-Suc-right add-leD1 both-member-options-equiv-member*
calculation case4(12) *case4*(13) *case4*(5) *diff-Suc-1 div-less div-mult-self4* *infsplit le-add-diff-inverse2*
mem-Collect-eq mult.commute mult-2 nat-1-add-1 nat-neq-iff one-less-numeral-iff semiring-norm(76)
sprop1 set-vebt'-def zero-neq-numeral)
then show *vebt-member* (*treeList'* ! *i*) *x*
by (*metis* $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ *nth-mem sprop1 valid-member-both-member-options*)
qed
show *vebt-member* (*treeList'* ! *i*) *x* \implies *vebt-member* (*treeList* ! *i*) *x*
proof–
assume *vebt-member* (*treeList'* ! *i*) *x*
hence *vebt-member* *s* (2^{n*i+x}) **using** *sprop1 both-member-options-from-chilf-to-complete-tree*
 $[of (2^{n*i+x}) \text{ deg treeList' mi ma summary}]$
by (*smt* (*z3*) *Nat.add-0-right Suc-leD* $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ *a0 add-Suc-right both-member-options-equiv-member*
case4(12) *case4*(5) *diff-Suc-1 div-less div-mult-self4 even-Suc high-def infsplit low-inv member-bound*
mult.commute mult-2-right nat-1-add-1 nth-mem odd-add odd-two-times-div-two-nat plus-1-eq-Suc power-not-zero
zero-neq-numeral)
hence $mi < (2^{n*i+x}) \wedge (2^{n*i+x}) \leq ma$
using *vebt-mint.simps*(3)[*of mi ma deg treeList' summary*] *vebt-maxt.simps*(3)[*of mi ma deg*
treeList' summary]

by (*metis* $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ $\langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}' ! i) x \rangle$ *acd both-member-options-equiv-member case4(12) high-inv infsplit low-inv member-bound mi-eq-ma-no-ch mult.commute nth-mem sprop1*)
moreover have *both-member-options* (*Node* (*Some* (*mi*, *ma*)) *deg treeList summary*) ($2^{n*i} + x$)
by (*metis* $\langle \text{vebt-member } s (2^n * i + x) \rangle$ *add-leD1 both-member-options-equiv-member both-member-options-from-child-to-complete-tree calculation case4(1) case4(13) case4(5) maxbmo vebt-maxt.simps(3) mem-Collect-eq member-inv nat-neq-iff nth-mem one-add-one set-vebt'-def*)
have *invar-vebt* (*treeList'* ! *i*) *n*
by (*simp add:* $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ *sprop1*)
hence $x < 2^n$
using $\langle \text{vebt-member } (\text{treeList}' ! i) x \rangle$ *member-bound* **by** *auto*
hence *both-member-options* (*treeList'* ! *i*) *x*
using *both-member-options-from-complete-tree-to-child*[*of deg mi ma treeList summary* ($2^{n*i} + x$)]
low-inv[*of x n i*] *high-inv*[*of x n i*]
by (*smt* (*z3*) *Nat.add-0-right Suc-leD* $\langle \text{both-member-options } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (\text{mi}, \text{ma})) \text{ deg treeList summary}) (2^n * i + x) \rangle$ $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ *a0 add-Suc-right calculation case4(11) case4(5) div-less div-mult-self4 mult.commute mult-2 nat-1-add-1 nat-neq-iff one-less-numeral-iff plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(76) sprop1 zero-neq-numeral*)
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis* $\langle i < 2^m \rangle$ *aca case4(1) nth-mem sprop1 valid-member-both-member-options*)
qed
qed
qed
hence *setcongy*: $i < 2^m \implies \text{set-vebt}' (\text{treeList}' ! i) = \text{set-vebt}' (\text{treeList}' ! i)$ **for** *i* **unfolding** *set-vebt'-def* **by** *presburger*
hence *treecongy*: $i < 2^m \implies \text{treeList}' ! i = \text{treeList}' ! i$ **for** *i*
by (*metis case4(1) case4(4) nth-mem sprop1*)
hence *treeList* = *treeList'*
by (*metis aca case4(4) nth-equalityI*)
have *vebt-member summary x* \longleftrightarrow *vebt-member summary' x* **for** *x*
by (*metis* $\langle \text{treeList} = \text{treeList}' \rangle$ *both-member-options-equiv-member case4(3) case4(7) member-bound sprop1 sumtreelistcong*)
hence *set-vebt' summary* = *set-vebt' summary'* **unfolding** *set-vebt'-def* **by** *auto*
hence *summary* = *summary'*
using *case4(2) sprop1* **by** *blast*
then show *?case*
using $\langle \text{treeList} = \text{treeList}' \rangle$ *infsplit sprop1* **by** *fastforce*
qed

corollary *invar-vebt t n* \implies *set-vebt' t = {}* \implies *t = vebt-buildup n*
by (*metis buildup-gives-empty buildup-gives-valid deg-not-0 uniquetree*)

corollary *unique-tree: invar-vebt t n* \implies *invar-vebt s n* \implies *set-vebt t = set-vebt s* \implies *s = t*
by (*simp add: set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid uniquetree*)

corollary *invar-vebt t n* \implies *set-vebt t = {}* \implies *t = vebt-buildup n*
by (*metis buildup-gives-empty buildup-gives-valid deg-not-0 uniquetree set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid*)

All valid trees can be generated by *vebt* – *insertion* chains on an empty tree with same

degree parameter:

inductive *perInsTrans::VEBT \Rightarrow VEBT \Rightarrow bool* **where**
perInsTrans t t |
(t = vebt-insert s x) \implies perInsTrans t u \implies perInsTrans s u

lemma *perIT-concat: perInsTrans s t \implies perInsTrans t u \implies perInsTrans s u*
by (*induction s t rule: perInsTrans.induct*) (*simp add: perInsTrans.intros*)+

lemma **assumes** *invar-vebt t n* **shows**
perInsTrans (vebt-buildup n) t

proof–

have *finite A \implies invar-vebt s n \implies set-vebt' s = B \implies B \subseteq A \implies perInsTrans (vebt-buildup n) s*
for *s A B*

proof (*induction card B arbitrary: s B*)

case *0*

then show *?case*

by (*metis buildup-gives-empty buildup-gives-valid card-eq-0-iff deg-not-0 perInsTrans.intros(1)*)
set-vebt-finite uniquetree)

next

case (*Suc car*)

hence *finite B*

by (*meson rev-finite-subset*)

obtain *x b* **where** *B = insert x b \wedge x \notin b*

by (*metis Suc.hyps(2) card-Suc-eq*)

have *set-vebt' (vebt-delete s x) = b*

using *Suc.prem(2) Suc.prem(3) $\langle B = insert x b \wedge x \notin b \rangle$ delete-correct'* **by** *auto*

moreover **hence** *perInsTrans (vebt-buildup n) (vebt-delete s x)*

by (*metis Suc.hyps(1) Suc.hyps(2) Suc.prem(1) Suc.prem(2) Suc.prem(4) $\langle B = insert x b \wedge x \notin b \rangle$ \langle finite B \rangle card-insert-disjoint delete-pres-valid finite-insert nat.inject subset-insertI subset-trans*)

hence *set-vebt' (vebt-insert (vebt-delete s x) x) = set-vebt' s*

by (*metis Diff-insert-absorb Suc.prem(2) Suc.prem(3) Un-insert-right $\langle B = insert x b \wedge x \notin b \rangle$ boolean-algebra-cancel.sup0 delete-pres-valid delete-correct' insertI1 insert-corr mem-Collect-eq member-bound set-vebt'-def*)

have *invar-vebt (vebt-insert (vebt-delete s x) x) n*

by (*metis Suc.prem(2) Suc.prem(3) $\langle B = insert x b \wedge x \notin b \rangle$ delete-pres-valid insertI1 mem-Collect-eq member-bound set-vebt'-def valid-pres-insert*)

moreover **hence** *vebt-insert (vebt-delete s x) x = s*

using *Suc.prem(2) \langle set-vebt' (VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert (vebt-delete s x) x) = set-vebt' s \rangle uniquetree* **by** *force*

ultimately show *?case*

by (*metis \langle perInsTrans (vebt-buildup n) (vebt-delete s x) \rangle perIT-concat perInsTrans.intros(1)*)
perInsTrans.intros(2))

qed

then show *?thesis*

by (*meson assms equalityD1 set-vebt-finite*)

qed

end

end

theory *VEBT-Height* **imports** *VEBT-Definitions Complex-Main*
begin

context *VEBT-internal* **begin**

10 Heights of van Emde Boas Trees

fun *height*::*VEBT* \Rightarrow *nat* **where**
height (*Leaf* *a b*) = 0 |
height (*Node* - *deg treeList summary*) = (1 + *Max* (*height* ‘ (*insert summary* (*set treeList*))))

abbreviation *lb* *x* \equiv *log 2 x*

lemma *setceilmax*: *invar-vebt s m* \Longrightarrow $\forall t \in$ *set listy*. *invar-vebt t n*
 \Longrightarrow *m = Suc n* \Longrightarrow ($\forall t \in$ *set listy*. *height t* = \lceil *lb n* \rceil) \Longrightarrow *height s* = \lceil *lb m* \rceil
 \Longrightarrow *Max* (*height* ‘ (*insert s* (*set listy*))) = \lceil *lb m* \rceil

proof(*induction listy*)

case *Nil*

hence *Max* (*height* ‘ (*insert s*(*set []*))) = *height s* **by** *simp*

then show *?case* **using** *Nil* **by** *simp*

next

case (*Cons a list*)

have *Max* (*height* ‘ *insert s* (*set* (*a # list*))) =
max (*height a*) (*Max* (*height* ‘ *insert s* (*set* (*list*))))

by (*simp add: insert-commute*)

moreover have *max* (*height a*) (*Max* (*height* ‘ *insert s* (*set* (*list*)))) = *max* (*height a*) \lceil *lb m* \rceil

using *Cons insert-iff list.simps(15) max-def of-nat-max* **by** *force*

moreover have $\forall t \in$ *set* (*a # list*). *invar-vebt t n* **using** *Cons* **by** *simp*

moreover hence *invar-vebt a n* **by** *simp*

hence *m* \geq *n*

by (*simp add: Cons.prem(3)*)

hence \lceil *lb m* \rceil \geq \lceil *lb n* \rceil

using *deg-not-0* \langle *invar-vebt a n* \rangle **by** *fastforce*

hence \lceil *lb m* \rceil \geq \lceil *lb n* \rceil

by (*simp add: ceiling-mono*)

moreover hence *max* \lceil *log 2 n* \rceil \lceil *log 2 m* \rceil = \lceil *log 2 m* \rceil **by** *simp*

ultimately show *?case*

using *Cons.prem(4)* \langle *invar-vebt a n* \rangle

by (*metis list.set-intros(1)*)

qed

lemma *log-ceil-idem*:

assumes(*x::real*) \geq 1

shows \lceil *lb x* \rceil = \lceil *lb* \lceil *x* \rceil \rceil

proof–

have \lceil *log 2 x* \rceil \geq 0

by (*smt* (*verit, ccfv-SIG*) *assms zero-le-ceiling zero-le-log-cancel-iff*)

have \lceil *log 2 x* \rceil - 1 < *log 2 x* \wedge *log 2 x* \leq \lceil *log 2 x* \rceil

```

  by linarith
  moreover hence 2 powr ( $\lceil \log 2 x \rceil - 1$ ) <  $x \wedge x \leq 2$  powr ( $\lceil \log 2 x \rceil$ )
  by (smt (verit, cefv-SIG) assms less-log-iff real-nat-ceiling-ge)
  moreover hence 2 powr ( $\lceil \log 2 x \rceil - 1$ ) <  $\lceil x \rceil$  and  $\lceil x \rceil \leq 2$  powr ( $\lceil \log 2 x \rceil$ )
  apply linarith
  using <math>0 \leq \lceil \log 2 x \rceil</math> calculation(2) ceiling-mono powr-int by fastforce
  moreover hence  $\lceil \log 2 x \rceil - 1 < \log 2 \lceil x \rceil \wedge \log 2 \lceil x \rceil \leq \lceil \log 2 x \rceil$ 
  by (smt (verit, best) assms ceiling-correct less-log-iff)
  ultimately show ?thesis
  by linarith
qed

lemma heigt-uplog-rel:invar-vebt t n  $\implies$  (height t) =  $\lceil \log 2 n \rceil$ 
proof(induction t n rule: invar-vebt.induct)
  case (1 a b)
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (2 treeList n summary m deg)
  hence m  $\geq$  n by simp
  hence  $\log 2 m \geq \log 2 n$ 
  by (simp add: 2.hyps(3))
  hence  $\lceil \log 2 m \rceil \geq \lceil \log 2 n \rceil$ 
  by (simp add: 2.hyps(3))
  have Max (height ‘(insert summary (set treeList))’) =  $\lceil \log 2 m \rceil$ 
  by (smt (verit, best) 2.IH(1) 2.IH(2) 2.hyps(3) List.finite-set Max-in empty-is-image finite-imageI
  finite-insert image-iff insert-iff insert-not-empty)
  hence height (Node None deg treeList summary) =  $1 + \lceil \log 2 m \rceil$  by simp
  moreover have  $1 + \lceil \log 2 m \rceil = \lceil 1 + \log 2 m \rceil$  by linarith
  moreover have  $1 + \log 2 m = \log 2 (2*m)$ 
  using 2.hyps(1) deg-not-0 log-mult by force
  moreover hence  $\lceil 1 + \log 2 m \rceil = \lceil \log 2 (2*m) \rceil$  by simp
  moreover hence  $\lceil \log 2 (2*m) \rceil = \lceil \log 2 (n+m) \rceil$ 
  using 2.hyps(3) by force
  ultimately show ?case
  using 2.hyps(4) by metis
next
  case (3 treeList n summary m deg)
  hence 00: n  $\geq$  1  $\wedge$  Suc n = m
  using set-n-deg-not-0 by blast
  hence 0:m  $\geq$  n using 3 by simp
  hence 1: $\log 2 m \geq \log 2 n$ 
  using 3.IH(1) 3.hyps(2) set-n-deg-not-0 by fastforce
  hence 2: $\lceil \log 2 m \rceil \geq \lceil \log 2 n \rceil$ 
  by (simp add: ceiling-mono)
  have 3: Max (height ‘(insert summary (set treeList))’) =  $\lceil \log 2 m \rceil$ 
  using 3.IH(1) 3.IH(2) 3.hyps(3) List.finite-set Max-in empty-is-image
  finite-imageI finite-insert image-iff insert-iff insert-not-empty 3.hyps(1) setceilmax by auto
  hence 4:height (Node None deg treeList summary) =  $1 + \lceil \log 2 m \rceil$  by simp
  have 5: $1 + \lceil \log 2 m \rceil = \lceil 1 + \log 2 m \rceil$  by linarith

```

```

have 6:  $1 + \log 2 m = \log 2 (m+m)$ 
  using 3.hyps(1) deg-not-0 log-mult by force
hence 7:  $\log 2 (m+n) = 1 + \log 2 ((n+m) / 2)$ 
  by (simp add: 3.hyps(3) log-divide)
have 8:  $\log 2 ((n+m) / 2) = \log 2 (n + 1/2)$ 
  by (smt (verit, best) 3.hyps(3) field-sum-of-halves of-nat-Suc of-nat-add)
have 9 :  $\lceil \log 2 (n + 1/2) \rceil = \lceil \log 2 \lceil n + 1/2 \rceil \rceil$ 
  by (smt (verit) 00 field-sum-of-halves log-ceil-idem of-nat-1 of-nat-mono)
hence 10:  $\lceil n + 1/2 \rceil = m$  using 00 by linarith
hence 11:  $\lceil \log 2 (n + 1/2) \rceil = \lceil \log 2 m \rceil$  using 9 by simp
hence 12:  $\lceil 1 + \log 2 (n + 1/2) \rceil = \lceil 1 + \log 2 m \rceil$ 
  by (smt (verit) ceiling-add-one)
hence  $\lceil \log 2 (n + n+1) \rceil = \lceil \log 2 (m+m) \rceil$ 
  using 3.hyps(3) 6 7 8 by force
then show ?case
  by (metis 12 3.hyps(4) 4 5 7 8 add.commute)
next
case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence  $m \geq n$  by simp
hence  $\log 2 m \geq \log 2 n$ 
  by (simp add: 4.hyps(3))
hence  $\lceil \log 2 m \rceil \geq \lceil \log 2 n \rceil$ 
  by (simp add: 4.hyps(3))
have Max (height ‘(insert summary (set treeList))) =  $\lceil \log 2 m \rceil$ 
  by (smt (verit, best) 4.IH(1) 4.IH(2) 4.hyps(3) List.finite-set Max-in empty-is-image finite-imageI
  finite-insert image-iff insert-iff insert-not-empty)
hence height (Node None deg treeList summary) =  $1 + \lceil \log 2 m \rceil$  by simp
moreover have  $1 + \lceil \log 2 m \rceil = \lceil 1 + \log 2 m \rceil$  by linarith
moreover have  $1 + \log 2 m = \log 2 (2*m)$ 
  using 4.hyps(1) deg-not-0 log-mult by force
moreover hence  $\lceil 1 + \log 2 m \rceil = \lceil \log 2 (2*m) \rceil$  by simp
moreover hence  $\lceil \log 2 (2*m) \rceil = \lceil \log 2 (n+m) \rceil$ 
  using 4.hyps(3) by force
ultimately show ?case
  by (metis 4.hyps(4) height.simps(2))
next
case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence 00:  $n \geq 1 \wedge \text{Suc } n = m$ 
  using set-n-deg-not-0 by blast
hence 0:  $m \geq n$  using 5 by simp
hence 1:  $\log 2 m \geq \log 2 n$ 
  using 5.IH(1) 5.hyps(2) set-n-deg-not-0 by fastforce
hence 2:  $\lceil \log 2 m \rceil \geq \lceil \log 2 n \rceil$ 
  by (simp add: ceiling-mono)
have 3: Max (height ‘(insert summary (set treeList))) =  $\lceil \log 2 m \rceil$ 
  using 5.IH(1) 5.IH(2) 5.hyps(3) List.finite-set Max-in empty-is-image
  finite-imageI finite-insert image-iff insert-iff insert-not-empty 5.hyps(1) setceilmax by auto
hence 4: height (Node None deg treeList summary) =  $1 + \lceil \log 2 m \rceil$  by simp
have 5:  $1 + \lceil \log 2 m \rceil = \lceil 1 + \log 2 m \rceil$  by linarith

```

have 6: $1 + \log 2 m = \log 2 (m+m)$
using 5.hyps(1) *deg-not-0 log-mult* **by force**
hence 7: $\log 2 (m+n) = 1 + \log 2 ((n+m) / 2)$
by (simp add: 5.hyps(3) *log-divide*)
have 8: $\log 2 ((n+m) / 2) = \log 2 (n + 1/2)$
by (smt (verit, best) 5.hyps(3) *field-sum-of-halves of-nat-Suc of-nat-add*)
have 9 : $\lceil \log 2 (n + 1/2) \rceil = \lceil \log 2 \lceil n + 1/2 \rceil \rceil$
by (smt (verit) 00 *field-sum-of-halves log-ceil-idem of-nat-1 of-nat-mono*)
hence 10: $\lceil n + 1/2 \rceil = m$ **using** 00 **by** *linarith*
hence 11: $\lceil \log 2 (n + 1/2) \rceil = \lceil \log 2 m \rceil$ **using** 9 **by** *simp*
hence 12: $\lceil 1 + \log 2 (n + 1/2) \rceil = \lceil 1 + \log 2 m \rceil$
by (smt (verit) *ceiling-add-one*)
hence $\lceil \log 2 (n + n+1) \rceil = \lceil \log 2 (m+m) \rceil$
using 5.hyps(3) 6 7 8 **by force**
then show ?case
using 4 5 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4) 6 **by force**
qed

lemma *two-powr-height-bound-deg*:

assumes *invar-vebt t n*
shows $2^{\lceil \text{height } t \rceil} \leq 2 * (n :: \text{nat})$

proof–

have $(\text{height } t) = \lceil \log 2 n \rceil$
by (simp add: *assms heigt-uplog-rel*)
moreover have $\lceil \log 2 n \rceil \leq \log 2 n + 1$ **by** *simp*
moreover hence $2^{\text{powr } \lceil \log 2 n \rceil} \leq 2^{\text{powr } (\log 2 n + 1)}$ **by** *simp*
moreover have $2^{\text{powr } (\log 2 n + 1)} = 2^{\text{powr } 1} * 2^{\text{powr } (\log 2 n)}$
by (simp add: *powr-add*)
moreover hence $2^{\text{powr } (\log 2 n + 1)} = 2 * n$
using *assms deg-not-0* **by force**
ultimately show ?thesis

by (*metis linorder-not-less not-one-le-zero of-int-0 of-int-less-iff of-int-numeral of-int-of-nat-eq of-nat-le-iff one-add-one order-less-le powr-realpow real-of-nat-eq-numeral-power-cancel-iff zle-add1-eq-le*)
qed

Main Theorem

theorem *height-double-log-univ-size*:

assumes $u = 2^{\text{deg}}$ **and** *invar-vebt t deg*
shows $\text{height } t \leq 1 + \text{lb } (\text{lb } u)$

proof–

have $(\text{height } t) = \lceil \text{lb } \text{deg} \rceil$
by (simp add: *assms(2) heigt-uplog-rel*)
have $2^{\lceil \text{height } t \rceil} \leq 2 * \text{deg}$ **using** *assms(2) two-powr-height-bound-deg* [of *t deg*]
by (*meson dual-order.eq-iff dual-order.trans self-le-ge2-pow*)
hence $\text{height } t \leq 1 + \text{lb } \text{deg}$
using $\langle \text{int } (\text{height } t) = \lceil \text{lb } (\text{real } \text{deg}) \rceil \rangle$ **by** *linarith*
hence $\text{height } t \leq 1 + \text{lb } (\text{lb } u)$ **using** *assms* **by** *simp*
thus ?thesis **by** *simp*

qed

```

lemma height-compose-list:  $t \in \text{set treeList} \implies$ 
  Max (height ' (insert summary (set treeList)))  $\geq$  height t
  apply(induction treeList) apply simp
  by (meson List.finite-set Max-ge finite-imageI finite-insert image-eqI subsetD subset-insertI)

lemma height-compose-child:  $t \in \text{set treeList} \implies$ 
  height (Node info deg treeList summary)  $\geq$  1+ height t by simp

lemma height-compose-summary: height (Node info deg treeList summary)  $\geq$  1+ height summary
by simp

lemma height-i-max:  $i < \text{length } x13 \implies$ 
  height (x13 ! i)  $\leq$  max foo (Max (height ' set x13))
  by (meson List.finite-set Max-ge finite-imageI max.coboundedI2 nth-mem rev-image-eqI)

lemma max-ins-scaled:  $n * \text{height } x14 \leq m + n * \text{Max (insert (height } x14) (\text{height ' set } x13))$ 
  by (meson List.finite-set Max-ge finite-imageI finite-insert insertI1 mult-le-mono2 trans-le-add2)

lemma max-idx-list:
  assumes  $i < \text{length } x13$ 
  shows  $n * \text{height (} x13 ! i) \leq \text{Suc (Suc (} n * \text{max (height } x14) (\text{Max (height ' set } x13)))$ 
  by (metis assms height-i-max less-Suc-eq mult-le-mono2 nat-less-le)

end
end

theory VEBT-Bounds imports VEBT-Height VEBT-Member VEBT-Insert VEBT-Succ VEBT-Pred
begin

```

11 Upper Bounds for canonical Functions: Relationships between Run Time and Tree Heights

11.1 Membership test

```

context begin

```

```

  interpretation VEBT-internal .

```

```

fun T_member::VEBT  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  T_member (Leaf a b) x = 2 + (if x = 0 then 1 else 1 + (if x=1 then 1 else 1))|
  T_member (Node None - -) x = 2|
  T_member (Node - 0 -) x = 2|
  T_member (Node - (Suc 0) -) x = 2|
  T_member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 2 + (
  if x = mi then 1 else 1+ (
  if x = ma then 1 else 1+(
  if x < mi then 1 else 1+ (
  if x > ma then 1 else 9 +

```

```

(let
  h = high x (deg div 2);
  l = low x (deg div 2) in
  (if h < length treeList
    then 1 + T_member (treeList ! h) l
    else 1))))))

```

```

fun T_member' :: VEBT ⇒ nat ⇒ nat where
  T_member' (Leaf a b) x = 1 |
  T_member' (Node None - - -) x = 1 |
  T_member' (Node 0 - -) x = 1 |
  T_member' (Node - (Suc 0) - -) x = 1 |
  T_member' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 + (
  if x = mi then 0 else (
  if x = ma then 0 else (
  if x < mi then 0 else (
  if x > ma then 0 else if (x > mi ∧ x < ma) then
    (let
      h = high x (deg div 2);
      l = low x (deg div 2) in
      (if h < length treeList
        then T_member' (treeList ! h) l
        else 0))
    else 0))))))

```

lemma height-node: $\text{invar-vebt } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) n \implies \text{height } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) \geq 1$
using height.simps(2) **by** presburger

theorem member-bound-height: $\text{invar-vebt } t n \implies T_{\text{member}} t x \leq (1 + \text{height } t) * 15$

proof(induction t n arbitrary: x rule: invar-vebt.induct)

case (1 a b)

then show ?case **by** simp

next

case (2 treeList n summary m deg)

then show ?case **by** simp

next

case (3 treeList n summary m deg)

then show ?case **by** simp

next

case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)

hence $n \geq 1 \wedge m \geq 1$

by (metis Nat.add-0-right Suc-leI deg-not-0 plus-1-eq-Suc)

hence $\text{deg} \geq 2$

by (simp add: 4.hyps(4))

then show ?case

proof(cases x = mi)

```

case True
hence  $T_{member} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 3$ 
  using  $T_{member}.simps(5)[of\ mi\ ma\ deg\ -2\ treeList\ summary\ x]$ 
by (smt (z3) Suc-1 Suc-diff-le Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-leD <2 ≤ deg> diff-Suc-1 diff-Suc-Suc eval-nat-numeral(3))
then show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
hence  $x \neq mi$  by simp
hence  $1:T_{member} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 3 + ($ 
  if  $x = ma$  then  $1$  else  $1 + ($ 
  if  $x < mi$  then  $1$  else  $1 + ($ 
  if  $x > ma$  then  $1$  else  $9 +$ 
  (let  $h = high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2); l = low\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)$  in
    (if  $h < length\ treeList$ 
      then  $1 + T_{member} (treeList ! h) l$ 
      else  $1))))))$ 
  using  $T_{member}.simps(5)[of\ mi\ ma\ deg\ -2\ treeList\ summary\ x]$ 
  by (smt (z3) One-nat-def Suc-1 <2 ≤ deg> add-Suc-shift le-add-diff-inverse numeral-3-eq-3
plus-1-eq-Suc)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases x = ma)
  case True
  hence  $T_{member} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 4$  using  $1$  by auto
  then show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
hence  $x \neq ma$  by simp
hence  $2:T_{member} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 4 + ($ 
  if  $x < mi$  then  $1$  else  $1 + ($ 
  if  $x > ma$  then  $1$  else  $9 +$ 
  (let
     $h = high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2);$ 
     $l = low\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)$  in
    (if  $h < length\ treeList$ 
      then  $1 + T_{member} (treeList ! h) l$ 
      else  $1))))))$ 
  using  $1$  by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases x < mi)
  case True
  hence  $T_{member} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 5$  using  $2$  by auto
  then show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
hence  $x > mi$ 
  using  $\langle x \neq mi \rangle antisym-conv3$  by blast
hence  $3:T_{member} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 5 + ($ 
  if  $x > ma$  then  $1$  else  $9 +$ 
  (let  $h = high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2); l = low\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)$  in

```



```

      (if h < length treeList
        then 1 + T_member (treeList ! h) l
        else 1)))
  using 2 by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases x > ma)
  case True
  hence T_member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 6 using 3 by simp
  then show ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  hence x < ma
    by (meson ⟨x ≠ ma⟩ nat-neq-iff)
  hence 4:T_member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 14 +
    (let h = high x (deg div 2); l = low x (deg div 2) in
      (if h < length treeList
        then 1 + T_member (treeList ! h) l
        else 1))
    using 3 by simp
  let ?h = high x (deg div 2)
  let ?l = low x (deg div 2)
  have ?h < length treeList
    using 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(8) ⟨x < ma⟩ high-bound-aux by force
  hence 5:T_member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 15 + T_member (treeList
! ?h) ?l
    using 4 by presburger
  moreover have invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n ∧ (treeList ! ?h) ∈ set treeList
    using 4.IH(1) ⟨high x (deg div 2) < length treeList⟩ nth-mem by blast
  moreover hence T_member (treeList ! ?h) ?l ≤ (1 + height (treeList ! ?h))*15 using
4.IH(1) by simp
  ultimately have 6:T_member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤
15 + 15 * (1 + height (treeList ! ?h)) by simp
  moreover have i < length treeList ⇒
    height (treeList ! i) ≤ Max (height ‘ (insert summary (set treeList))) for i
  apply (induction treeList arbitrary: i)
  apply simp
  apply (meson List.finite-set Max-ge finite-imageI finite-insert image-iff nth-mem subsetD
subset-insertI)
  done
  moreover hence (1 + height (treeList ! ?h)) ≤ height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList
summary)
    by (simp add: ⟨high x (deg div 2) < length treeList⟩)
  moreover hence 14 * (1 + height (treeList ! ?h)) ≤ 14 * height (Node (Some (mi, ma))
deg treeList summary) by simp
  ultimately show ?thesis using 6 algebra-simps add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(2)
mult.right-neutral order-trans by force
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

```

qed
next
case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence  $n \geq 1 \wedge m \geq 1$ 
  by (metis le-add1 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0)
hence  $deg \geq 2$ 
  by (simp add: 5.hyps(4))
then show ?case
proof(cases  $x = mi$ )
  case True
  hence  $T_{member} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 3$ 
    using  $T_{member}.simps(5)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x]$ 
    by (smt (z3) One-nat-def Suc-nat-number-of-add  $\langle 2 \leq deg \rangle$  le-add-diff-inverse numeral-3-eq-3
numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(2))
  then show ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  hence  $x \neq mi$  by simp
  hence 1:  $T_{member} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 3 + ($ 
    if  $x = ma$  then 1 else 1+(
    if  $x < mi$  then 1 else 1+(
    if  $x > ma$  then 1 else 9 +
    (let  $h = high x (deg div 2)$ ;  $l = low x (deg div 2)$  in
    (if  $h < length treeList$ 
    then 1 +  $T_{member} (treeList ! h) l$ 
    else 1))))))
    using  $T_{member}.simps(5)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x]$ 
    by (smt (z3) One-nat-def Suc-1  $\langle 2 \leq deg \rangle$  add-Suc-shift le-add-diff-inverse numeral-3-eq-3
plus-1-eq-Suc)
  then show ?thesis
proof(cases  $x = ma$ )
  case True
  hence  $T_{member} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 4$  using 1 by auto
  then show ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  hence  $x \neq ma$  by simp
  hence 2:  $T_{member} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 4 + ($ 
    if  $x < mi$  then 1 else 1+(
    if  $x > ma$  then 1 else 9 +
    (let  $h = high x (deg div 2)$ ;  $l = low x (deg div 2)$  in
    (if  $h < length treeList$ 
    then 1 +  $T_{member} (treeList ! h) l$ 
    else 1))))))
    using 1 by simp
  then show ?thesis
proof(cases  $x < mi$ )
  case True
  hence  $T_{member} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 5$  using 2 by auto

```

```

then show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
hence  $x > mi$ 
  using  $\langle x \neq mi \rangle$  antisym-conv3 by blast
hence  $3:T_{member} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 5 + ($ 
  if  $x > ma$  then 1 else 9 +
  (let  $h = high\ x (deg\ div\ 2)$ ;  $l = low\ x (deg\ div\ 2)$  in
  (if  $h < length\ treeList$  then  $1 + T_{member} (treeList ! h) l$  else 1)))
  using 2 by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases  $x > ma$ )
case True
hence  $T_{member} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 6$  using 3 by simp
then show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
hence  $x < ma$ 
  by (meson  $\langle x \neq ma \rangle$  nat-neq-iff)
hence  $4:T_{member} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 14 +$ 
  (let  $h = high\ x (deg\ div\ 2)$ ;  $l = low\ x (deg\ div\ 2)$  in
  (if  $h < length\ treeList$ 
  then  $1 + T_{member} (treeList ! h) l$ 
  else 1))
  using 3 by simp
let ?h = high  $x (deg\ div\ 2)$ 
let ?l = low  $x (deg\ div\ 2)$ 
have ?h < length treeList
  by (metis 5.hyps(2) 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4) 5.hyps(8)  $\langle x < ma \rangle$  add-Suc-right add-self-div-2
  even-Suc-div-two high-bound-aux odd-add order.strict-trans)
hence  $5:T_{member} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 15 + T_{member} (treeList$ 
! ?h) ?l
  using 4 by presburger
moreover have  $invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n \wedge (treeList ! ?h) \in set\ treeList$ 
  using 5.IH(1)  $\langle high\ x (deg\ div\ 2) < length\ treeList \rangle$  nth-mem by blast
moreover hence  $T_{member} (treeList ! ?h) ?l \leq (1 + height (treeList ! ?h))*15$  using
5.IH(1) by simp
ultimately have  $6:T_{member} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq$ 
 $15 + 15 * (1 + height (treeList ! ?h))$ 
  by simp
moreover have  $i < length\ treeList \implies$ 
  height  $(treeList ! i) \leq Max (height ' (insert\ summary (set\ treeList)))$  for  $i$ 
  apply (induction treeList arbitrary:  $i$ )
  apply simp
  apply (meson List.finite-set Max-ge finite-imageI finite-insert image-iff nth-mem subsetD
subset-insertI)
done
moreover hence  $(1 + height (treeList ! ?h)) \leq height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList$ 
summary)

```

```

    by (simp add: ‹high x (deg div 2) < length treeList›)
    moreover hence 15 * (1 + height (treeList ! ?h)) ≤ 15 * height (Node (Some (mi, ma))
deg treeList summary) by simp
    ultimately show ?thesis using 6
      algebra-simps add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(2) mult.right-neutral order-trans by force
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

theorem member-bound-height': invar-vebt t n ⇒ T_member' t x ≤ (1+height t)
proof(induction t n arbitrary: x rule: invar-vebt.induct)
  case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence n ≥ 1 ∧ m ≥ 1
    by (metis Nat.add-0-right Suc-leI deg-not-0 plus-1-eq-Suc)
  hence deg ≥ 2
    by (simp add: 4.hyps(4))
  then show ?case
  proof(cases x = mi)
    case True
    hence T_member' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1
      using T_member'.simps(5)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x]
    by (smt (z3) One-nat-def ‹2 ≤ deg› add-2-eq-Suc ordered-cancel-comm-monoid-diff-class.add-diff-inverse
plus-1-eq-Suc)
    then show ?thesis by simp
  next
  case False
  hence x ≠ mi by simp
  hence 1: T_member' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 + (
    if x = ma then 0 else (
    if x < mi then 0 else (
    if x > ma then 0 else
    (let h = high x (deg div 2); l = low x (deg div 2) in
    (if h < length treeList
    then T_member' (treeList ! h) l
    else 0))))))
    using T_member'.simps(5)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x]
  by (smt (z3) ‹2 ≤ deg› add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse linorder-not-less nat-less-le)
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases x = ma)
    case True
    hence T_member' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 using 1 by auto
    then show ?thesis by simp
  next
  case False
  hence x ≠ ma by simp
  hence 2: T_member' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 + (
    if x < mi then 0 else (

```

```

      if  $x > ma$  then 0 else
      (let  $h = \text{high } x \text{ (deg div 2)}$ ;  $l = \text{low } x \text{ (deg div 2)}$  in
      (if  $h < \text{length treeList}$ 
      then  $T_{\text{member}}'(treeList ! h) l$ 
      else 0))))
    using 1 by simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases  $x < mi$ )
    case True
      hence  $T_{\text{member}}'(Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}) x = 1$  using 2 by auto
      then show ?thesis by simp
    next
      case False
        hence  $x > mi$ 
          using  $\langle x \neq mi \rangle \text{antisym-conv3}$  by blast
        hence 3:  $T_{\text{member}}'(Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}) x = 1 + ($ 
          if  $x > ma$  then 0 else
          (let  $h = \text{high } x \text{ (deg div 2)}$ ;  $l = \text{low } x \text{ (deg div 2)}$  in
          (if  $h < \text{length treeList}$ 
          then  $T_{\text{member}}'(treeList ! h) l$ 
          else 0))
          using 2 by simp
        then show ?thesis
        proof(cases  $x > ma$ )
          case True
            hence  $T_{\text{member}}'(Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}) x = 1$  using 3 by simp
            then show ?thesis by simp
          next
            case False
              hence  $x < ma$ 
                by (meson  $\langle x \neq ma \rangle \text{nat-neq-iff}$ )
              hence 4:  $T_{\text{member}}'(Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}) x = 1 +$ 
                (let  $h = \text{high } x \text{ (deg div 2)}$ ;  $l = \text{low } x \text{ (deg div 2)}$  in
                (if  $h < \text{length treeList}$ 
                then  $T_{\text{member}}'(treeList ! h) l$ 
                else 0))
                using 3 by simp
              let ?h =  $\text{high } x \text{ (deg div 2)}$ 
              let ?l =  $\text{low } x \text{ (deg div 2)}$ 
              have  $?h < \text{length treeList}$ 
                using 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(8)  $\langle x < ma \rangle \text{high-bound-aux}$  by force
              hence 5:  $T_{\text{member}}'(Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}) x = 1 + T_{\text{member}}'(treeList$ 
                ! ?h) ?l
                using 4 by presburger
              moreover have  $\text{invar-vebt } (treeList ! ?h) n \wedge (treeList ! ?h) \in \text{set treeList}$ 
                using 4.IH(1)  $\langle \text{high } x \text{ (deg div 2)} < \text{length treeList} \rangle \text{nth-mem}$  by blast
              moreover hence  $T_{\text{member}}'(treeList ! ?h) ?l \leq (1 + \text{height } (treeList ! ?h))*1$  using
                4.IH(1) by simp
              ultimately have 6:  $T_{\text{member}}'(Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{deg treeList summary}) x \leq$ 

```

```

      1 + (1 + height (treeList ! ?h)) by simp
moreover have i < length treeList =>
  height (treeList ! i) ≤ Max (height ‘ (insert summary (set treeList))) for i
  apply (induction treeList arbitrary: i)
  apply simp
  apply (meson List.finite-set Max-ge finite-imageI finite-insert image-iff nth-mem subsetD
subset-insertI)
  done
moreover hence (1 + height (treeList ! ?h)) ≤ height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList
summary)
  by (simp add: ‹high x (deg div 2) < length treeList›)
moreover hence 14 * (1 + height (treeList ! ?h)) ≤ 14 * height (Node (Some (mi, ma))
deg treeList summary) by simp
ultimately show ?thesis using 6 algebra-simps add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(2)
mult.right-neutral order-trans by force
qed
qed
qed
qed
next
case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence n ≥ 1 ∧ m ≥ 1
  by (metis le-add1 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0)
hence deg ≥ 2
  by (simp add: 5.hyps(4))
then show ?case
proof (cases x = mi)
  case True
  hence T_member' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1
    using T_member'.simps(5)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x]
  by (smt (z3) One-nat-def ‹2 ≤ deg› add-2-eq-Suc ordered-cancel-comm-monoid-diff-class.add-diff-inverse
plus-1-eq-Suc)
  then show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
hence x ≠ mi by simp
hence 1 : T_member' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 + (
  if x = ma then 0 else (
    if x < mi then 0 else (
      if x > ma then 0 else
        (let h = high x (deg div 2); l = low x (deg div 2) in
          (if h < length treeList
            then T_member' (treeList ! h) l
            else 0))))))
  using T_member'.simps(5)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x]
  by (smt (z3) ‹2 ≤ deg› add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse linorder-not-less nat-less-le)
then show ?thesis
proof (cases x = ma)
  case True

```

```

hence  $T_{member}'(Node(Some(mi, ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x = 1$  using 1 by auto
then show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
hence  $x \neq ma$  by simp
hence 2:  $T_{member}'(Node(Some(mi, ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x = 1 +$ 
  (if  $x < mi$  then 0 else (if  $x > ma$  then 0 else
    (let  $h = high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)$ ;  $l = low\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)$  in
      (if  $h < length\ treeList$ 
        then  $T_{member}'(treeList\ !\ h)\ l$ 
        else 0)))
  using 1 by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases  $x < mi$ )
  case True
  hence  $T_{member}'(Node(Some(mi, ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x = 1$  using 2 by auto
  then show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
hence  $x > mi$ 
  using  $\langle x \neq mi \rangle$  antisym-conv3 by blast
hence 3:  $T_{member}'(Node(Some(mi, ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x = 1 +$ 
  (if  $x > ma$  then 0 else
    (let  $h = high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)$ ;  $l = low\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)$  in
      (if  $h < length\ treeList$ 
        then  $T_{member}'(treeList\ !\ h)\ l$ 
        else 0)))
  using 2 by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases  $x > ma$ )
  case True
  hence  $T_{member}'(Node(Some(mi, ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x = 1$  using 3 by simp
  then show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
hence  $x < ma$ 
  by (meson  $\langle x \neq ma \rangle$  nat-neq-iff)
hence 4:  $T_{member}'(Node(Some(mi, ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x = 1 +$ 
  (let  $h = high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)$ ;  $l = low\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)$  in
    (if  $h < length\ treeList$ 
      then  $T_{member}'(treeList\ !\ h)\ l$ 
      else 0))
  using 3 by simp
let ?h = high  $x\ (deg\ div\ 2)$ 
let ?l = low  $x\ (deg\ div\ 2)$ 
have ?h < length treeList
  using 5.hyps(2) 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4) 5.hyps(8)  $\langle x < ma \rangle$  high-bound-aux
  by (metis add-Suc-right add-self-div-2 even-Suc-div-two odd-add order.strict-trans)

```

hence $5:T_{member}'(Node(Some(mi, ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x = 1 + T_{member}'(treeList\ !\ ?h)\ ?l$
using 4 **by** presburger
moreover have $invar-vebt\ (treeList\ !\ ?h)\ n \wedge (treeList\ !\ ?h) \in set\ treeList$
using 5.IH(1) $\langle high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2) < length\ treeList \rangle\ nth-mem$ **by** blast
moreover hence $T_{member}'(treeList\ !\ ?h)\ ?l \leq (1 + height\ (treeList\ !\ ?h))*1$ **using**
5.IH(1) **by** simp
ultimately have $6:T_{member}'(Node(Some(mi, ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x \leq$
 $1 + (1 + height\ (treeList\ !\ ?h))$ **by** simp
moreover have $i < length\ treeList \implies$
 $height\ (treeList\ !\ i) \leq Max\ (height\ ' (insert\ summary\ (set\ treeList)))$ **for** i
apply (induction treeList arbitrary: i)
apply simp
apply (meson List.finite-set Max-ge finite-imageI finite-insert image-iff nth-mem subsetD
subset-insertI)
done
moreover hence $(1 + height\ (treeList\ !\ ?h)) \leq height\ (Node(Some(mi, ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)$
by (simp add: $\langle high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2) < length\ treeList \rangle$)
moreover hence $14 * (1 + height\ (treeList\ !\ ?h)) \leq 14 * height\ (Node(Some(mi, ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)$ **by** simp
ultimately show ?thesis **using** 6 algebra-simps add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(2)
mult.right-neutral order-trans **by** force
qed
qed
qed
qed
qed simp+

theorem member-bound-size-univ: $invar-vebt\ t\ n \implies u = 2^{\wedge}n \implies T_{member}\ t\ x \leq 30 + 15 * lb\ (lb\ u)$
using member-bound-height[of t n x] height-double-log-univ-size[of u n t] algebra-simps **by** simp

11.2 Minimum, Maximum, Emptiness Test

fun $T_{mint}::VEBT \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $T_{mint}\ (Leaf\ a\ b) = (1 + (if\ a\ then\ 0\ else\ 1 + (if\ b\ then\ 1\ else\ 1)))$
 $T_{mint}\ (Node\ None\ -\ -) = 1$
 $T_{mint}\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi, ma))\ -\ -) = 1$

lemma mint-bound: $T_{mint}\ t \leq 3$ **by** (induction t rule: $T_{mint}.induct$) auto

fun $T_{maxt}::VEBT \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $T_{maxt}\ (Leaf\ a\ b) = (1 + (if\ b\ then\ 1\ else\ 1 + (if\ a\ then\ 1\ else\ 1)))$
 $T_{maxt}\ (Node\ None\ -\ -) = 1$
 $T_{maxt}\ (Node\ (Some\ (mi, ma))\ -\ -) = 1$

lemma *maxt-bound*: $T_{maxt} t \leq 3$ by (induction *t* rule: $T_{maxt}.induct$) auto

fun $T_{minNull}::VEBT \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $T_{minNull} (Leaf\ False\ False) = 1$ |
 $T_{minNull} (Leaf\ -\ -) = 1$ |
 $T_{minNull} (Node\ None\ -\ -) = 1$ |
 $T_{minNull} (Node\ (Some\ -)\ -\ -) = 1$

lemma *minNull-bound*: $T_{minNull} t \leq 1$
 by (metis $T_{minNull}.elims$ order-refl)

11.3 Insertion

fun $T_{insert}::VEBT \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $T_{insert} (Leaf\ a\ b) x = 1 + (if\ x=0\ then\ 1\ else\ 1 + (if\ x=1\ then\ 1\ else\ 1))$ |
 $T_{insert} (Node\ info\ 0\ ts\ s) x = 1$ |
 $T_{insert} (Node\ info\ (Suc\ 0)\ ts\ s) x = 1$ |
 $T_{insert} (Node\ None\ (Suc\ deg)\ treeList\ summary) x = 2$ |
 $T_{insert} (Node\ (Some\ (mi,ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary) x = 19 +$
 (let $xn = (if\ x < mi\ then\ mi\ else\ x)$; $minn = (if\ x < mi\ then\ x\ else\ mi)$;
 $l = low\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2)$; $h = high\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2)$
 in
 (if $h < length\ treeList \wedge \neg (x = mi \vee x = ma)$ then
 $T_{insert} (treeList ! h) l + T_{minNull} (treeList ! h) +$
 (if $minNull (treeList ! h)$ then $T_{insert} summary\ h$ else 1)
 else 1))

fun $T_{insert}'::VEBT \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $T_{insert}' (Leaf\ a\ b) x = 1$ |
 $T_{insert}' (Node\ info\ 0\ ts\ s) x = 1$ |
 $T_{insert}' (Node\ info\ (Suc\ 0)\ ts\ s) x = 1$ |
 $T_{insert}' (Node\ None\ (Suc\ deg)\ treeList\ summary) x = 1$ |
 $T_{insert}' (Node\ (Some\ (mi,ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary) x =$
 (let $xn = (if\ x < mi\ then\ mi\ else\ x)$; $minn = (if\ x < mi\ then\ x\ else\ mi)$;
 $l = low\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2)$; $h = high\ xn\ (deg\ div\ 2)$
 in (if $h < length\ treeList \wedge \neg (x = mi \vee x = ma)$ then
 $T_{insert}' (treeList ! h) l +$
 (if $minNull (treeList ! h)$ then $T_{insert}' summary\ h$ else 1) else 1))

lemma *insersimp:assumes invar-vebt t n and* $\nexists x.$ *both-member-options t x* **shows** $T_{insert} t y \leq 3$

proof–
from *assms(1)* **show** *?thesis*
proof(cases)
 case (1 a b)
 then **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
next
 case (2 treeList n summary m)

```

hence  $n+m \geq 2$ 
  by (metis add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff)
then show ?thesis using  $T_{insert}.simps(4)[of\ n+m-2\ treeList\ summary\ y]$ 
by (metis 2(1) 2(6) add commute add-2-eq-Suc le-add2 numeral-3-eq-3 ordered-cancel-comm-monoid-diff-class.add-d)
next
  case (3 treeList n summary m)
  hence  $n+m \geq 2$ 
  by (metis add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) le-add1 nat-1-add-1 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0)
  then show ?thesis using  $T_{insert}.simps(4)[of\ n+m-2\ treeList\ summary\ y]$ 
  by (metis 3(1) 3(6) add commute add-2-eq-Suc le-add2 numeral-3-eq-3 ordered-cancel-comm-monoid-diff-class.add-d)
next
  case (4 treeList n summary m mi ma)
  hence membermima (Node (Some (mi, ma)) (n+m) treeList summary) mi
    by (metis Suc-pred assms(1) deg-not-0 membermima.simps(4))
  hence False
    using 4(1) 4(6) assms(2) both-member-options-def by blast
  then show ?thesis by simp
next
  case (5 treeList n summary m mi ma)
  hence membermima (Node (Some (mi, ma)) (n+m) treeList summary) mi
    by (metis Suc-pred assms(1) deg-not-0 membermima.simps(4))
  hence False
    using 5(1) 5(6) assms(2) both-member-options-def by blast
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

```

lemma *insertsimp*: $invar-vebt\ t\ n \implies minNull\ t \implies T_{insert}\ t\ l \leq 3$
using *insertsimp* *min-Null-member* *valid-member-both-member-options* **by** blast

lemma *insertsimp'*: **assumes** *invar-vebt* $t\ n$ **and** $\nexists x. both-member-options\ t\ x$ **shows** $T_{insert}'\ t\ y \leq 1$
using *assms(1)*
apply *cases*
apply *simp*
apply(metis *add-self-div-2* *deg-not-0* *div-greater-zero-iff* $T_{insert}'.simps(4)$ *add-2-eq-Suc* *dual-order.refl* *less-eqE*)
apply(*cases* $n \geq 2$)
apply(*smt* (z3) $T_{insert}'.simps(4)[of\ n-2]$ $T_{insert}'.elims$ *le-Suc-eq* *add-2-eq-Suc* *le-refl* *ordered-cancel-comm-monoid-*
apply (metis *Suc-1* *add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1)* *le-add1* *plus-1-eq-Suc* *set-n-deg-not-0*)
apply(*cases* $n \geq 2$)
apply(metis *Suc-pred* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *both-member-options-def* *deg-not-0* *membermima.simps(4)*)
apply(metis *add-self-div-2* *deg-not-0* *div-greater-zero-iff* $T_{insert}'.simps(4)$ *add-2-eq-Suc* *dual-order.refl* *less-eqE*)
apply(*cases* $n \geq 2$)
apply(metis *Suc-pred* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *both-member-options-def* *deg-not-0* *membermima.simps(4)*)
apply (metis *Suc-1* *add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1)* *le-add1* *plus-1-eq-Suc* *set-n-deg-not-0*)
done

lemma *insertsimp'*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{minNull } t \implies T_{\text{insert}'} t \ l \leq 1$
using *insertsimp'* *min-Null-member valid-member-both-member-options* **by** *blast*

theorem *insert-bound-height*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies T_{\text{insert}} t \ x \leq (1 + \text{height } t) * 2^3$
proof(*induction t n arbitrary: x rule: invar-vebt.induct*)
case (1 a b)
then show *?case*
using $T_{\text{insert}}.\text{simps}(1)$ [of a b x] $\text{height}.\text{simps}(1)$ [of a b] **by** *simp+*
next
case (2 *treeList n summary m deg*)
hence $\text{deg} \geq 2$
by (*metis add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff*)
moreover hence $\text{height} (\text{Node } \text{None } \text{deg } \text{treeList } \text{summary}) \geq 1$ **using** $\text{height}.\text{simps}(2)$ [of None deg *treeList summary*] **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?case* **using** $T_{\text{insert}}.\text{simps}(4)$ [of deg-2*treeList summary x*] *algebra-simps*
by (*smt (z3) Suc-1 add-lessD1 eval-nat-numeral(3) le-add-diff-inverse less-Suc-eq-le linorder-not-less mult.left-neutral plus-1-eq-Suc*)
next
case (3 *treeList n summary m deg*)
hence $\text{deg} \geq 2$
by (*metis Suc-1 add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) le-add1 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0*)
moreover hence $\text{height} (\text{Node } \text{None } \text{deg } \text{treeList } \text{summary}) \geq 1$ **using** $\text{height}.\text{simps}(2)$ [of None deg *treeList summary*] **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?case* **using** $T_{\text{insert}}.\text{simps}(4)$ [of deg-2*treeList summary x*] *algebra-simps*
by (*smt (z3) Suc-1 add-lessD1 eval-nat-numeral(3) le-add-diff-inverse less-Suc-eq-le linorder-not-less mult.left-neutral plus-1-eq-Suc*)
next
case (4 *treeList n summary m deg mi ma*)
hence $\text{deg} \geq 2$
by (*metis add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff*)
let *?xn* = (*if x < mi then mi else x*)
let *?minn* = (*if x < mi then x else mi*)
let *?l* = *low ?xn (deg div 2)*
let *?h* = *high ?xn (deg div 2)*
show *?case*
proof(*cases x < mi*)
case *True*
hence 0: $T_{\text{insert}} (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \ \text{deg } \ \text{treeList } \ \text{summary}) \ x = 19 +$
(if ?h < length treeList $\wedge \neg (x = mi \vee x = ma)$ then
 $T_{\text{insert}} (\text{treeList} ! ?h) \ ?l + T_{\text{minNull}} (\text{treeList} ! ?h) +$
(if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then $T_{\text{insert}} \ \text{summary} \ ?h$ else 1) else 1)
using $T_{\text{insert}}.\text{simps}(5)$ [of *mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x*]
by (*smt (z3) <2 ≤ deg> add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse*)
then show *?thesis*
proof(*cases ?h < length treeList $\wedge \neg (x = mi \vee x = ma)$*)
case *True*
hence 1: $T_{\text{insert}} (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \ \text{deg } \ \text{treeList } \ \text{summary}) \ x = 19 +$
 $T_{\text{insert}} (\text{treeList} ! ?h) \ ?l + T_{\text{minNull}} (\text{treeList} ! ?h) +$

```

      (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then Tinsert summary ?h else 1)
    using 0 by simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof (cases minNull (treeList ! ?h))
    case True
      hence Tinsert (treeList ! ?h) ?l ≤ 3
        by (smt (z3) 0 1 4.IH(1) insertsimp le-add1 nat-add-left-cancel-le nth-mem numeral-3-eq-3
order-trans plus-1-eq-Suc)
      hence 2: Tinsert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 22 +
        TminNull (treeList ! ?h)+
        (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then Tinsert summary ?h else 1)
      using 1 algebra-simps by simp
      hence Tinsert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 23 +
        (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then Tinsert summary ?h else 1)
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) add.commute minNull-bound nat-add-left-cancel-le numeral-Bit0
numeral-Bit1 order-trans)
      hence Tinsert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 23 + Tinsert summary ?h
    using True by simp
      hence Tinsert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 23 + (height summary
+1)*23 using 4.IH(2)
      by (smt (verit) add.commute add-le-cancel-left add-le-mono add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1)
nat-add-left-cancel-le)
      hence Tinsert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ ((1 + height summary)+1
)*23 by simp
      then show ?thesis using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList]
algebra-simps
      by (simp add: ⟨1 + height summary ≤ height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList
summary)⟩ ⟨Tinsert (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ (1 + height summary +
1) * 23⟩ add.assoc add.commute add.left-commute add-diff-eq diff-add-eq diff-diff-add diff-diff-eq2
diff-eq-eq diff-le-eq diff-less-eq distrib-left distrib-right eq-diff-eq le-diff-eq left-diff-distrib left-diff-distrib'
less-diff-eq mult.assoc mult.commute mult.left-commute power-mult-distrib right-diff-distrib right-diff-distrib'
scaleR-add-left scaleR-add-right scale-left-diff-distrib scale-right-diff-distrib add-mono le-trans mult-le-mono
order-refl)
    next
      case False
      hence 2: Tinsert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 20+
        Tinsert (treeList ! ?h) ?l + TminNull (treeList ! ?h) using 1 by simp
      hence Tinsert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 23+ Tinsert (treeList ! ?h)
?l
      using minNull-bound[of treeList ! ?h] algebra-simps by linarith
      hence Tinsert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 23+ (1+ height (treeList !
?h))*23
      by (meson 4.IH(1) True nat-add-left-cancel-le nth-mem order-trans)
      hence Tinsert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ ((1+ height (treeList! ?h))+1)*23
    by simp
  moreover have (treeList! ?h) ∈ set treeList
    using True nth-mem by blast
  ultimately show ?thesis using height-compose-child[of treeList! ?h treeList Some (mi, ma) deg
summary] algebra-simps

```

```

      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Suc-leI add.right-neutral le-add1 le-imp-less-Suc mult-le-mono
order-trans plus-1-eq-Suc)
    qed
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    using 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(7) 4.hyps(8) True high-bound-aux by auto
  qed
next
case False
hence 0:  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 19 +$ 
  (if  $?h < length treeList \wedge \neg (x = mi \vee x = ma)$  then
     $T_{insert} (treeList ! ?h) ?l + T_{minNull} (treeList ! ?h) +$ 
    (if  $minNull (treeList ! ?h)$  then  $T_{insert} summary ?h$  else 1) else 1)
  using  $T_{insert}.simps(5)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x]$ 
  by (smt (z3)  $\langle 2 \leq deg \rangle$  add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases  $?h < length treeList \wedge \neg (x = mi \vee x = ma)$ )
  case True
  hence 1:  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 19 +$ 
     $T_{insert} (treeList ! ?h) ?l + T_{minNull} (treeList ! ?h) +$ 
    (if  $minNull (treeList ! ?h)$  then  $T_{insert} summary ?h$  else 1)
    using 0 by simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases  $minNull (treeList ! ?h)$ )
    case True
    hence  $T_{insert} (treeList ! ?h) ?l \leq 3$ 
      by (smt (z3) 0 1 4.IH(1) insertsimp le-add1 nat-add-left-cancel-le nth-mem numeral-3-eq-3
order-trans plus-1-eq-Suc)
    hence 2:  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 22 +$ 
       $T_{minNull} (treeList ! ?h) +$ 
      (if  $minNull (treeList ! ?h)$  then  $T_{insert} summary ?h$  else 1)
      using 1 algebra-simps by simp
    hence  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 23 +$ 
      (if  $minNull (treeList ! ?h)$  then  $T_{insert} summary ?h$  else 1)
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) add commute minNull-bound nat-add-left-cancel-le numeral-Bit0
numeral-Bit1 order-trans)
    hence  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 23 + T_{insert} summary ?h$ 
  using True by simp
  hence  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 23 + (height summary$ 
 $+ 1) * 23$  using 4.IH(2)
  by (smt (verit) add commute add-le-cancel-left add-le-mono add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1)
nat-add-left-cancel-le)
  hence  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq ((1 + height summary) + 1$ 
 $) * 23$  by simp
  then show ?thesis using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList]
algebra-simps
  by (simp add:  $\langle 1 + height summary \leq height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList$ 
 $summary) \rangle$   $\langle T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq (1 + height summary +$ 

```

```

1) * 23› add.assoc add.commute add.left-commute add-diff-eq diff-add-eq diff-diff-add diff-diff-eq2
diff-eq-eq diff-le-eq diff-less-eq distrib-left distrib-right eq-diff-eq le-diff-eq left-diff-distrib left-diff-distrib'
less-diff-eq mult.assoc mult.commute mult.left-commute power-mult-distrib right-diff-distrib right-diff-distrib'
scaleR-add-left scaleR-add-right scale-left-diff-distrib scale-right-diff-distrib add-mono le-trans mult-le-mono
order-refl)
  next
  case False
  hence 2: Tinsert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 20+
    Tinsert (treeList ! ?h) ?l + TminNull (treeList ! ?h) using 1 by simp
  hence Tinsert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 23+ Tinsert (treeList ! ?h)
?l
    using minNull-bound[of treeList ! ?h] algebra-simps by linarith
  hence Tinsert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 23+ (1+ height (treeList !
?h))*23
    by (meson 4.IH(1) True nat-add-left-cancel-le nth-mem order-trans)
  hence Tinsert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ ((1+ height (treeList! ?h))+1)*23
by simp
  moreover have (treeList! ?h) ∈ set treeList
  using True nth-mem by blast
  ultimately show ?thesis using height-compose-child[of treeList! ?h treeList Some (mi, ma) deg
summary] algebra-simps
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Suc-leI add.right-neutral le-add1 le-imp-less-Suc mult-le-mono
order-trans plus-1-eq-Suc)
  qed
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
  using 0 by force
  qed
  qed
next
case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence deg ≥ 2
  by (metis Suc-1 add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) le-add1 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0)
  let ?xn = (if x < mi then mi else x)
  let ?minn = (if x < mi then x else mi)
  let ?l = low ?xn (deg div 2)
  let ?h = high ?xn (deg div 2)
  show ?case
  proof (cases x < mi)
  case True
  hence 0: Tinsert (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 19+
    ( if ?h < length treeList ∧ ¬ (x = mi ∨ x = ma) then
    Tinsert (treeList ! ?h) ?l + TminNull (treeList ! ?h)+
    (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then Tinsert summary ?h else 1) else 1)
  using Tinsert.simps(5)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x]
  by (smt (z3) ‹2 ≤ deg› add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse)
  then show ?thesis
  proof (cases ?h < length treeList ∧ ¬ (x = mi ∨ x = ma))

```

```

case True
hence 1:  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 19 +$ 
 $T_{insert} (treeList ! ?h) ?l + T_{minNull} (treeList ! ?h) +$ 
 $(if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then T_{insert} summary ?h else 1)$ 
using 0 by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases minNull (treeList ! ?h))
case True
hence  $T_{insert} (treeList ! ?h) ?l \leq 3$ 
by (smt (z3) 0 1 5.IH(1) insertsimp le-add1 nat-add-left-cancel-le nth-mem numeral-3-eq-3
order-trans plus-1-eq-Suc)
hence 2:  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 22 +$ 
 $T_{minNull} (treeList ! ?h) + (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then T_{insert} summary ?h else 1)$ 
using 1 algebra-simps by simp
hence  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq$ 
 $23 + (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then T_{insert} summary ?h else 1)$ 
by (smt (verit, cfv-SIG) add.commute minNull-bound nat-add-left-cancel-le numeral-Bit0
numeral-Bit1 order-trans)
hence  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 23 + T_{insert} summary ?h$ 
using True by simp
hence  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 23 + (height summary$ 
 $+ 1) * 23$  using 5.IH(2)
by (smt (verit) add.commute add-le-cancel-left add-le-mono add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1)
nat-add-left-cancel-le)
hence  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq ((1 + height summary) + 1$ 
 $) * 23$  by simp
then show ?thesis using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList]
algebra-simps
by (simp add:  $\langle 1 + height summary \leq height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList$ 
 $summary) \rangle \langle T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq (1 + height summary +$ 
 $1) * 23 \rangle$  add.assoc add.commute add.left-commute add-diff-eq diff-add-eq diff-diff-add diff-diff-eq2
diff-eq-eq diff-le-eq diff-less-eq distrib-left distrib-right eq-diff-eq le-diff-eq left-diff-distrib left-diff-distrib'
less-diff-eq mult.assoc mult.commute mult.left-commute power-mult-distrib right-diff-distrib right-diff-distrib'
scaleR-add-left scaleR-add-right scale-left-diff-distrib scale-right-diff-distrib add-mono le-trans mult-le-mono
order-refl)
next
case False
hence 2:  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 20 +$ 
 $T_{insert} (treeList ! ?h) ?l + T_{minNull} (treeList ! ?h)$  using 1 by simp
hence  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 23 + T_{insert} (treeList ! ?h)$ 
?l
using minNull-bound[of treeList ! ?h] algebra-simps by linarith
hence  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 23 + (1 + height (treeList !$ 
 $?h)) * 23$ 
by (meson 5.IH(1) True nat-add-left-cancel-le nth-mem order-trans)
hence  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq ((1 + height (treeList ! ?h)) + 1) * 23$ 
by simp
moreover have (treeList ! ?h)  $\in$  set treeList
using True nth-mem by blast

```

```

ultimately show ?thesis using height-compose-child[of treeList! ?h treeList Some (mi, ma) deg
summary] algebra-simps
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Suc-leI add.right-neutral le-add1 le-imp-less-Suc mult-le-mono
order-trans plus-1-eq-Suc)
qed
next
case False
then show ?thesis
  by (smt (z3) 0 Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-numeral add-lessD1 linorder-not-less mult-Suc not-add-less1
plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(5) semiring-norm(8))
qed
next
case False
hence 0:  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 19 +$ 
  (if ?h < length treeList  $\wedge \neg (x = mi \vee x = ma)$  then
 $T_{insert} (treeList ! ?h) ?l + T_{minNull} (treeList ! ?h) +$ 
(if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then  $T_{insert} summary ?h$  else 1) else 1)
  using  $T_{insert}.simps(5)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x]$ 
  by (smt (z3)  $\langle 2 \leq deg \rangle$  add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases ?h < length treeList  $\wedge \neg (x = mi \vee x = ma)$ )
case True
hence 1:  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 19 +$ 
 $T_{insert} (treeList ! ?h) ?l + T_{minNull} (treeList ! ?h) +$ 
(if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then  $T_{insert} summary ?h$  else 1)
  using 0 by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases minNull (treeList ! ?h))
case True
hence  $T_{insert} (treeList ! ?h) ?l \leq 3$ 
  by (smt (z3) 0 1 5.IH(1) insertsimp le-add1 nat-add-left-cancel-le nth-mem
numeral-3-eq-3 order-trans plus-1-eq-Suc)
hence 2:  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 22 +$ 
 $T_{minNull} (treeList ! ?h) + (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then  $T_{insert} summary ?h$  else 1)$ 
  using 1 algebra-simps by simp
hence  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 23 +$ 
(if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then  $T_{insert} summary ?h$  else 1)
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) add commute minNull-bound nat-add-left-cancel-le numeral-Bit0
numeral-Bit1 order-trans)
hence  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 23 + T_{insert} summary ?h$ 
using True by simp
hence  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 23 + (height summary$ 
 $+ 1) * 23$  using 5.IH(2)
  by (smt (verit) add commute add-le-cancel-left add-le-mono add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1)
nat-add-left-cancel-le)
hence  $T_{insert} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq ((1 + height summary) + 1) * 23$ 
by simp
then show ?thesis using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList]
algebra-simps

```


by (*simp* *add*: $\langle 1 + \text{height } \text{summary} \leq \text{height } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma))) \text{ deg } \text{treeList } \text{summary} \rangle$ $\langle T_{\text{insert}} (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma))) \text{ deg } \text{treeList } \text{summary} \rangle x \leq (1 + \text{height } \text{summary} + 1) * 23$) *add.assoc add.commute add.left-commute add-diff-eq diff-add-eq diff-diff-add diff-diff-eq2 diff-eq-eq diff-le-eq diff-less-eq distrib-left distrib-right eq-diff-eq le-diff-eq left-diff-distrib left-diff-distrib' less-diff-eq mult.assoc mult.commute mult.left-commute power-mult-distrib right-diff-distrib right-diff-distrib' scaleR-add-left scaleR-add-right scale-left-diff-distrib scale-right-diff-distrib add-mono le-trans mult-le-mono order-refl*
next
case *False*
hence $2: T_{\text{insert}} (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma))) \text{ deg } \text{treeList } \text{summary} \rangle x = 20 + T_{\text{insert}} (\text{treeList } ! ?h) ?l + T_{\text{minNull}} (\text{treeList } ! ?h)$ **using** *1* **by** *simp*
hence $T_{\text{insert}} (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma))) \text{ deg } \text{treeList } \text{summary} \rangle x \leq 23 + T_{\text{insert}} (\text{treeList } ! ?h)$
?l
using *minNull-bound[of treeList ! ?h] algebra-simps* **by** *linarith*
hence $T_{\text{insert}} (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma))) \text{ deg } \text{treeList } \text{summary} \rangle x \leq 23 + (1 + \text{height } (\text{treeList } ! ?h)) * 23$
*?h)*23*
by (*meson 5.IH(1) True nat-add-left-cancel-le nth-mem order-trans*)
hence $T_{\text{insert}} (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma))) \text{ deg } \text{treeList } \text{summary} \rangle x \leq ((1 + \text{height } (\text{treeList } ! ?h)) + 1) * 23$
by *simp*
moreover *have* $(\text{treeList } ! ?h) \in \text{set } \text{treeList}$
using *True nth-mem* **by** *blast*
ultimately *show* $?thesis$ **using** *height-compose-child[of treeList ! ?h treeList Some (mi, ma) deg summary] algebra-simps*
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Suc-leI add.right-neutral le-add1 le-imp-less-Suc mult-le-mono order-trans plus-1-eq-Suc*)
qed
next
case *False*
then *show* $?thesis$
using *0* **by** *force*
qed
qed
qed

theorem *insert-bound-size-univ*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies u = 2^{\wedge} n \implies T_{\text{insert}} t \ x \leq 46 + 23 * \text{lb } (\text{lb } u)$
using *insert-bound-height[of t n x] height-double-log-univ-size[of u n t] algebra-simps* **by** *simp*

theorem *insert'-bound-height*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies T_{\text{insert}'} t \ x \leq (1 + \text{height } t)$

proof (*induction t n arbitrary: x rule: invar-vebt.induct*)

case (*2 treeList n summary m deg*)

then *show* $?case$ **apply** (*cases deg ≥ 2*)

apply (*metis 2.hyps(1) 2.hyps(3) 2.hyps(4) Suc-leI T_{insert'}.simps(4) add-le-cancel-right deg-not-0 le-add2 le-add-diff-inverse nat-less-le plus-1-eq-Suc*)

apply (*metis add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff*)

done

next

case (*3 treeList n summary m deg*)

then *show* $?case$ **apply** (*cases deg ≥ 2*)

```

apply (metis  $T_{insert}'$ .simps(4) add-Suc-shift leI le-Suc-ex not-add-less1 one-add-one plus-1-eq-Suc)

  by (metis One-nat-def Suc-eq-plus1  $T_{insert}'$ .simps(3) add.commute add-mono le-SucE le-add1
numeral-2-eq-2)
next
  case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence  $deg \geq 2$ 
    by (metis add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff)
  let ?xn = (if  $x < mi$  then  $mi$  else  $x$ )
  let ?minn = (if  $x < mi$  then  $x$  else  $mi$ )
  let ?l = low ?xn (deg div 2)
  let ?h = high ?xn (deg div 2)
  show ?case
  proof(cases  $x < mi$ )
    case True
      hence 0:  $T_{insert}'$  (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary)  $x =$ 
        (if ?h < length treeList  $\wedge \neg (x = mi \vee x = ma)$  then
           $T_{insert}'$  (treeList ! ?h) ?l + (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then  $T_{insert}'$  summary ?h else
1) else 1)
        using  $T_{insert}'$ .simps(5)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x]
        by (smt (z3) <2 ≤ deg> add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse)
      then show ?thesis
      proof(cases ?h < length treeList  $\wedge \neg (x = mi \vee x = ma)$ )
        case True
          hence 1:  $T_{insert}'$  (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary)  $x =$ 
 $T_{insert}'$  (treeList ! ?h) ?l + (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then  $T_{insert}'$  summary ?h else 1)
          using 0 by simp
          then show ?thesis
          proof(cases minNull (treeList ! ?h))
            case True
              hence  $T_{insert}'$  (treeList ! ?h) ?l ≤ 1
              by (metis 0 1 4.IH(1) insertsimp' nat-le-iff-add nth-mem)
              hence 2:  $T_{insert}'$  (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary)  $x \leq 1 +$ 
                (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then  $T_{insert}'$  summary ?h else 1)
              using 1 algebra-simps by simp
              hence  $T_{insert}'$  (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary)  $x \leq 1 + T_{insert}'$  summary ?h
using True by simp
              hence  $T_{insert}'$  (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary)  $x \leq 1 + (height\ summary + 1)$ 
using 4.IH(2)
              using 1 < $T_{insert}'$  (treeList ! high (if  $x < mi$  then  $mi$  else  $x$ ) (deg div 2)) (low (if  $x < mi$  then
mi else  $x$ ) (deg div 2)) ≤ 1> add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) by fastforce
              then show ?thesis using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList]
algebra-simps by linarith
            case False
              hence 2:  $T_{insert}'$  (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary)  $x =$ 
                1 +  $T_{insert}'$  (treeList ! ?h) ?l using 1 by simp
              hence  $T_{insert}'$  (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary)  $x \leq 1 + (1 + height (treeList !$ 
?h))

```

```

    using 4.IH(1) True by force
    moreover have (treeList! ?h) ∈ set treeList
    using True nth-mem by blast
    ultimately show ?thesis using height-compose-child[of treeList! ?h treeList Some (mi, ma) deg
summary] algebra-simps
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Suc-leI add.right-neutral le-add1 le-imp-less-Suc mult-le-mono
order-trans plus-1-eq-Suc)
    qed
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis using 0 Suc-eq-plus1 le-add2 plus-1-eq-Suc by presburger
  qed
next
case False
hence 0:  $T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =$ 
  (if ?h < length treeList ∧ ¬ (x = mi ∨ x = ma) then
     $T_{insert}' (treeList ! ?h) ?l +$  (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then  $T_{insert}' summary ?h$  else
1) else 1)
  using  $T_{insert}'.simps(5)$ [of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x]
  by (smt (z3) <2 ≤ deg> add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases ?h < length treeList ∧ ¬ (x = mi ∨ x = ma))
  case True
  hence 1:  $T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =$ 
     $T_{insert}' (treeList ! ?h) ?l +$ 
    (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then  $T_{insert}' summary ?h$  else 1)
  using 0 by simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases minNull (treeList ! ?h))
    case True
    hence  $T_{insert}' (treeList ! ?h) ?l ≤ 1$ 
    by (smt (z3) 0 1 4.IH(1) insertsimp' le-add1 nat-add-left-cancel-le nth-mem numeral-3-eq-3
order-trans plus-1-eq-Suc)
    hence 2:  $T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 1 +$ 
      (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then  $T_{insert}' summary ?h$  else 1)
    using 1 algebra-simps by simp
    hence  $T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 1 + T_{insert}' summary ?h$ 
  using True by simp
  then show ?thesis using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList]
algebra-simps
    by (smt (z3) 1 4.IH(2) True < $T_{insert}' (treeList ! high (if x < mi then mi else x)) (deg div
2)) (low (if x < mi then mi else x)) (deg div 2)) ≤ 1> add-mono order-trans)
  next
  case False
  hence 2:  $T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 +$ 
     $T_{insert}' (treeList ! ?h) ?l$  using 1 by simp
  hence  $T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 1 + T_{insert}' (treeList ! ?h)$ 
?l
  using minNull-bound[of treeList ! ?h] algebra-simps by linarith$ 
```

hence $T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 1 + (1 + height (treeList ! ?h))$
by (*meson 4.IH(1) True nat-add-left-cancel-le nth-mem order-trans*)
moreover have $(treeList ! ?h) \in set treeList$
using *True nth-mem by blast*
ultimately show *?thesis using height-compose-child[of treeList ! ?h treeList Some (mi, ma) deg summary] algebra-simps*
by (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Suc-leI add.right-neutral le-add1 le-imp-less-Suc mult-le-mono order-trans plus-1-eq-Suc*)
qed
next
case *False*
then show *?thesis*
using *0 by force*
qed
qed
next
case (*5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma*)
hence $deg \geq 2$
by (*metis Suc-1 add-mono le-add1 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0*)
let $?xn = (if x < mi then mi else x)$
let $?minn = (if x < mi then x else mi)$
let $?l = low ?xn (deg div 2)$
let $?h = high ?xn (deg div 2)$
show *?case*
proof(*cases x < mi*)
case *True*
hence $0: T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x =$
 $(if ?h < length treeList \wedge \neg (x = mi \vee x = ma) then$
 $T_{insert}' (treeList ! ?h) ?l +$
 $(if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then T_{insert}' summary ?h else 1)$
else 1) using T_{insert}'.simps(5)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x]
by (*smt (z3) <2 ≤ deg> add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse*)
then show *?thesis*
proof(*cases ?h < length treeList \wedge \neg (x = mi \vee x = ma)*)
case *True*
hence $1: T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x =$
 $T_{insert}' (treeList ! ?h) ?l + (if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then T_{insert}' summary ?h else 1)$
using *0 by simp*
then show *?thesis*
proof(*cases minNull (treeList ! ?h)*)
case *True*
hence $T_{insert}' (treeList ! ?h) ?l \leq 1$
by (*metis 0 1 5.IH(1) insertsimp' nat-le-iff-add nth-mem*)
hence $2: T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 1 +$
 $(if minNull (treeList ! ?h) then T_{insert}' summary ?h else 1)$
using *1 algebra-simps by simp*
hence $T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 1 + T_{insert}' summary ?h$
using *True by simp*

hence $T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 1 + (height\ summary + 1)$
using $5.IH(2) \ 1 \ \langle T_{insert}' (treeList ! high (if\ x < mi\ then\ mi\ else\ x) (deg\ div\ 2))$
 $(low (if\ x < mi\ then\ mi\ else\ x) (deg\ div\ 2)) \leq 1 \rangle \text{add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring}(1)$
by *fastforce*
then show *?thesis using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList]*
algebra-simps by linarith
next
case *False*
hence $2: T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x =$
 $1 + T_{insert}' (treeList ! ?h) ?l$ **using** 1 **by** *simp*
hence $T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 1 + (1 + height (treeList !$
 $?h))$
using $5.IH(1) \ True$ **by** *force*
moreover have $(treeList ! ?h) \in set\ treeList$
using *True nth-mem by blast*
ultimately show *?thesis using height-compose-child[of treeList ! ?h treeList Some (mi, ma) deg*
summary] algebra-simps
by $(smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) \ Suc-leI \ add.right-neutral \ le-add1 \ le-imp-less-Suc \ mult-le-mono$
 $order-trans \ plus-1-eq-Suc)$
qed
next
case *False*
then show *?thesis using 0 Suc-eq-plus1 le-add2 plus-1-eq-Suc by presburger*
qed
next
case *False*
hence $0: T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x =$
 $(if\ ?h < length\ treeList \wedge \neg (x = mi \vee x = ma) \ then$
 $T_{insert}' (treeList ! ?h) ?l + (if\ minNull (treeList ! ?h) \ then\ T_{insert}'\ summary\ ?h\ else$
 $1) \ else\ 1)$
using $T_{insert}'.simps(5)[of\ mi\ ma\ deg\ -2\ treeList\ summary\ x]$
by $(smt (z3) \ \langle 2 \leq deg \rangle \ add-2-eq-Suc \ le-add-diff-inverse)$
then show *?thesis*
proof(*cases ?h < length treeList $\wedge \neg (x = mi \vee x = ma)$*)
case *True*
hence $1: T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x =$
 $T_{insert}' (treeList ! ?h) ?l + (if\ minNull (treeList ! ?h) \ then\ T_{insert}'\ summary\ ?h\ else$
 $1)$
using 0 **by** *simp*
then show *?thesis*
proof(*cases minNull (treeList ! ?h)*)
case *True*
hence $T_{insert}' (treeList ! ?h) ?l \leq 1$
by $(smt (z3) \ 0 \ 1 \ 5.IH(1) \ insertsimp' \ le-add1 \ nat-add-left-cancel-le \ nth-mem \ numeral-3-eq-3$
 $order-trans \ plus-1-eq-Suc)$
hence $2: T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 1 +$
 $(if\ minNull (treeList ! ?h) \ then\ T_{insert}'\ summary\ ?h\ else\ 1)$
using 1 *algebra-simps by simp*
hence $T_{insert}' (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 1 + T_{insert}'\ summary\ ?h$

```

using True by simp
then show ?thesis
  using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList] algebra-simps
  by (smt (z3) 1 5.IH(2) True ‹Tinsert' (treeList ! high (if x < mi then mi else x)) (deg div 2)) (low (if x < mi then mi else x) (deg div 2)) ≤ 1› add-mono order-trans)
next
  case False
  hence 2:Tinsert' (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1+
    Tinsert' (treeList ! ?h) ?l using 1 by simp
  hence Tinsert' (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 1+ Tinsert' (treeList ! ?h)
?l
  using minNull-bound[of treeList ! ?h] algebra-simps by linarith
  hence Tinsert' (Node (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 1+ (1+ height (treeList !
?h))
  by (meson 5.IH(1) True nat-add-left-cancel-le nth-mem order-trans)
moreover have (treeList! ?h) ∈ set treeList
  using True nth-mem by blast
  ultimately show ?thesis using height-compose-child[of treeList! ?h treeList Some (mi, ma) deg
summary] algebra-simps
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Suc-leI add.right-neutral le-add1 le-imp-less-Suc mult-le-mono
order-trans plus-1-eq-Suc)
  qed
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    using 0 by force
  qed
qed
qed
qed simp+

```

11.4 Successor Function

```

fun Tsucc::VEBT ⇒ nat ⇒ nat where
  Tsucc (Leaf - b) 0 = 1+ (if b then 1 else 1)|
  Tsucc (Leaf - -) (Suc n) = 1|
  Tsucc (Node None - - -) - = 1|
  Tsucc (Node - 0 - -) - = 1|
  Tsucc (Node - (Suc 0) - -) - = 1|
  Tsucc (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1+ (
    if x < mi then 1
    else (let l = low x (deg div 2); h = high x (deg div 2) in 10 +
      (if h < length treeList then 1+ Tmaxt (treeList ! h) + (
        let maxlow = vebt-maxt (treeList ! h) in 3 +
        (if maxlow ≠ None ∧ (Some l <o maxlow) then
          4 + Tsucc (treeList ! h) l
        else let sc = vebt-succ summary h in 1+ Tsucc summary h + 1 + (
          if sc = None then 1
          else (4 + Tmint (treeList ! the sc)))))))

```

else 1)))

fun $T_{succ}' :: VEBT \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat$ **where**

$T_{succ}' (Leaf\ b)\ 0 = 1$ |
 $T_{succ}' (Leaf\ -)\ (Suc\ n) = 1$ |
 $T_{succ}' (Node\ None\ -\ -)\ - = 1$ |
 $T_{succ}' (Node\ 0\ -\ -)\ - = 1$ |
 $T_{succ}' (Node\ -\ (Suc\ 0)\ -)\ - = 1$ |
 $T_{succ}' (Node\ (Some\ (mi,\ ma))\ deg\ treeList\ summary)\ x =$
 if $x < mi$ then 1
 else (let $l = low\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)$; $h = high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)$ in
 (if $h < length\ treeList$ then (
 let $maxlow = vebt-maxt\ (treeList\ !\ h)$ in
 (if $maxlow \neq None \wedge (Some\ l <_o\ maxlow)$ then
 $1 + T_{succ}'\ (treeList\ !\ h)\ l$
 else let $sc = vebt-succ\ summary\ h$ in $T_{succ}'\ summary\ h +$ (
 if $sc = None$ then 1
 else 1)))
 else 1)))

theorem succ-bound-height: $invar-vebt\ t\ n \implies T_{succ}\ t\ x \leq (1 + height\ t) * 27$

proof(*induction t n arbitrary: x rule: invar-vebt.induct*)

case (1 a b)

then show ?case **using** $T_{succ}.simps(1)$ [of a b]

proof –

have $\forall b\ v\ ba\ n. T_{succ}\ v\ n = 1 \vee Leaf\ b\ ba \neq v \vee 0 = n$

using $T_{succ}.elims$ **by** blast

then show ?thesis

by (*metis (no-types) Nat.add-0-right* $\langle T_{succ}\ (Leaf\ a\ b)\ 0 = 1 + (if\ b\ then\ 1\ else\ 1) \rangle$ *height.simps(1)*
nat-mult-1 numeral-le-iff one-add-one one-le-numeral semiring-norm(68) semiring-norm(72))

qed

next

case (2 treeList n summary m deg)

then show ?case **by** simp

next

case (3 treeList n summary m deg)

then show ?case **by** simp

next

case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)

hence $deg \geq 2$

by (*metis add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff*)

then show ?case

proof(*cases x < mi*)

case True

then show ?thesis **using** $T_{succ}.simps(6)$ [of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x]

by (*smt (z3) Suc-leI* $\langle 2 \leq deg \rangle$ *add-2-eq-Suc distrib-right le-add-diff-inverse linorder-not-less*
mult.left-neutral numeral-le-one-iff plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(70) trans-le-add1)

next

case False

```

let ?l = low x (deg div 2)
let ?h = high x (deg div 2)
show ?thesis
proof(cases ?h < length treeList)
  case True
  hence ?h < length treeList by simp
  hence 0:T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 12 + T_maxt (treeList ! ?h)
+ (
    let maxlow = vebt-maxt (treeList ! ?h) in 3 +
    (if maxlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l <_o maxlow) then
      4 + T_succ (treeList ! ?h) ?l
    else let sc = vebt-succ summary ?h in 1 + T_succ summary ?h + 1 + (
      if sc = None then 1
      else (4 + T_mint (treeList ! the sc) ))) using
  T_succ.simps(6)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x] False True
  by (smt (z3) ⟨2 ≤ deg⟩ add.commute add.left-commute add-2-eq-Suc' le-add-diff-inverse nu-
meral-plus-one semiring-norm(5) semiring-norm(8))
  let ?maxlow = vebt-maxt (treeList ! ?h)
  let ?sc = vebt-succ summary ?h
  have 1:T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 15 + T_maxt (treeList ! ?h) +
    (if ?maxlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l <_o ?maxlow) then
      4 + T_succ (treeList ! ?h) ?l
    else 2 + T_succ summary ?h + (
      if ?sc = None then 1
      else (4 + T_mint (treeList ! the ?sc) ))) using 0 by auto
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases ?maxlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l <_o ?maxlow))
    case True
    hence T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
      19 + T_maxt (treeList ! ?h) + T_succ (treeList ! ?h) ?l
    using 1 by simp
    hence T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤
      22 + T_succ (treeList ! ?h) ?l using maxt-bound[of treeList ! ?h]
    by simp
    moreover have a:treeList ! ?h ∈ set treeList
    by (simp add: ⟨high x (deg div 2) < length treeList⟩)
    ultimately have T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤
      22 + (1 + height (treeList ! ?h))*27
    by (meson 4.IH(1) nat-add-left-cancel-le order-trans)
    hence T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤
      ((1 + height (treeList ! ?h)) + 1)*27 by simp
    then show ?thesis
    using height-compose-child[of treeList ! ?h treeList Some (mi, ma) deg summary] a
    by (smt (z3) Suc-leI add.commute dual-order.strict-trans2 le-imp-less-Suc linorder-not-less
mult.commute mult-le-mono2 plus-1-eq-Suc)
  next
  case False
  have 2:T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 17 + T_maxt (treeList ! ?h)
+

```



```

      T_succ summary ?h + (
      if ?sc = None then 1
      else (4 + T_mint (treeList ! the ?sc))) using 1
    by (smt (z3) False Suc-eq-plus1 add.assoc add.commute add-2-eq-Suc' eval-nat-numeral(3)
numeral-plus-one semiring-norm(2) semiring-norm(8))
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases ?sc = None)
  case True
  hence 3:T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
    18 + T_maxt (treeList ! ?h) + T_succ summary ?h
    using 2 by simp
  hence T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 21 + T_succ summary ?h
    using maxt-bound[of treeList ! ?h] by simp
  hence T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 21 + (1 + height
summary)*27
    by (metis 3 4.IH(2) add-le-cancel-right add-le-mono)
  then show ?thesis using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList]
by presburger
  next
  case False
  hence 3:T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 21 + T_maxt (treeList !
?h) +
    T_succ summary ?h + T_mint (treeList ! the ?sc) using 2 by simp
  hence T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 27 + T_succ summary ?h
    using maxt-bound[of treeList ! ?h] mint-bound[of treeList ! the ?sc] by simp
  hence T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 27 + (1 + height summary)*27
    by (meson 4.IH(2) add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(2) dual-order.trans)
  hence T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ ((1 + height summary) + 1)*27
by simp
  hence T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ (height (Node (Some (mi,
ma)) deg treeList summary) + 1)*27
    using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList]
  by (simp add: ‹1 + height summary ≤ height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList
summary)› ‹T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ (1 + height summary + 1) *
27› add.commute add-mono le-numeral-extra(4) le-trans mult.commute mult-le-mono2)
  then show ?thesis by simp
  qed
  qed
  next
  case False
  hence T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 12
    using T_succ.simps(6)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x]
  by (smt (z3) 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(7) 4.hyps(8) ‹2 ≤ deg› add-Suc add-self-div-2
dual-order.strict-trans2 high-bound-aux le-add-diff-inverse less-imp-le-nat numeral-plus-one numerals(1)
plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(2) semiring-norm(5) semiring-norm(8))
  then show ?thesis
    by auto
  qed
  qed

```

```

next
  case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence deg ≥ 2
  by (metis Suc-1 add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) le-add1 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0)
  then show ?case
  proof(cases x < mi)
    case True
    then show ?thesis
      using T_succ.simps(6)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x]
      by (smt (z3) Suc-leI ⟨2 ≤ deg⟩ add-2-eq-Suc distrib-right le-add-diff-inverse linorder-not-less
mult.left-neutral numeral-le-one-iff plus-1-eq-Suc semiring-norm(70) trans-le-add1)
    next
    case False
    let ?l = low x (deg div 2)
    let ?h = high x (deg div 2)
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases ?h < length treeList)
      case True
      hence ?h < length treeList by simp
      hence 0:T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 12 + T_maxt (treeList ! ?h)
+ (
          let maxlow = vebt-maxt (treeList ! ?h) in 3 +
          (if maxlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l <_o maxlow) then
              4 + T_succ (treeList ! ?h) ?l
            else let sc = vebt-succ summary ?h in 1 + T_succ summary ?h + 1 + (
              if sc = None then 1
              else (4 + T_mint (treeList ! the sc) ))) using
          T_succ.simps(6)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x] False True
      by (smt (z3) ⟨2 ≤ deg⟩ add.commute add.left-commute add-2-eq-Suc' le-add-diff-inverse nu-
meral-plus-one semiring-norm(5) semiring-norm(8))
      let ?maxlow = vebt-maxt (treeList ! ?h)
      let ?sc = vebt-succ summary ?h
      have 1:T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 15 + T_maxt (treeList ! ?h) +
          (if ?maxlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l <_o ?maxlow) then
              4 + T_succ (treeList ! ?h) ?l
            else 2 + T_succ summary ?h + (
              if ?sc = None then 1
              else (4 + T_mint (treeList ! the ?sc)))) using 0 by auto
      then show ?thesis
    proof(cases ?maxlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l <_o ?maxlow))
      case True
      hence T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
          19 + T_maxt (treeList ! ?h) + T_succ (treeList ! ?h) ?l using 1 by simp
      hence T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤
          22 + T_succ (treeList ! ?h) ?l using maxt-bound[of treeList ! ?h] by simp
      moreover have a:treeList ! ?h ∈ set treeList
      by (simp add: ⟨high x (deg div 2) < length treeList⟩)
      ultimately have T_succ (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤
          22 + (1 + height (treeList ! ?h))*27

```

```

    by (meson 5.IH(1) nat-add-left-cancel-le order-trans)
  hence  $T_{succ} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq$ 
     $((1 + height (treeList ! ?h)) + 1) * 27$  by simp
  then show ?thesis using height-compose-child[of treeList ! ?h treeList Some (mi, ma) deg
summary] a
    by (smt (z3) Suc-leI add commute dual-order.strict-trans2 le-imp-less-Suc linorder-not-less
mult.commute mult-le-mono2 plus-1-eq-Suc)
  next
  case False
  have 2:  $T_{succ} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 17 + T_{maxt} (treeList ! ?h)$ 
+
     $T_{succ} summary ?h + ($ 
    if ?sc = None then 1
    else  $(4 + T_{mint} (treeList ! the ?sc))$  using 1
  by (smt (z3) False Suc-eq-plus1 add.assoc add commute add-2-eq-Suc' eval-nat-numeral(3)
numeral-plus-one semiring-norm(2) semiring-norm(8))
  then show ?thesis
  proof (cases ?sc = None)
  case True
  hence 3:  $T_{succ} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 18 + T_{maxt} (treeList !$ 
?h) +
     $T_{succ} summary ?h$  using 2 by simp
  hence  $T_{succ} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 21 + T_{succ} summary ?h$ 
    using maxt-bound[of treeList ! ?h] by simp
  hence  $T_{succ} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 21 + (1 + height$ 
summary)*27
    by (metis 3 5.IH(2) add-le-cancel-right add-le-mono)
  then show ?thesis using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList]
by presburger
  next
  case False
  hence 3:  $T_{succ} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 21 + T_{maxt} (treeList !$ 
?h) +
     $T_{succ} summary ?h + T_{mint} (treeList ! the ?sc)$  using 2 by simp
  hence  $T_{succ} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 27 + T_{succ} summary ?h$ 
    using maxt-bound[of treeList ! ?h] mint-bound[of treeList ! the ?sc] by simp
  hence  $T_{succ} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 27 + (1 + height summary) * 27$ 
    by (meson 5.IH(2) add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(2) dual-order.trans)
  hence  $T_{succ} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq ((1 + height summary) + 1) * 27$ 
by simp
  hence  $T_{succ} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq (height (Node (Some (mi,$ 
ma)) deg treeList summary) + 1) * 27
    using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList]
  by (simp add:  $\langle 1 + height summary \leq height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList$ 
summary) \rangle  $\langle T_{succ} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq (1 + height summary + 1) *$ 
27 \rangle add commute add-mono le-numeral-extra(4) le-trans mult commute mult-le-mono2)
  then show ?thesis by simp
  qed
qed

```

```

next
  case False
  hence  $T_{succ} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 12$  using
     $T_{succ}.simps(6)[of\ mi\ ma\ deg-2\ treeList\ summary\ x]$   $5.hyps(2)$   $5.hyps(3)$   $5.hyps(4)$ 
     $5.hyps(7)$   $5.hyps(8)$   $\langle 2 \leq deg \rangle$   $add-Suc$   $add-self-div-2$   $dual-order.strict-trans2$ 
     $high-bound-aux$   $le-add-diff-inverse$   $less-imp-le-nat$   $numeral-plus-one$   $numerals(1)$ 
     $plus-1-eq-Suc$   $semiring-norm(2)$   $semiring-norm(5)$   $semiring-norm(8)$  apply auto
  by (smt (z3)  $5.hyps(4)$   $le-less-trans$   $less-trans$   $power-Suc$ )
  then show ?thesis
  by auto
qed
qed
qed

theorem succ-bound-size-univ:  $invar-vebt\ t\ n \implies u = 2^{\wedge}n \implies T_{succ}\ t\ x \leq 54 + 27 * lb\ (lb\ u)$ 
  using succ-bound-height[of t n x] height-double-log-univ-size[of u n t] by simp

theorem succ'-bound-height:  $invar-vebt\ t\ n \implies T_{succ}'\ t\ x \leq (1 + height\ t)$ 
proof(induction t n arbitrary: x rule: invar-vebt.induct)
  case (1 a b)
  then show ?case
  by (metis One-nat-def  $T_{succ}'.simps(1)$   $T_{succ}'.simps(2)$  height.simps(1) le-add2 le-add-same-cancel2
  le-neq-implies-less less-imp-Suc-add order-refl plus-1-eq-Suc)
next
  case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence degprop:  $deg \geq 2$ 
  by (metis add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff)
  then show ?case
proof(cases  $x < mi$ )
  case True
  then show ?thesis using  $T_{succ}'.simps(6)[of\ mi\ ma\ deg-2\ treeList\ summary\ x]$  degprop
  by (metis add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse le-numeral-extra(4) trans-le-add1)
next
  case False
  hence  $x \geq mi$  by simp
  let ?l = low x (deg div 2)
  let ?h = high x (deg div 2)
  show ?thesis
proof(cases  $?h < length\ treeList$ )
  case True
  hence hprop:  $?h < length\ treeList$  by simp
  let ?maxlow = vebt-maxt (treeList ! ?h)
  show ?thesis
proof(cases  $?maxlow \neq None \wedge (Some\ ?l <_o\ ?maxlow)$ )
  case True
  hence  $T_{succ}' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 + T_{succ}' (treeList ! ?h) ?l$ 
  using  $T_{succ}'.simps(6)[of\ mi\ ma\ deg-2\ treeList\ summary\ x]$  degprop hprop
  by (smt (z3) False add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse)
  moreover have (treeList ! ?h)  $\in set\ treeList$ 

```

```

    using hprop nth-mem by blast
    moreover have  $T_{succ}'(treeList ! ?h) ?l \leq 1 + height (treeList ! ?h)$  using 4(1) calculation
  by blast
    ultimately have  $T_{succ}'(Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 1 + 1 + height$ 
    (treeList ! ?h) by simp
    then show ?thesis
      by (smt (z3) Suc-le-mono  $\langle T_{succ}'(Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 +$ 
 $T_{succ}'(treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) (low x (deg div 2)) \rangle \langle T_{succ}'(treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) (low$ 
 $(deg div 2)) \leq 1 + height (treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) \rangle \langle treeList ! high x (deg div 2) \in set treeList \rangle$ 
 $height-compose-child le-trans plus-1-eq-Suc)$ 
    next
    case False
    hence  $T_{succ}'(Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 + T_{succ}' summary ?h$ 
    using  $T_{succ}'.simps(6)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x]$  degprop hprop
    apply (cases vebt-succ summary ?h) using False add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse
    apply (smt (z3) Suc-eq-plus1  $\langle mi \leq x \rangle$  linorder-not-less plus-1-eq-Suc) +
    done
    moreover have  $T_{succ}' summary ?h \leq 1 + height summary$  using 4(2) calculation by blast
    ultimately have  $T_{succ}'(Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 1 + 1 + height$ 
    summary by simp
    then show ?thesis
      by (simp add: le-trans)
  qed
next
case False
then show ?thesis using  $T_{succ}'.simps(6)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x]$  degprop
  by (smt (z3) add-2-eq-Suc leI le-add-diff-inverse not-add-less1)
qed
qed
next
case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence degprop:  $deg \geq 2$ 
  by (metis Suc-1 add-mono le-add1 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0)
then show ?case
proof (cases  $x < mi$ )
  case True
  then show ?thesis using  $T_{succ}'.simps(6)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x]$  degprop
  by (metis add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse le-numeral-extra(4) trans-le-add1)
next
case False
hence  $x \geq mi$  by simp
let ?l =  $low x (deg div 2)$ 
let ?h =  $high x (deg div 2)$ 
show ?thesis
proof (cases  $?h < length treeList$ )
  case True
  hence hprop:  $?h < length treeList$  by simp
  let ?maxlow =  $vebt-maxl (treeList ! ?h)$ 
  show ?thesis

```

```

proof(cases ?maxlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l <_ ?maxlow))
  case True
  hence  $T_{succ}' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 + T_{succ}' (treeList ! ?h) ?l$ 
    using  $T_{succ}'.simps(6)[of\ mi\ ma\ deg-2\ treeList\ summary\ x]$  degprop hprop
    by (smt (z3) False add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse)
  moreover have (treeList ! ?h) ∈ set treeList
    using hprop nth-mem by blast
  moreover have  $T_{succ}' (treeList ! ?h) ?l ≤ 1 + height (treeList ! ?h)$  using 5(1) calculation
by blast
    ultimately have  $T_{succ}' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 1 + 1 + height$ 
      (treeList ! ?h) by simp
    then show ?thesis
      by (smt (z3) Suc-le-mono ⟨ $T_{succ}' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 +$ 
         $T_{succ}' (treeList ! high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)) (low\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2))$ ⟩ ⟨ $T_{succ}' (treeList ! high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)) (low\ x$ 
        (deg div 2)) ≤ 1 + height (treeList ! high x (deg div 2))⟩ ⟨treeList ! high x (deg div 2) ∈ set treeList⟩
        height-compose-child le-trans plus-1-eq-Suc)
    next
    case False
    hence  $T_{succ}' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 + T_{succ}' summary ?h$ 
      using  $T_{succ}'.simps(6)[of\ mi\ ma\ deg-2\ treeList\ summary\ x]$  degprop hprop
      by (cases vebt-succ summary ?h)
      (smt (z3) Suc-eq-plus1 ⟨ $mi ≤ x$ ⟩ linorder-not-less plus-1-eq-Suc False add-2-eq-Suc
      le-add-diff-inverse)+
    moreover have  $T_{succ}' summary ?h ≤ 1 + height summary$  using 5(2) calculation by blast
    ultimately have  $T_{succ}' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 1 + 1 + height$ 
      summary by simp
    then show ?thesis
      by (simp add: le-trans)
    qed
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis using  $T_{succ}'.simps(6)[of\ mi\ ma\ deg-2\ treeList\ summary\ x]$  degprop
    by (smt (z3) add-2-eq-Suc leI le-add-diff-inverse not-add-lessI)
  qed
qed
qed
qed simp+

```

theorem *succ-bound-size-univ'*: $invar-vebt\ t\ n \implies u = 2^{\widehat{n}} \implies T_{succ}'\ t\ x \leq 2 + lb\ (lb\ u)$
using *succ'-bound-height*[of $t\ n\ x$] *height-double-log-univ-size*[of $u\ n\ t$] **by** *simp*

11.5 Predecessor Function

```

fun  $T_{pred}::VEBT \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat$  where
   $T_{pred} (Leaf\ -\ -) = 1$  |
   $T_{pred} (Leaf\ a\ -) (Suc\ 0) = 1 + (if\ a\ then\ 1\ else\ 1)$  |
   $T_{pred} (Leaf\ a\ b) - = 1 + (if\ b\ then\ 1\ else\ 1 + (if\ a\ then\ 1\ else\ 1))$  |

   $T_{pred} (Node\ None\ -\ -) - = 1$  |
   $T_{pred} (Node\ -\ 0\ -) - = 1$  |

```

```

T_pred (Node - (Suc 0) - -) = 1 |
T_pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 + (
  if x > ma then 1
  else (let l = low x (deg div 2); h = high x (deg div 2) in 10 + 1 +
    (if h < length treeList then

      let minlow = vebt-mint (treeList ! h) in 2 + T_mint(treeList ! h) + 3 +
      (if minlow ≠ None ∧ (Some l >_o minlow) then
        4 + T_pred (treeList ! h) l
      else let pr = vebt-pred summary h in 1 + T_pred summary h + 1 + (
        if pr = None then 1 + (if x > mi then 1 else 1)
        else 4 + T_maxt (treeList ! the pr) ))
    else 1)))

```

theorem pred-bound-height: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies T_{\text{pred}} \ t \ x \leq (1 + \text{height } t) * 29$

proof(*induction t n arbitrary: x rule: invar-vebt.induct*)

```

case (1 a b)
then show ?case apply(cases x)
  using T_pred.simps(1)[of a b] apply simp
  apply(cases x > 1)
  using T_pred.simps(3)[of a b]
  apply (smt (z3) One-nat-def Suc-eq-numeral height.simps(1) less-Suc-eq-le less-antisym less-imp-Suc-add
mult.left-neutral not-less numeral-One numeral-eq-iff numeral-le-one-iff plus-1-eq-Suc pred-numeral-simps(3)
semiring-norm(70) semiring-norm(85))
  using T_pred.simps(2)[of a b] apply simp
  done
next
case (2 treeList n summary m deg)
then show ?case by simp
next
case (3 treeList n summary m deg)
then show ?case by simp
next
case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence deg ≥ 2
  by (metis add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff)
then show ?case
proof(cases x > ma)
  case True
  hence T_pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 2 using T_pred.simps(7)[of mi
ma deg - 2 treeList summary x ]
  by (smt (z3) Suc-1 ‹2 ≤ deg› add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse plus-1-eq-Suc)
  then show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
let ?l = low x (deg div 2)
let ?h = high x (deg div 2)
have 0: T_pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 + 10 + 1 +
  (if ?h < length treeList then

```

```

    let minlow = vebt-mint (treeList ! ?h) in 2 + Tmint(treeList ! ?h) + 3 +
    (if minlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l >o minlow) then
      4 + Tpred (treeList ! ?h) ?l
    else let pr = vebt-pred summary ?h in 1 + Tpred summary ?h+ 1 + (
      if pr = None then 1 + (if x > mi then 1 else 1)
      else 4 + Tmaxt (treeList ! the pr) ))
  else 1)
using Tpred.simps(7)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x] False <2 ≤ deg>
by (smt (z3) Suc-1 Suc-eq-plus1 add.assoc add.commute le-add-diff-inverse)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases ?h < length treeList)
  case True
  let ?minlow = vebt-mint (treeList ! ?h)
  have 1: Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 17 + Tmint(treeList ! ?h) +
    (if ?minlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l >o ?minlow) then
      4 + Tpred (treeList ! ?h) ?l
    else let pr = vebt-pred summary ?h in 1 + Tpred summary ?h+ 1 + (
      if pr = None then 1 + (if x > mi then 1 else 1)
      else 4 + Tmaxt (treeList ! the pr) )) using True 0 by simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases ?minlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l >o ?minlow))
    case True
    have 2: Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 21 + Tmint(treeList ! ?h)
  +
    Tpred (treeList ! ?h) ?l using True 1 by simp
    hence Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 24 + Tpred (treeList ! ?h)
  ?l using mint-bound by simp
    moreover hence (treeList ! ?h) ∈ set treeList
    using 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(8) False high-bound-aux by force
    ultimately have Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 24 + (1 +
  height(treeList ! ?h))*29
    using 4.IH by (meson nat-add-left-cancel-le order-trans)
    hence Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤
    24 + (height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary))*29
    using height-compose-child[of treeList ! ?h treeList Some(mi, ma) deg summary]
    by (meson <treeList ! high x (deg div 2) ∈ set treeList> add-le-cancel-left le-refl mult-le-mono
  order-trans)
    then show ?thesis by simp
  next
  case False
  let ?pr = vebt-pred summary ?h
  have 2: Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 19 + Tmint(treeList ! ?h)
  +
    Tpred summary ?h+ (
    if ?pr = None then 1 + (if x > mi then 1 else 1)
    else 4 + Tmaxt (treeList ! the ?pr)) using False 1 by auto
  hence 3: Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 22 +
    Tpred summary ?h+ (

```



```

      if ?pr = None then 1 + (if x > mi then 1 else 1)
      else 4 + Tmaxt (treeList ! the ?pr) using mint-bound[of treeList ! ?h] by
simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases ?pr = None)
    case True
      hence Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 24 + Tpred summary ?h
using 3 by simp
      hence Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 24 + (1 + height summary)
* 29
      by (meson 4.IH(2) add-le-mono dual-order.trans le-refl)
      hence Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤
        24 + (height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) * 29
      using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList] by presburger
      then show ?thesis by simp
    next
      case False
      hence Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 29 +
        Tpred summary ?h using maxt-bound[of treeList ! the ?pr] 3 by auto
      hence Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 29 + (1 + height summary)
* 29
      using 4.IH(2)[of ?h] by simp
      hence Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤
        29 + (height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) * 29
      using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList] by presburger
      then show ?thesis by simp
    qed
  qed
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis using 0 by simp
  qed
  qed
next
case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence deg ≥ 2
  by (metis Suc-1 add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) le-add1 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0)
then show ?case
proof(cases x > ma)
  case True
    hence Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 2 using Tpred.simps(7)[of mi
ma deg-2 treeList summary x]
    by (smt (z3) Suc-1 ‹2 ≤ deg› add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse plus-1-eq-Suc)
    then show ?thesis by simp
  next
  case False
  let ?l = low x (deg div 2)
  let ?h = high x (deg div 2)
  have 0: Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 + 10 + 1 +

```

```

      (if ?h < length treeList then

        let minlow = vebt-mint (treeList ! ?h) in 2 + Tmint(treeList ! ?h) + 3 +
        (if minlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l >o minlow) then
          4 + Tpred (treeList ! ?h) ?l
        else let pr = vebt-pred summary ?h in 1 + Tpred summary ?h+ 1 + (
          if pr = None then 1 + (if x > mi then 1 else 1)
          else 4 + Tmaxt (treeList ! the pr) ))
      else 1)
    using Tpred.simps(7)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x] False ⟨2 ≤ deg⟩
    by (smt (z3) Suc-1 Suc-eq-plus1 add.assoc add.commute le-add-diff-inverse)
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases ?h < length treeList)
    case True
      hence ?h < length treeList by simp
      let ?minlow = vebt-mint (treeList ! ?h)
      have 1: Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 17 + Tmint(treeList ! ?h) +
        (if ?minlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l >o ?minlow) then
          4 + Tpred (treeList ! ?h) ?l
        else let pr = vebt-pred summary ?h in 1 + Tpred summary ?h+ 1 + (
          if pr = None then 1 + (if x > mi then 1 else 1)
          else 4 + Tmaxt (treeList ! the pr) ))
      using True 0 by simp
      then show ?thesis
      proof(cases ?minlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l >o ?minlow))
        case True
          have 2: Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 21 + Tmint(treeList ! ?h)
        +
          Tpred (treeList ! ?h) ?l using True 1 by simp
          hence Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 24 + Tpred (treeList ! ?h)
        ?l using mint-bound by simp
          moreover hence (treeList ! ?h) ∈ set treeList
            by (meson ⟨high x (deg div 2) < length treeList⟩ nth-mem)
          ultimately have Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 24 + (1 +
        height(treeList ! ?h))*29
            using 5.IH by (meson nat-add-left-cancel-le order-trans)
          hence Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤
            24 + (height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary))*29
            using height-compose-child[of treeList ! ?h treeList Some(mi, ma) deg summary]
          by (meson ⟨treeList ! high x (deg div 2) ∈ set treeList⟩ add-le-cancel-left le-refl mult-le-mono
        order-trans)
          then show ?thesis by simp
        next
          case False
            let ?pr = vebt-pred summary ?h
            have 2: Tpred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 19 + Tmint(treeList ! ?h)
        +
          Tpred summary ?h+ (
            if ?pr = None then 1 + (if x > mi then 1 else 1)

```

```

      else 4 + T_maxt (treeList ! the ?pr))
    using False 1 by auto
  hence 3: T_pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 22 +
    T_pred summary ?h + (
      if ?pr = None then 1 + (if x > mi then 1 else 1)
      else 4 + T_maxt (treeList ! the ?pr)) using mint-bound[of treeList ! ?h] by
simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases ?pr = None)
    case True
      hence T_pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 24 + T_pred summary ?h
    using 3 by simp
      hence T_pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 24 + (1 + height summary)
    * 29
      by (meson 5.IH(2) add-le-mono dual-order.trans le-refl)
      hence T_pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤
        24 + (height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) * 29
      using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList] by presburger
      then show ?thesis by simp
    next
      case False
        hence T_pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 29 + T_pred summary ?h
        using maxt-bound[of treeList ! the ?pr] 3 by auto
        hence T_pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 29 + (1 + height summary)
      * 29
        using 5.IH(2)[of ?h] by simp
        hence T_pred (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤
          29 + (height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) * 29
        using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList] by presburger
        then show ?thesis by simp
      qed
    qed
  next
    case False
      then show ?thesis using 0 by simp
    qed
  qed
qed

```

theorem *pred-bound-size-univ*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies u = 2^{\widehat{n}} \implies T_{\text{pred}} t \ x \leq 58 + 29 * \text{lb } (\text{lb } u)$
using *pred-bound-height*[of $t \ n \ x$] *height-double-log-univ-size*[of $u \ n \ t$] **by** *simp*

fun $T_{\text{pred}}' :: \text{VEBT} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where**

```

  T_pred' (Leaf - -) 0 = 1 |
  T_pred' (Leaf a -) (Suc 0) = 1 |
  T_pred' (Leaf a b) - = 1 |

```

```

  T_pred' (Node None - - -) - = 1 |

```

```

Tpred' (Node - 0 - -) - = 1 |
Tpred' (Node - (Suc 0) - -) - = 1 |
Tpred' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (
  if x > ma then 1
  else (let l = low x (deg div 2); h = high x (deg div 2) in
    (if h < length treeList then

      let minlow = vebt-mint (treeList ! h) in
      (if minlow ≠ None ∧ (Some l >o minlow) then
        1 + Tpred' (treeList ! h) l
      else let pr = vebt-pred summary h in Tpred' summary h + (
        if pr = None then 1
        else 1 ))
    else 1 )))

```

theorem *pred-bound-height'*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \Longrightarrow T_{\text{pred}}' t \ x \leq (1 + \text{height } t)$

proof(*induction t n arbitrary: x rule: invar-vebt.induct*)

case (1 a b)

then show ?case

by (*metis One-nat-def Suc-eq-plus1-left T_{pred}'.simps(1) T_{pred}'.simps(2) T_{pred}'.simps(3) vebt-buildup.cases height.simps(1) le-refl*)

next

case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)

hence *degprop*: $\text{deg} \geq 2$

by (*metis add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff*)

then show ?case

proof(*cases x > ma*)

case True

then show ?thesis using *T_{pred}'.simps(7)*[*of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x*] *degprop*

by (*metis add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse le-numeral-extra(4) trans-le-add1*)

next

case False

hence $x \leq ma$ by *simp*

let ?l = *low x (deg div 2)*

let ?h = *high x (deg div 2)*

show ?thesis

proof(*cases ?h < length treeList*)

case True

hence *hprop*: $?h < \text{length treeList}$ by *simp*

let ?minlow = *vebt-mint (treeList ! ?h)*

show ?thesis

proof(*cases ?minlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l >_o ?minlow)*)

case True

hence $T_{\text{pred}}' (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x = 1 + T_{\text{pred}}' (\text{treeList ! ?h}) ?l$

using *T_{pred}'.simps(7)*[*of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x*] *degprop hprop*

by (*smt (z3) False add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse*)

moreover have $\text{treeList ! ?h} \in \text{set treeList}$ using *hprop* by *simp*

moreover hence $T_{\text{pred}}' (\text{treeList ! ?h}) ?l \leq 1 + \text{height } (\text{treeList ! ?h})$ using *4(1)* by *simp*

ultimately have $T_{\text{pred}}' (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x \leq 1 + 1 + \text{height}$

```

(treeList ! ?h) by simp
  then show ?thesis
    by (smt (z3) Suc-le-mono ⟨Tpred' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 +
Tpred' (treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) (low x (deg div 2))⟩ ⟨Tpred' (treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) (low
x (deg div 2)) ≤ 1 + height (treeList ! high x (deg div 2))⟩ ⟨treeList ! high x (deg div 2) ∈ set treeList⟩
height-compose-child le-trans plus-1-eq-Suc)
  next
  case False
  hence Tpred' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 + Tpred' summary ?h
  using Tpred'.simps(7)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x ] degprop hprop
  by (cases vebt-pred summary ?h)
  (smt (z3) Suc-eq-plus1 ⟨x ≤ ma⟩ add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse linorder-not-less plus-1-eq-Suc)+
  hence Tpred' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 1 + 1 + height summary
using 4(2)[of ?h] by simp
  then show ?thesis by (simp add: le-trans)
  qed
next
case False
then show ?thesis using Tpred'.simps(7)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x ] degprop
  by (metis 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(8) ⟨x ≤ ma⟩ add-self-div-2 high-bound-aur
le-less-trans)
  qed
qed
next
case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence degprop: deg ≥ 2
  by (metis Suc-1 leD less-numeral-extra(1) not-add-less1 not-less-eq-eq not-less-iff-gr-or-eq plus-1-eq-Suc
set-n-deg-not-0)
  then show ?case
  proof (cases x > ma)
    case True
    then show ?thesis using Tpred'.simps(7)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x ] degprop
    by (metis add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse le-numeral-extra(4) trans-le-add1)
  next
  case False
  hence x ≤ ma by simp
  let ?l = low x (deg div 2)
  let ?h = high x (deg div 2)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases ?h < length treeList)
    case True
    hence hprop: ?h < length treeList by simp
    let ?minlow = vebt-mint (treeList ! ?h)
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases ?minlow ≠ None ∧ (Some ?l >_ ?minlow))
      case True
      hence Tpred' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 1 + Tpred' (treeList ! ?h) ?l
      using Tpred'.simps(7)[of mi ma deg -2 treeList summary x ] degprop hprop
      by (smt (z3) False add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse)
    
```

```

moreover have  $treeList ! ?h \in set\ treeList$  using  $hprop$  by  $simp$ 
moreover hence  $T_{pred'} (treeList ! ?h) ?l \leq 1 + height (treeList ! ?h)$  using  $5(1)$  by  $simp$ 
ultimately have  $T_{pred'} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg\ treeList\ summary) x \leq 1 + 1 + height$ 
 $(treeList ! ?h)$  by  $simp$ 
then show  $?thesis$ 
  by  $(smt (z3) Suc-le-mono \langle T_{pred'} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg\ treeList\ summary) x = 1 +$ 
 $T_{pred'} (treeList ! high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)) (low\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)) \rangle \langle T_{pred'} (treeList ! high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)) (low\ x$ 
 $(deg\ div\ 2)) \leq 1 + height (treeList ! high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2)) \rangle \langle treeList ! high\ x\ (deg\ div\ 2) \in set\ treeList \rangle$ 
 $height-compose-child\ le-trans\ plus-1-eq-Suc)$ 
  next
  case  $False$ 
  hence  $T_{pred'} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg\ treeList\ summary) x = 1 + T_{pred'}\ summary\ ?h$ 
  using  $T_{pred'}.simps(7)[of\ mi\ ma\ deg\ -2\ treeList\ summary\ x]$  degprop  $hprop$ 
  by  $(cases\ vebt-pred\ summary\ ?h)$ 
   $(smt (z3) Suc-eq-plus1 \langle x \leq ma \rangle add-2-eq-Suc\ le-add-diff-inverse\ linorder-not-less\ plus-1-eq-Suc)+$ 
  hence  $T_{pred'} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg\ treeList\ summary) x \leq 1 + 1 + height\ summary$ 
using  $5(2)[of\ ?h]$  by  $simp$ 
  then show  $?thesis$  by  $(simp\ add:\ le-trans)$ 
  qed
next
  case  $False$ 
  then show  $?thesis$  using  $T_{pred'}.simps(7)[of\ mi\ ma\ deg\ -2\ treeList\ summary\ x]$  degprop
  by  $(smt (z3) add-2-eq-Suc\ leI\ le-add-diff-inverse\ not-add-less1)$ 
  qed
qed
qed  $simp+$ 

```

```

theorem  $pred-bound-size-univ'$ :  $invar-vebt\ t\ n \implies u = 2^{\wedge}n \implies T_{pred'}\ t\ x \leq 2 + lb\ (lb\ u)$ 
using  $pred-bound-height'[of\ t\ n\ x]$   $height-double-log-univ-size[of\ u\ n\ t]$  by  $simp$ 

```

```

end
end

```

```

theory  $VEBT-DeleteBounds$  imports  $VEBT-Bounds\ VEBT-Delete\ VEBT-DeleteCorrectness$ 
begin

```

11.6 Running Time Bounds for Deletion

```

context begin
interpretation  $VEBT-internal$  .

```

```

fun  $T_{delete}::VEBT \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat$  where
   $T_{delete} (Leaf\ a\ b) 0 = 1 |$ 
   $T_{delete} (Leaf\ a\ b) (Suc\ 0) = 1 |$ 
   $T_{delete} (Leaf\ a\ b) (Suc\ (Suc\ n)) = 1 |$ 
   $T_{delete} (Node\ None\ deg\ treeList\ summary) - = 1 |$ 
   $T_{delete} (Node\ (Some\ (mi, ma)) 0\ treeList\ summary) x = 1 |$ 
   $T_{delete} (Node\ (Some\ (mi, ma)) (Suc\ 0)\ treeList\ summary) x = 1 |$ 
   $T_{delete} (Node\ (Some\ (mi, ma)) deg\ treeList\ summary) x = 3 + ($ 

```

```

      if (x < mi ∨ x > ma) then 1
      else 3 + (if (x = mi ∧ x = ma) then 3
      else 13 + (if x = mi then Tmint summary + Tmint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)) +
7 else 1 ) +
      (if x = mi then 1 else 1) +
      ( let xn = (if x = mi
      then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2⌈deg div 2 + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the
(vebt-mint summary)))
      else x);
      minn = (if x = mi then xn else mi);
      l = low xn (deg div 2);
      h = high xn (deg div 2) in
      if h < length treeList
      then( 4 + Tdelete (treeList ! h) l +(
      let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! h) l;
      newlist = treeList[h:= newnode] in 1 + TminNull newnode + (
      if minNull newnode
      then( 1 + Tdelete summary h + (
      let sn = vebt-delete summary h in
      2 + (if xn = ma then 1 + Tmaxt sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
      1 + (if maxs = None
      then 1
      else 8 + Tmaxt (newlist ! the maxs)
      ) )
      else 1)
      ))else
      2 + (if xn = ma then 6 + Tmaxt (newlist ! h) else 1)
      )))else 1 )))

```

end

context *VEBT-internal* begin

lemma *tdeletemimi*: $\text{deg} \geq 2 \implies T_{\text{delete}} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, mi)) \text{deg} \text{treeList} \text{summary}) x \leq 9$

using *T_{delete}.simps*(7)[of *mi mi deg-2 treeList summary x*]

apply (*cases x ≠ mi*)

apply (*smt (z3) One-nat-def Suc-1 add-Suc-shift div-le-dividend le-add-diff-inverse not-less-iff-gr-or-eq numeral-3-eq-3 numeral-Bit0 numeral-Bit1-div-2 plus-1-eq-Suc*)

apply (*smt (z3) Suc3-eq-add-3 Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-nat-number-of-add add-2-eq-Suc dual-order.eq-iff le-add-diff-inverse nat-less-le numeral-Bit1 semiring-norm(2) semiring-norm(8)*)

done

lemma *minNull-delete-time-bound*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{minNull} (\text{vebt-delete } t \ x) \implies T_{\text{delete}} t \ x \leq 9$

proof (*induction t n rule: invar-vebt.induct*)

case (1 a b)

then show ?*case*

apply (*cases x*)

apply *simp*

apply (*cases x=1*)

```

apply simp
  by (smt (z3) One-nat-def Suc-diff-le Suc-leI T_delete.simps(3) diff-Suc-Suc le-add-diff-inverse
one-le-numeral order.not-eq-order-implies-strict plus-1-eq-Suc zero-less-Suc)
next
  case (2 treeList n summary m deg)
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (3 treeList n summary m deg)
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence deg ≥ 2
  by (metis add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff)
  then show ?case
  proof(cases (x < mi ∨ x > ma))
    case True
    then show ?thesis
    using 4.prem1 <2 ≤ deg> delt-out-of-range by force
  next
  case False
  hence x ≤ ma ∧ x ≥ mi by simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases (x = mi ∧ x = ma))
    case True
    then show ?thesis
    using <2 ≤ deg> tdeletemimi by blast
  next
  case False
  hence ¬ (x = mi ∧ x = ma) by simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases x = mi)
    case True
    hence x = mi by simp
    let ?xn = the (vebt-mint summary) * 2(deg div 2)
      + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)))
    let ?l = low ?xn (deg div 2)
    let ?h = high ?xn (deg div 2)
    have ∃ y. both-member-options summary y
      using 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(5) 4.hyps(8) 4.hyps(9) False True high-bound-aux by blast
    then obtain i where aa: (vebt-mint summary) = Some i
    by (metis 4.hyps(1) Collect-empty-eq mint-corr-help-empty not-Some-eq set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-o)
    hence ∃ y. both-member-options (treeList ! i) y
    by (meson 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(5) both-member-options-equiv-member member-bound mint-member)
    hence ∃ y. both-member-options (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)) y
    using <vebt-mint summary = Some i> by auto
    hence invar-vebt (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)) n
    by (metis 4.IH(1) 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(2) <vebt-mint summary = Some i> option.sel member-bound
mint-member nth-mem)
    then obtain y where (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))) = Some y

```



```

    by (metis Collect-empty-eq  $\langle \exists y. \text{both-member-options (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)) } y \rangle$ 
    mint-corr-help-empty option.exhaust set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
    have  $y < 2^{\wedge n} \wedge i < 2^{\wedge m}$ 
    using 4.hyps(1)  $\langle \text{vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)) = Some } y \rangle$   $\langle \text{invar-vebt}$ 
    (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))  $n \rangle$  aa member-bound mint-member by blast
    hence  $?h \leq 2^{\wedge m}$  using aa
    using 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4)  $\langle \text{vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)) = Some } y \rangle$  high-inv
  by force
  have 0:vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)  $x =$ (
    let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l;
    newlist = treeList[?h:= newnode]in
    if minNull newnode
    then(
      let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
      (Node (Some (?xn, if ?xn = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
        (if maxs = None
          then ?xn
          else  $2^{\wedge (\text{deg div } 2)} * \text{the maxs}$ 
          + the (vebt-maxt (newlist ! the maxs))
        )
      )
      else ma))
      deg newlist sn)
    )else
    (Node (Some (?xn, (if ?xn = ma then
      ?h *  $2^{\wedge (\text{deg div } 2)} + \text{the (vebt-maxt (newlist ! ?h))}$ 
      else ma)))
      deg newlist summary ))
  using del-x-mi[of x mi ma deg ?xn ?h summary treeList ?l] 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3)
  4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(7) False True  $\langle 2 \leq \text{deg} \rangle$   $\langle \text{vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))}$ 
=
    Some  $y \rangle$   $\langle y < 2^{\wedge n} \wedge i < 2^{\wedge m} \rangle$  aa high-inv
  by fastforce
  let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
  let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases minNull ?newnode)
    case True
    then show ?thesis
    by (smt (z3) 0 4.premis minNull.simps(5))
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
  by (smt (z3) 0 4.premis minNull.simps(5))
  qed
next
case False
hence  $x > mi$ 
using  $\langle x \leq ma \wedge mi \leq x \rangle$  nat-less-le by blast

```

```

let ?l = low x (deg div 2)
let ?h = high x (deg div 2)
let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
have ?h < length treeList
  using 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(8) ⟨x ≤ ma ∧ mi ≤ x⟩ high-bound-aux by auto
hence 0:vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (
  if minNull ?newnode
    then(
      let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
      (Node (Some (mi, if x = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
        (if maxs = None
          then mi
          else 2deg div 2 * the maxs
          + the (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the maxs))
        )
      )
      else ma))
      deg ?newlist sn)
    )else
      (Node (Some (mi, (if x = ma then
        ?h * 2deg div 2 + the( vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h))
        else ma)))
        deg ?newlist summary ))
  using del-x-not-mi[of mi x ma deg ?h ?l ?newnode ?newlist treeList summary]
  by (metis ⟨2 ≤ deg⟩ ⟨mi < x⟩ ⟨x ≤ ma ∧ mi ≤ x⟩ del-x-not-mi leD)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases minNull ?newnode )
  case True
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis 0 4.prem1 minNull.simps(5))
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
  using 0 4.prem1 by fastforce
  qed
qed
qed
qed
next
case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence deg ≥ 2
  by (metis Suc-1 add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) le-add1 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0)
then show ?case
proof(cases (x < mi ∨ x > ma))
  case True
  then show ?thesis
  using 5.prem1 ⟨2 ≤ deg⟩ delt-out-of-range by force
  next

```

```

case False
hence  $x \leq ma \wedge x \geq mi$  by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases ( $x = mi \wedge x = ma$ ))
  case True
  then show ?thesis
  using  $\langle 2 \leq deg \rangle$  tdeletemimi by blast
next
case False
hence  $\neg (x = mi \wedge x = ma)$  by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases  $x = mi$ )
  case True
  hence  $x = mi$  by simp
  let  $?xn = the (vebt-mint\ summary) * 2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2)$ 
     $+ the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint\ summary)))$ 
  let  $?l = low\ ?xn (deg\ div\ 2)$ 
  let  $?h = high\ ?xn (deg\ div\ 2)$ 
  have  $\exists y. both-member-options\ summary\ y$ 
    using 5.hyps(4) 5.hyps(5) 5.hyps(8) 5.hyps(9) False True high-bound-aux by blast
  then obtain  $i$  where  $aa: (vebt-mint\ summary) = Some\ i$ 
  by (metis 5.hyps(1) Collect-empty-eq mint-corr-help-empty not-Some-eq set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-o)
  hence  $\exists y. both-member-options (treeList ! i) y$ 
  by (meson 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(5) both-member-options-equiv-member member-bound mint-member)
  hence  $\exists y. both-member-options (treeList ! the (vebt-mint\ summary)) y$ 
    using  $\langle vebt-mint\ summary = Some\ i \rangle$  by auto
  hence invar-vebt ( $treeList ! the (vebt-mint\ summary)$ )  $n$ 
  by (metis 5.IH(1) 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(2)  $\langle vebt-mint\ summary = Some\ i \rangle option.sel member-bound$ 
mint-member nth-mem)
  then obtain  $y$  where  $(vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint\ summary))) = Some\ y$ 
    by (metis Collect-empty-eq  $\langle \exists y. both-member-options (treeList ! the (vebt-mint\ summary)) y$ 
mint-corr-help-empty option.exhaust set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
  have  $y < 2^{\wedge}n \wedge i < 2^{\wedge}m$ 
    using 5.hyps(1)  $\langle vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint\ summary)) = Some\ y \rangle$ 
invar-vebt (treeList ! the (vebt-mint\ summary)) n aa member-bound mint-member by blast
  hence  $?h \leq 2^{\wedge}m$  using aa
  using 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4)  $\langle vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint\ summary)) = Some\ y \rangle$  high-inv
by force
  have  $0:vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =$ 
     $let\ newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l;$ 
     $newlist = treeList[?h:= newnode]in$ 
     $if\ minNull\ newnode$ 
    then(
       $let\ sn = vebt-delete\ summary\ ?h\ in$ 
       $(Node (Some (?xn, if\ ?xn = ma\ then (let\ maxs = vebt-maxt\ sn\ in$ 
         $(if\ maxs = None$ 
        then  $?xn$ 
        else  $2^{\wedge}(deg\ div\ 2) * the\ maxs$ 
         $+ the (vebt-maxt (newlist ! the\ maxs))$ 

```

```

    )
  )
  else ma))
  deg newList sn)
)else
  (Node (Some (?xn, (if ?xn = ma then
    ?h * 2^(deg div 2) + the( vebt-maxt (newlist ! ?h))
    else ma)))
    deg newList summary ))
using del-x-mi[of x mi ma deg ?xn ?h summary treeList ?l] 5.hyps(2) 5.hyps(3)
  5.hyps(4) 5.hyps(7) False True ⟨2 ≤ deg⟩ ⟨vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary
  )) = Some y⟩ ⟨y < 2^n ∧ i < 2^m⟩ aa high-inv
by fastforce
let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
show ?thesis
proof(cases minNull ?newnode)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
  by (smt (z3) 0 5.premis minNull.simps(5))
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
  by (smt (z3) 0 5.premis minNull.simps(5))
qed
next
case False
hence x > mi
  using ⟨x ≤ ma ∧ mi ≤ x⟩ nat-less-le by blast
let ?l = low x (deg div 2)
let ?h = high x (deg div 2)
let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
have x < 2^deg
  using 5.hyps(8) ⟨x ≤ ma ∧ mi ≤ x⟩ dual-order.strict-trans2 by blast
hence ?h < 2^m using 5.premis ⟨2 ≤ deg⟩ ⟨mi < x⟩ ⟨x ≤ ma ∧ mi ≤ x⟩
  del-in-range minNull.simps(5) verit-comp-simplify1(3) apply simp
  by (smt (z3) minNull.simps(5))
hence 0:vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (
  if minNull ?newnode
  then(
    let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
    (Node (Some (mi, if x = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
      (if maxs = None
      then mi
      else 2^(deg div 2) * the maxs
      + the (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the maxs))
    )
  )
  )
  )

```

```

else ma))
deg ?newlist sn)
)else
(Node (Some (mi, (if x = ma then
?h * 2^(deg div 2) + the( vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h))
else ma)))
deg ?newlist summary )) using del-x-not-mi[of mi x ma deg ?h ?l ?newnode
?newlist treeList summary]
by (metis 5.hyps(2) <2 ≤ deg> <mi < x> <x ≤ ma ∧ mi ≤ x> del-x-not-mi leD)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases minNull ?newnode )
case True
then show ?thesis
by (metis 0 5.prem5 minNull.simps(5))
next
case False
then show ?thesis
using 0 5.prem5 by fastforce
qed
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma delete-bound-height: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies T_{\text{delete}} t \ x \leq (1 + \text{height } t) * 70$

proof(induction t n arbitrary: x rule: invar-vebt.induct)

```

case (1 a b)
then show ?case
apply(cases x)
apply simp
apply(cases x = 1)
apply simp
apply (metis One-nat-def Suc-eq-plus1-left Suc-le-mono T_delete.simps(3) comm-monoid-mult-class.mult-1
dual-order.trans height.simps(1) le-SucE lessI less-Suc-eq-le less-imp-Suc-add one-le-numeral zero-less-Suc)
done
next
case (2 treeList n summary m deg)
then show ?case by simp
next
case (3 treeList n summary m deg)
then show ?case by simp
next
case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence deggy: deg ≥ 2
by (metis add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff)
then show ?case
proof(cases (x < mi ∨ x > ma))
case True
hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 4 using

```

```

    T_delete.simps(7)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x]
  by (smt (z3) Suc3-eq-add-3 Suc-1 ⟨2 ≤ deg⟩ add-2-eq-Suc' le-add-diff-inverse2 numeral-code(2))
  then show ?thesis using T_delete.simps(7)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x] by auto
next
case False
hence mi ≤ x ∧ x ≤ ma by simp
hence 0: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 3+3 + (if (x = mi ∧ x =
ma) then 3
  else 13 + (if x = mi then T_mint summary + T_mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)))+
7 else 1 )+
  (if x = mi then 1 else 1) +
  ( let xn = (if x = mi
    then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2^(deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the
(vebt-mint summary)))
    else x);
  minn = (if x = mi then xn else mi);
  l = low xn (deg div 2);
  h = high xn (deg div 2) in
  if h < length treeList
  then( 4 + T_delete (treeList ! h) l +(
    let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! h) l;
    newlist = treeList[h:= newnode]in 1 + T_minNull newnode + (
    if minNull newnode
    then( 1 + T_delete summary h + (
      let sn = vebt-delete summary h in
      2 + (if xn = ma then 1 + T_maxt sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
        1 + (if maxs = None
          then 1
          else 8+ T_maxt (newlist ! the maxs)
        ) )
      else 1)
    ) )
    ))else
    2 + (if xn = ma then 6+ T_maxt (newlist ! h) else 1)
  ))else 1 )) using T_delete.simps(7)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x] deggy
by (smt (z3) False add.commute add-2-eq-Suc' add-numeral-left le-add-diff-inverse numeral-plus-numeral)

then show ?thesis
proof(cases (x = mi ∧ x = ma))
case True
hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 9 using 0 by simp
then show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
hence 1: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 3+3 + 13+
  (if x = mi then T_mint summary + T_mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)))+ 7 else
1 )+
  (if x = mi then 1 else 1) +
  (let xn = (if x = mi
    then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2^(deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the

```

```

(vebt-mint summary)))
      else x);
minn = (if x = mi then xn else mi);
l = low xn (deg div 2);
h = high xn (deg div 2) in
  if h < length treeList
    then( 4 + T_delete (treeList ! h) l +(
      let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! h) l;
        newlist = treeList[h:= newnode]in 1 + T_minNull newnode + (
          if minNull newnode
            then( 1 + T_delete summary h + (
              let sn = vebt-delete summary h in
                2+ (if xn = ma then 1 + T_maxt sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
                  1 + (if maxs = None
                    then 1
                    else 8+ T_maxt (newlist ! the maxs)
                  ) )
                else 1)
            ))else
              2 + (if xn = ma then 6+ T_maxt (newlist ! h) else 1)
            )))else 1 ) using 0
  by (simp add: False)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases x = mi)
  case True
  let ?xn = the (vebt-mint summary) * 2^(deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint
summary)))
  have 2: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 3+3 + 13 + T_mint summary
+
  T_mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))+ 7+1 +
  (let l = low ?xn (deg div 2);
    h = high ?xn (deg div 2) in
    if h < length treeList
      then( 4 + T_delete (treeList ! h) l +(
        let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! h) l;
          newlist = treeList[h:= newnode]in 1 + T_minNull newnode + (
            if minNull newnode
              then( 1 + T_delete summary h + (
                let sn = vebt-delete summary h in
                  2+ (if ?xn = ma then 1 + T_maxt sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
                    1 + (if maxs = None
                      then 1
                      else 8+ T_maxt (newlist ! the maxs)
                    ) ) else 1) ))else
                2 + (if ?xn = ma then 6+ T_maxt (newlist ! h) else 1)
              )))else 1 )
    using 1 by (smt (z3) True add.assoc)
  let ?l = low ?xn (deg div 2)
  let ?h = high ?xn (deg div 2)

```

have 3: $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 3+3 +13+ T_{mint} summary$
+
 $T_{mint} (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)) + 7+1 +$
(if ?h < length treeList
then(4 + $T_{delete} (treeList ! ?h) ?l + ($
let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l;
newlist = treeList[?h:= newnode] in 1 + $T_{minNull} newnode + ($
if minNull newnode
then(1 + $T_{delete} summary ?h + ($
let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
2+ (if ?xn = ma then 1 + $T_{maxt} sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in$
1 + (if maxs = None
then 1
else 8+ $T_{maxt} (newlist ! the maxs)$
)) else 1)) else
2 + (if ?xn = ma then 6+ $T_{maxt} (newlist ! ?h) else 1)$
))) else 1)
using 2 by meson
then show ?thesis
proof(cases ?h < length treeList)
case True
hence ?h < length treeList **by simp**
let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
have invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n
using 4.IH(1) True nth-mem by blast
hence invar-vebt ?newnode n
using delete-pres-valid by blast
have 4: $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 37 + T_{delete} (treeList !$
?h) ?l +(
let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l;
newlist = treeList[?h:= newnode] in 1 + $T_{minNull} newnode + ($
if minNull newnode
then(1 + $T_{delete} summary ?h + ($
let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
2+ (if ?xn = ma then 1 + $T_{maxt} sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in$
1 + (if maxs = None
then 1
else 8+ $T_{maxt} (newlist ! the maxs)$
)) else 1)) else
2 + (if ?xn = ma then 6+ $T_{maxt} (newlist ! ?h) else 1)$
))
using 3 mint-bound[of treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)] **mint-bound**[of summary]
by simp
have 5: $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 38 + T_{delete} (treeList$
! ?h) ?l +(
 $T_{minNull} ?newnode + ($
if minNull ?newnode
then(1 + $T_{delete} summary ?h + ($


```

    let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
  2+ (if ?xn = ma then 1 + T_maxt sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
    1 + (if maxs = None
      then 1
      else 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)
    ) ) else 1) ))else
  2 + (if ?xn = ma then 6+ T_maxt (?newlist ! ?h) else 1)
))
  by (smt (z3) Suc-eq-plus1 add commute add-Suc numeral-plus-one semiring-norm(5)
semiring-norm(8))
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases minNull ?newnode )
    case True
    hence 6: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 39 + T_delete (treeList
! ?h) ?l
      + 1 + T_delete summary ?h + (
        let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
        2+ (if ?xn = ma then 1 + T_maxt sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
          1 + (if maxs = None
            then 1
            else 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)
          ) ) else 1)) using 5 minNull-bound[of
?newnode] by presburger
    have 7: T_delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l ≤ 9 using True
      minNull-delete-time-bound[of treeList ! ?h]
      using <invar-vebt (treeList ! high (the (vebt-mint summary) * 2 ^ (deg div 2) + the
(vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)))) (deg div 2)) n> by blast
    let ?sn = vebt-delete summary ?h
    have 8: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 39 + T_delete (treeList
! ?h) ?l
      + 1 + T_delete summary ?h + (
        2+ (if ?xn = ma then 1 + T_maxt ?sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
          1 + (if maxs = None
            then 1
            else 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)
          ) ) else 1))

    by (meson 6)
    hence 9: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 39 + 9 + 1 +
T_delete summary ?h + 2+
      (if ?xn = ma then 1 + T_maxt ?sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
        1 + (if maxs = None
          then 1
          else 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)
        ) ) else 1) using 6 7 by force
    hence 10: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 51 + T_delete
summary ?h +
      (if ?xn = ma then 1 + T_maxt ?sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
        1 + (if maxs = None
          then 1

```

```

else 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)
) ) else 1) by simp

then show ?thesis
proof(cases ?xn = ma)
  case True
    hence 10: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 51 + T_delete
summary ?h +
      1 + T_maxt ?sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
        1 + (if maxs = None
          then 1
          else 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)
        )) using 10
    by (smt (z3) add.assoc trans-le-add1)
    hence 11: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 55 + T_delete
summary ?h +
      (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
        1 + (if maxs = None
          then 1
          else 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)
        )) using maxt-bound[of ?sn] by force

  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases vebt-maxt ?sn)
    case None
      hence 12: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 57 + T_delete
summary ?h using 11 by simp
      hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 57 + (1+height
summary)*70 using 4.IH(2)[of ?l]
      by (meson 4.IH(2) le-trans nat-add-left-cancel-le)
      hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 57 + (height (Node
(Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary))*70
      using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList] by presburger
      then show ?thesis by simp
    next
      case (Some a)
        hence 12: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 55 + T_delete
summary ?h +
          1+ 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the (vebt-maxt ?sn))
        using 11 by fastforce
        hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 67 + T_delete
summary ?h
        using maxt-bound[of ?newlist ! the (vebt-maxt ?sn)] by linarith
        hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 67 + (1+ height
summary)*70
        by (meson 4.IH(2) le-trans nat-add-left-cancel-le)
        hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 67 + (height (Node
(Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary))*70
        using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList] by presburger
      then show ?thesis by simp
    qed

```

next
case *False*
hence 11: $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 52 + T_{delete} summary ?h$
using 10 **by** *simp*
hence $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 52 + (1 + height summary)*70$
by (*meson 4.IH(2) le-trans nat-add-left-cancel-le*)
hence $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 52 + (height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary))*70$ **using** *height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList]*
by (*meson add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(2) le-refl mult-le-mono order-trans*)
then show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
next
case *False*
hence 6: $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 38 + T_{delete} (treeList ! ?h) ?l + (T_{minNull} ?newnode + 2 + (if ?xn = ma then 6 + T_{maxt} (?newlist ! ?h) else 1))$ **using** 5 **by** *simp*
moreover have *invar-vebt* (?newlist ! ?h) *n*
by (*simp add: True <invar-vebt (vebt-delete (treeList ! high (the (vebt-mint summary) * 2 ^ (deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)))) (deg div 2)) (low (the (vebt-mint summary) * 2 ^ (deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)))) (deg div 2))) n>*)
ultimately have $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 43 + T_{delete} (treeList ! ?h) ?l + (if ?xn = ma then 6 + T_{maxt} (?newlist ! ?h) else 1)$
using *minNull-bound[of ?newnode]* **by** *linarith*
moreover have $(if ?xn = ma then 6 + T_{maxt} (?newlist ! ?h) else 1) \leq 9$
apply(*cases ?xn = ma*) **using** *maxt-bound[of (?newlist ! ?h)]* **by** *simp+*
ultimately have $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 55 + T_{delete} (treeList ! ?h) ?l$ **by** *force*
hence $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 55 + (1 + height (treeList ! ?h))*70$
by (*meson 4.IH(1) True le-trans nat-add-left-cancel-le nth-mem*)
moreover have *treeList ! ?h* \in *set treeList*
using *True nth-mem* **by** *blast*
ultimately have $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 55 + (height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary))*70$
using *height-compose-child[of treeList ! ?h treeList Some (mi, ma) deg summary]* **by** *presburger*
then show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
next
case *False*
hence $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 3+3+13+ T_{mint} summary + T_{mint} (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))+ 7+1+1$ **using** 3 **by** *simp*
hence $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 34$ **using** *mint-bound[of treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)]*

```

    mint-bound[of summary] by simp
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed
next
case False
let ?l = low x (deg div 2)
let ?h = high x (deg div 2)
have 2:  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 3+3 + 13+1 + 1 +$ 
  (let l = low x (deg div 2);
   h = high x (deg div 2) in
   if h < length treeList
     then( 4 +  $T_{delete} (treeList ! h) l +$ 
      let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! h) l;
       newlist = treeList[h:= newnode] in 1 +  $T_{minNull} newnode +$  (
        if minNull newnode
          then( 1 +  $T_{delete} summary h +$ 
            let sn = vebt-delete summary h in
            2+ (if x = ma then 1 +  $T_{maxt} sn +$  (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
              1 + (if maxs = None
                then 1
                else 8+  $T_{maxt} (newlist ! the maxs)$ 
              ) ) else 1) ))else
            2 + (if x = ma then 6+  $T_{maxt} (newlist ! h)$  else 1)
          )))else 1 )
    using 1 False by simp
hence 3:  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 21+($ 
  if ?h < length treeList
    then( 4 +  $T_{delete} (treeList ! ?h) ?l +$ 
      let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l;
       newlist = treeList[?h:= newnode] in 1 +  $T_{minNull} newnode +$  (
        if minNull newnode
          then( 1 +  $T_{delete} summary ?h +$ 
            let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
            2+ (if x = ma then 1 +  $T_{maxt} sn +$  (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
              1 + (if maxs = None
                then 1
                else 8+  $T_{maxt} (newlist ! the maxs)$ 
              ) ) else 1) ))else
            2 + (if x = ma then 6+  $T_{maxt} (newlist ! ?h)$  else 1)
          )))else 1 )
    apply auto by metis
then show ?thesis
proof(cases ?h < length treeList)
case True
hence ?h < length treeList by simp
let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
have invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n
  using 4.IH(1) True nth-mem by blast

```

```

hence invar-vebt ?newnode n
  using delete-pres-valid by blast
  hence 4:  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{ deg } treeList \text{ summary}) x = 21 + 4 + T_{delete}$ 
  (treeList ! ?h) ?l
    + 1 +  $T_{minNull}$  ?newnode + (
      if minNull ?newnode
      then( 1 +  $T_{delete}$  summary ?h + (
        let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
        2+ ( if  $x = ma$  then 1 +  $T_{maxt}$  sn + ( let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
          1 + ( if maxs = None
            then 1
            else 8+  $T_{maxt}$  (?newlist ! the maxs)
          ) ) else 1 ) ) else
        2 + ( if  $x = ma$  then 6+  $T_{maxt}$  (?newlist ! ?h) else 1 ) )
  using 3 mint-bound[of treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)] mint-bound[of summary]
  by (smt (z3) True add.assoc)
  hence 5:  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{ deg } treeList \text{ summary}) x \leq 26 + T_{delete}$  (treeList
  ! ?h) ?l +
     $T_{minNull}$  ?newnode + (
      if minNull ?newnode
      then( 1 +  $T_{delete}$  summary ?h + (
        let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
        2+ ( if  $x = ma$  then 1 +  $T_{maxt}$  sn + ( let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
          1 + ( if maxs = None
            then 1
            else 8+  $T_{maxt}$  (?newlist ! the maxs)
          ) ) else 1 ) ) else
        2 + ( if  $x = ma$  then 6+  $T_{maxt}$  (?newlist ! ?h) else 1 ) ) by force
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases minNull ?newnode )
    case True
    hence 6:  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{ deg } treeList \text{ summary}) x \leq 29 + T_{delete}$  (treeList
    ! ?h) ?l
      + 1 +  $T_{delete}$  summary ?h + (
        let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
        2+ ( if  $x = ma$  then 1 +  $T_{maxt}$  sn + ( let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
          1 + ( if maxs = None
            then 1
            else 8+  $T_{maxt}$  (?newlist ! the maxs)
          ) ) else 1 ) ) using 5 minNull-bound[of
  ?newnode] by force
    have 7:  $T_{delete}$  (treeList ! ?h) ?l  $\leq 9$  using True
      minNull-delete-time-bound[of treeList ! ?h]
      using  $\langle$ invar-vebt (treeList ! high  $x$  (deg div 2)) n  $\rangle$  by blast
      let ?sn = vebt-delete summary ?h
    have 8:  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{ deg } treeList \text{ summary}) x \leq 29 + T_{delete}$  (treeList
    ! ?h) ?l
      + 1 +  $T_{delete}$  summary ?h + (
        2+ ( if  $x = ma$  then 1 +  $T_{maxt}$  ?sn + ( let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in

```

```

1 + (if maxs = None
    then 1
    else 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)
  ) ) else 1))

by (meson 6)
hence 9: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 29 + 9 + 1 +
T_delete summary ?h + 2+
      (if x = ma then 1 + T_maxt ?sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
1 + (if maxs = None
    then 1
    else 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)
  ) ) else 1)

using 6 7 by force
hence 10: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 41 + T_delete
summary ?h +
      (if x = ma then 1 + T_maxt ?sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
1 + (if maxs = None
    then 1
    else 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)
  ) ) else 1)

by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases x = ma)
case True
hence 10: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 41 + T_delete
summary ?h +
      1 + T_maxt ?sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
1 + (if maxs = None
    then 1
    else 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)
  ) )
using 10 by (smt (z3) add.assoc trans-le-add1)
hence 11: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 45 + T_delete
summary ?h +
      (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
1 + (if maxs = None
    then 1
    else 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)
  ) )

using maxt-bound[of ?sn] by force
then show ?thesis
proof(cases vebt-maxt ?sn)
case None
hence 12: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 47 + T_delete
summary ?h using 11 by simp
hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 47 + (1+height
summary)*70 using 4.IH(2)[of ?l]
by (meson 4.IH(2) le-trans nat-add-left-cancel-le)
hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 47 + (height (Node

```

(Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)*70
using *height-compose-summary*[of *summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList*] **by** *presburger*
then show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
next
case *(Some a)*
hence 12: $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 45 + T_{delete}$
summary ?h +
 $1 + 8 + T_{maxt} (?newlist ! the (vebt-maxt ?sn))$
using 11 **by** *fastforce*
hence $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 57 + T_{delete}$
summary ?h
using *maxt-bound*[of *?newlist ! the (vebt-maxt ?sn)*] **by** *linarith*
hence $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 57 + (1 + height$
*summary)*70*
by *(meson 4.IH(2) le-trans nat-add-left-cancel-le)*
hence $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 57 + (height (Node$
*(Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) *70*
using *height-compose-summary*[of *summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList*] **by** *presburger*
then show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
next
case *False*
hence 11: $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 42 + T_{delete}$
summary ?h
using 10 **by** *simp*
hence $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 42 + (1 + height$
*summary)*70*
by *(meson 4.IH(2) le-trans nat-add-left-cancel-le)*
hence $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq$
 $42 + (height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) *70$ **using** *height-compose-summary*[of
summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList]
by *(meson add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(2) le-refl mult-le-mono order-trans)*
then show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
next
case *False*
hence 6: $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 26 + T_{delete} (treeList$
! ?h) ?l + (
 $T_{minNull} ?newnode + 2 + (if x = ma then 6 + T_{maxt} (?newlist ! ?h) else$
 $1))$ **using** 5 **by** *simp*
moreover have *invar-vebt (?newlist ! ?h) n*
by *(simp add: True <invar-vebt (vebt-delete (treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) (low x (deg div*
 $2))) n$)
ultimately have $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq$
 $29 + T_{delete} (treeList ! ?h) ?l + (if x = ma then 6 + T_{maxt} (?newlist ! ?h) else 1)$
using *minNull-bound*[of *?newnode*] **by** *linarith*
moreover have $(if x = ma then 6 + T_{maxt} (?newlist ! ?h) else 1) \leq 9$
apply *(cases x = ma)* **using** *maxt-bound*[of *(?newlist ! ?h)*] **by** *simp+*
ultimately have $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq$

```

      38 + T_delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l by force
hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤
      38 + (1 + height (treeList ! ?h))*70
by (meson 4.IH(1) True le-trans nat-add-left-cancel-le nth-mem)
moreover have treeList ! ?h ∈ set treeList
using True nth-mem by blast
ultimately have T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤
      38 + (height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary))*70
using height-compose-child[of treeList ! ?h treeList Some (mi, ma) deg summary] by
presburger
  then show ?thesis by simp
  qed
next
  case False
  hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 21+1 using 3 by simp
  hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 22 using
    mint-bound[of treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)]
    mint-bound[of summary] by simp
  then show ?thesis by simp
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
next
case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence deggy: deg ≥ 2
by (metis Suc-1 add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) le-add1 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0)
then show ?case
proof(cases (x < mi ∨ x > ma))
  case True
  hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 4 using
    T_delete.simps(7)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x]
  by (smt (z3) Suc3-eq-add-3 Suc-1 ‹2 ≤ deg› add-2-eq-Suc' le-add-diff-inverse2 numeral-code(2))
  then show ?thesis using T_delete.simps(7)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x] by auto
  next
  case False
  hence mi ≤ x ∧ x ≤ ma by simp
  hence 0: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 3+3 + (if (x = mi ∧ x =
ma) then 3
    else 13 + ( if x = mi then T_mint summary + T_mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))+
7 else 1 )+
      (if x = mi then 1 else 1) +
      ( let xn = (if x = mi
        then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2^(deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the
(vebt-mint summary)))
        else x);
      minn = (if x = mi then xn else mi);
      l = low xn (deg div 2);
      h = high xn (deg div 2) in

```



```

if h < length treeList
  then( 4 + T_delete (treeList ! h) l +(
    let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! h) l;
    newlist = treeList[h:= newnode]in 1 + T_minNull newnode + (
    if minNull newnode
    then( 1 + T_delete summary h + (
      let sn = vebt-delete summary h in
      2+ (if xn = ma then 1 + T_maxt sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
        1 + (if maxs = None
          then 1
          else 8+ T_maxt (newlist ! the maxs)
        ) )
      else 1)
    ))else
    2 + (if xn = ma then 6+ T_maxt (newlist ! h) else 1)
  ))else 1 )) using T_delete.simps(7)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x] deggy
by (smt (z3) False add.commute add-2-eq-Suc' add-numeral-left le-add-diff-inverse numeral-plus-numeral)

then show ?thesis
proof(cases (x = mi ∧ x = ma))
  case True
    hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 9 using 0 by simp
    then show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False
      hence 1: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 3+3 + 13+
        ( if x = mi then T_mint summary + T_mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))+ 7 else
1 )+
        (if x = mi then 1 else 1) +
        ( let xn = (if x = mi
          then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2^(deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the
(vebt-mint summary)))
          else x);
minn = (if x = mi then xn else mi);
l = low xn (deg div 2);
h = high xn (deg div 2) in
if h < length treeList
  then( 4 + T_delete (treeList ! h) l +(
    let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! h) l;
    newlist = treeList[h:= newnode]in 1 + T_minNull newnode + (
    if minNull newnode
    then( 1 + T_delete summary h + (
      let sn = vebt-delete summary h in
      2+ (if xn = ma then 1 + T_maxt sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
        1 + (if maxs = None
          then 1
          else 8+ T_maxt (newlist ! the maxs)
        ) )
      else 1)
    ))
  ) )

```

```

    ))else
      2 + (if xn = ma then 6+ T_maxt (newlist ! h) else 1)
    )))else 1 ) using 0
  by (simp add: False)
then show ?thesis
proof (cases x = mi)
  case True
  let ?xn = the (vebt-mint summary) * 2^(deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint
summary)))
  have 2: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 3+3 +13+ T_mint summary
+
  T_mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))+ 7+1 +
  (let l = low ?xn (deg div 2);
  h = high ?xn (deg div 2) in
  if h < length treeList
  then( 4 + T_delete (treeList ! h) l +(
  let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! h) l;
  newlist = treeList[h:= newnode]in 1 + T_minNull newnode + (
  if minNull newnode
  then( 1 + T_delete summary h + (
  let sn = vebt-delete summary h in
  2+ (if ?xn = ma then 1 + T_maxt sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
  1 + (if maxs = None
  then 1
  else 8+ T_maxt (newlist ! the maxs)
  ) ) else 1) ))else
  2 + (if ?xn = ma then 6+ T_maxt (newlist ! h) else 1)
  )))else 1 )
  using 1 by (smt (z3) True add.assoc)
  let ?l = low ?xn (deg div 2)
  let ?h = high ?xn (deg div 2)
  have 3: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 3+3 +13+ T_mint summary
+
  T_mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))+ 7+1 +
  (if ?h < length treeList
  then( 4 + T_delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l +(
  let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l;
  newlist = treeList[?h:= newnode]in 1 + T_minNull newnode + (
  if minNull newnode
  then( 1 + T_delete summary ?h + (
  let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
  2+ (if ?xn = ma then 1 + T_maxt sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
  1 + (if maxs = None
  then 1
  else 8+ T_maxt (newlist ! the maxs)
  ) ) else 1) ))else
  2 + (if ?xn = ma then 6+ T_maxt (newlist ! ?h) else 1)
  )))else 1 )
  using 2 by meson

```

```

then show ?thesis
proof(cases ?h < length treeList)
  case True
  hence ?h < length treeList by simp
  let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
  let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
  have invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n
    using 5.IH(1) True nth-mem by blast
  hence invar-vebt ?newnode n
    using delete-pres-valid by blast
  have 4:  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 37 + T_{delete} (treeList !$ 
?h) ?l +(
    let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l;
    newlist = treeList[?h:= newnode]in 1 +  $T_{minNull}$  newnode + (
      if minNull newnode
    then( 1 +  $T_{delete}$  summary ?h + (
      let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
      2+ (if ?xn = ma then 1 +  $T_{maxt}$  sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
        1 + (if maxs = None
          then 1
          else 8+  $T_{maxt}$  (newlist ! the maxs)
        ) ) else 1) ))else
      2 + (if ?xn = ma then 6+  $T_{maxt}$  (newlist ! ?h) else 1)
    ))
    using 3  $mint-bound[of treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)] mint-bound[of summary]$ 
    by simp
  have 5:  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 38 + T_{delete} (treeList$ 
! ?h) ?l +(
     $T_{minNull}$  ?newnode + (
      if minNull ?newnode
    then( 1 +  $T_{delete}$  summary ?h + (
      let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
      2+ (if ?xn = ma then 1 +  $T_{maxt}$  sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
        1 + (if maxs = None
          then 1
          else 8+  $T_{maxt}$  (?newlist ! the maxs)
        ) ) else 1) ))else
      2 + (if ?xn = ma then 6+  $T_{maxt}$  (?newlist ! ?h) else 1)
    ))
    by (smt (z3) Suc-eq-plus1 add commute add-Suc numeral-plus-one semiring-norm(5)
semiring-norm(8))
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases minNull ?newnode )
    case True
    hence 6:  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 39 + T_{delete} (treeList$ 
! ?h) ?l
      + 1 +  $T_{delete}$  summary ?h + (
        let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
        2+ (if ?xn = ma then 1 +  $T_{maxt}$  sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in

```

$1 + (\text{if } \text{maxs} = \text{None}$
 $\text{then } 1$
 $\text{else } 8 + T_{\text{maxt}} (\text{?newlist ! the maxs})$
 $)) \text{ else } 1)) \text{ using } 5 \text{ minNull-bound[of}$

?newnode] **by** *presburger*

have 7: $T_{\text{delete}} (\text{treeList ! ?h}) ?l \leq 9$ **using** *True*
 $\text{minNull-delete-time-bound[of treeList ! ?h]}$
using $\langle \text{invar-vebt} (\text{treeList ! high} (\text{the} (\text{vebt-mint summary}) * 2^{\wedge} (\text{deg div } 2) + \text{the}$
 $(\text{vebt-mint} (\text{treeList ! the} (\text{vebt-mint summary})))) (\text{deg div } 2)) \text{ n} \rangle$ **by** *blast*

let $?sn = \text{vebt-delete summary ?h}$

have 8: $T_{\text{delete}} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x \leq 39 + T_{\text{delete}} (\text{treeList}$
 $! ?h) ?l$
 $+ 1 + T_{\text{delete summary ?h}} + ($
 $2 + (\text{if } ?xn = ma \text{ then } 1 + T_{\text{maxt}} ?sn + (\text{let } \text{maxs} = \text{vebt-maxt ?sn in}$
 $1 + (\text{if } \text{maxs} = \text{None}$
 $\text{then } 1$
 $\text{else } 8 + T_{\text{maxt}} (\text{?newlist ! the maxs})$
 $)) \text{ else } 1))$

by (*meson 6*)

hence 9: $T_{\text{delete}} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x \leq 39 + 9 + 1 +$
 $T_{\text{delete summary ?h}} + 2 +$
 $(\text{if } ?xn = ma \text{ then } 1 + T_{\text{maxt}} ?sn + (\text{let } \text{maxs} = \text{vebt-maxt ?sn in}$
 $1 + (\text{if } \text{maxs} = \text{None}$
 $\text{then } 1$
 $\text{else } 8 + T_{\text{maxt}} (\text{?newlist ! the maxs})$
 $)) \text{ else } 1)$

using 6 7 **by** *force*

hence 10: $T_{\text{delete}} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x \leq 51 + T_{\text{delete}}$
 $\text{summary ?h} +$
 $(\text{if } ?xn = ma \text{ then } 1 + T_{\text{maxt}} ?sn + (\text{let } \text{maxs} = \text{vebt-maxt ?sn in}$
 $1 + (\text{if } \text{maxs} = \text{None}$
 $\text{then } 1$
 $\text{else } 8 + T_{\text{maxt}} (\text{?newlist ! the maxs})$
 $)) \text{ else } 1)$

by *simp*

then show *?thesis*

proof (*cases ?xn = ma*)

case *True*

hence 10: $T_{\text{delete}} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x \leq 51 + T_{\text{delete}}$
 $\text{summary ?h} +$
 $1 + T_{\text{maxt}} ?sn + (\text{let } \text{maxs} = \text{vebt-maxt ?sn in}$
 $1 + (\text{if } \text{maxs} = \text{None}$
 $\text{then } 1$
 $\text{else } 8 + T_{\text{maxt}} (\text{?newlist ! the maxs})$
 $))$

using 10 **by** (*smt (z3) add.assoc trans-le-add1*)

hence 11: $T_{\text{delete}} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x \leq 55 + T_{\text{delete}}$
 $\text{summary ?h} +$
 $(\text{let } \text{maxs} = \text{vebt-maxt ?sn in}$

```

1 + (if maxs = None
  then 1
  else 8 + T_maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)
))

  using maxt-bound[of ?sn] by force
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases vebt-maxt ?sn)
    case None
      hence 12: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 57 + T_delete
summary ?h using 11 by simp
      hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 57 + (1+height
summary)*70 using 5.IH(2)[of ?l]
      by (meson 5.IH(2) le-trans nat-add-left-cancel-le)
      hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 57 + (height (Node
(Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary))*70
      using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList] by presburger
      then show ?thesis by simp
    next
      case (Some a)
      hence 12: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 55 + T_delete
summary ?h +
          1 + 8 + T_maxt (?newlist ! the (vebt-maxt ?sn))
      using 11 by fastforce
      hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 67 + T_delete
summary ?h
      using maxt-bound[of ?newlist ! the (vebt-maxt ?sn)] by linarith
      hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 67 + (1+ height
summary)*70
      by (meson 5.IH(2) le-trans nat-add-left-cancel-le)
      hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 67 + (height (Node
(Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ) * 70
      using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList] by presburger
      then show ?thesis by simp
    qed
  next
    case False
      hence 11: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 52 + T_delete
summary ?h
      using 10 by simp
      hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 52 + (1+ height
summary)*70
      by (meson 5.IH(2) le-trans nat-add-left-cancel-le)
      hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤
52 + (height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ) * 70 using height-compose-summary[of
summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList ]
      by (meson add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(2) le-refl mult-le-mono order-trans)
      then show ?thesis by simp
    qed
  next

```

case False
hence 6: $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x \leq 38 + T_{delete} (treeList ! ?h) ?l + ($
 $T_{minNull} ?newnode + 2 + (if ?xn = ma \text{ then } 6 + T_{maxt} (?newlist ! ?h) \text{ else } 1))$ **using 5 by simp**
moreover have $invar-vebt (?newlist ! ?h) n$
by (*simp add: True <invar-vebt (vebt-delete (treeList ! high (the (vebt-mint summary) * 2 ^ (deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)))) (deg div 2)) (low (the (vebt-mint summary) * 2 ^ (deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)))) (deg div 2))) n*)
ultimately have $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x \leq$
 $43 + T_{delete} (treeList ! ?h) ?l + (if ?xn = ma \text{ then } 6 + T_{maxt} (?newlist ! ?h) \text{ else } 1)$
using *minNull-bound[of ?newnode]* **by** *linarith*
moreover have $(if ?xn = ma \text{ then } 6 + T_{maxt} (?newlist ! ?h) \text{ else } 1) \leq 9$
apply(*cases ?xn = ma*) **using** *maxt-bound[of (?newlist ! ?h)]* **by** *simp+*
ultimately have $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x \leq 55 + T_{delete} (treeList ! ?h) ?l$ **by force**
hence $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x \leq$
 $55 + (1 + \text{height} (treeList ! ?h)) * 70$
by (*meson 5.IH(1) True le-trans nat-add-left-cancel-le nth-mem*)
moreover have $treeList ! ?h \in \text{set } treeList$
using *True nth-mem* **by** *blast*
ultimately have $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x \leq$
 $55 + (\text{height} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary})) * 70$
using *height-compose-child[of treeList ! ?h treeList Some (mi, ma) deg summary]* **by** *presburger*
then show ?thesis by simp
qed
next
case False
hence $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x = 3+3 + 13 + T_{mint} \text{ summary}$
 $+$
 $T_{mint} (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)) + 7 + 1 + 1$ **using 3 by simp**
hence $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x \leq 34$ **using**
mint-bound[of treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)]
mint-bound[of summary] **by** *simp*
then show ?thesis by simp
qed
next
case False
let $?l = \text{low } x \text{ (deg div 2)}$
let $?h = \text{high } x \text{ (deg div 2)}$
have 2: $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x = 3+3 + 13 + 1 + 1 +$
 $(\text{let } l = \text{low } x \text{ (deg div 2);}$
 $h = \text{high } x \text{ (deg div 2) in}$
 $if h < \text{length } treeList$
 $\text{then } (4 + T_{delete} (treeList ! h) l + ($
 $\text{let } newnode = \text{vebt-delete} (treeList ! h) l;$
 $newlist = treeList[h := newnode] \text{ in } 1 + T_{minNull} newnode + ($
 $if \text{minNull } newnode$

```

then( 1 + T_delete summary h + (
  let sn = vebt-delete summary h in
  2+ (if x = ma then 1 + T_maxt sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
    1 + (if maxs = None
      then 1
      else 8+ T_maxt (newlist ! the maxs)
    ) ) else 1) ))else
  2 + (if x = ma then 6+ T_maxt (newlist ! h) else 1)
)))else 1 ) using 1 False by simp
hence 3: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 21+(
  if ?h < length treeList
  then( 4 + T_delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l + (
    let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l;
    newlist = treeList[?h:= newnode]in 1 + T_minNull newnode + (
    if minNull newnode
    then( 1 + T_delete summary ?h + (
      let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
      2+ (if x = ma then 1 + T_maxt sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
        1 + (if maxs = None
          then 1
          else 8+ T_maxt (newlist ! the maxs)
        ) ) else 1) ))else
        2 + (if x = ma then 6+ T_maxt (newlist ! ?h) else 1)
      )))else 1 ) apply auto by metis
then show ?thesis
proof(cases ?h < length treeList)
  case True
  hence ?h < length treeList by simp
  let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
  let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
  have invar-vebt (treeList ! ?h) n
    using 5.IH(1) True nth-mem by blast
  hence invar-vebt ?newnode n
    using delete-pres-valid by blast
  hence 4: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 21+ 4 + T_delete
(treeList ! ?h) ?l
  + 1 + T_minNull ?newnode + (
    if minNull ?newnode
    then( 1 + T_delete summary ?h + (
      let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
      2+ (if x = ma then 1 + T_maxt sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
        1 + (if maxs = None
          then 1
          else 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)
        ) ) else 1) ))else
        2 + (if x = ma then 6+ T_maxt (?newlist ! ?h) else 1)) using 3
  mint-bound[of treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)]
  mint-bound[of summary] by (smt (z3) True add.assoc)
  hence 5: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 26 + T_delete (treeList

```

! ?h) ?l +

$$T_{minNull} \text{ ?newnode} + ($$

$$\text{if } minNull \text{ ?newnode}$$

$$\text{then}(1 + T_{delete} \text{ summary ?h} + ($$

$$\text{let } sn = \text{vebt-delete summary ?h in}$$

$$2 + (\text{if } x = ma \text{ then } 1 + T_{maxt} \text{ sn} + (\text{let } maxs = \text{vebt-maxt sn in}$$

$$1 + (\text{if } maxs = None$$

$$\text{then } 1$$

$$\text{else } 8 + T_{maxt} (\text{?newlist ! the maxs})$$

$$\text{)) else } 1 \text{)) else}$$

$$2 + (\text{if } x = ma \text{ then } 6 + T_{maxt} (\text{?newlist ! ?h} \text{ else } 1)) \text{ by force}$$

then show ?thesis

proof(cases minNull ?newnode)

case True

hence 6: $T_{delete} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x \leq 29 + T_{delete} (\text{treeList}$

! ?h) ?l

$$+ 1 + T_{delete} \text{ summary ?h} + ($$

$$\text{let } sn = \text{vebt-delete summary ?h in}$$

$$2 + (\text{if } x = ma \text{ then } 1 + T_{maxt} \text{ sn} + (\text{let } maxs = \text{vebt-maxt sn in}$$

$$1 + (\text{if } maxs = None$$

$$\text{then } 1$$

$$\text{else } 8 + T_{maxt} (\text{?newlist ! the maxs})$$

$$\text{)) else } 1 \text{))$$

using 5 minNull-bound[of ?newnode] **by force**

have 7: $T_{delete} (\text{treeList ! ?h}) ?l \leq 9$ **using** True

$$minNull\text{-delete-time-bound}[of \text{treeList ! ?h}]$$

using <invar-vebt (treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) n> **by blast**

let ?sn = vebt-delete summary ?h

have 8: $T_{delete} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x \leq 29 + T_{delete} (\text{treeList}$

! ?h) ?l

$$+ 1 + T_{delete} \text{ summary ?h} + ($$

$$2 + (\text{if } x = ma \text{ then } 1 + T_{maxt} \text{ ?sn} + (\text{let } maxs = \text{vebt-maxt ?sn in}$$

$$1 + (\text{if } maxs = None$$

$$\text{then } 1$$

$$\text{else } 8 + T_{maxt} (\text{?newlist ! the maxs})$$

$$\text{)) else } 1 \text{))$$

by (meson 6)

hence 9: $T_{delete} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x \leq 29 + 9 + 1 +$

$$T_{delete} \text{ summary ?h} + 2 +$$

$$(\text{if } x = ma \text{ then } 1 + T_{maxt} \text{ ?sn} + (\text{let } maxs = \text{vebt-maxt ?sn in}$$

$$1 + (\text{if } maxs = None$$

$$\text{then } 1$$

$$\text{else } 8 + T_{maxt} (\text{?newlist ! the maxs})$$

$$\text{)) else } 1 \text{))$$

using 6 7 by force

hence 10: $T_{delete} (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) x \leq 41 + T_{delete}$

$$\text{summary ?h} +$$

$$(\text{if } x = ma \text{ then } 1 + T_{maxt} \text{ ?sn} + (\text{let } maxs = \text{vebt-maxt ?sn in}$$

$$1 + (\text{if } maxs = None$$


```

then 1
else 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)
) ) else 1)

by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases x = ma)
case True
hence 10: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 41 + T_delete
summary ?h +
1 + T_maxt ?sn + (let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
1 + (if maxs = None
then 1
else 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)
))
using 10 by (smt (z3) add.assoc trans-le-add1)
hence 11: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 45 + T_delete
summary ?h +
(let maxs = vebt-maxt ?sn in
1 + (if maxs = None
then 1
else 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the maxs)
))

using maxt-bound[of ?sn] by force
then show ?thesis
proof(cases vebt-maxt ?sn)
case None
hence 12: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 47 + T_delete
summary ?h using 11 by simp
hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 47 + (1+height
summary)*70 using 5.IH(2)[of ?l]
by (meson 5.IH(2) le-trans nat-add-left-cancel-le)
hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 47 + (height (Node
(Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary))*70
using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList] by presburger
then show ?thesis by simp
next
case (Some a)
hence 12: T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 45 + T_delete
summary ?h +
1+ 8+ T_maxt (?newlist ! the (vebt-maxt ?sn))
using 11 by fastforce
hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 57 + T_delete
summary ?h
using maxt-bound[of ?newlist ! the (vebt-maxt ?sn)] by linarith
hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 57 + (1+ height
summary)*70
by (meson 5.IH(2) le-trans nat-add-left-cancel-le)
hence T_delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 57 + (height (Node
(Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ) *70

```

```

    using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList] by presburger
    then show ?thesis by simp
  qed
next
case False
  hence 11:  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 42 + T_{delete}$ 
  summary ?h
    using 10 by simp
  hence  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 42 + (1 + height$ 
  summary)*70
    by (meson 5.IH(2) le-trans nat-add-left-cancel-le)
  hence  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq$ 
   $42 + (height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) ) * 70$ 
    using height-compose-summary[of summary Some (mi, ma) deg treeList ]
  by (meson add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(2) le-refl mult-le-mono order-trans)
  then show ?thesis by simp
  qed
next
case False
  hence 6:  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 26 + T_{delete} (treeList$ 
  ! ?h) ?l + (
     $T_{minNull} ?newnode + 2 + (if x = ma then 6 + T_{maxt} (?newlist ! ?h) else$ 
  1)) using 5 by simp
  moreover have invar-vebt (?newlist ! ?h) n
    by (simp add: True <invar-vebt (vebt-delete (treeList ! high x (deg div 2)) (low x (deg div
  2))) n>)
  ultimately have  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq$ 
   $29 + T_{delete} (treeList ! ?h) ?l + (if x = ma then 6 + T_{maxt} (?newlist ! ?h) else 1)$ 
    using minNull-bound[of ?newnode] by linarith
  moreover have  $(if x = ma then 6 + T_{maxt} (?newlist ! ?h) else 1) \leq 9$ 
    apply(cases x = ma) using maxt-bound[of (?newlist ! ?h)] by simp+
  ultimately have  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq$ 
   $38 + T_{delete} (treeList ! ?h) ?l$  by force
  hence  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq$ 
   $38 + (1 + height (treeList ! ?h)) * 70$ 
    by (meson 5.IH(1) True le-trans nat-add-left-cancel-le nth-mem)
  moreover have treeList ! ?h  $\in$  set treeList
    using True nth-mem by blast
  ultimately have  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq$ 
   $38 + (height (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)) * 70$ 
    using height-compose-child[of treeList ! ?h treeList Some (mi, ma) deg summary]
    by presburger
  then show ?thesis by simp
  qed
next
case False
  hence  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = 21 + 1$  using 3 by simp
  hence  $T_{delete} (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 22$  using
  mint-bound[of treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)]

```

```

      mint-bound[of summary] by simp
    then show ?thesis by simp
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

theorem *delete-bound-size-univ*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies u = 2^{\wedge}n \implies T_{\text{delete}} \ t \ x \leq 140 + 70 * \text{lb} (\text{lb } u)$

using *delete-bound-height*[of $t \ n \ x$] *height-double-log-univ-size*[of $u \ n \ t$] **by** *simp*

fun $T_{\text{delete}}' :: \text{VEBT} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where**

```

  T_delete' (Leaf a b) 0 = 1 |
  T_delete' (Leaf a b) (Suc 0) = 1 |
  T_delete' (Leaf a b) (Suc (Suc n)) = 1 |
  T_delete' (Node None deg treeList summary) - = 1 |
  T_delete' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) 0 treeList summary) x = 1 |
  T_delete' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) (Suc 0) treeList summary) x = 1 |
  T_delete' (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (
    if (x < mi  $\vee$  x > ma) then 1
    else if (x = mi  $\wedge$  x = ma) then 1
    else ( let xn = (if x = mi
      then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2^(deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the
(vebt-mint summary)))
      else x);
    minn = (if x = mi then xn else mi);
    l = low xn (deg div 2);
    h = high xn (deg div 2) in
    if h < length treeList
    then( T_delete' (treeList ! h) l +(
      let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! h) l;
      newlist = treeList[h:= newnode]in
      if minNull newnode
      then T_delete' summary h
      else 1
    ))else 1 ))

```

lemma *tdeletemimi'*: $\text{deg} \geq 2 \implies T_{\text{delete}}' (\text{Node} (\text{Some} (mi, mi)) \text{deg} \text{treeList} \text{summary}) \ x \leq 1$

using $T_{\text{delete}}'.\text{simps}(7)$ [of $mi \ mi \ \text{deg}-2 \ \text{treeList} \ \text{summary} \ x$]

apply (*cases* $x \neq mi$)

apply (*metis* *add-2-eq-Suc'* *le-add-diff-inverse2* *le-eq-less-or-eq* *linorder-neqE-nat*)

by (*metis* *add-2-eq-Suc'* *eq-imp-le* *le-add-diff-inverse2*)

lemma *minNull-delete-time-bound'*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{minNull} (\text{vebt-delete } t \ x) \implies T_{\text{delete}}' \ t \ x \leq 1$

proof(*induction* $t \ n$ *rule*: *invar-vebt.induct*)

case (1 a b)

```

then show ?case
  by (metis  $T_{delete}.simps(1)$   $T_{delete}.simps(2)$   $T_{delete}.simps(3)$  vebt-buildup.cases order-refl)
next
case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence  $deg \geq 2$ 
  by (metis add-self-div-2 deg-not-0 div-greater-zero-iff)
then show ?case
proof(cases (x < mi  $\vee$  x > ma))
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    using 4.premis 2  $\leq deg$  delt-out-of-range by force
next
case False
hence  $x < ma \wedge x \geq mi$  by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases (x = mi  $\wedge$  x = ma))
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    using 2  $\leq deg$  tdeletemimi' by blast
next
case False
hence  $\neg (x = mi \wedge x = ma)$  by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases x = mi)
  case True
  hence  $x = mi$  by simp
  let ?xn = the (vebt-mint summary) *  $2^{\wedge}(deg \text{ div } 2)$ 
    + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)))
  let ?l = low ?xn (deg div 2)
  let ?h = high ?xn (deg div 2)
  have  $\exists y.$  both-member-options summary y
    using 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(5) 4.hyps(8) 4.hyps(9) False True high-bound-aux by blast
  then obtain i where aa: (vebt-mint summary) = Some i
by (metis 4.hyps(1) Collect-empty-eq mint-corr-help-empty not-Some-eq set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-o)
  hence  $\exists y.$  both-member-options (treeList ! i) y
by (meson 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(5) both-member-options-equiv-member member-bound mint-member)
  hence  $\exists y.$  both-member-options (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)) y
    using 2 (vebt-mint summary = Some i) by auto
  hence invar-vebt (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)) n
by (metis 4.IH(1) 4.hyps(1) 4.hyps(2) 2 (vebt-mint summary = Some i) option.sel member-bound
mint-member nth-mem)
  then obtain y where (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))) = Some y
    by (metis Collect-empty-eq 2  $\exists y.$  both-member-options (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)) y)
  mint-corr-help-empty option.exhaust set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
  have  $y < 2^{\wedge}n \wedge i < 2^{\wedge}m$ 
    using 4.hyps(1) 2 (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))) = Some y 2 (invar-vebt
(treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)) n) aa member-bound mint-member by blast
  hence  $?h \leq 2^{\wedge}m$  using aa
  using 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) 2 (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))) = Some y high-inv

```

```

by force
  have 0:vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (
    let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l;
    newlist = treeList[?h:= newnode]in
    if minNull newnode
    then(
      let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
      (Node (Some (?xn, if ?xn = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
        (if maxs = None
          then ?xn
          else 2(deg div 2) * the maxs
          + the (vebt-maxt (newlist ! the maxs))
        ) )
        else ma))
      deg newlist sn)
    )else
      (Node (Some (?xn, (if ?xn = ma then
        ?h * 2(deg div 2) + the( vebt-maxt (newlist ! ?h))
        else ma)))
        deg newlist summary ))
    using del-x-mi[of x mi ma deg ?xn ?h summary treeList ?l]
    using 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(7) False True ⟨2 ≤ deg⟩ ⟨vebt-mint (treeList !
the (vebt-mint summary)) = Some y⟩ ⟨y < 2n ∧ i < 2m⟩ aa high-inv by fastforce
    let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
    let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases minNull ?newnode)
      case True
      then show ?thesis
      by (smt (z3) 0 4.premis minNull.simps(5))
    next
      case False
      then show ?thesis
      by (smt (z3) 0 4.premis minNull.simps(5))
    qed
  next
  case False
  hence x > mi
  using ⟨x ≤ ma ∧ mi ≤ x⟩ nat-less-le by blast
  let ?l = low x (deg div 2)
  let ?h = high x (deg div 2)
  let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
  let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
  have ?h < length treeList
  using 4.hyps(2) 4.hyps(3) 4.hyps(4) 4.hyps(8) ⟨x ≤ ma ∧ mi ≤ x⟩ high-bound-aux by auto
  hence 0:vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (
    if minNull ?newnode
    then(
      let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in

```

```

(Node (Some (mi, if x = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
                                (if maxs = None
                                  then mi
                                  else 2(deg div 2) * the maxs
                                       + the (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the maxs))
                                )
                                )
      )
      else ma))
deg ?newlist sn)
)else
(Node (Some (mi, (if x = ma then
                ?h * 2(deg div 2) + the( vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h))
                else ma)))
deg ?newlist summary )) using del-x-not-mi[of mi x ma deg ?h ?l ?newnode
?newlist treeList summary]
by (metis <2 ≤ deg> <mi < x> <x ≤ ma ∧ mi ≤ x> del-x-not-mi leD)

then show ?thesis
proof(cases minNull ?newnode )
  case True
    then show ?thesis
    by (metis 0 4.prem1 minNull.simps(5))
  next
    case False
      then show ?thesis
      using 0 4.prem1 by fastforce
    qed
  qed
qed
qed
next
case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence deg ≥ 2
  by (metis Suc-1 add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) le-add1 plus-1-eq-Suc set-n-deg-not-0)
then show ?case
proof(cases (x < mi ∨ x > ma))
  case True
    then show ?thesis
    using 5.prem1 <2 ≤ deg> delt-out-of-range by force
  next
    case False
      hence x ≤ ma ∧ x ≥ mi by simp
      then show ?thesis
      proof(cases (x = mi ∧ x = ma))
        case True
          then show ?thesis
          using <2 ≤ deg> tdeletemimi' by blast
        next
          case False

```

```

hence  $\neg (x = mi \wedge x = ma)$  by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases x = mi)
  case True
    hence  $x = mi$  by simp
    let ?xn = the (vebt-mint summary) * 2(deg div 2)
      + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)))
    let ?l = low ?xn (deg div 2)
    let ?h = high ?xn (deg div 2)
    have  $\exists y.$  both-member-options summary y
      using 5.hyps(4) 5.hyps(5) 5.hyps(8) 5.hyps(9) False True high-bound-aux by blast
    then obtain i where aa: (vebt-mint summary) = Some i
    by (metis 5.hyps(1) Collect-empty-eq mint-corr-help-empty not-Some-eq set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-o)
    hence  $\exists y.$  both-member-options (treeList ! i) y
    by (meson 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(5) both-member-options-equiv-member member-bound mint-member)
    hence  $\exists y.$  both-member-options (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)) y
      using  $\langle \text{vebt-mint summary} = \text{Some } i \rangle$  by auto
    hence invar-vebt (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)) n
    by (metis 5.IH(1) 5.hyps(1) 5.hyps(2)  $\langle \text{vebt-mint summary} = \text{Some } i \rangle$  option.sel member-bound
mint-member nth-mem)
    then obtain y where (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))) = Some y
      by (metis Collect-empty-eq  $\langle \exists y.$  both-member-options (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)) y
mint-corr-help-empty option.exhaust set-vebt'-def valid-member-both-member-options)
    have  $y < 2^{\hat{n}} \wedge i < 2^{\hat{m}}$ 
      using 5.hyps(1)  $\langle \text{vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))} = \text{Some } y \rangle$   $\langle \text{invar-vebt}$ 
(treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)) n  $\rangle$  aa member-bound mint-member by blast
    hence  $?h \leq 2^{\hat{m}}$  using aa
    using 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4)  $\langle \text{vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))} = \text{Some } y \rangle$  high-inv
by force
    have 0:vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
      let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l;
      newlist = treeList[?h:= newnode]in
      if minNull newnode
      then
        let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
        (Node (Some (?xn, if ?xn = ma then (let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in
          (if maxs = None
            then ?xn
            else 2(deg div 2) * the maxs
            + the (vebt-maxt (newlist ! the maxs))
          )
        )
        else ma))
      deg newlist sn)
      )else
      (Node (Some (?xn, (if ?xn = ma then
        ?h * 2(deg div 2) + the( vebt-maxt (newlist ! ?h))
        else ma))))
      deg newlist summary )

```

```

    using del-x-mi[of x mi ma deg ?xn ?h summary treeList ?l]
    using 5.hyps(2) 5.hyps(3) 5.hyps(4) 5.hyps(7) False True ⟨2 ≤ deg⟩ ⟨vebt-mint (treeList !
the (vebt-mint summary)) = Some y⟩ ⟨y < 2n ∧ i < 2m⟩ aa high-inv by fastforce
    let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
    let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases minNull ?newnode)
      case True
      then show ?thesis
      by (smt (z3) 0 5.premis minNull.simps(5))
    next
      case False
      then show ?thesis
      by (smt (z3) 0 5.premis minNull.simps(5))
    qed
  next
  case False
  hence x > mi
  using ⟨x ≤ ma ∧ mi ≤ x⟩ nat-less-le by blast
  let ?l = low x (deg div 2)
  let ?h = high x (deg div 2)
  let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
  let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
  have x < 2deg
  using 5.hyps(8) ⟨x ≤ ma ∧ mi ≤ x⟩ dual-order.strict-trans2 by blast
  hence ?h < 2m using 5.premis ⟨2 ≤ deg⟩ ⟨mi < x⟩ ⟨x ≤ ma ∧ mi ≤ x⟩
  del-in-range minNull.simps(5) verit-comp-simplify1(3) apply simp
  by (smt (z3) minNull.simps(5))
  hence 0:vebt-delete (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (
    if minNull ?newnode
      then(
        let sn = vebt-delete summary ?h in
        (Node (Some (mi, if x = ma then
          (if maxs = None
            then mi
            else 2(deg div 2) * the maxs
            + the (vebt-maxt (?newlist ! the maxs))
          )
        )
        else ma))
      deg ?newlist sn)
    )else
    (Node (Some (mi, (if x = ma then
      ?h * 2(deg div 2) + the( vebt-maxt (?newlist ! ?h))
      else ma)))
      deg ?newlist summary )) using del-x-not-mi[of mi x ma deg ?h ?l ?newnode
?newlist treeList summary]
  by (metis 5.hyps(2) ⟨2 ≤ deg⟩ ⟨mi < x⟩ ⟨x ≤ ma ∧ mi ≤ x⟩ del-x-not-mi leD)
  then show ?thesis

```



```

proof(cases minNull ?newnode )
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis 0 5.prem1 minNull.simps(5))
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    using 0 5.prem1 by fastforce
  qed
qed
qed
qed
qed simp+

```

lemma delete-bound-height': invar-vebt $t\ n \implies T_{delete}'\ t\ x \leq 1 + \text{height}\ t$

proof(induction t n arbitrary: x rule: invar-vebt.induct)

```

  case (1 a b)
  then show ?case
    apply(cases x  $\leq 0$ )
    apply simp
    apply(cases x = 1)
    apply simp
    using T_delete'.simps(3)[of a b x-2] height.simps(1)[of a b]
    by (metis One-nat-def T_delete'.simps(3) vebt-buildup.cases lessI less-Suc-eq-le plus-1-eq-Suc)
  next
  case (4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
  hence deg  $\geq 2$ 
    by (metis Suc-leI add-2-eq-Suc' add-Suc-shift add-le-mono deg-not-0 numeral-2-eq-2)
  then show ?case
  proof(cases (x < mi  $\vee$  x > ma))
    case True
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis One-nat-def Suc-1 T_delete'.simps(7) (2  $\leq$  deg) add-leD2 vebt-buildup.cases le-add1
lessI not-less plus-1-eq-Suc)
    next
    case False
    hence miama:mi  $\leq x \wedge x \leq ma$  by simp
    then show ?thesis
    proof(cases x = mi  $\wedge$  x = ma)
      case True
      then show ?thesis using T_delete'.simps(7)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x] (2  $\leq$  deg)
tdeletemimi' trans-le-add1 by blast
    next
    case False
    let ?xn = (if x = mi
then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2 $\wedge$ (deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the
(vebt-mint summary)))
else x)

```

```

let ?minn = (if x = mi then ?xn else mi)
let ?l = low ?xn (deg div 2)
let ?h = high ?xn (deg div 2)
have 0:  $T_{delete}'$  (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (if ?h < length treeList
  then(  $T_{delete}'$  (treeList ! ?h) ?l +(
    let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l;
    newlist = treeList[?h:= newnode]in
    if minNull newnode
    then  $T_{delete}'$  summary ?h
    else 1
  ))else 1)
  using  $T_{delete}'$ .simps(7)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x] <2 ≤ deg> False miama
  by (smt (z3) add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse not-less)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases ?h < length treeList)
  case True
  let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
  let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
  have 1:  $T_{delete}'$  (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
     $T_{delete}'$  (treeList ! ?h) ?l +(
      if minNull ?newnode
      then  $T_{delete}'$  summary ?h
      else 1 ) using 0 True by simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases minNull ?newnode)
    case True
    hence  $T_{delete}'$  (treeList ! ?h) ?l ≤ 1
      by (metis 0 1 4.IH(1) minNull-delete-time-bound' nat-le-iff-add nth-mem)
    hence  $T_{delete}'$  (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 1 +  $T_{delete}'$  summary ?h
  using 1 True by auto
    hence  $T_{delete}'$  (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 1 + 1 + height summary
  using 4(2)[of ?h] by simp
    then show ?thesis
      using order-trans by fastforce
  next
  case False
  hence  $T_{delete}'$  (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
    1 +  $T_{delete}'$  (treeList ! ?h) ?l using 1 by simp
  moreover have 2: (treeList ! ?h) ∈ set treeList
    by (meson True nth-mem)
  ultimately have  $T_{delete}'$  (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x ≤ 1 + 1 + height
(treeList ! ?h)
    using 4(1) by simp
  then show ?thesis
    by (smt (z3) 2 Suc-eq-plus1-left Suc-le-mono add-2-eq-Suc dual-order.trans height-compose-child
nat-1-add-1)
  qed
  qed (simp add : 0)
qed

```

```

qed
next
case (5 treeList n summary m deg mi ma)
hence deg ≥ 2
  by (metis Suc-1 Suc-eq-plus1 add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) le-add2 set-n-deg-not-0)
then show ?case
proof(cases (x < mi ∨ x > ma))
  case True
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis One-nat-def Suc-1 T_delete'.simps(7) ‹2 ≤ deg› add-leD2 vebt-buildup.cases le-add1
lessI not-less plus-1-eq-Suc)
next
case False
hence miama:mi ≤ x ∧ x ≤ ma by simp
then show ?thesis
proof(cases x = mi ∧ x = ma)
  case True
  then show ?thesis using T_delete'.simps(7)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x] ‹2 ≤ deg›
tdeletemimi' trans-le-add1 by blast
next
case False
let ?xn = (if x = mi
           then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2^(deg div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the
(vebt-mint summary)))
           else x)
let ?minn = (if x = mi then ?xn else mi)
let ?l = low ?xn (deg div 2)
let ?h = high ?xn (deg div 2)
have 0:T_delete'(Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x = (if ?h < length treeList
then( T_delete'(treeList ! ?h) ?l +(
let newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l;
newlist = treeList[?h:= newnode]in
if minNull newnode
then T_delete' summary ?h
else 1
))else 1)
using T_delete'.simps(7)[of mi ma deg-2 treeList summary x] ‹2 ≤ deg› False miama
by (smt (z3) add-2-eq-Suc le-add-diff-inverse not-less)
then show ?thesis
proof(cases ?h < length treeList)
  case True
  let ?newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! ?h) ?l
  let ?newlist = treeList[?h:= ?newnode]
  have 1:T_delete'(Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =
    T_delete'(treeList ! ?h) ?l +(
    if minNull ?newnode
    then T_delete' summary ?h
    else 1 ) using 0 True by simp
  then show ?thesis

```

```

proof(cases minNull ?newnode)
  case True
    hence  $T_{delete}'(treeList ! ?h) ?l \leq 1$ 
      by (metis 0 1 5.IH(1) minNull-delete-time-bound' nat-le-iff-add nth-mem)
    hence  $T_{delete}'(Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 1 + T_{delete}' summary ?h$ 
using 1 True by auto
    hence  $T_{delete}'(Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 1 + 1 + height summary$ 
using 5(2)[of ?h] by simp
    then show ?thesis
      using order-trans by fastforce
  next
    case False
    hence  $T_{delete}'(Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =$ 
       $1 + T_{delete}'(treeList ! ?h) ?l$  using 1 by simp
    moreover have 2:  $(treeList ! ?h) \in set treeList$ 
      by (meson True nth-mem)
    ultimately have  $T_{delete}'(Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x \leq 1 + 1 + height$ 
       $(treeList ! ?h)$ 
      using 5(1) by simp
    then show ?thesis
      by (smt (z3) 2 Suc-eq-plus1-left Suc-le-mono add-2-eq-Suc dual-order.trans height-compose-child
nat-1-add-1)
    qed
    qed (simp add : 0)
    qed
    qed
qed simp+

```

```

theorem delete-bound-size-univ':  $invar-vebt\ t\ n \implies u = 2^{\wedge}n \implies T_{delete}'\ t\ x \leq 2 + lb\ (lb\ u)$ 
  using delete-bound-height'[of t n x] height-double-log-univ-size[of u n t] by simp

```

```

end
end

```

```

theory VEBT-Space imports VEBT-Definitions Complex-Main
begin

```

12 Space Complexity and *buildup* Time Consumption

12.1 Space Complexity of valid van Emde Boas Trees

Space Complexity is linear in relation to universe sizes

```

context VEBT-internal begin

```

```

fun space:: VEBT  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  space (Leaf a b) = 3 |
  space (Node info deg treeList summary) = 5 + space summary + length treeList + foldr ( $\lambda\ a\ b.\ a+b$ )
  (map space treeList) 0

```

```

fun space': VEBT ⇒ nat where
space' (Leaf a b) = 4|
space' (Node info deg treeList summary) = 6 + space' summary + foldr (λ a b. a+b) (map space'
treeList) 0

```

Count in reals

```

fun cnt:: VEBT ⇒ real where
cnt (Leaf a b) = 1|
cnt (Node info deg treeList summary) = 1 + cnt summary + foldr (λ a b. a+b) (map cnt treeList) 0

```

12.2 Auxiliary Lemmas for List Summation

```

lemma list-every-elemnt-bound-sum-bound: ∀ x ∈ set xs. f x ≤ bound ⇒ foldr (λ a b. a+b) (map f
xs) i ≤ length xs * bound + i
by(induction xs) auto

```

```

lemma list-every-elemnt-bound-sum-bound-real: ∀ x ∈ set (xs::'a list). (f::'a⇒real) x ≤ (bound::real)
⇒ foldr (λ a b. a+b) (map f xs) i ≤ real(length xs) * bound + i
apply(induction xs) apply simp
apply (simp add: algebra-simps)
done

```

```

lemma foldr-one: d ≤ foldr (+) ys (d::nat)
by (induction ys) auto

```

```

lemma foldr-zero: ∀ i < length xs. xs ! i > 0 ⇒
foldr (λ a b. a+b) xs (d::nat) - d ≥ length xs

```

```

proof(induction xs)
case Nil
then show ?case by simp
next
case (Cons a xs)
hence ∀ i < length xs. 0 < xs ! i
by auto
hence length xs ≤ foldr (+) xs d - d using Cons.IH by simp
have a ≥ 1
by (metis gr0-conv-Suc length-Cons less-one local.Cons(2) not-gr0 not-less nth-Cons-0)
then show ?case
by (metis Nat.add-diff-assoc ⟨length xs ≤ foldr (+) xs d - d⟩ add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1)
foldr.simps(2) foldr-one length-Cons o-apply plus-1-eq-Suc)
qed

```

```

lemma foldr-mono: length xs = length ys ⇒ ∀ i < length xs. xs ! i < ys ! i ⇒ c ≤ d ⇒
foldr (λ a b. a+b) xs c + length ys ≤ foldr (λ a b. a+b) ys (d::nat)

```

```

proof(induction xs arbitrary: d c ys)
case Nil
then show ?case using length-0-conv list.size(3) foldr-one by simp
next
case (Cons a xs)
then obtain y ys1 where ys = y #ys1

```

by (*metis Suc-leI Suc-le-length-iff nth-equalityI*)
hence $0:\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys1$
using *Cons.prem1* **by** *force*
hence $1:\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < ys1 ! i$ **using** *Cons.prem2*
using $\langle ys = y \# ys1 \rangle$ **by** *force*
hence $3:\forall i < \text{length } ys1. ys1 ! i > 0$
by (*metis 0 less-nat-zero-code neq0-conv*)
have $\text{foldr } (+) (a \# xs) c = a + \text{foldr } (+) xs (c)$ **by** *simp*
have $\text{foldr } (+) (ys) d = y + \text{foldr } (+) ys1 (d)$
by (*simp add: \langle ys = y \# ys1 \rangle*)
have $2:a < y$ **using** *Cons.prem2* $\langle ys = y \# ys1 \rangle$
by (*metis length-Cons nth-Cons-0 zero-less-Suc*)
have $4:\text{foldr } (+) xs c \leq \text{foldr } (+) ys1 d - \text{length } ys1$
using *Cons.IH*[*of ys1 c d*] $0\ 1$ *Cons.prem3* **by** *simp*
have $\text{foldr } (+) ys1 d \geq \text{length } ys1$ **using** *foldr-zero*[*of ys1 d*] 3 **by** *simp*
hence $a + \text{foldr } (+) xs c < y + \text{foldr } (+) ys1 d - \text{length } ys1$ **using** 2 *foldr-zero*[*of ys1 d*] 4 **by**
simp
then show *?case*
using $\langle ys = y \# ys1 \rangle$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *two-realpow-ge-two* : $(n::\text{real}) \geq 1 \implies (2::\text{real})^n \geq 2$
by (*metis less-one not-less of-nat-1 of-nat-le-iff of-nat-numeral power-increasing power-one-right zero-neq-numeral*)

lemma *foldr0*: $\text{foldr } (+) xs (c+d) = \text{foldr } (+) xs (d::\text{real}) + c$
by(*induction xs*) *auto*

lemma *f-g-map-foldr-bound*: $(\forall x \in \text{set } xs. f x \leq c * g x)$
 $\implies \text{foldr } (\lambda a b. a+b) (\text{map } f xs) d \leq c * \text{foldr } (\lambda a b. a+b) (\text{map } g xs) (0::\text{real}) + d$
by(*induction xs*) (*auto simp add: algebra-simps*)

lemma *real-nat-list*: $\text{real } (\text{foldr } (+) (\text{map } f xs) (c::\text{nat}))$
 $= \text{foldr } (+) (\text{map } (\lambda x. \text{real}(f x)) xs) c$
by(*induction xs arbitrary: c*) *auto*

12.3 Actual Space Reasoning

lemma *space-space'*: $\text{space}' t > \text{space } t$
proof(*induction t*)
case (*Node info deg treeList summary*)
hence $\forall i < \text{length } \text{treeList}. (\text{map } \text{space } \text{treeList})!i < (\text{map } \text{space}' \text{treeList})!i$
by *simp*
hence $0:\text{foldr } (+) (\text{map } \text{space } \text{treeList}) 0 + \text{length } \text{treeList} \leq \text{foldr } (+) (\text{map } \text{space}' \text{treeList}) 0$
using *foldr-mono*[*of (map space treeList) (map space' treeList) 0 0*] **by** *simp*
have $1:\text{space } \text{summary} < \text{space}' \text{summary}$ **using** *Node* **by** *simp*
hence $\text{foldr } (+) (\text{map } \text{space } \text{treeList}) 0 + \text{length } \text{treeList} + \text{space } \text{summary} \leq$
 $\text{foldr } (+) (\text{map } \text{space}' \text{treeList}) 0 + \text{space}' \text{summary}$ **using** 0 **by** *simp*
then show *?case* **using** *space'.simps*(2)[*of info deg treeList summary*]

space.simps(2)[of info deg treeList summary] by simp
qed simp

lemma cnt-bound:

defines $c \equiv 1.5$

shows $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{cnt } t \leq 2 * ((2^n - c)::\text{real})$

proof(*induction t n rule: invar-vebt.induct*)

case (*2 treeList n summary m deg*)

hence $\forall t \in \text{set treeList}. (\text{cnt } t) \leq 2 * (2^n - c)$ **by simp**

hence $\text{foldr } (\lambda a \ b. a+b) (\text{map cnt treeList}) \ 0 \leq 2^n * 2 * ((2^n - c)::\text{real})$

using *list-every-elemnt-bound-sum-bound-real*[of treeList cnt $2 * ((2^n - c)::\text{real}) \ 0 \] \ 2$

by (*auto simp add: algebra-simps*)

hence $\text{cnt } (\text{Node None deg treeList summary}) \leq 2 * (2^{n+1}) * (2^n - c) + 1$ **using 2**

by(*auto simp add: algebra-simps*)

hence $\text{cnt } (\text{Node None deg treeList summary}) \leq 2 * (2^{n+n}) + (1-c) * 2^n - c + 1/2$

by(*auto simp add: algebra-simps power-add*)

moreover have $2 * (2^{n+n}) + (1-c) * 2^n - c + 1/2 \leq 2 * (2^{n+n}) + -0.5 * 1 - 1.5 + 1/2$

by(*auto simp add: algebra-simps two-realpow-ge-one c-def*)

moreover hence $2 * (2^{n+n}) + (1-c) * 2^n - c + 1/2 \leq 2 * (2^{n+n}) - 1.5$

by(*auto simp add: algebra-simps power-add*)

ultimately have $\text{cnt } (\text{Node None deg treeList summary}) \leq 2 * (2^{n+n}) - 1.5$ **by simp**

then show *?case using c-def 2(5) 2(6) by simp*

next

case (*3 treeList n summary m deg*)

hence $\forall t \in \text{set treeList}. (\text{cnt } t) \leq 2 * (2^n - c)$ **by simp**

hence $\text{foldr } (\lambda a \ b. a+b) (\text{map cnt treeList}) \ 0 \leq 2^{n+1} * 2 * ((2^n - c)::\text{real})$

using *list-every-elemnt-bound-sum-bound-real*[of treeList cnt $2 * ((2^n - c)::\text{real}) \ 0 \] \ 3$

by (*auto simp add: algebra-simps*)

moreover

hence $\text{cnt } (\text{Node None deg treeList summary}) \leq 2 * (2^n * 2^m - c * 2^m) + 2^m - c + 1/2$

using 3

by (*auto simp add: algebra-simps powr-add*)

moreover have $2 * (2^n * 2^m - c * 2^m) + 2^m - c + 1/2 = 2 * (2^{n+m}) + (1-c) * 2^m - c + 1/2$

by (*auto simp add: algebra-simps power-add*)

moreover have $2 * (2^{n+m}) + (1-c) * 2^m - c + 1/2 \leq 2 * (2^{n+m}) + -0.5 * 1 - 1.5 + 1/2$

by(*auto simp add: algebra-simps two-realpow-ge-one c-def*)

moreover hence $2 * (2^{n+m}) + (1-c) * 2^m - c + 1/2 \leq 2 * (2^{n+m}) - 1.5$

by(*auto simp add: algebra-simps power-add*)

ultimately have $\text{cnt } (\text{Node None deg treeList summary}) \leq 2 * (2^{n+m}) - 1.5$ **by simp**

then show *?case using c-def 3(5) 3(6) by simp*

next

case (*4 treeList n summary m deg mi ma*)

hence $\forall t \in \text{set treeList}. (\text{cnt } t) \leq 2 * (2^n - c)$ **by simp**

hence $\text{foldr } (\lambda a \ b. a+b) (\text{map cnt treeList}) \ 0 \leq 2^n * 2 * ((2^n - c)::\text{real})$

using *list-every-elemnt-bound-sum-bound-real*[of treeList cnt $2 * ((2^n - c)::\text{real}) \ 0 \] \ 4$

by (*auto simp add: algebra-simps*)

hence $\text{cnt } (\text{Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary}) \leq 2 * (2^{n+1}) * (2^n - c) + 1$ **using 4**

by(*auto simp add: algebra-simps*)
hence $\text{cnt } (\text{Node None deg treeList summary}) \leq 2 * (2^{\wedge}(n+n) + (1-c) * 2^{\wedge}n - c + 1/2)$
by(*auto simp add: algebra-simps power-add*)
moreover have $2 * (2^{\wedge}(n+n) + (1-c) * 2^{\wedge}n - c + 1/2) \leq 2 * (2^{\wedge}(n+n) + -0.5 * 1 - 1.5 + 1/2)$
by(*auto simp add: algebra-simps two-realpow-ge-one c-def*)
moreover hence $2 * (2^{\wedge}(n+n) + (1-c) * 2^{\wedge}n - c + 1/2) \leq 2 * (2^{\wedge}(n+n) - 1.5)$
by(*auto simp add: algebra-simps power-add*)
ultimately have $\text{cnt } (\text{Node None deg treeList summary}) \leq 2 * (2^{\wedge}(n+n) - 1.5)$ **by simp**
then show ?case using c-def 4 by simp
next
case (5 *treeList n summary m deg mi ma*)
hence $\forall t \in \text{set treeList. } (\text{cnt } t) \leq 2 * (2^{\wedge}n - c)$ **by simp**
hence $\text{foldr } (\lambda a b. a+b) (\text{map cnt treeList}) 0 \leq 2^{\wedge}(n+1) * 2 * ((2^{\wedge}n - c)::\text{real})$
using *list-every-elemnt-bound-sum-bound-real*[of *treeList cnt 2 * ((2^{\wedge}n - c)::real) 0*] 5
by (*auto simp add: algebra-simps*)
moreover
hence $\text{cnt } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (mi, ma)) \text{ deg treeList summary}) \leq 2 * (2^{\wedge}n * 2^{\wedge}m - c * 2^{\wedge}(m) + 2^{\wedge}(m) - c + 1/2)$
using 5
by (*auto simp add: algebra-simps powr-add*)
moreover have $2 * (2^{\wedge}n * 2^{\wedge}m - c * 2^{\wedge}(m) + 2^{\wedge}(m) - c + 1/2) = 2 * (2^{\wedge}(n+m) + (1-c) * 2^{\wedge}(m) - c + 1/2)$
by (*auto simp add: algebra-simps power-add*)
moreover have $2 * (2^{\wedge}(n+m) + (1-c) * 2^{\wedge}(m) - c + 1/2) \leq 2 * (2^{\wedge}(n+m) + -0.5 * 1 - 1.5 + 1/2)$
by(*auto simp add: algebra-simps two-realpow-ge-one c-def*)
moreover hence $2 * (2^{\wedge}(n+m) + (1-c) * 2^{\wedge}m - c + 1/2) \leq 2 * (2^{\wedge}(n+m) - 1.5)$
by(*auto simp add: algebra-simps power-add*)
ultimately have $\text{cnt } (\text{Node None deg treeList summary}) \leq 2 * (2^{\wedge}(n+m) - 1.5)$ **by simp**
then show ?case using c-def 5 by simp
qed (*simp add: cnt.simps c-def*)

theorem cnt-bound': $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{cnt } t \leq 2 * (2^{\wedge}n - 1)$
using *cnt-bound* **by fastforce**

lemma space-cnt: $\text{space}' t \leq 6 * \text{cnt } t$
proof(*induction t*)
case (*Node info deg treeList summary*)
hence $\forall t \in \text{set treeList. } \text{space}' t \leq 6 * \text{cnt } t$ **by blast**
hence $\text{foldr } (\lambda a b. a+b) (\text{map space}' \text{treeList}) 0 \leq 6 * \text{foldr } (\lambda a b. a+b) (\text{map cnt treeList}) 0$
using *f-g-map-foldr-bound*[of *treeList space' 6 cnt 0*]
by(*auto simp add: algebra-simps real-nat-list*)
then show ?case
using *Node.IH(2)* **by force**
qed *simp*

lemma space-2-pow-bound: **assumes** *invar-vebt t n* **shows** $\text{real } (\text{space}' t) \leq 12 * (2^{\wedge}n - 1)$
by (*smt (verit, best) assms cnt-bound' space-cnt*)


```

lemma space'-bound:
  assumes invar-vebt  $t\ n\ u = 2^{\wedge}n$ 
  shows  $space'\ t \leq 12 * u$ 
proof -
  have  $real\ (space'\ t) \leq real\ (12 * u)$ 
    using assms using space-2-pow-bound[of t n] by fastforce
  then have  $space'\ t \leq 12 * 2^{\wedge}n$ 
    using assms of-nat-le-iff by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using assms by auto
qed

```

Main Theorem

```

theorem space-bound:
  assumes invar-vebt  $t\ n\ u = 2^{\wedge}n$ 
  shows  $space\ t \leq 12 * u$ 
  by (metis assms dual-order.trans less-imp-le-nat space'-bound space-space')

```

12.4 Complexity of Generation Time

Space complexity is closely related to tree generation time complexity

Time approximation for replicate function. $T_{replicate}\ n\ t\ x$ denotes running time of the n -times replication of x into a list. t models runtime for generation of a single x .

```

fun  $T_{buildup}::nat \Rightarrow nat$  where
   $T_{buildup}\ 0 = 3|$ 
   $T_{buildup}\ (Suc\ 0) = 3|$ 
   $T_{buildup}\ n = (if\ even\ n\ then\ 1 + (let\ half = n\ div\ 2\ in$ 
     $9 + T_{buildup}\ half + (2^{\wedge}half) * (T_{buildup}\ half + 1))$ 
     $else\ (let\ half = n\ div\ 2\ in$ 
     $11 + T_{buildup}\ (Suc\ half) + (2^{\wedge}(Suc\ half))* (T_{buildup}\ half + 1)))$ 

```

```

fun  $T_{build}::nat \Rightarrow nat$  where
   $T_{build}\ 0 = 4|$ 
   $T_{build}\ (Suc\ 0) = 4|$ 
   $T_{build}\ n = (if\ even\ n\ then\ 1 + (let\ half = n\ div\ 2\ in$ 
     $10 + T_{build}\ half + (2^{\wedge}half) * (T_{build}\ half))$ 
     $else\ (let\ half = n\ div\ 2\ in$ 
     $12 + T_{build}\ (Suc\ half) + (2^{\wedge}(Suc\ half))* (T_{build}\ half)))$ 

```

lemma *buildup-build-time*: $T_{buildup}\ n < T_{build}\ n$

```

proof(induction n rule: T_buildup.induct)
  case ( $3\ va$ )
  then show ?case
  proof(cases even (Suc (Suc va)))
    case True
    then show ?thesis
    apply(subst T_buildup.simps)

```

```

apply(subst Tbuild.simps)
using True apply simp
by (smt (z3) 3.IH(1) Suc-1 True add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) distrib-left div2-Suc-Suc
less-mult-imp-div-less linorder-not-le mult.commute mult-numeral-1-right nat-0-less-mult-iff nat-less-le
nat-zero-less-power-iff nonzero-mult-div-cancel-left not-less-eq numerals(1) plus-1-eq-Suc zero-le-one)
next
case False
hence *: (let half = Suc (Suc va) div 2
  in 11 + Tbuildup (Suc half) + 2 ^ Suc half * (Tbuildup half + 1))
  < (let half = Suc (Suc va) div 2
  in 12 + Tbuild (Suc half) + 2 ^ Suc half * Tbuild half)
unfolding Let-def
proof-
assume odd (Suc (Suc va))
have 11 + Tbuildup (Suc (Suc (Suc va) div 2))
  < 12 + Tbuild (Suc (Suc (Suc va) div 2))
using 3.IH(3) False add-less-mono by presburger
moreover have 2 ^ Suc (Suc (Suc va) div 2) * (Tbuildup (Suc (Suc va) div 2) + 1)
  ≤ 2 ^ Suc (Suc (Suc va) div 2) * Tbuild (Suc (Suc va) div 2)
by (metis 3.IH(4) False Suc-leI add.commute mult-le-mono2 plus-1-eq-Suc)
ultimately show 11 + Tbuildup (Suc (Suc (Suc va) div 2)) +
  2 ^ Suc (Suc (Suc va) div 2) * (Tbuildup (Suc (Suc va) div 2) + 1)
  < 12 + Tbuild (Suc (Suc (Suc va) div 2)) +
  2 ^ Suc (Suc (Suc va) div 2) * Tbuild (Suc (Suc va) div 2)
using add-mono-thms-linordered-field(3) by blast
qed
show ?thesis apply(subst Tbuildup.simps)
apply(subst Tbuild.simps)
using False *
by simp
qed
qed simp+

```

```

lemma listsum-bound: (∧ x. x ∈ set xs ⇒ f x ≥ (0::real)) ⇒
  foldr (+) (map f xs) y ≥ y
apply(induction xs arbitrary: y)
apply simp
apply(subst list.map(2))
apply(subst foldr.simps)
apply (simp add: add-increasing)
done

```

```

lemma cnt-non-neg: cnt t ≥ 0
by (induction t (simp add: VEBT-internal.listsum-bound)+)

```

```

lemma foldr-same: (∧ x y. x ∈ set (xs::real list) ⇒ y ∈ set xs ⇒ x = y) ⇒
  (∧ x . (x::real) ∈ set xs ⇒ x = (y::real)) ⇒
  foldr (λ (a::real) (b::real). a+b) xs 0 = real (length xs) * y

```

```

apply(induction xs)
  apply simp
apply(subst foldr.simps)
unfolding comp-def
proof –
  fix a :: real and xsa :: real list
  assume a1:  $\llbracket \bigwedge x y. \llbracket x \in \text{set } xsa; y \in \text{set } xsa \rrbracket \implies x = y; \bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } xsa \implies x = y \rrbracket \implies \text{foldr } (+)$ 
  xsa 0 = real (length xsa) * y
  assume  $\bigwedge x y. \llbracket x \in \text{set } (a \# xsa); y \in \text{set } (a \# xsa) \rrbracket \implies x = y$ 
assume a2:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } (a \# xsa) \implies x = y$ 
  then have f3: a = y
    by simp
  then have a * real (length xsa) = foldr (+) xsa 0
    using a2 a1 by (metis (no-types) list.set-intros(2) mult.commute)
  then show a + foldr (+) xsa 0 = real (length (a # xsa)) * y
    using f3 by (simp add: distrib-left mult.commute)
qed

```

```

lemma foldr-same-int:  $(\bigwedge x y. x \in \text{set } xs \implies y \in \text{set } xs \implies x = y) \implies$ 
   $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } xs \implies x = y) \implies$ 
   $\text{foldr } (+) xs 0 = (\text{length } xs) * y$ 
apply(induction xs)
  apply simp
  apply(subst foldr.simps)
  apply fastforce
done

```

```

lemma t-build-cnt:  $T_{\text{build}} n \leq \text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } n) * 13$ 
proof(induction n rule: T_build.induct)
  case 1
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case 2
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (3 va)
  then show ?case
  proof(cases even (Suc (Suc va)))
    case True
    hence *:  $T_{\text{build}} (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va)) = 11 +$ 
       $T_{\text{build}} (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2) +$ 
       $2^{\wedge} (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2) * (T_{\text{build}} (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2))$ 
    apply(subst T_build.simps)
    by simp
    have  $\text{real } (T_{\text{build}} (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2))) \leq 13 * \text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2)))$ 
      using 3.IH(1) True by force
    moreover hence 1:  $2^{\wedge} (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2) * (T_{\text{build}} (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2)) \leq$ 
       $2^{\wedge} (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2) * ((\text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2))) * 13)$ 
    using ordered-semiring-class.mult-mono[of  $(T_{\text{build}} (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2))$ ]  $((\text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2))) * 13)$ 

```

$(\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2)) * 13$
 $2 \wedge (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2) \ 2 \wedge (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2)]$ **by simp**
ultimately have $T_{\text{build}} (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2) +$
 $2 \wedge (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2) * (T_{\text{build}} (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2)) \leq$
 $\text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2)) * 13 +$
 $2 \wedge (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2) * ((\text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2))) * 13)$
by $(\text{smt } (\text{verit}) \ 3.IH(1) \ \text{True of-nat-add})$
have 10: $(\text{foldr } (+)$
 $(\text{replicate } (l) ((\text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2))))$
 $)) \ 0) =$
 $l * ((\text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2))))$ **for** l
using $\text{foldr-same}[of (\text{replicate } l (\text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2))))$
 $\text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2))]$
 length-replicate **by simp**
have $\text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2)) * 13 +$
 $2 \wedge (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2) * ((\text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2))) * 13) + 11 \leq$
 $13 * \text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va)))$
apply $(\text{subst } \text{vebt-buildup.simps})$
using True apply simp
apply $(\text{subst } \text{sym}[OF \ \text{foldr-replicate}])$
proof–
assume $\text{even } va$
have $2 * (2 \wedge (va \text{ div } 2) * \text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2)))) =$
 $\text{foldr } (+) (\text{replicate } (2 * 2 \wedge (va \text{ div } 2)) (\text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2)))))) \ 0$
apply $(\text{rule } \text{sym})$
using 10 $\text{div2-Suc-Suc}[of \ va]$ **by simp**
then show $26 * (2 \wedge (va \text{ div } 2) * \text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2))))$
 $\leq 2 + 13 * \text{foldr } (+) (\text{replicate } (2 * 2 \wedge (va \text{ div } 2)) (\text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2)))))) \ 0$
by simp
qed
then show $?thesis$
by $(\text{smt } (\text{verit}, \ \text{ccfv-SIG}) * 1 \ 3.IH(1) \ \text{True numeral-Bit1 numeral-plus-numeral numeral-plus-one}$
 $\text{of-nat-add of-nat-numeral semiring-norm}(2))$
next
case False
have $12 + T_{\text{build}} (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2))) + 2 \wedge \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2)) * T_{\text{build}} (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2))$
 $\leq \text{cnt } (\text{Node } \text{None } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va)) (\text{replicate } (2 \wedge \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2))) (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc}$
 $(va \text{ div } 2))))$
 $(\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2)))) * 13$
apply $(\text{subst } \text{cnt.simps})$
proof–
have 10: $(\text{foldr } (+)$
 $(\text{replicate } (l) ((\text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2))))$
 $)) \ 0) =$
 $l * ((\text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2))))$ **for** l
using $\text{foldr-same}[of (\text{replicate } l (\text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2))))$
 $\text{cnt } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2))]$
 length-replicate **by simp**
hence $\text{map-cnt: foldr } (+) (\text{map } \text{cnt } (\text{replicate } (2 \wedge \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2))) (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc}$

```

(va div 2)))) 0 =
  2 ^ Suc (Suc (va div 2)) * cnt (vebt-buildup (Suc (va div 2))) by simp
have Tbuild (Suc (Suc (va div 2))) ≤ 13 * cnt (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc (va div 2))))
  using 3.IH(3) False by force
moreover have Tbuild (Suc (va div 2)) ≤ 13 * cnt(vebt-buildup (Suc (va div 2)))
  using 3.IH(4) False by force
moreover have add-double-trans: (a::real) ≤ b ⇒ c ≤ d ⇒
  i ≥ 0 ⇒ a + c*i ≤ b + d*i for a b c d i
  using mult-right-mono by fastforce
ultimately have real(Tbuild (Suc (Suc (va div 2)))) + 2 ^ Suc (Suc (va div 2)) * real(
Tbuild (Suc (va div 2))) ≤
  13 * cnt (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc (va div 2)))) +
  2 ^ Suc (Suc (va div 2)) * (13 * cnt(vebt-buildup (Suc (va div 2))))
  by (meson add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) mult-mono of-nat-0-le-iff order-refl zero-le-numeral
zero-le-power)
  hence 11:(12 + Tbuild (Suc (Suc (va div 2))) + 2 ^ Suc (Suc (va div 2)) * Tbuild (Suc (va
div 2))) ≤
  12 + 13 * cnt (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc (va div 2)))) +
  2 ^ Suc (Suc (va div 2)) * 13 * cnt(vebt-buildup (Suc (va div 2)))
  using algebra-simps by simp
  show (12 + Tbuild (Suc (Suc (va div 2))) +
2 ^ Suc (Suc (va div 2)) * Tbuild (Suc (va div 2)))
≤ (1 + cnt (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc (va div 2)))) +
  foldr (+) (map cnt (replicate (2 ^ Suc (Suc (va div 2))) (vebt-buildup (Suc (va div 2)))))) 0) *
13
  apply(subst map-cnt)
  using 11 algebra-simps by simp
qed
then show ?thesis
  apply(subst vebt-buildup.simps)
  apply(subst Tbuild.simps)
  using False by force
qed
qed

lemma t-buildup-cnt: Tbuildup n ≤ cnt (vebt-buildup n) * 13
  apply(rule order.trans[where b = real(Tbuild n)])
  apply(rule order.strict-implies-order)
  apply (simp add: VEBT-internal.buildup-build-time)
  apply(rule t-build-cnt)
done

lemma count-buildup: cnt (vebt-buildup n) ≤ 2 * 2n
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) VEBT-internal.cnt-bound' add.right-neutral add-less-mono buildup-gives-valid
cnt.simps(1) even-Suc lessI odd-pos one-le-power plus-1-eq-Suc vebt-buildup.elims)

lemma count-buildup': cnt (vebt-buildup n) ≤ 2 * (2::nat)n
  by (simp add: VEBT-internal.count-buildup)

```

theorem *vebt-buildup-bound*: $u = 2^n \implies T_{\text{buildup}} n \leq 26 * u$
using *count-buildup'[of n]* *t-buildup-cnt[of n]* **by** *linarith*

Count in natural numbers

fun *cnt'*:: *VEBT* \Rightarrow *nat* **where**
cnt' (*Leaf a b*) = 1 |
cnt' (*Node info deg treeList summary*) = 1 + *cnt'* *summary* + *foldr* ($\lambda a b. a+b$) (*map cnt' treeList*)
0

lemma *cnt-cnt-eq*: *cnt t = cnt' t*

proof (*induction t*)

case (*Node x1 x2 x3 t*)

then show *?case*

by *simp (smt (verit, best) map-eq-conv of-nat-0 real-nat-list)*

qed *auto*

end

end

13 Functional Interface

theory *VEBT-Intf-Functional*

imports *Main*

VEBT-Definitions VEBT-Space

VEBT-Uniqueness

VEBT-Member

VEBT-Insert VEBT-InsertCorrectness

VEBT-MinMax

VEBT-Pred VEBT-Succ

VEBT-Bounds

VEBT-Delete VEBT-DeleteCorrectness VEBT-DeleteBounds

begin

13.1 Code Generation Setup

13.1.1 Code Equations

Code generator seems to not support patterns and nat code target

context **begin**

interpretation *VEBT-internal* .

lemma *vebt-member-code[code]*:

vebt-member (Leaf a b) x = (if x = 0 then a else if x=1 then b else False)

vebt-member (Node None t r e) x = False

vebt-member (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary) x =

(if deg = 0 \vee deg = Suc 0 then False else (

if x = mi then True else

if x = ma then True else

```

    if x < mi then False else
    if x > ma then False else
    (let
      h = high x (deg div 2);
      l = low x (deg div 2) in
      (if h < length treeList
        then vebt-member (treeList ! h) l
        else False))))
  apply simp
  apply simp
proof(goal-cases)
  case 1
  consider deg = 0 | deg = Suc 0
  | n where deg = Suc (Suc n)
  by (meson vebt-buildup.cases)
  then show ?case apply(cases)
  by simp-all
qed

```

lemma *vebt-insert-code*[code]:

```

vebt-insert (Leaf a b) x = (if x=0 then Leaf True b else if x=1 then Leaf a True else Leaf a b)
vebt-insert (Node info deg treeList summary) x = (
  if deg ≤ 1 then
    (Node info deg treeList summary)
  else ( case info of
    None ⇒ (Node (Some (x,x)) deg treeList summary)
  | Some mima ⇒ ( case mima of (mi, ma) ⇒ (
    let
      xn = (if x < mi then mi else x);
      minn = (if x < mi then x else mi);
      l = low xn (deg div 2); h = high xn (deg div 2)
    in (
      if h < length treeList ∧ ¬ (x = mi ∨ x = ma) then
        Node (Some (minn, max xn ma))
          deg
          (treeList[h:= vebt-insert (treeList ! h) l])
          (if minNull (treeList ! h) then vebt-insert summary h else summary)
        else Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
      )))
    apply simp
    apply simp
proof(goal-cases)
  case 1
  consider deg = 0 | deg = Suc 0
  | n where deg = Suc (Suc n)
  by (meson vebt-buildup.cases)
  then show ?case apply(cases)
  apply simp+
  apply(cases info)

```

apply *simp+*
apply (*cases the info*)
apply *simp*
by *meson*

qed

lemma *vebt-succ-code*[*code*]:

vebt-succ (*Leaf a b*) *x* = (*if* $b \wedge x = 0$ *then* *Some* 1 *else* *None*)
vebt-succ (*Node info deg treeList summary*) *x* = (*if* $\text{deg} \leq 1$ *then* *None* *else*
(*case info of* *None* \Rightarrow *None* |
(*Some mima*) \Rightarrow (*case mima of* (*mi*, *ma*) \Rightarrow (
if $x < mi$ *then* (*Some mi*)
else (*let* $l = \text{low } x \text{ (deg div 2)}$; $h = \text{high } x \text{ (deg div 2)}$ *in*
if $h < \text{length treeList}$ *then*
let $\text{maxlow} = \text{vebt-maxt (treeList ! h)}$ *in*
(*if* $\text{maxlow} \neq \text{None} \wedge (\text{Some } l <_o \text{maxlow})$ *then*
Some ($2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div 2})$) $*_o$ *Some* $h +_o \text{vebt-succ (treeList ! h)}$ *l*
else *let* $sc = \text{vebt-succ summary } h$ *in*
if $sc = \text{None}$ *then* *None*
else *Some* ($2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div 2})$) $*_o$ $sc +_o \text{vebt-mint (treeList ! the } sc)$)
else *None*))))))

apply (*cases* (*Leaf a b,x*) *rule: vebt-succ.cases; simp*)

apply (*cases* (*Node info deg treeList summary,x*) *rule: vebt-succ.cases; simp add: Let-def*)
done

lemma *vebt-pred-code*[*code*]:

vebt-pred (*Leaf a b*) *x* = (*if* $x = 0$ *then* *None* *else* *if* $x = 1$ *then*
(*if* *a* *then* *Some* 0 *else* *None*) *else*
(*if* *b* *then* *Some* 1 *else* *if* *a* *then* *Some* 0 *else* *None*) **and**
vebt-pred (*Node info deg treeList summary*) *x* = (*if* $\text{deg} \leq 1$ *then* *None* *else* (
case info of *None* \Rightarrow *None* |
(*Some mima*) \Rightarrow (*case mima of* (*mi*, *ma*) \Rightarrow (
if $x > ma$ *then* *Some ma*
else (*let* $l = \text{low } x \text{ (deg div 2)}$; $h = \text{high } x \text{ (deg div 2)}$ *in*
if $h < \text{length treeList}$ *then*
let $\text{minlow} = \text{vebt-mint (treeList ! h)}$ *in*
(*if* $\text{minlow} \neq \text{None} \wedge (\text{Some } l >_o \text{minlow})$ *then*
Some ($2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div 2})$) $*_o$ *Some* $h +_o \text{vebt-pred (treeList ! h)}$ *l*
else *let* $pr = \text{vebt-pred summary } h$ *in*
if $pr = \text{None}$ *then* (*if* $x > mi$ *then* *Some mi* *else* *None*)
else *Some* ($2^{\wedge}(\text{deg div 2})$) $*_o$ $pr +_o \text{vebt-maxt (treeList ! the } pr)$)
else *None*))))))

apply (*cases* (*Leaf a b,x*) *rule: vebt-pred.cases; simp*)

apply (*cases* (*Node info deg treeList summary,x*) *rule: vebt-pred.cases; simp add: Let-def*)
done


```

lemma vebt-delete-code[code]:
  vebt-delete (Leaf a b) x = (if x = 0 then Leaf False b else if x = 1 then Leaf a False else Leaf a b)
  vebt-delete (Node info deg treeList summary) x = (
    case info of
      None ⇒ (Node info deg treeList summary)
    | Some mima ⇒ (
      if deg ≤ 1 then (Node info deg treeList summary)
      else (case mima of (mi, ma) ⇒ (
        if (x < mi ∨ x > ma) then (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
        else if (x = mi ∧ x = ma) then (Node None deg treeList summary)
        else let
          xn = (if x = mi then the (vebt-mint summary) * 2deg div 2
            + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary))))
          else x);
          minn = (if x = mi then xn else mi);
          l = low xn (deg div 2);
          h = high xn (deg div 2)
        in
          if h < length treeList then let
            newnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! h) l;
            newlist = treeList[h:= newnode]
          in
            if minNull newnode then let
              sn = vebt-delete summary h;
              maxn =
                if xn = ma then let
                  maxs = vebt-maxt sn
                in
                  if maxs = None then minn
                  else 2deg div 2 * the maxs + the (vebt-maxt (newlist ! the maxs))
                else ma
              in (Node (Some (minn, maxn)) deg newlist sn)
            else let
              maxn = (if xn = ma then h * 2deg div 2 + the (vebt-maxt (newlist ! h))
                else ma)
              in (Node (Some (minn, maxn)) deg newlist summary)
            else (Node (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeList summary)
          ))))
    apply (cases (Leaf a b,x) rule: vebt-delete.cases; simp)
    apply (cases (Node info deg treeList summary,x) rule: vebt-delete.cases; simp add: Let-def)
  done
end

```

```

lemmas [code] =
  VEBT-internal.high-def VEBT-internal.low-def VEBT-internal.minNull.simps
  VEBT-internal.less.simps VEBT-internal.mul-def VEBT-internal.add-def
  VEBT-internal.option-comp-shift.simps VEBT-internal.option-shift.simps

```

```

export-code

```

vebt-buildup
vebt-insert
vebt-member
vebt-maxt
vebt-mint
vebt-pred
vebt-succ
vebt-delete
checking *SML*

13.2 Correctness Lemmas

named-theorems *vebt-simps* *⟨Simplifier rules for VEBT functional interface⟩*

locale *vebt-inst* =
fixes *n* :: *nat*
begin

interpretation *VEBT-internal* .

13.2.1 Space Bound

theorem *vebt-space-linear-bound*:
fixes *t*
defines $u \equiv 2^{\hat{n}}$
shows $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{space } t \leq 12 * u$
by (*simp add: space-bound u-def*)

13.2.2 Buildup

lemma *invar-vebt-buildup[vebt-simps]*: $\text{invar-vebt } (\text{vebt-buildup } n) \ n \longleftrightarrow n > 0$
by (*auto simp add: buildup-gives-valid deg-not-0*)

lemma *set-vebt-buildup[vebt-simps]*: $\text{set-vebt } (\text{vebt-buildup } i) = \{\}$
by (*metis VEBT-internal.buildup-gives-empty VEBT-internal.buildup-gives-valid VEBT-internal.set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid-
neq0-conv invar-vebt.intros(1) vebt-buildup.simps(1)*)

lemma *time-vebt-buildup*: $u = 2^{\hat{n}} \implies T_{\text{buildup}} \ n \leq 26 * u$
using *vebt-buildup-bound* **by** *simp*

13.2.3 Equality

lemma *set-vebt-equal[vebt-simps]*: $\text{invar-vebt } t_1 \ n \implies \text{invar-vebt } t_2 \ n \implies t_1 = t_2 \longleftrightarrow \text{set-vebt } t_1 = \text{set-vebt } t_2$
by (*auto simp: unique-tree*)

13.2.4 Member

lemma *set-vebt-member[vebt-simps]*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-member } t \ x \longleftrightarrow x \in \text{set-vebt } t$
by (*rule member-correct*)

theorem *time-vebt-member*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies u = 2^{\widehat{n}} \implies T_{\text{member}} \ t \ x \leq 30 + 15 * \text{lb} (\text{lb } u)$
using *member-bound-size-univ* **by** *auto*

13.2.5 Insert

theorem *invar-vebt-insert*[*vebt-simps*]: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies x < 2^{\widehat{n}} \implies \text{invar-vebt} (\text{vebt-insert } t \ x) \ n$
by (*simp add: valid-pres-insert*)

theorem *set-vebt-insert*[*vebt-simps*]: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies x < 2^{\widehat{n}} \implies \text{set-vebt} (\text{vebt-insert } t \ x) =$
 $\text{set-vebt } t \cup \{x\}$
by (*meson insert-correct[symmetric]*)

theorem *time-vebt-insert*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies u = 2^{\widehat{n}} \implies T_{\text{insert}} \ t \ x \leq 46 + 23 * \text{lb} (\text{lb } u)$
by (*meson insert-bound-size-univ*)

13.2.6 Maximum

theorem *set-vebt-maxt*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-maxt } t = \text{Some } x \longleftrightarrow \text{max-in-set} (\text{set-vebt } t) \ x$
by (*metis maxt-sound maxt-corr set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid*)

theorem *set-vebt-maxt'*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-maxt } t = \text{Some } x \longleftrightarrow (x \in \text{set-vebt } t \wedge (\forall y \in \text{set-vebt } t. x \geq y))$
using *set-vebt-maxt unfolding max-in-set-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *set-vebt-maxt''*[*vebt-simps*]:
 $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-maxt } t = (\text{if } \text{set-vebt } t = \{\} \text{ then None else Some } (\text{Max } (\text{set-vebt } t)))$
by (*metis Max-ge Max-in VEbt-internal.set-vebt-finite VEbt-internal.set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid empty-iff option.exhaust set-vebt-maxt'*)

lemma *time-vebt-maxt*: $T_{\text{maxt}} \ t \leq 3$
by (*simp add: maxt-bound*)

13.2.7 Minimum

theorem *set-vebt-mint*[*vebt-simps*]: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-mint } t = \text{Some } x \longleftrightarrow \text{min-in-set} (\text{set-vebt } t) \ x$
by (*metis VEbt-internal.mint-corr VEbt-internal.mint-sound VEbt-internal.set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid*)

theorem *set-vebt-mint'*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-mint } t = \text{Some } x \longleftrightarrow (x \in \text{set-vebt } t \wedge (\forall y \in \text{set-vebt } t. x \leq y))$
using *set-vebt-mint unfolding min-in-set-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *set-vebt-mint''*[*vebt-simps*]:
 $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-mint } t = (\text{if } \text{set-vebt } t = \{\} \text{ then None else Some } (\text{Min } (\text{set-vebt } t)))$
by (*metis Min-in Min-le VEbt-internal.set-vebt-finite VEbt-internal.set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid empty-iff option.exhaust set-vebt-mint'*)

lemma *time-vebt-mint*: $T_{\text{mint}} \ t \leq 3$
by (*simp add: mint-bound*)

13.3 Emptiness determination

A tree is empty if and only if its minimum is None

lemma *vebt-minNull-mint*: $\text{minNull } t \longleftrightarrow \text{vebt-mint } t = \text{None}$
by (*meson VEBT-internal.minNullmin VEBT-internal.minminNull*)

lemma *set-vebt-minNull*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{minNull } t \longleftrightarrow \text{set-vebt } t = \{\}$
by (*metis VEBT-internal.minNullmin VEBT-internal.minminNull VEBT-internal.mint-corr-help-empty VEBT-internal.set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid vebt-inst.set-vebt-mint'*)

lemma *time-vebt-minNull*: $T_{\text{minNull}} t \leq 1$
using *minNull-bound* **by** *auto*

13.3.1 Successor

theorem *set-vebt-succ*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-succ } t \ x = \text{Some } sx \longleftrightarrow \text{is-succ-in-set } (\text{set-vebt } t) \ x$
 sx
by (*simp add: succ-corr set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid*)

lemma *set-vebt-succ'[vebt-simps]*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-succ } t \ x = (\text{if } \exists \ y \in \text{set-vebt } t. \ y > x \text{ then } \text{Some } (\text{LEAST } y \in \text{set-vebt } t. \ y > x) \text{ else } \text{None})$
apply (*clarsimp;safe*)
subgoal
apply(*clarsimp simp add: succ-correct is-succ-in-set-def Least-le*)
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) LeastI-ex*)
subgoal by (*meson succ-correct is-succ-in-set-def option.exhaust-sel*)
done

theorem *time-vebt-succ*:
fixes t **defines** $u \equiv 2^{\hat{n}}$
shows $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies T_{\text{succ}} t \ x \leq 54 + 27 * \text{lb } (\text{lb } u)$
using *succ-bound-size-univ* **unfolding** $u\text{-def}$ **by** *presburger*

13.3.2 Predecessor

theorem *set-vebt-pred*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{vebt-pred } t \ x = \text{Some } px \longleftrightarrow \text{is-pred-in-set } (\text{set-vebt } t) \ x$
 px
by (*simp add: pred-corr set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid*)

theorem *set-vebt-pred'[vebt-simps]*: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies$
 $\text{vebt-pred } t \ x = (\text{if } \exists \ y \in \text{set-vebt } t. \ y < x \text{ then } \text{Some } (\text{GREATEST } y. \ y \in \text{set-vebt } t \ \wedge \ y < x) \text{ else } \text{None})$
apply (*clarsimp simp: member-correct pred-empty pred-correct is-pred-in-set-def*)
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) GreatestI-nat Greatest-le-nat less-imp-le*)

theorem *time-vebt-pred*: **fixes** t **defines** $u \equiv 2^{\hat{n}}$
shows $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies T_{\text{pred}} t \ x \leq 58 + 29 * \text{lb } (\text{lb } u)$
unfolding $u\text{-def}$ **by** (*meson pred-bound-size-univ*)

13.3.3 Delete

theorem *invar-vebt-delete*[*vebt-simps*]: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{invar-vebt } (\text{vebt-delete } t \ x) \ n$
by (*simp add: delete-pres-valid*)

theorem *set-vebt-delete*[*vebt-simps*]: $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies \text{set-vebt } (\text{vebt-delete } t \ x) = \text{set-vebt } t - \{x\}$
by (*metis delete-correct invar-vebt-delete set-vebt-set-vebt'-valid*)

theorem *time-vebt-delete*: **fixes** *t* **defines** $u \equiv 2^{\widehat{n}}$
shows $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \implies T_{\text{delete}} \ t \ x \leq 140 + 70 * \text{lb } (\text{lb } u)$
unfolding *u-def* **by** (*meson delete-bound-size-univ*)

end

13.4 Interface Usage Example

experiment

begin

definition *test* $n \ xs \ ys \equiv \text{let}$
 $t = \text{vebt-buildup } n;$
 $t = \text{foldl } \text{vebt-insert } t \ (0 \# xs);$

$f = (\lambda x. \text{if } \text{vebt-member } t \ x \ \text{then } x \ \text{else the } (\text{vebt-pred } t \ x))$
in
 $\text{map } f \ ys$

context **fixes** $n :: \text{nat}$ **begin**

interpretation *vebt-inst* n .

lemmas [*simp*] = *vebt-simps*

lemma [*simp*]:
assumes $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \ \forall x \in \text{set } xs. x < 2^{\widehat{n}}$
shows $\text{invar-vebt } (\text{foldl } \text{vebt-insert } t \ xs) \ n$
using *assms* **apply** (*induction xs arbitrary: t*)
by *auto*

lemma [*simp*]:
assumes $\text{invar-vebt } t \ n \ \forall x \in \text{set } xs. x < 2^{\widehat{n}}$
shows $\text{set-vebt } (\text{foldl } \text{vebt-insert } t \ xs) = \text{set-vebt } t \cup \text{set } xs$
using *assms*
apply (*induction xs arbitrary: t*)
apply *auto*
done

lemma $\llbracket \forall x \in \text{set } xs. x < 2^{\widehat{n}}; n > 0 \rrbracket \implies \text{test } n \ xs \ ys = \text{map } (\lambda y. (\text{GREATEST } y'. y' \in \text{insert } 0 \ (\text{set } xs) \wedge y' \leq y)) \ ys$
unfolding *test-def*

```

apply (auto simp add: Let-def)
subgoal by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) Greatest-equality le-zero-eq)
subgoal by (metis (no-types, lifting) Greatest-equality order-refl)
subgoal by (metis less-le)
done

```

end

end

end

theory *VEBT-List-Assn*

imports

Separation-Logic-Imperative-HOL/Sep-Main
HOL-Library.Rewrite

begin

13.5 Lists

```

fun list-assn :: ('a ⇒ 'c ⇒ assn) ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'c list ⇒ assn where
  list-assn P [] [] = emp
| list-assn P (a#as) (c#cs) = P a c * list-assn P as cs
| list-assn - - - = false

```

lemma *list-assn-aux-simps*[simp]:

list-assn P [] l' = (↑(l'=[]))
list-assn P l [] = (↑(l=[]))

apply (cases l')

apply simp

apply simp

apply (cases l)

apply simp

apply simp

done

lemma *list-assn-aux-append*[simp]:

length l1=length l1' ⇒
list-assn P (l1@l2) (l1'@l2')
*= list-assn P l1 l1' * list-assn P l2 l2'*

apply (induct rule: list-induct2)

apply simp

apply (simp add: star-assoc)

done

lemma *list-assn-aux-ineq-len*: $\text{length } l \neq \text{length } li \implies \text{list-assn } A \ l \ li = \text{false}$
proof (*induction l arbitrary: li*)
 case (*Cons x l li*) **thus** ?*case* **by** (*cases li; auto*)
qed *simp*

lemma *list-assn-aux-append2*[*simp*]:
assumes $\text{length } l2 = \text{length } l2'$
shows $\text{list-assn } P \ (l1 @ l2) \ (l1' @ l2')$
 $= \text{list-assn } P \ l1 \ l1' * \text{list-assn } P \ l2 \ l2'$
apply (*cases length l1 = length l1'*)
apply (*erule list-assn-aux-append*)
apply (*simp add: list-assn-aux-ineq-len assms*)
done

lemma *list-assn-simps*[*simp*]:
 $(\text{list-assn } P) \ [] \ [] = \text{emp}$
 $(\text{list-assn } P) \ (a \# as) \ (c \# cs) = P \ a \ c * (\text{list-assn } P) \ as \ cs$
 $(\text{list-assn } P) \ (a \# as) \ [] = \text{false}$
 $(\text{list-assn } P) \ [] \ (c \# cs) = \text{false}$
apply *simp-all*
done

lemma *list-assn-mono*:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge x \ x'. P \ x \ x' \implies_A P' \ x \ x' \rrbracket \implies \text{list-assn } P \ l \ l' \implies_A \text{list-assn } P' \ l \ l'$
apply (*induct P l l' rule: list-assn.induct*)
by (*auto intro: ent-star-mono*)

lemma *list-assn-cong*[*fundef-cong*]:
assumes $xs = xs' \ \ xsi = xsi'$
assumes $\bigwedge x \ xi. x \in \text{set } xs' \implies xi \in \text{set } xsi' \implies A \ x \ xi = A' \ x \ xi$
shows $\text{list-assn } A \ xs \ xsi = \text{list-assn } A' \ xs' \ xsi'$
using *assms*
apply (*induct A \equiv A' xs' xsi' arbitrary: xs xsi rule: list-assn.induct*)
apply *simp-all*
done

term *prod-list*

definition *listI-assn* $I \ A \ xs \ xsi \equiv$
 $\uparrow(\text{length } xsi = \text{length } xs \wedge I \subseteq \{0..<\text{length } xs\})$
 $* \text{Finite-Set.fold } (\lambda i \ a. a * A \ (xs!i) \ (xsi!i)) \ 1 \ I$

lemmas *comp-fun-commute-fold-insert* =
comp-fun-commute-on.fold-insert[**where** $S = \text{UNIV}$, *folded comp-fun-commute-def', simplified*]

lemma aux: $Finite\text{-}Set.fold (\lambda i aa. aa * P ((a \# as) ! i) ((c \# cs) ! i)) emp \{0..<Suc (length as)\}$
 $= P a c * Finite\text{-}Set.fold (\lambda i aa. aa * P (as ! i) (cs ! i)) emp \{0..<length as\}$

proof –

have 1: $\{0..<Suc (length as)\} = insert\ 0 \{1..<Suc (length as)\}$ **by auto**

have 2: $\{Suc\ 0..<Suc (Suc\ n)\} = insert (Suc\ n) \{Suc\ 0 ..< Suc\ n\}$ **for n by auto**

have 3: $\{0..<Suc\ n\} = insert\ n \{0..<n\}$ **for n by auto**

have A:

$Finite\text{-}Set.fold\ P\ emp \{Suc\ 0..<Suc\ n\}$

$= Finite\text{-}Set.fold\ Q\ emp \{0..<n\}$

if $\forall i\ x. P (Suc\ i)\ x = Q\ i\ x$

and comp-fun-commute P

and comp-fun-commute Q

for P Q n

using that

apply (induction n arbitrary: a)

subgoal by simp

thm comp-fun-commute-on.fold-insert

apply (simp add: comp-fun-commute-fold-insert)

apply (subst 2)

apply (subst 3)

apply (simp add: comp-fun-commute-fold-insert)

done

show ?thesis

apply (simp add: 1)

apply (subst comp-fun-commute-fold-insert)

subgoal

apply unfold-locales

apply (auto simp: fun-eq-iff algebra-simps)

done

subgoal by simp

subgoal by simp

apply simp

apply (rewrite at $\sqsupset = \text{-*}$ mult.commute)

apply (rule arg-cong[where f= $\lambda x. P - - * x$])

apply (rule A)

subgoal by auto

subgoal

apply unfold-locales

apply (auto simp: fun-eq-iff algebra-simps)

done

subgoal

apply unfold-locales

apply (auto simp: fun-eq-iff algebra-simps)

done

done

qed

lemma *list-assn-conv-idx*: $list\text{-}assn\ A\ xs\ xsi = listI\text{-}assn\ \{0..<length\ xs\}\ A\ xs\ xsi$
apply (*induction* $A\ xs\ xsi$ *rule*: *list-assn.induct*)
apply (*auto simp*: *listI-assn-def aux*)
done

lemma *listI-assn-conv*: $n=length\ xs \implies listI\text{-}assn\ \{0..<n\}\ A\ xs\ xsi = list\text{-}assn\ A\ xs\ xsi$
by (*simp add*: *list-assn-conv-idx*)

lemma *listI-assn-conv'*: $n=length\ xs \implies listI\text{-}assn\ \{0..<n\}\ A\ xs\ xsi * F = list\text{-}assn\ A\ xs\ xsi * F$
by (*simp add*: *list-assn-conv-idx*)

lemma *listI-assn-finite[simp]*: $\neg finite\ I \implies listI\text{-}assn\ I\ A\ xs\ xsi = false$
using *subset-eq-atLeast0-lessThan-finite* **by** (*auto simp*: *listI-assn-def*)

find-theorems *Finite-Set.fold name*: *cong*

lemma *mult-fun-commute*: *comp-fun-commute* $(\lambda i\ (a::assn).\ a * f\ i)$
apply *unfold-locales*
apply (*auto simp*: *fun-eq-iff mult-ac*)
done

lemma *listI-assn-weak-cong*:
assumes $I = I'\ A = A'\ length\ xs = length\ xs'\ length\ xsi = length\ xsi'$
assumes $A: \bigwedge i. \llbracket i \in I; i < length\ xs; length\ xs = length\ xsi \rrbracket$
 $\implies xsi = xsi' \wedge xsi!i = xsi'!i$
shows $listI\text{-}assn\ I\ A\ xs\ xsi = listI\text{-}assn\ I'\ A'\ xs'\ xsi'$
unfolding *listI-assn-def*
apply (*simp add*: I)
apply (*cases* $length\ xsi' = length\ xs' \wedge I' \subseteq \{0..<length\ xs'\}$; *simp only*;; *simp*)
apply (*rule* *Finite-Set.fold-cong[where* $S = UNIV$, *folded comp-fun-commute-def*])
apply (*simp-all add*: *mult-fun-commute*)
subgoal by (*meson subset-eq-atLeast0-lessThan-finite*)
subgoal using A **by** (*auto simp*: *fun-eq-iff* I)
done

lemma *listI-assn-cong*:
assumes $I = I'\ length\ xs = length\ xs'\ length\ xsi = length\ xsi'$
assumes $A: \bigwedge i. \llbracket i \in I; i < length\ xs; length\ xs = length\ xsi \rrbracket$
 $\implies xsi = xsi' \wedge xsi!i = xsi'!i$
 $\wedge A\ (xsi!i)\ (xsi'!i) = A'\ (xsi!i)\ (xsi'!i)$
shows $listI\text{-}assn\ I\ A\ xs\ xsi = listI\text{-}assn\ I'\ A'\ xs'\ xsi'$
unfolding *listI-assn-def*
apply (*simp add*: I)
apply (*cases* $length\ xsi' = length\ xs' \wedge I' \subseteq \{0..<length\ xs'\}$; *simp only*;; *simp*)
apply (*rule* *Finite-Set.fold-cong[where* $S = UNIV$, *folded comp-fun-commute-def*])
apply (*simp-all add*: *mult-fun-commute*)
subgoal by (*meson subset-eq-atLeast0-lessThan-finite*)

subgoal using A **by** (*fastforce simp: fun-eq-iff I*)
done

lemma *listI-assn-insert*: $i \notin I \implies i < \text{length } xs \implies$
 $\text{listI-assn } (\text{insert } i \ I) \ A \ xs \ xsi = A \ (xs!i) \ (xsi!i) * \text{listI-assn } I \ A \ xs \ xsi$
apply (*cases finite I; simp?*)
unfolding *listI-assn-def*
apply (*subst comp-fun-commute-fold-insert*)
subgoal
apply *unfold-locales*
apply (*auto simp: fun-eq-iff algebra-simps*)
done
subgoal by *simp*
subgoal by *simp*
subgoal by (*auto simp: algebra-simps*)
done

lemma *listI-assn-extract*:
assumes $i \in I \ i < \text{length } xs$
shows $\text{listI-assn } I \ A \ xs \ xsi = A \ (xs!i) \ (xsi!i) * \text{listI-assn } (I - \{i\}) \ A \ xs \ xsi$
proof –
have $1: I = \text{insert } i \ (I - \{i\})$ **using** *assms* **by** *auto*
show *?thesis*
apply (*subst 1*)
apply (*subst listI-assn-insert*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *listI-assn-reinsert*:
assumes $P \implies_A A \ (xs!i) \ (xsi!i) * \text{listI-assn } (I - \{i\}) \ A \ xs \ xsi * F$
assumes $i < \text{length } xs \ i \in I$
assumes $\text{listI-assn } I \ A \ xs \ xsi * F \implies_A Q$
shows $P \implies_A Q$
proof –
show *?thesis*
apply (*rule ent-trans[OF assms(1)]*)
apply (*subst listI-assn-extract[symmetric]*)
subgoal by *fact*
subgoal by *fact*
subgoal by *fact*
done
qed

lemma *listI-assn-reinsert-upd*:
fixes $xs \ xsi :: \text{list}$
assumes $P \implies_A A \ x \ xi * \text{listI-assn } (I - \{i\}) \ A \ xs \ xsi * F$

```

assumes  $i < \text{length } xs \ i \in I$ 
assumes  $\text{listI-assn } I \ A \ (xs[i:=x]) \ (xsi[i:=xi]) * F \implies_A \ Q$ 
shows  $P \implies_A \ Q$ 
proof (cases  $\text{length } xs = \text{length } xsi$ )
  case True
    have  $1: \text{listI-assn } (I - \{i\}) \ A \ xs \ xsi = \text{listI-assn } (I - \{i\}) \ A \ (xs[i:=x]) \ (xsi[i:=xi])$ 
      by (rule listI-assn-cong) auto

    have  $2: A \ x \ xi = A \ ((xs[i:=x])!i) \ ((xsi[i:=xi])!i)$  using  $\langle i < \text{length } xs \rangle$  True by auto

    from assms[unfolded 1 2] show ?thesis
      apply (rule-tac listI-assn-reinsert)
        apply assumption
        apply simp-all
      done

  next
    case False
    with assms(1) have  $P \implies_A \ \text{false}$ 
      by (simp add: listI-assn-def)
    thus ?thesis using ent-false-iff entailsI by blast
qed

```

```

lemma listI-assn-reinsert':
  assumes  $P \implies_A \ A \ (xs!i) \ (xsi!i) * \text{listI-assn } (I - \{i\}) \ A \ xs \ xsi * F$ 
  assumes  $i < \text{length } xs \ i \in I$ 
  assumes  $\langle \text{listI-assn } I \ A \ xs \ xsi * F \rangle c \langle Q \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle P \rangle c \langle Q \rangle$ 
proof -
  show ?thesis
    apply (rule cons-pre-rule[OF assms(1)])
    apply (subst listI-assn-extract[symmetric])
    subgoal by fact
    subgoal by fact
    subgoal by fact
  done
qed

```

```

lemma listI-assn-reinsert-upd':
  fixes  $xs \ xsi :: \text{list}$ 
  assumes  $P \implies_A \ A \ x \ xi * \text{listI-assn } (I - \{i\}) \ A \ xs \ xsi * F$ 
  assumes  $i < \text{length } xs \ i \in I$ 
  assumes  $\langle \text{listI-assn } I \ A \ (xs[i:=x]) \ (xsi[i:=xi]) * F \rangle c \langle Q \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle P \rangle c \langle Q \rangle$ 
  by (meson assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) cons-pre-rule ent-refl listI-assn-reinsert-upd)

```

```

lemma subst-not-in:
  assumes  $i \notin I \ i < \text{length } xs$ 

```

shows $listI\text{-}assn\ I\ A\ (xs[i:=x1])\ (xsi[i := x2]) = listI\text{-}assn\ I\ A\ xs\ xsi$
apply (rule *listI-assn-cong*)
using *assms*
by (auto simp add: *nth-list-update'*)

lemma *listI-assn-subst*:

assumes $i \notin I\ i < length\ xs$
shows $listI\text{-}assn\ (insert\ i\ I)\ A\ (xs[i:=x1])\ (xsi[i := x2]) = A\ x1\ x2 * listI\text{-}assn\ I\ A\ xs\ xsi$
by (smt (z3) *assms(1) assms(2) length-list-update listI-assn-def listI-assn-insert nth-list-update-eq pure-false star-false-left star-false-right subst-not-in*)

lemma *extract-pre-list-assn-lengthD*: $h \models list\text{-}assn\ A\ xs\ xsi \implies length\ xsi = length\ xs$
by (metis *list-assn-aux-ineq-len mod-false*)

method *unwrap-idx* **for** $i :: nat =$
 (rewrite in $\langle \boxplus \rangle \text{-} \langle \boxminus \rangle$ *list-assn-conv-idx*),
 (rewrite in $\langle \boxplus \rangle \text{-} \langle \boxminus \rangle$ *listI-assn-extract*[**where** $i=i$]),
 (simp split: *if-splits*; fail),
 (simp split: *if-splits*; fail)

method *wrap-idx* **uses** $R =$
 (rule R),
 frame-inference,
 (simp split: *if-splits*; fail),
 (simp split: *if-splits*; fail),
 (subst *listI-assn-conv*, (simp; fail))

method *extract-pre-pure* **uses** $dest =$
 (rule *hoare-triple-preI* | drule *asm-rl*[of $\text{-}\models\text{-}$]),
 (determ $\langle elim\ mod\ \text{-}starE\ dest\ [elim\ \text{-}format] \rangle$)?,
 ((determ $\langle thin\ \text{-}tac\ \text{-}\models\ \rightarrow \rangle$) +)?,
 (simp (no-asm) only: *triv-forall-equality*)?

lemma *rule-at-index*:

assumes
 1: $P \implies_A list\text{-}assn\ A\ xs\ xsi * F$ **and**
 2[*simp*]: $i < length\ xs$ **and**
 3: $\langle A\ (xs\ !\ i)\ (xsi\ !\ i) * listI\text{-}assn\ (\{0..<length\ xs\} - \{i\})\ A\ xs\ xsi * F \rangle c \langle Q' \rangle$ **and**
 4: $\bigwedge r. Q'\ r \implies_A A\ (xs\ !\ i)\ (xsi\ !\ i) * listI\text{-}assn\ (\{0..<length\ xs\} - \{i\})\ A\ xs\ xsi * F'\ r$
shows
 $\langle P \rangle c \langle \lambda r. list\text{-}assn\ A\ xs\ xsi * F'\ r \rangle$
apply(rule *cons-pre-rule*[OF 1])
apply(*unwrap-idx* i)
apply(rule *cons-post-rule*)
apply(rule 3)
apply(rule *ent-trans*[OF 4])
apply(*wrap-idx* R : *listI-assn-reinsert-upd*)

```

apply simp
done

```

```

end

```

```

theory VEBT-BuildupMemImp
imports
  VEBT-List-Assn
  VEBT-Space
  Deriving.Derive
  VEBT-Member VEBT-Insert
  HOL-Library.Countable
  Time-Reasoning/Time-Reasoning VEBT-DeleteBounds
begin

```

14 Imperative van Emde Boas Trees

```

datatype VEBTi = Nodei (nat*nat) option nat VEBTi array VEBTi | Leafi bool bool

```

```

derive countable VEBTi
instance VEBTi :: heap by standard

```

14.1 Assertions on van Emde Boas Trees

```

fun vebt-assn-raw :: VEBT  $\Rightarrow$  VEBTi  $\Rightarrow$  assn where
  vebt-assn-raw (Leaf a b) (Leafi ai bi) =  $\uparrow$ (ai=a  $\wedge$  bi=b)
| vebt-assn-raw (Node mmo deg tree-list summary) (Nodei mmoi degi tree-array summaryi) = (
   $\uparrow$ (mmoi=mmo  $\wedge$  degi=deg)
  * vebt-assn-raw summary summaryi
  * ( $\exists_A$  tree-is. tree-array  $\mapsto_a$  tree-is * list-assn vebt-assn-raw tree-list tree-is)
)
| vebt-assn-raw - - = false

```

```

lemmas [simp del] = vebt-assn-raw.simps

```

```

context VEBT-internal begin

```

```

lemmas [simp] = vebt-assn-raw.simps

```

```

lemma TBOUND-VEBT-case[TBOUND]: assumes  $\bigwedge a b. ti = \text{Leafi } a \ b \implies \text{TBOUND } (f \ a \ b) \ (bnd$ 
   $a \ b)$ 

```

```

 $\bigwedge \text{info } deg \ \text{treeArray } \text{summary} . ti = \text{Nodei } \text{info } \ deg \ \text{treeArray } \text{summary} \implies$ 
   $\text{TBOUND } (f' \ \text{info } \ deg \ \text{treeArray } \text{summary}) \ (bnd' \ \text{info } \ deg \ \text{treeArray } \text{summary})$ 

```

```

shows  $\text{TBOUND } (\text{case } ti \ \text{of } \text{Leafi } \ a \ b \ \Rightarrow \ f \ a \ b \ |$ 
   $\text{Nodei } \ \text{info } \ deg \ \text{treeArray } \text{summary} \ \Rightarrow \ f' \ \text{info } \ deg \ \text{treeArray } \text{summary})$ 

```

(case ti of Leaf $a\ b \Rightarrow \text{bnd } a\ b \mid$
Node i info deg treeArray summary $\Rightarrow \text{bnd}'$ info deg treeArray summary)

using *assms*
apply(cases ti)
apply *auto*
done

Some Lemmas

lemma *length-corresp*: $(\exists_A \text{ tree-is. tree-array } \mapsto_a \text{ tree-is}) = \text{true} \implies \text{return } (\text{length tree-is}) = \text{Array-Time.len tree-array}$

proof–

assume $(\exists_A \text{ tree-is. tree-array } \mapsto_a \text{ tree-is}) = \text{true}$
then obtain tree-is **where** $\text{tree-array } \mapsto_a \text{ tree-is} = \text{true}$
by (*metis mod-h-bot-iff*(2) *mod-h-bot-iff*(4) *mod-h-bot-iff*(8))
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis assn-basic-inequalities*(5) *merge-true-star snga-same-false*)
qed

lemma *heaphelp:assumes* $h \models$

$xa \mapsto_a \text{tree-is} * \text{list-assn } \text{vebt-assn-raw } \text{treeList } \text{tree-is} * \\ \text{vebt-assn-raw } \text{summary } xb * \uparrow(\text{None} = \text{None} \wedge n = n) * \\ \uparrow(xc = \text{Node } i \text{ None } n \text{ } xa \text{ } xb)$

shows $h \models \text{vebt-assn-raw } (\text{Node } \text{None } n \text{ treeList } \text{summary}) \text{ } xc$

proof–

have $h \models \text{vebt-assn-raw } (\text{Node } \text{None } n \text{ treeList } \text{summary}) (\text{Node } i \text{ None } n \text{ } xa \text{ } xb)$
using *vebt-assn-raw.simps*(2)[of $\text{None } n \text{ treeList } \text{summary } \text{None } n \text{ } xa \text{ } xb$] **apply** *simp*
by (*metis assms mod-pure-star-dist star-aci*(2))
then show *?thesis*
using *assms* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *assnle*: $\text{list-assn } \text{vebt-assn-raw } \text{treeList } \text{tree-is} * (x13 \mapsto_a \text{tree-is} * \text{vebt-assn-raw } \text{summary } x14) \implies_A$

$\text{vebt-assn-raw } \text{summary } x14 * x13 \mapsto_a \text{tree-is} * \text{list-assn } \text{vebt-assn-raw } \text{treeList } \text{tree-is}$

using *star-aci*(2) **by** *auto*

lemma *ext*: $y < \text{length } \text{treeList} \implies x13 \mapsto_a \text{tree-is} * (\text{vebt-assn-raw } \text{summary } x14 *$

$(\text{vebt-assn-raw } (\text{treeList } ! y) (\text{tree-is } ! y) * \text{listI-assn } (\{0..<\text{length } \text{treeList}\} - \{y\}) \text{vebt-assn-raw } \text{treeList } \text{tree-is})$

$\implies_A (x13 \mapsto_a \text{tree-is} * \text{vebt-assn-raw } \text{summary } x14 *$

$(\text{listI-assn } (\{0..<\text{length } \text{treeList}\} - \{y\}) \text{vebt-assn-raw } \text{treeList } \text{tree-is}) * \text{vebt-assn-raw } (\text{treeList } ! y) (\text{tree-is } ! y)$

by (*metis assn-aci*(9) *ent-refl star-aci*(2))

lemma *txe*: $y < \text{length } \text{treeList} \implies \text{vebt-assn-raw } (\text{treeList } ! y) (\text{tree-is } ! y) * x13 \mapsto_a \text{tree-is} * \text{vebt-assn-raw } \text{summary } x14 *$

$\text{listI-assn } (\{0..<\text{length } \text{treeList}\} - \{y\}) \text{vebt-assn-raw } \text{treeList } \text{tree-is} \implies_A$

$\text{vebt-assn-raw } \text{summary } x14 * x13 \mapsto_a \text{tree-is} * \text{list-assn } \text{vebt-assn-raw } \text{treeList } \text{tree-is}$

by (*smt* (z3) *assn-aci*(9) *assn-times-comm assnle atLeastLessThan-iff less-nat-zero-code listI-assn-extract*)

list-assn-conv-idx not-less)

lemma *recomp*: $i < \text{length treeList} \implies \text{vebt-assn-raw } (\text{treeList} ! i) (\text{tree-is} ! i) * \text{listI-assn } (\{0..<\text{length treeList}\} - \{i\}) \text{vebt-assn-raw treeList tree-is} * x13 \mapsto_a \text{tree-is} * \text{vebt-assn-raw summary } x14 \implies_A \text{vebt-assn-raw summary } x14 * x13 \mapsto_a \text{tree-is} * \text{list-assn vebt-assn-raw treeList tree-is}$
by (*smt* (*z3*) *ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult.left-commute atLeastLessThan-iff ent-refl listI-assn-extract list-assn-conv-idx zero-le*)

lemma *repack*: $i < \text{length treeList} \implies \text{vebt-assn-raw } (\text{treeList} ! i) (\text{tree-is} ! i) * \text{Rest} * (x13 \mapsto_a \text{tree-is} * \text{vebt-assn-raw summary } x14 * \text{listI-assn } (\{0..<\text{length treeList}\} - \{i\}) \text{vebt-assn-raw treeList tree-is}) \implies_A \text{Rest} * \text{vebt-assn-raw summary } x14 * x13 \mapsto_a \text{tree-is} * \text{list-assn vebt-assn-raw treeList tree-is}$
apply–
by (*smt* (*z3*) *assn-times-assoc atLeastLessThan-iff entails-def leI less-nat-zero-code listI-assn-extract list-assn-conv-idx mod-pure-star-dist star-aci(2)*)

lemma *big-assn-simp*: $h < \text{length treeList} \implies \text{vebt-assn-raw } (\text{vebt-delete}(\text{treeList} ! h) l) x * \uparrow (xaa = \text{vebt-mint } (\text{vebt-delete}(\text{treeList} ! h) l)) * (x13 \mapsto_a (\text{tree-is } [h := x])) * \text{vebt-assn-raw summary } x14 * \text{listI-assn } (\{0..<\text{length treeList}\} - \{h\}) \text{vebt-assn-raw treeList tree-is} \implies_A x13 \mapsto_a \text{tree-is}[h:=x] * \text{vebt-assn-raw summary } x14 * \uparrow (xaa = \text{vebt-mint } (\text{vebt-delete}(\text{treeList} ! h) l)) * \text{list-assn vebt-assn-raw } (\text{treeList}[h:= (\text{vebt-delete}(\text{treeList} ! h) l)]) (\text{tree-is}[h:= x])$
by (*smt* (*z3*) *Diff-iff ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult.left-commute assn-aci(10) atLeastLessThan-iff ent-refl insertCI insert-Diff-single insert-absorb leI length-list-update less-nat-zero-code listI-assn-subst list-assn-conv-idx mult.right-neutral*)

lemma *tcd*: $i < \text{length treeList} \implies \text{length treeList} = \text{length treeList}' \implies \text{vebt-assn-raw } y x * x13 \mapsto_a \text{tree-is}[i:=x] * \text{vebt-assn-raw summary } x14 * \text{listI-assn } (\{0..<\text{length treeList}\} - \{i\}) \text{vebt-assn-raw } (\text{treeList}[i := y]) (\text{tree-is}[i := x]) \implies_A x13 \mapsto_a \text{tree-is}[i:=x] * \text{vebt-assn-raw summary } x14 * \text{list-assn vebt-assn-raw } (\text{treeList}[i := y]) (\text{tree-is}[i := x])$
by (*smt* (*z3*) *ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute assn-aci(10) atLeastLessThan-iff ent-pure-pre-iff entails-def leI length-list-update less-nat-zero-code listI-assn-def listI-assn-extract list-assn-conv-idx nth-list-update-eq*)

lemma *big-assn-simp'*: $h < \text{length treeList} \implies xaa = \text{vebt-delete } (\text{treeList} ! h) l \implies \text{vebt-assn-raw } xaa x * \uparrow (xb = \text{vebt-mint } xaa) * (x13 \mapsto_a \text{tree-is}[h := x] * \text{vebt-assn-raw summary } x14 * \text{listI-assn } (\{0..<\text{length treeList}\} - \{h\}) \text{vebt-assn-raw treeList tree-is}) \implies_A (x13 \mapsto_a \text{tree-is}[h:=x] * \text{vebt-assn-raw summary } x14 * \uparrow (xb = \text{vebt-mint } xaa)) * \text{list-assn vebt-assn-raw } (\text{treeList}[h:= xaa]) (\text{tree-is}[h:= x])$
by (*smt* (*verit*, *best*) *Diff-iff assn-aci(9) ent-refl insertCI length-list-update listI-assn-weak-cong*)

mult.right-neutral nth-list-update-neq pure-false pure-true star-false-left star-false-right tcd)

lemma *refines-case-VEBTi*[*refines-rule*]: **assumes** $ti = ti' \wedge a b$. *refines* ($f1\ a\ b$) ($f1'\ a\ b$)
 \wedge *info deg treeArray summary* . *refines* ($f2\ \text{info deg treeArray summary}$) ($f2'\ \text{info deg treeArray summary}$)
shows *refines* (*case* ti *of* $Leaf\ i\ a\ b \Rightarrow f1\ a\ b \mid$
 $Node\ i\ \text{info deg treeArray summary} \Rightarrow f2\ \text{info deg treeArray summary}$)
(*case* ti' *of* $Leaf\ i\ a\ b \Rightarrow f1'\ a\ b \mid$
 $Node\ i\ \text{info deg treeArray summary} \Rightarrow f2'\ \text{info deg treeArray summary}$)
using *assms* **apply** (*cases* ti') **apply** *simp-all*
done

14.2 High and low Bitsequences Definition

definition *highi*:: $nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat\ Heap$ **where**
highi $x\ n == return\ (x\ div\ (2^n))$

definition *lowi*:: $nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat\ Heap$ **where**
lowi $x\ n == return\ (x\ mod\ (2^n))$

lemma *highi-h*: $\langle emp \rangle\ highi\ x\ n\ \langle \lambda\ r.\ \uparrow(r = high\ x\ n) \rangle$
by (*simp* *add*: *high-def* *highi-def* *return-cons-rule*)

lemma *highi-hT*: $\langle emp \rangle\ highi\ x\ n\ \langle \lambda\ r.\ \uparrow(r = high\ x\ n) \rangle T[1]$
by (*metis* *cons-post-rule* *entails-def* *highi-def* *highi-h* *httl* *order-refl* *time-return*)

lemma *lowi-h*: $\langle emp \rangle\ lowi\ x\ n\ \langle \lambda\ r.\ \uparrow(r = low\ x\ n) \rangle$
by (*simp* *add*: *low-def* *lowi-def* *return-cons-rule*)

lemma *lowi-hT*: $\langle emp \rangle\ lowi\ x\ n\ \langle \lambda\ r.\ \uparrow(r = low\ x\ n) \rangle T[1]$
by (*metis* *httl* *lowi-def* *lowi-h* *order-refl* *time-return*)

15 Imperative Implementation of *vebt* – *buildup*

fun *replicatei*:: $nat \Rightarrow 'a\ Heap \Rightarrow ('a\ list)\ Heap$ **where**
replicatei $0\ x = return\ []$
replicatei ($Suc\ n$) $x = do\{ y\ \leftarrow\ x;$
 $ys\ \leftarrow\ replicatei\ n\ x;$
 $return\ (y\ \#ys)\ }$

lemma *time-replicate*: $\llbracket \wedge h.\ time\ x\ h \leq c \rrbracket \Longrightarrow time\ (replicatei\ n\ x)\ h \leq (1+(1+c)*n)$
apply (*induction* n *arbitrary*: h)
apply (*simp* *add*: *time-simp* *algebra-simps*)
apply (*auto* *simp*: *time-simp* *fails-simp* *algebra-simps*)
by (*metis* *add-le-mono* *group-cancel.add2* *nat-arith.suc1*)

lemma *TBOUND-replicate*: $\llbracket TBOUND\ x\ c \rrbracket \Longrightarrow TBOUND\ (replicatei\ n\ x)\ (1+(1+c)*n)$
by (*meson* *TBOUND-def* *time-replicate*)


```

lemma refines-replicate[refines-rule]:
  refines f f'  $\implies$  refines (replicatei n f) (replicatei n f')
  apply (induction n)
    apply simp-all
    apply refines
    done

fun vebt-buildupi'::nat  $\Rightarrow$  VEBTi Heap where
  vebt-buildupi' 0 = return (Leafi False False)|
  vebt-buildupi' (Suc 0) = return (Leafi False False)|
  vebt-buildupi' n = (if even n then (let half = n div 2 in do{
    treeList <- replicatei (2half) (vebt-buildupi' half);
    assert' (length treeList = 2half);
    trees <- Array-Time.of-list treeList;
    summary <- (vebt-buildupi' half);
    return (Nodei None n trees summary)})
  else (let half = n div 2 in do{
    treeList <- replicatei (2(Suc half)) (vebt-buildupi' half);
    assert' (length treeList = 2Suc half);
    trees <- Array-Time.of-list treeList;
    summary <- (vebt-buildupi' (Suc half));
    return (Nodei None n trees summary)} )

end

context begin
  interpretation VEBT-internal .

fun vebt-buildupi::nat  $\Rightarrow$  VEBTi Heap where
  vebt-buildupi 0 = return (Leafi False False)|
  vebt-buildupi (Suc 0) = return (Leafi False False)|
  vebt-buildupi n = (if even n then (let half = n div 2 in do{
    treeList <- replicatei (2half) (vebt-buildupi half);
    trees <- Array-Time.of-list treeList;
    summary <- (vebt-buildupi half);
    return (Nodei None n trees summary)})
  else (let half = n div 2 in do{
    treeList <- replicatei (2(Suc half)) (vebt-buildupi half);
    trees <- Array-Time.of-list treeList;
    summary <- (vebt-buildupi (Suc half));
    return (Nodei None n trees summary)} )

end

context VEBT-internal begin

lemma vebt-buildupi-refines: refines (vebt-buildupi n) (vebt-buildupi' n)
  apply (induction n rule: vebt-buildupi.induct)

```

apply (*subst vebt-buildupi.simps; subst vebt-buildupi'.simps; refines*)
done

fun *T-vebt-buildupi* **where**

T-vebt-buildupi 0 = *Suc* 0

| *T-vebt-buildupi* (*Suc* 0) = *Suc* 0

| *T-vebt-buildupi* (*Suc* (*Suc* *n*)) = (

if even n then

Suc (*Suc* (*Suc* (*T-vebt-buildupi* (*Suc* (*n div 2*))) +
 (4 * 2^(*n div 2*) + 2 * (*T-vebt-buildupi* (*Suc* (*n div 2*)) * 2^(*n div 2*)))))))

else

Suc (*Suc* (*Suc* (*T-vebt-buildupi* (*Suc* (*Suc* (*n div 2*)))) +
 (8 * 2^(*n div 2*) + 4 * (*T-vebt-buildupi* (*Suc* (*n div 2*)) * 2^(*n div 2*)))))))

lemma *TBOUND-vebt-buildupi*:

defines *foo* ≡ *T-vebt-buildupi*

shows *TBOUND* (*vebt-buildupi'* *n*) (*foo* *n*)

supply [*simp del*] = *vebt-buildupi'.simps*

supply [*TBOUND*] = *TBOUND-replicate*

apply (*induction n rule: vebt-buildupi.induct*)

apply (*subst vebt-buildupi'.simps*)

apply (*rule TBOUND-mono*)

apply (*TBOUND-step*)

apply(*rule asm-rl[of - ≤ -]*)

apply *defer-le*

apply (*subst vebt-buildupi'.simps*)

apply (*rule TBOUND-mono*)

apply (*TBOUND-step*)

apply(*rule asm-rl[of - ≤ -]*)

apply *defer-le*

apply (*subst vebt-buildupi'.simps*)

apply (*rule TBOUND-mono*)

apply *TBOUND-step*+

apply(*rule asm-rl[of - ≤ -]*)

apply *defer-le*

apply (*all <((determ <thin-tac <TBOUND - ->>)+)? >*)

apply (*simp-all add: foo-def*)

done

lemma *T-vebt-buildupi: time (vebt-buildupi' n) h ≤ T-vebt-buildupi n*

using *TBOUND-vebt-buildupi[THEN TBOUNDDD]* .

lemma *repli-cons-repl: <Q> x <λ r. Q* A y r > ⇒ <Q> replicatei n x <λ r. Q*list-assn A (replicate n y) r >*

proof(*induction n arbitrary: Q*)

case (*Suc* *n*)

then show *?case*

apply (*sep-auto heap: Suc.IH(1)*)

apply (*smt (z3) assn-aci(10) cons-post-rule ent-reft fi-rule*)

```

  apply sep-auto
done
qed sep-auto

```

corollary *repli-emp*: $\langle emp \rangle x \langle \lambda r. A y r \rangle \implies \langle emp \rangle \text{replicate} i n x \langle \lambda r. \text{list-assn } A (\text{replicate } n y) r \rangle$

```

  apply(rule cons-post-rule)
  apply(rule repli-cons-repl[where Q = emp])
  apply sep-auto+
done

```

lemma *builupi'corr*: $\langle emp \rangle \text{vebt-buildupi}' n \langle \lambda r. \text{vebt-assn-raw } (\text{vebt-buildup } n) r \rangle$

proof(*induction n rule: vebt-buildup.induct*)

case (3 n)

then show ?case

proof(*cases even (Suc (Suc n))*)

case True

then show ?thesis

apply(*simp add: vebt-buildupi'.simps(2)*)

apply(*rule bind-rule*)

apply(*sep-auto heap: repli-cons-repl*)

apply(*rule 3.IH(1)*)

apply *simp+*

apply *sep-auto*

apply (*extract-pre-pure dest: extract-pre-list-assn-lengthD; simp*)

apply (*sep-auto heap: 3.IH(1)*)

done

next

case False

hence 11: $\langle xa \mapsto_a x * \text{list-assn } \text{vebt-assn-raw } (\text{replicate } (4 * 2^{(n \text{ div } 2)}) (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (n \text{ div } 2)))) \rangle x \rangle$

$\text{vebt-buildupi}' (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n \text{ div } 2))) \langle \lambda r. xa \mapsto_a x * \text{list-assn } \text{vebt-assn-raw } (\text{replicate } (4 * 2^{(n \text{ div } 2)}) (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (n \text{ div } 2)))) \rangle x *$

$\text{vebt-assn-raw } (\text{vebt-buildup } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n \text{ div } 2)))) r \rangle$ for $xa x$

proof –

show ?thesis

by (*metis (no-types) 3.IH(4) False frame-rule-left mult.right-neutral*)

qed

hence $\text{vebt-buildupi}' (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)) = \text{do}\{\text{treeList} \leftarrow \text{replicate} i (2^{(\text{Suc } ((\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)) \text{ div } 2)))) (\text{vebt-buildupi}' ((\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)) \text{ div } 2));$

$\text{assert}' (\text{length } \text{treeList} = 2^{(\text{Suc } ((\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)) \text{ div } 2))});$

$\text{trees} \leftarrow \text{Array-Time.of-list } \text{treeList};$

$\text{summary} \leftarrow (\text{vebt-buildupi}' (\text{Suc } ((\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)) \text{ div } 2)));$

$\text{return } (\text{Node} i \text{None } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)) \text{trees } \text{summary})\}$

using *vebt-buildupi'.simps(3)[of n] Let-def False*

by *auto*

moreover have $\langle emp \rangle \text{do}\{\text{treeList} \leftarrow \text{replicate} i (2^{(\text{Suc } ((\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)) \text{ div } 2)))) (\text{vebt-buildupi}' ((\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)) \text{ div } 2));$

```

    assert' (length treeList = (2^(Suc ((Suc (Suc n)) div 2))));
    trees <- Array-Time.of-list treeList;
    summary <- (vebt-buildupi' (Suc ((Suc (Suc n)) div 2)));
    return (Nodei None (Suc (Suc n)) trees summary)} <vebt-assn-raw (vebt-buildup
(Suc (Suc n)))>
  apply(rule bind-rule)
  apply(sep-auto heap: repli-cons-repl)
  apply(rule 3.IH(3))
  using False apply simp
  using False apply simp
  apply(rule assert'-bind-rule)
  apply (extract-pre-pure dest: extract-pre-list-assn-lengthD; simp)
  apply(rule bind-rule)
  apply sep-auto
  apply(rule bind-rule)
  apply (rule 11)
  apply vcg
  proof-
    fix x xa xb xc
    show xa ↦a x * list-assn vebt-assn-raw (replicate (4 * 2^(n div 2)) (vebt-buildup (Suc (n
div 2)))) x *
    vebt-assn-raw (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc (Suc n) div 2))) xb * ↑(xc = Nodei None (Suc (Suc n))
xa xb) ⇒A vebt-assn-raw (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n))) xc
    apply(rule entailsI)
    proof-
      fix h
      assume h ⊨ xa ↦a x * list-assn vebt-assn-raw (replicate (4 * 2^(n div 2)) (vebt-buildup
(Suc (n div 2)))) x *
      vebt-assn-raw (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc (Suc n) div 2))) xb * ↑(xc = Nodei None (Suc (Suc
n)) xa xb)
      then show h ⊨ vebt-assn-raw (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n))) xc
      using heaphelp by (smt (z3) False SLN-def SLN-right ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult.commute
ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult.left-commute vebt-buildup.simps(3) div2-Suc-Suc even-numeral even-two-times-div-two
numeral-Bit0-div-2 power-Suc power-commutes pure-true)
      qed
    qed
  then show ?thesis using calculation
  by presburger
  qed
qed sep-auto+

lemma htt-vebt-buildupi': < emp > (vebt-buildupi' n) < λ r. vebt-assn-raw (vebt-buildup n) r > T
[T-vebt-buildupi n]
  apply (rule httI-TBOUND)
  apply (rule builupi'corr)
  apply (rule TBOUND-vebt-buildupi)
  done

```

lemma builupicorr: < emp > vebt-buildupi n < λ r. vebt-assn-raw (vebt-buildup n) r >

using *vebt-buildupi-refines builupi' corr hoare-triple-refines* by *blast*

lemma *htt-vebt-buildupi*: $\langle \text{emp} \rangle (\text{vebt-buildupi } n) \langle \lambda r. \text{vebt-assn-raw } (\text{vebt-buildup } n) r \rangle T [T\text{-vebt-buildupi } n]$

apply (*rule htt-refine*)
apply (*rule htt-vebt-buildupi'*)
apply (*rule vebt-buildupi-refines*)
done

Closed bound for $T - \text{vebt} - \text{buildupi}$

Amortization

lemma *T-vebt-buildupi-gg-0*: $T\text{-vebt-buildupi } n > 0$

apply(*induction n rule : T-vebt-buildupi.induct*)
apply *auto*
done

fun *T-vebt-buildupi'::nat* \Rightarrow *int* **where**

T-vebt-buildupi' 0 = 1
| *T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc 0) = 1*
| *T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (Suc n)) = (*
 if even n then
 $3 + (T\text{-vebt-buildupi}' (Suc (n \text{ div } 2)) +$
 $(4 * 2^{(n \text{ div } 2)} + 2 * (T\text{-vebt-buildupi}' (Suc (n \text{ div } 2)) * 2^{(n \text{ div } 2))}))$
 else
 $3 + (T\text{-vebt-buildupi}' (Suc (Suc (n \text{ div } 2))) +$
 $(8 * 2^{(n \text{ div } 2)} + 4 * (T\text{-vebt-buildupi}' (Suc (n \text{ div } 2)) * 2^{(n \text{ div } 2))}))$
)

lemma *Tbuildupi-buildupi'*: $T\text{-vebt-buildupi } n = T\text{-vebt-buildupi}' n$

by(*induction n rule: T-vebt-buildupi.induct*) *auto*

fun *Tb::nat* \Rightarrow *int* **where**

Tb 0 = 3
| *Tb (Suc 0) = 3*
| *Tb (Suc (Suc n)) = (*
 if even n then
 $5 + Tb (Suc (n \text{ div } 2)) + (Tb (Suc (n \text{ div } 2))) * 2^{(Suc (n \text{ div } 2))}$
 else
 $5 + Tb (Suc (Suc (n \text{ div } 2))) + (Tb (Suc (n \text{ div } 2))) * 2^{(Suc (Suc (n \text{ div } 2)))}$
)

lemma *Tb-T-vebt-buildupi'*: $T\text{-vebt-buildupi}' n \leq Tb n - 2$

proof(*induction n rule: T-vebt-buildupi.induct*)

case 1
then show *?case*
 apply(*subst Tb.simps*)
 apply(*subst T-vebt-buildupi'.simps*)
 apply *simp*
 done

next

case 2

```

then show ?case
  apply(subst Tb.simps)
  apply(subst T-vebt-buildupi'.simps)
  apply simp
  done
next
case (3 n)
then show ?case
proof(cases even (Suc (Suc n)))
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    apply(subst Tb.simps)
    apply(subst T-vebt-buildupi'.simps)
    using True apply simp
    thm 3
  proof-
    have 0: T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)) +
      (4 * 2 ^ (n div 2) + 2 * (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)) * 2 ^ (n div 2)))
      ≤ Tb (Suc (n div 2)) - 2 + 2 ^ (Suc (n div 2)) * 2 +
        2 ^ (Suc (n div 2)) * (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)))
      using 3.IH(1) True algebra-simps by simp
    moreover have 1: 2 ^ (Suc (n div 2)) * 2 +
      2 ^ (Suc (n div 2)) * (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2))) =
      2 ^ (Suc (n div 2)) * (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)) + 2) by algebra
    ultimately have 2: T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)) +
      (4 * 2 ^ (n div 2) + 2 * (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)) * 2 ^ (n div 2)))
      ≤ Tb (Suc (n div 2)) - 2 +
        2 ^ (Suc (n div 2)) * (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)) + 2) by linarith
    hence 3: (4 * 2 ^ (n div 2) + 2 * (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)))) * 2 ^ (n div 2)
      ≤ 2 * 2 ^ (Suc (n div 2)) + 2 ^ (Suc (n div 2)) * ((Tb (Suc (n div 2)) - 2))
      using 3.IH(1) True by simp
    hence 4: (4 * 2 ^ (n div 2) + 2 * (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)))) * 2 ^ (n div 2)
      ≤ 2 ^ (Suc (n div 2)) * ((Tb (Suc (n div 2)) - 2) + 2)
      using algebra-simps by (smt (verit, del-insts) 1)
    hence 4: T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)) +
      (4 * 2 ^ (n div 2) + 2 * (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)))) * 2 ^ (n div 2)
      ≤ Tb (Suc (n div 2)) - (2::int) + 2 ^ (Suc (n div 2)) * (Tb (Suc (n div 2)))
      using 3.IH(1) True by simp
    have 5: (x::int) ≤ (y::int) - (z::int) + a ⇒ z ≥ 0 ⇒ x ≤ y + a for x y z a by simp
    have T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)) +
      (4 * 2 ^ (n div 2) + 2 * (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)) * 2 ^ (n div 2)))
      ≤ Tb (Suc (n div 2)) + 2 ^ (Suc (n div 2)) * (Tb (Suc (n div 2))) using
      5[of T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)) +
        (4 * 2 ^ (n div 2) + 2 * (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)))) * 2 ^ (n div 2)
        Tb (Suc (n div 2)) 2 Tb (Suc (n div 2)) * (2 * 2 ^ (n div 2))] 4 by simp
    then show T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)) +
      (4 * 2 ^ (n div 2) + 2 * (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)) * 2 ^ (n div 2)))
      ≤ Tb (Suc (n div 2)) + Tb (Suc (n div 2)) * (2 * 2 ^ (n div 2))
      using power-Suc [of 2 (n div 2)] mult commute by metis

```

```

qed
next
case False
have 3 +
  (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (Suc (n div 2))) +
   (8 * 2 ^ (n div 2) + 4 * (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)) * 2 ^ (n div 2))))
  ≤ 5 + Tb (Suc (Suc (n div 2))) + Tb (Suc (n div 2)) * 2 ^ Suc (Suc (n div 2)) - 2
proof-
  have 0:3 +
    (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (Suc (n div 2))) +
     (8 * 2 ^ (n div 2) + 4 * (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)) * 2 ^ (n div 2))))
    ≤ 1 + Tb (Suc (Suc (n div 2))) + (8 * 2 ^ (n div 2) + 4 * (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div
2)) * 2 ^ (n div 2)))
  using 3.IH(3) False by simp
  moreover have 4 * (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)) * 2 ^ (n div 2)) ≤
    4 * ((Tb (Suc (n div 2)) - 2) * 2 ^ (n div 2))
  using 3.IH(4) False algebra-simps by simp
  moreover have 8 * 2 ^ (n div 2) + 4 * ((Tb (Suc (n div 2)) - 2) * 2 ^ (n div 2)) =
    4 * (2 * 2 ^ (n div 2) + ((Tb (Suc (n div 2)) - 2) * 2 ^ (n div 2))) by simp
  moreover have 4 * (2 * 2 ^ (n div 2) + ((Tb (Suc (n div 2)) - 2) * 2 ^ (n div 2))) =
    4 * ((Tb (Suc (n div 2)) - 2) + 2) * 2 ^ (n div 2) by algebra
  moreover hence 4 * (2 * 2 ^ (n div 2) + ((Tb (Suc (n div 2)) - 2) * 2 ^ (n div 2))) =
    4 * ((Tb (Suc (n div 2)) - 2) + 2) * 2 ^ (n div 2) by simp
  ultimately have 8 * 2 ^ (n div 2) + 4 * (T-vebt-buildupi' (Suc (n div 2)) * 2 ^ (n div 2)) ≤
    4 * (((Tb (Suc (n div 2)) - 2) + 2) * 2 ^ (n div 2)) by presburger
  then show ?thesis using 0 by force
qed
then show ?thesis
  apply(subst Tb.simps)
  apply(subst T-vebt-buildupi'.simps)
  using False by simp
qed qed

```

```

fun Tb'::nat ⇒ nat where

```

```

  Tb' 0 = 3
| Tb' (Suc 0) = 3
| Tb' (Suc (Suc n)) = (
  if even n then
    5 + Tb' (Suc (n div 2)) + (Tb' (Suc (n div 2))) * 2 ^ (Suc (n div 2))
  else
    5 + Tb' (Suc (Suc (n div 2))) + (Tb' (Suc (n div 2))) * 2 ^ (Suc (Suc (n div 2))))

```

```

lemma Tb-Tb': Tb t = Tb' t
by(induction t rule: Tb.induct) auto

```

```

lemma Tb-T-vebt-buildupi: T-vebt-buildupi n ≤ Tb n - 2
using Tb-T-vebt-buildupi' Tbuildupi-buildupi' by simp

```

```

lemma Tb-T-vebt-buildupi'': T-vebt-buildupi n ≤ Tb' n - 2

```

```

using Tb-T-vebt-buildupi[of n] Tb-Tb' by simp

lemma Tb'-cnt: Tb' n ≤ 5 * cnt' (vebt-buildup n)
proof(induction n rule: vebt-buildup.induct)
  case (3 n)
  then show ?case
  proof(cases even n)
    case True
    have 0: 5 + Tb' (Suc (n div 2)) + Tb' (Suc (n div 2)) * 2 ^ Suc (n div 2)
      ≤ 5 * cnt' ( let half = Suc (Suc n) div 2
                    in Node None (Suc (Suc n)) (replicate (2 ^ half) (vebt-buildup half))
                    (vebt-buildup half))
    unfolding Let-def
    apply(subst cnt'.simps)
  proof-
    have 0: 5 * (1 + cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2))) +
      foldr (+)
        (map cnt' (replicate (2 ^ (Suc (Suc n) div 2)) (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2)))) 0) =
      5 * (1 + cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2))) + (2 ^ (Suc (Suc n) div 2)) * cnt'
        (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2)))
    using map-replicate[of cnt' (2 ^ (Suc (Suc n) div 2)) (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2))]
      foldr-same-int[of replicate (2 ^ (Suc (Suc n) div 2)) (cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2)))]
      (cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2)))] length-replicate by simp
    have 1: Tb' (Suc (n div 2)) * 2 ^ Suc (n div 2)
      ≤ 5 * (2 ^ (Suc (Suc n) div 2)) * cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2))
    using True 3.IH(1)[of Suc (Suc n) div 2] by simp
    have 2: Tb' (Suc (n div 2)) ≤ 5 * cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2))
    using True 3.IH(1)[of Suc (Suc n) div 2] by simp
    show 5 + Tb' (Suc (n div 2)) + Tb' (Suc (n div 2)) * 2 ^ Suc (n div 2)
      ≤ 5 * (1 + cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2))) +
      foldr (+)
        (map cnt' (replicate (2 ^ (Suc (Suc n) div 2)) (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2)))) 0)
    apply(rule ord-le-eq-trans[where b = 5 * (1 + cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2)))
      + (2 ^ (Suc (Suc n) div 2)) * cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2)))]])
    defer
    using 0 apply simp
    using 1 2 order.trans trans-le-add1 algebra-simps
  by (smt (z3) add-le-cancel-left add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) mult-Suc-right plus-1-eq-Suc)
qed
show ?thesis
  apply (subst vebt-buildup.simps)
  apply(subst Tb'.simps)
  using 0 True apply simp
done
next
  case False
  have 0: 5 + Tb' (Suc (Suc (n div 2))) + Tb' (Suc (n div 2)) * 2 ^ Suc (Suc (n div 2))
    ≤ 5 * cnt' ( let half = Suc (Suc n) div 2
                  in Node None (Suc (Suc n)) (replicate (2 ^ Suc half) (vebt-buildup half))
                  (vebt-buildup half))

```



```

      (vebt-buildup (Suc half)))
    unfolding Let-def
    apply(subst cnt'.simps)
  proof-
    have 0: 5 * (1 + cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc (Suc n) div 2))) +
      foldr (+) (map cnt' (replicate (2 ^ Suc (Suc (Suc n) div 2)) (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div
2))))))0
      = 5 * (1 + cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc (Suc n) div 2))) + (2 ^ Suc (Suc (Suc n) div
2))) * cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2)))
      using map-replicate[of cnt' (2 ^ Suc (Suc (Suc n) div 2)) (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2))]
      foldr-same-int[of replicate (2 ^ Suc (Suc (Suc n) div 2)) (cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div
2)))]
      (cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2)))] length-replicate by simp
    have 1: Tb' (Suc (n div 2)) * 2 ^ ((Suc n) div 2)
      ≤ 5 * (2 ^ (Suc (Suc n) div 2) * cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2)))
      using False 3.IH(3)[of (Suc (Suc n) div 2)] by simp
    have 2: Tb' (Suc (Suc (n div 2))) ≤ 5 * cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc (Suc n) div 2)))
      using False 3.IH(4)[of (Suc n) div 2] by simp
    show 5 + Tb' (Suc (Suc (n div 2))) + Tb' (Suc (n div 2)) * 2 ^ Suc (Suc (n div 2))
      ≤ 5 * (1 + cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc (Suc n) div 2))) +
      foldr (+)
      (map cnt' (replicate (2 ^ Suc (Suc (Suc n) div 2)) (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div 2)))) 0)

    apply(rule ord-le-eq-trans[where b = 5 * (1 + cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc (Suc n) div 2)))
      + (2 ^ Suc (Suc (Suc n) div 2)) * cnt' (vebt-buildup (Suc (Suc n) div
2))))])
    defer
    using 0 apply simp
    using 1 2 order.trans trans-le-add1 algebra-simps
    by (smt (z3) 3.IH(3) False add-le-cancel-left add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1) diff-diff-cancel
diff-le-self div2-Suc-Suc even-Suc mult-Suc-right plus-1-eq-Suc)
  qed
  show ?thesis
    apply (subst vebt-buildup.simps)
    apply(subst Tb'.simps)
    using 0 False apply simp
  done
qed
qed (subst vebt-buildup.simps cnt'.simps Tb'.simps , simp )+

```

```

lemma T-vebt-buildupi-cnt': T-vebt-buildupi n ≤ 5 * cnt (vebt-buildup n)
  apply(rule ord-le-eq-trans[where b = real (5 * cnt' (vebt-buildup n))])
  defer
  apply(simp add: cnt-cnt-eq)
  apply(rule of-nat-mono)
  apply(rule order.trans[])
  apply(rule Tb-T-vebt-buildupi'')
  apply(rule order.trans[where b = Tb' n])
  apply simp

```

apply(rule *Tb'-cnt*)
done

lemma *T-vebt-buildupi-univ*:
assumes $u = 2^{\wedge}n$
shows $T\text{-vebt-buildupi } n \leq 10 * u$
proof–
have $cnt (vebt\text{-buildup } n) \leq 2 * u$
using *count-buildup[of n] assms by simp*
hence $real (T\text{-vebt-buildupi } n) \leq 5 * 2 * u$
using *T-vebt-buildupi-cnt'[of n] by simp*
then show *?thesis by simp*
qed

lemma *htt-vebt-buildupi'-univ*:
assumes $u = 2^{\wedge}n$
shows
 $\langle emp \rangle (vebt\text{-buildupi}' n) \langle \lambda r. vebt\text{-assn-raw } (vebt\text{-buildup } n) r \rangle T [10 * u]$
apply (rule *httI-TBOUND*)
apply (rule *builupi'corr*)
apply (rule *TBOUND-mono[where t = T-vebt-buildupi n]*)
apply (rule *TBOUND-vebt-buildupi*)
using *T-vebt-buildupi-univ[of u n] assms apply simp*
done

We obtain the main theorem for *buildupi*

lemma *htt-vebt-buildupi-univ*:
assumes $u = 2^{\wedge}n$
shows
 $\langle emp \rangle (vebt\text{-buildupi } n) \langle \lambda r. vebt\text{-assn-raw } (vebt\text{-buildup } n) r \rangle T [10 * u]$
using *vebt-buildupi-refines*
by (*metis VEBT-internal.htt-vebt-buildupi'-univ assms htt-refine*)

lemma *vebt-buildupi-rule*: $\langle \uparrow (n > 0) \rangle vebt\text{-buildupi } n \langle \lambda r. vebt\text{-assn-raw } (vebt\text{-buildup } n) r \rangle T[10 * 2^{\wedge}n]$
proof–
have *vebt-buildupi'-rule*: $\langle \uparrow (n > 0) \rangle vebt\text{-buildupi}' n \langle \lambda r. vebt\text{-assn-raw } (vebt\text{-buildup } n) r \rangle$
using *builupicorr[of n]*
apply *simp*
using *VEBT-internal.builupi'corr by blast*
have *vebt-buildupi'-rule-univ*: $\langle \uparrow (n > 0) \rangle vebt\text{-buildupi}' n \langle \lambda r. vebt\text{-assn-raw } (vebt\text{-buildup } n) r \rangle$
 $> T[10 * 2^{\wedge}n]$
apply (rule *httI-TBOUND*)
apply(rule *vebt-buildupi'-rule*)
apply(rule *TBOUND-refines[where c = vebt-buildupi' n]*)
apply(rule *TBOUND-mono[where t=T-vebt-buildupi n]*)
apply(rule *TBOUND-vebt-buildupi*)
using *T-vebt-buildupi-univ[of 2^{\wedge}n n]*
apply *simp*

```

    apply(rule refines-refl)
  done
show ?thesis
  using vebt-buildupi-refines htt-refine vebt-buildupi'-rule-univ by blast
qed

```

```

lemma TBOUND-buildupi: assumes  $n > 0$  shows TBOUND (vebt-buildupi  $n$ ) ( $10 * 2^{\wedge} n$ )
  using vebt-buildupi-rule[of  $n$ ] unfolding htt-def TBOUND-def
  apply auto
  subgoal for  $h$ 
    using time-return[of Leafi False False  $h$ ] by simp
  subgoal for  $h$ 
    using time-return[of Leafi False False  $h$ ] by simp
  done

```

16 Minimum and Maximum Determination

end

```

context begin
  interpretation VEBT-internal .

```

```

fun vebt-minti::VEBTi  $\Rightarrow$  nat option Heap where
  vebt-minti (Leafi  $a$   $b$ ) = (if  $a$  then return (Some 0) else if  $b$  then return (Some 1) else return
None)|
  vebt-minti (Nodei None - - -) = return None|
  vebt-minti (Nodei (Some (mi,ma)) - - -) = return (Some mi)

```

```

fun vebt-maxti::VEBTi  $\Rightarrow$  nat option Heap where
  vebt-maxti (Leafi  $a$   $b$ ) = (if  $b$  then return (Some 1) else if  $a$  then return (Some 0) else return None)|
  vebt-maxti (Nodei None - - -) = return None|
  vebt-maxti (Nodei (Some (mi,ma)) - - -) = return (Some ma)

```

end

```

context VEBT-internal begin

```

```

lemma vebt-minti-h:<vebt-assn-raw  $t$   $ti$ > vebt-minti  $ti$  < $\lambda r$ . vebt-assn-raw  $t$   $ti$  *  $\uparrow$ ( $r =$  vebt-mint  $t$ )>
  by (cases  $t$  rule: vebt-mint.cases; cases  $ti$  rule: vebt-minti.cases) (sep-auto+)

```

```

lemma vebt-maxti-h:<vebt-assn-raw  $t$   $ti$ > vebt-maxti  $ti$  < $\lambda r$ . vebt-assn-raw  $t$   $ti$  *  $\uparrow$ ( $r =$  vebt-maxt  $t$ )>
  by (cases  $t$  rule: vebt-mint.cases; cases  $ti$  rule: vebt-minti.cases) (sep-auto+)

```

```

lemma TBOUND-vebt-maxti[TBOUND]: TBOUND (vebt-maxti  $t$ ) 1
  apply (induction  $t$  rule: vebt-maxti.induct)
  apply (subst vebt-maxti.simps| TBOUND-step)+
  done

```

lemma *TBOUND-vebt-minti*[*TBOUND*]: *TBOUND* (vebt-minti t) 1
apply (induction t rule: vebt-minti.induct)
apply (subst vebt-minti.simps| *TBOUND-step*)
done

lemma *vebt-minti-hT*:<vebt-assn-raw t ti> vebt-minti ti < λr . vebt-assn-raw t ti * $\uparrow(r = \text{vebt-mint } t)$ >*T*[1]
using *TBOUND-vebt-minti htlI-TBOUND vebt-minti-h* **by** blast

lemma *vebt-maxti-hT*:<vebt-assn-raw t ti> vebt-maxti ti < λr . vebt-assn-raw t ti * $\uparrow(r = \text{vebt-maxt } t)$ >*T*[1]
using *TBOUND-vebt-maxti htlI-TBOUND vebt-maxti-h* **by** blast

lemma *vebt-maxtilist*:i < length ts \implies
<list-assn vebt-assn-raw ts tsi> vebt-maxti (tsi ! i)
< λr . $\uparrow(r = \text{vebt-maxt } (ts ! i))$ *list-assn vebt-assn-raw ts tsi>
apply(unwrap-idx i)
apply (sep-auto heap: vebt-maxti-h)
apply(wrap-idx R: listI-assn-reinsert-upd)
apply sep-auto
done

lemma *vebt-mintilist*:i < length ts \implies
<list-assn vebt-assn-raw ts tsi> vebt-minti (tsi ! i)
< λr . $\uparrow(r = \text{vebt-mint } (ts ! i))$ *list-assn vebt-assn-raw ts tsi>
apply(unwrap-idx i)
apply (sep-auto heap: vebt-minti-h)
apply(wrap-idx R: listI-assn-reinsert-upd)
apply sep-auto
done

17 Membership Test on imperative van Emde Boas Trees

end

context begin

interpretation *VEBT-internal* .

partial-function (heap-time) vebt-memberi::VEBTi \implies nat \implies bool Heap **where**
vebt-memberi t x =

(case t of
(Leafi a b) \implies return (if x = 0 then a else if x=1 then b else False) |
(Nodei info deg treeList summary) \implies (
case info of None \implies return False |
(Some (mi, ma)) \implies (if deg \leq 1 then return False else (
if x = mi then return True else
if x = ma then return True else
if x < mi then return False else

```

if x > ma then return False else
(do {
  h ← highi x (deg div 2);
  l ← lowi x (deg div 2);
  len ← Array-Time.len treeList;
  if h < len then do {
    th ← Array-Time.nth treeList h;
    vebt-memberi th l
  } else return False
}))))

```

end

context *VEBT-internal* begin

partial-function (*heap-time*) *vebt-memberi'*:: *VEBT* ⇒ *VEBT**i* ⇒ *nat* ⇒ *bool* **Heap** where

```

vebt-memberi' t ti x =
(case ti of
  (Leafi a b) ⇒ return (if x = 0 then a else if x=1 then b else False) |
  (Nodei info deg treeArray summary) ⇒ ( do {assert' (is-Node t);
    case info of None ⇒ return False |
      (Some (mi, ma)) ⇒ ( if deg ≤ 1 then return False else (
        if x = mi then return True else
        if x = ma then return True else
        if x < mi then return False else
        if x > ma then return False else
        (do {
          let (info',deg',treeList,summary') =
            (case t of (Node info' deg' treeList summary') ⇒
              (info', deg', treeList, summary'));
          assert'(info = info' ∧ deg = deg');
          h ← highi x (deg div 2);
          l ← lowi x (deg div 2);
          assert'(l = low x (deg div 2) ∧ h = high x (deg div 2));
          len ← Array-Time.len treeArray;
          assert'(len = length treeList);
          if h < len then do {
            assert'(h = high x (deg div 2) ∧ h < length treeList);

            th ← Array-Time.nth treeArray h;
            vebt-memberi' (treeList ! h) th l }
          else return False
        }))))))

```

lemma *highsimp*: return (*high* *x* *n*) = *highi* *x* *n*

by (*simp* *add*: *high-def* *highi-def*)

lemma *lowsimp*: return (*low* *x* *n*) = *lowi* *x* *n*

by (*simp* *add*: *low-def* *lowi-def*)

```

lemma TBOUND-highi[TBOUND]: TBOUND (highi x n) 1
  unfolding highi-def
  apply TBOUND-step
  done

```

```

lemma TBOUND-lowi[TBOUND]: TBOUND (lowi x n) 1
  unfolding lowi-def
  apply TBOUND-step
  done

```

Correctness of *vebt* – *memberi*

```

lemma vebt-memberi'-rf-abstr: <vebt-assn-raw t ti> vebt-memberi' t ti x < $\lambda r. \text{vebt-assn-raw } t \text{ } ti * \uparrow(r = \text{vebt-member } t \text{ } x)$ >
proof(induction t x arbitrary: ti rule: vebt-member.induct)
  case (1 a b x)
  then show ?case apply (subst vebt-memberi'.simps) by(cases ti; sep-auto)
next
  case (2 uu uv uw x)
  then show ?case apply (subst vebt-memberi'.simps) by(cases ti; sep-auto)
next
  case (3 v uy uz x)
  then show ?case apply (subst vebt-memberi'.simps) by(cases ti; sep-auto)
next
  case (4 v vb vc x)
  then show ?case apply (subst vebt-memberi'.simps) by(cases ti; sep-auto)
next
  case (5 mi ma va treeList summary x)
  note IH[sep-heap-rules] = 5.IH
  show ?case
    apply (subst vebt-memberi'.simps) unfolding highi-def lowi-def
    apply (cases ti; sep-auto)
    apply(simp add: low-def )
    apply(simp add: high-def )
    apply sep-auto
    apply (extract-pre-pure dest: extract-pre-list-assn-lengthD)
    apply(simp add: high-def)
    apply sep-auto
    apply (extract-pre-pure dest: extract-pre-list-assn-lengthD)
  subgoal
    apply (extract-pre-pure dest: extract-pre-list-assn-lengthD)
    apply (rewrite in < $\square$ >-<-> list-assn-conv-idx)
    apply (rewrite in < $\square$ >-<-> listI-assn-extract[where i=(x div ( $2 * 2 \wedge (va \text{ div } 2)$ ))])
    apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (sep-auto simp: high-def low-def)
    apply (rule listI-assn-reinsert)
    apply frame-inference
    apply simp

```

```

  apply simp
  apply (rewrite in  $\sqsubset \implies_A$  - list-assn-conv-idx[symmetric])
  apply sep-auto
  done
  apply (extract-pre-pure dest: extract-pre-list-assn-lengthD)
  apply (sep-auto simp: high-def)
  done
qed

```

```

lemma TBOUND-vebt-memberi:
  defines foo-def:  $\bigwedge t x. \text{foo } t x \equiv 4 * (1 + \text{height } t)$ 
  shows TBOUND (vebt-memberi' t ti x) (foo t x)
  apply (induction arbitrary: t ti x rule: vebt-memberi'.fixp-induct)
  apply (rule TBOUND-fi'-adm)
  apply (rule TBOUND-empty)
  subgoal for f t ti x
  apply (rule TBOUND-mono)
  apply ( TBOUND-step)+
  unfolding foo-def
  apply (auto split: VEBTi.splits option.splits VEBT.splits)
  apply (meson List.finite-set Max-ge finite-imageI imageI le-max-iff-disj nth-mem)
  done
done

```

```

lemma vebt-memberi-refines: refines (vebt-memberi ti x) (vebt-memberi' t ti x)
  apply (induction arbitrary: t ti x rule: vebt-memberi'.fixp-induct)
  subgoal using refines-adm[where t =  $\lambda$  arg. vebt-memberi (snd (fst arg)) (snd arg)]
  by simp
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal for f t ti x
  apply (subst vebt-memberi.simps)
  apply refines
  done
done

```

```

lemma htt-vebt-memberi:
  <vebt-assn-raw t ti>vebt-memberi ti x < $\lambda r. \text{vebt-assn-raw } t ti * \uparrow(r = \text{vebt-member } t x)$ >T[ 5 +
  5 * height t]
  apply (rule htt-refine[where c = vebt-memberi' t ti x])
  prefer 2
  apply (rule vebt-memberi-refines)
  apply (rule htt-TBOUND)
  apply (rule vebt-memberi'-rf-abstr)
  apply (rule TBOUND-mono)
  apply (rule TBOUND-vebt-memberi)
  apply simp
  done

```

```

lemma htt-vebt-memberi-invar-vebt: assumes invar-vebt t n shows

```

$\langle \text{vebt-assn-raw } t \text{ ti} \rangle \text{vebt-memberi } ti \ x \ \langle \lambda r. \text{vebt-assn-raw } t \text{ ti} \ * \ \uparrow(r = \text{vebt-member } t \ x) \rangle T[5 + 5 * (\text{nat } [\text{lb } n \])]$
by (*metis assms heigt-uplog-rel htt-vebt-memberi nat-int*)

17.1 *minNulli*: empty tree?

fun *minNulli*::*VEBTi* \Rightarrow *bool Heap* **where**
minNulli (*Leafi False False*) = *return True* |
minNulli (*Leafi - -*) = *return False* |
minNulli (*Nodei None - - -*) = *return True* |
minNulli (*Nodei (Some -) - - -*) = *return False*

lemma *minNulli-rule*[*sep-heap-rules*]: $\langle \text{vebt-assn-raw } t \text{ ti} \rangle \text{minNulli } ti \ \langle \lambda r. \text{vebt-assn-raw } t \text{ ti} \ * \ \uparrow(r = \text{minNull } t) \rangle$
= *minNull t* >
by (*cases t rule: minNull.cases; cases ti rule: minNulli.cases*) (*sep-auto+*)

lemma *TBOUND-minNulli*[*TBOUND*]: *TBOUND (minNulli t) 1*
apply (*induction t rule: minNulli.induct*)
apply (*subst minNulli.simps | TBOUND-step*) +
done

lemma *minNulli-ruleT*:
 $\langle \text{vebt-assn-raw } t \text{ ti} \rangle \text{minNulli } ti \ \langle \lambda r. \text{vebt-assn-raw } t \text{ ti} \ * \ \uparrow(r = \text{minNull } t) \rangle T[1]$
by (*metis TBOUND-minNulli hoare-triple-def htt-TBOUND minNulli-rule*)

18 Imperative *vebt* – *insert* to van Emde Boas Tree

end

context *begin*
interpretation *VEBT-internal* .

partial-function (*heap-time*) *vebt-inserti*::*VEBTi* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *VEBTi Heap* **where**
vebt-inserti t x = (*case t of*
(*Leafi a b*) \Rightarrow (*if x=0 then return (Leafi True b) else if x=1*
then return (Leafi a True) else return (Leafi a b)) |
(*Nodei info deg treeArray summary*) \Rightarrow (*case info of None* \Rightarrow
if deg \leq 1 then
return (Nodei info deg treeArray summary)
else
return (Nodei (Some (x,x)) deg treeArray
summary) |
(*Some minma*) \Rightarrow
(*if deg \leq 1*
then return (Nodei info deg treeArray summary)
else (do{
mi \leftarrow return (fst minma);
ma \leftarrow return (snd minma);


```

    xn ← (if x < mi then return mi else return x);
    minn ← (if x < mi then return x else return mi);
    l ← lowi xn (deg div 2);
    h ← highi xn (deg div 2);
    len ← Array-Time.len treeArray;
    if h < len ∧ ¬ (x = mi ∨ x = ma) then do {
      node ← Array-Time.nth treeArray h;
      empt ← minNulli node;
      newnode ← vebt-inserti node l;
      newarray ← Array-Time.upd h newnode treeArray;
      newsummary ← (if empt then
        vebt-inserti summary h
        else return summary);
      man ← (if xn > ma then return xn else return ma);
      return (Nodei (Some (minn, man)) deg newarray
        newsummary)}
    else return (Nodei (Some (mi,ma)) deg treeArray
      summary)
  }
}
end

```

end

context *VEBT-internal* **begin**

partial-function (*heap-time*) *vebt-inserti'*::*VEBT* ⇒ *VEBTi* ⇒ *nat* ⇒ *VEBTi* *Heap* **where**

```

  vebt-inserti' t ti x = (case ti of
    (Leafi a b) ⇒ (if x=0 then return (Leafi True b) else if x=1
      then return (Leafi a True) else return (Leafi a b)) |
    (Nodei info deg treeArray summary) ⇒ ( case info of None ⇒
      if deg ≤ 1 then
        return (Nodei info deg treeArray summary)
      else
        return (Nodei (Some (x,x)) deg treeArray
          summary)|
      (Some minma) ⇒
        ( if deg ≤ 1
        then return (Nodei info deg treeArray summary)
        else (
do{
  assert' (is-Node t);
  let (info',deg',treeList,summary') =
    (case t of (Node info' deg' treeList summary') ⇒
    (info', deg', treeList, summary'));
  assert'(info= info' ∧ deg = deg');
  let (mi', ma') = (the info');
  mi ← return (fst minma);
  ma ← return (snd minma);
  xn ← (if x < mi then return mi else return x);
  let xn' = (if x < mi' then mi' else x);

```

```

minn ← (if x < mi then return x else return mi);
let minn' = (if x < mi' then x else mi');
l ← lowi xn (deg div 2);
assert' (l = low xn' (deg' div 2));
h ← highi xn (deg div 2);
len ← Array-Time.len treeArray;
if h < len ∧ ¬ (x = mi ∨ x = ma) then do {
  assert' (h = high xn' (deg' div 2));
  assert' (h < length treeList);
  node ← Array-Time.nth treeArray h;
  empt ← minNulli node;
  assert' (empt = minNull (treeList ! h));
  newnode ← vebt-inserti' (treeList ! h) node l;
  newarray ← Array-Time.upd h newnode treeArray;
  newsummary ← (if empt then
    vebt-inserti' summary' summary h
    else return summary);
  man ← (if xn > ma then return xn else return ma);
  return (Nodei (Some (minn, man)) deg newarray
newsummary)}}
summary)
else return (Nodei (Some (mi, ma)) deg treeArray
summary)
))))

```

lemmas *listI-assn-wrap-insert = listI-assn-reinsert-upd'*
where *x = VEBT-Insert.vebt-insert - - and A = vebt-assn-raw]*

lemma *vebt-inserti'-rf-abstr: <vebt-assn-raw t ti> vebt-inserti' t ti x <λr. vebt-assn-raw (vebt-insert t x) r >*

proof(*induction t x arbitrary: ti rule: vebt-insert.induct*)

case (1 a b x)

then show ?case **by** (subst vebt-inserti'.simps)(cases ti; sep-auto)

next

case (2 info ts s x)

then show ?case **by** (subst vebt-inserti'.simps) (cases ti; sep-auto)

next

case (3 info ts s x)

then show ?case **by**(subst vebt-inserti'.simps) (cases ti; sep-auto)

next

case (4 v treeList summary x)

then show ?case **by** (subst vebt-inserti'.simps)(cases ti; sep-auto)

next

case (5 mi ma va treeList summary x)

note IH1 = 5.IH(1)[OF refl refl - -]

note IH2 = 5.IH(2)[OF refl refl refl]

show ?case

apply (cases ti)

subgoal

supply [split del] = if-split

```

apply (subst vebt-inserti'.simps; clarsimp split del: )
apply (assn-simp; intro normalize-rules)
apply (extract-pre-pure dest: extract-pre-list-assn-lengthD)
apply (simp only: fold-if-return distrib-if-bind heap-monad-laws)
apply (clarsimp simp: lowi-def highi-def)
apply (sep-auto simp: lowi-def highi-def)
apply(simp add: low-def)
apply (metis fst-conv)
apply(rule bind-rule)
apply sep-auto
apply (simp cong: if-cong)
apply sep-auto
apply(simp add: high-def)
apply (unwrap-idx ((if x < mi then mi else x) div (2 * 2 ^ (va div 2))))
apply (sep-auto simp: low-def high-def)
apply (heap-rule IH1)
subgoal
  by (simp add: low-def high-def split: if-splits)
subgoal
  by (simp add: low-def high-def split: if-splits)
subgoal
  by (simp add: low-def high-def split: if-splits)
apply (sep-auto simp: low-def high-def)
apply (heap-rule IH2)
subgoal
  by (simp add: low-def high-def split: if-splits)
subgoal
  by (simp add: low-def high-def)
subgoal
  by (simp add: low-def high-def split: if-splits)
apply (wrap-idx R: listI-assn-wrap-insert)
apply (sep-auto simp: low-def high-def Let-def)
apply (wrap-idx R: listI-assn-wrap-insert)
apply (sep-auto simp: low-def high-def Let-def)+
done
subgoal
  by simp
done
qed

```

```

lemma TBOUND-minNull: minNull t  $\implies$  TBOUND (vebt-inserti' t ti x) 1
apply(subst vebt-inserti'.simps)
apply(cases t rule: minNull.cases; simp)
apply TBOUND+
apply (auto split: VEBTi.splits option.splits)
done

```

```

lemma TBOUND-vebt-inserti:
defines foo-def:  $\bigwedge$  t x. foo t x  $\equiv$  if minNull t then 1 else 13 * (1+height t)

```

```

shows TBOUND (vebt-inserti' t ti x) (foo t x)
proof-
  have fooNull: minNull t  $\implies$  foo t x = 1 for t x using foo-def by simp
  have fooElse: foo t x  $\leq$  13 * (1 + height t) for t using foo-def by simp
  show ?thesis
    apply (induction arbitrary: t ti x rule: vebt-inserti'.fixp-induct)
    apply (rule TBOUND-fi'-adm)
    apply (rule TBOUND-empty)
    apply (rule TBOUND-mono)
    apply TBOUND-step+
    apply (simp split!: VEBTi.splits VEBT.split option.splits prod.splits if-split)
    apply (simp-all add: foo-def height-i-max)
  done
qed

lemma vebt-inserti-refines: refines (vebt-inserti ti x) (vebt-inserti' t ti x)
  apply (induction arbitrary: t ti x rule: vebt-inserti'.fixp-induct)
  subgoal using refines-adm[where t =  $\lambda$  arg. vebt-inserti (snd (fst arg)) (snd arg)]
    by simp
  subgoal
    by simp
  apply (subst vebt-inserti.simps)
  apply refines
  done

lemma htt-vebt-inserti:
  <vebt-assn-raw t ti> vebt-inserti ti x < $\lambda$  r. vebt-assn-raw (vebt-insert t x) r> T[13 + 13 * height
t]
  apply (rule htt-refine[where c = vebt-inserti' t ti x])
  prefer 2
  apply (rule vebt-inserti-refines)
  apply (rule httI-TBOUND)
  apply (rule vebt-inserti'-rf-abstr)
  apply (rule TBOUND-mono)
  apply (rule TBOUND-vebt-inserti)
  apply simp
  done

lemma htt-vebt-inserti-invar-vebt: assumes invar-vebt t n shows
  <vebt-assn-raw t ti> vebt-inserti ti x < $\lambda$  r. vebt-assn-raw (vebt-insert t x) r> T[13 + 13 * (nat [lb
n ])]
  by (metis assms heigt-uplog-rel htt-vebt-inserti nat-int)

end
end

theory VEBT-SuccPredImperative
  imports VEBT-BuildupMemImp VEBT-Succ VEBT-Pred
begin

```

context begin
interpretation *VEBT-internal* .

19 Imperative Successor

partial-function (*heap-time*) *vebt-succi::VEBTi* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow (*nat option*) *Heap* **where**
vebt-succi *t x* = (*case t of (Leafi a b)* \Rightarrow (*if x = 0 then (if b then return (Some 1) else return None)*
else return None)|
(*Nodei info deg treeArray summary*) \Rightarrow (
case info of None \Rightarrow *return None* |
(*Some mima*) \Rightarrow (*if deg \leq 1 then return None else*
(*if x < fst mima then return (Some (fst mima)) else*
if x \geq snd mima then return None else
do {
l \leftarrow *lowi x (deg div 2)*;
h \leftarrow *highi x (deg div 2)*;
aktnode \leftarrow *Array-Time.nth treeArray h*;
maxlow \leftarrow *vebt-maxti aktnode*;
if (maxlow \neq None \wedge (Some l <_o maxlow))
then do {
succy \leftarrow *vebt-succi aktnode l*;
*return (Some (2^{^(deg div 2)}) *_o Some h +_o succy)*
}
else do {
succsum \leftarrow *vebt-succi summary h*;
if succsum = None then
return None
else
do{
nextnode \leftarrow *Array-Time.nth treeArray (the succsum)*;
minnext \leftarrow *vebt-minti nextnode*;
*return (Some (2^{^(deg div 2)}) *_o succsum +_o minnext)*
}
}
})
)))
end

context *VEBT-internal* **begin**

partial-function (*heap-time*) *vebt-succi'::VEBT* \Rightarrow *VEBTi* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow (*nat option*) *Heap* **where**
vebt-succi' *t ti x* = (*case ti of (Leafi a b)* \Rightarrow (*if x = 0 then (if b then return (Some 1) else return*
None)
else return None)|
(*Nodei info deg treeArray summary*) \Rightarrow do { *assert'(is-Node t)*;
let (info',deg',treeList,summary') =

```

(case t of Node info' deg' treeList summary' => (info',deg',treeList,summary'));
  assert'(info'=info & deg'=deg & is-Node t);
  case info of None => return None |
  (Some mima) => (if deg ≤ 1 then return None else
    (if x < fst mima then return (Some (fst mima)) else
      if x ≥ snd mima then return None else
        do {
          l <- lowi x (deg div 2);
          h <- highi x (deg div 2);

          assert'(l = low x (deg div 2));
          assert'(h = high x (deg div 2));
          assert'(h < length treeList);

          aktnode <- Array-Time.nth treeArray h;
          let aktnode' = treeList!h;

          maxlow <- vebt-maxti aktnode;
          assert' (maxlow = vebt-maxt aktnode');
          if (maxlow ≠ None & (Some l <_o maxlow))
            then do {
              succy <- vebt-succi' aktnode' aktnode l;
              return (Some (2^(deg div 2)) *_o Some h +_o succy)
            }
          else do {
            succsum <- vebt-succi' summary' summary h;
            assert'(succsum = None <=> vebt-succ summary' h = None);
            if succsum = None then do{
              return None}
            else
              do{
                nextnode <- Array-Time.nth treeArray (the succsum);
                minnext <- vebt-minti nextnode;
                return (Some (2^(deg div 2)) *_o succsum +_o minnext)
              }
            }
          }
        })
  ))

```

theorem *vebt-succi'-rf-abstr:invar-vebt* $t\ n \implies \langle \text{vebt-assn-raw } t\ ti \rangle \text{vebt-succi}'\ t\ ti\ x \langle \lambda r. \text{vebt-assn-raw } t\ ti\ * \uparrow(r = \text{vebt-succ } t\ x) \rangle$

proof(*induction* $t\ x$ arbitrary: $ti\ n$ rule: *vebt-succ.induct*)

 case (1 $uu\ b$)

then show ?case **by**(subst *vebt-succi'.simps*) (cases ti ; sep-auto)

 next

 case (2 $uv\ uw\ n$)

then show ?case **by**(subst *vebt-succi'.simps*) (cases ti ; sep-auto)

 next

```

  case (3 ux uy uz va)
  then show ?case by(subst vebt-succi'.simps) (cases ti; sep-auto)
next
  case (4 v vc vd ve)
  then show ?case by(subst vebt-succi'.simps) (cases ti; sep-auto)
next
  case (5 v vg vh vi)
  then show ?case by(subst vebt-succi'.simps) (cases ti; sep-auto)
next
  case (6 mi ma va treeList summary x)
  have setprop:  $t \in \text{set treeList} \implies \text{invar-vebt } t (n \text{ div } 2)$  for t using 6(3)
  by (cases) simp+
  have listlength:  $\text{length treeList} = 2^{(n - n \text{ div } 2)}$  using 6(3)
  by (cases) simp+
  have sumprop:  $\text{invar-vebt summary } (n - n \text{ div } 2)$  using 6(3)
  by (cases) simp+
  have xprop [simp]:  $\neg ma \leq x \implies \text{high } x (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2)) < \text{length treeList}$ 
  by (smt (z3) 6.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend high-bound-aux listlength mi-ma-2-deg
  not-le-imp-less order.strict-trans ordered-cancel-comm-monoid-diff-class.add-diff-inverse)
  hence xprop' [simp]:  $\neg ma \leq x \implies x \text{ div } (2 * 2^{(va \text{ div } 2)}) < \text{length treeList}$  unfolding high-def
  by simp
  show ?case
  apply (cases ti)
  prefer 2
  subgoal
  apply simp
  done
  subgoal for x11 x12 x13 x14
  supply [split del] = if-split
  apply (subst vebt-succi'.simps; clarsimp split del: )
  apply (assn-simp; intro normalize-rules)
  apply simp
  apply(auto split: if-split)
  subgoal
  apply sep-auto
  done
  apply sep-auto
  using 6.premis geqmaxNone
  apply fastforce
  apply sep-auto
  apply (extract-pre-pure dest: extract-pre-list-assn-lengthD)
  apply (sep-auto simp: lowi-def low-def heap: highi-h)
  apply(sep-auto heap: vebt-maxtilist)
  apply sep-auto
  apply(simp add: high-def low-def)
  apply (rewrite in < $\square$ >-<-> listI-assn-conv-idx)
  apply(rewrite in < $\square$ >-<-> listI-assn-extract[where i=(x div (2 * 2(va div 2)))]])
  apply (smt (z3) 6.premis atLeastLessThan-iff deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend dual-order.strict-trans2
  high-bound-aux high-def le0 le-add-diff-inverse listlength mi-ma-2-deg nat-le-linear power-Suc)

```

```

apply (smt (z3) 6.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend dual-order.strict-trans2 high-bound-aux
high-def le-add-diff-inverse listlength mi-ma-2-deg nat-le-linear power-Suc)
  apply(sep-auto heap: 6.IH(1))
  apply(simp add: low-def)
  apply(simp add: high-def)
  apply simp+
  apply(rule setprop)
  apply simp
  subgoal for tree-is x
  apply sep-auto
  apply (smt (z3) 6.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend dual-order.strict-trans2 high-bound-aux
high-def le-add-diff-inverse less-shift listlength low-def mi-ma-2-deg nat-le-linear option.distinct(1) power-Suc)
  apply(rule ent-trans[where Q= vebt-assn-raw summary x14 * (x13  $\mapsto_a$  tree-is )*
(list-assn vebt-assn-raw treeList tree-is)])
  apply (smt (z3) assn-aci(10) atLeastLessThan-iff entails-def leI less-nat-zero-code listI-assn-extract
list-assn-conv-idx star-aci(2) xprop')
  apply(rule ent-refl)
  done
  apply simp
  apply sep-auto
  apply(sep-auto heap: 6.IH(2))
  apply (simp add: high-def low-def)+
  apply (rule sumprop)
  apply(sep-auto heap: 6.IH(2))
  apply (simp add: high-def low-def)+
  apply (rule sumprop)
  apply sep-auto+
  apply(simp add: high-def low-def)+
  using helpyd listlength sumprop
  apply presburger+
  apply (sep-auto heap: vebt-mintilist)
  using helpyd listlength sumprop
  apply presburger
  using helpyd listlength sumprop
  apply presburger+
  apply sep-auto
  done
done
qed

```

lemma TBOUND-vebt-succi:

```

defines foo-def:  $\bigwedge t x. \text{foo } t x \equiv 7 * (1 + \text{height } t)$ 
shows TBOUND (vebt-succi' t ti x) (foo t x)
apply (induction arbitrary: t ti x rule: vebt-succi'.fixp-induct)
apply (rule TBOUND-fi'-adm)
apply (rule TBOUND-empty)
apply TBOUND
apply(simp add: Let-def split!: VEBTi.splits VEBT.splits prod.splits option.splits if-splits)
apply(simp-all add: foo-def max-idx-list)

```


done

lemma *vebt-succi-refines*: *refines (vebt-succi ti x) (vebt-succi' t ti x)*
 apply (*induction arbitrary: t ti x rule: vebt-succi'.fixp-induct*)
 subgoal using *refines-adm*[**where** $t = \lambda \text{ arg. vebt-succi (snd (fst arg)) (snd arg)}$]
 by *simp*
 subgoal by *simp*
 subgoal for $f t ti x$
 apply(*subst vebt-succi.simps*)
 apply *refines*
 done
done

lemma *htt-vebt-succi*: **assumes** *invar-vebt t n*
 shows $\langle \text{vebt-assn-raw } t \text{ ti} \rangle \text{ vebt-succi } t i x < \lambda r. \text{vebt-assn-raw } t ti * \uparrow(r = \text{vebt-succ } t x) > T[7$
 $+ 7*(\text{nat } \lceil \text{lb } n \rceil)]$
 apply (*rule htt-refine*[**where** $c = \text{vebt-succi}' t ti x$])
 prefer 2
 apply(*rule vebt-succi-refines*)
 apply (*rule htt-TBOUND*)
 apply(*rule vebt-succi'-rf-abstr*)
 apply(*rule assms*)
 apply(*rule TBOUND-mono*)
 apply(*rule TBOUND-vebt-succi*)
 apply *simp*
 apply(*rule Nat.eq-imp-le*)
 apply (*metis assms nat-int height-uplog-rel*)
 done

end

context begin
interpretation *VEBT-internal* .

partial-function (*heap-time*) *vebt-predi::VEBTi* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow (*nat option*) *Heap* **where**
 vebt-predi t x = (case t of (Leafi a b) \Rightarrow (if $x \geq 2$ then (if b then return (Some 1) else if a then return (Some 0) else return None)
 else if $x = 1$ then (if a then return (Some 0) else return None) else
 *return None) |
 (*Nodei info deg treeArray summary*) \Rightarrow (
 case info of None \Rightarrow return None |
 (*Some mima*) \Rightarrow (*if deg ≤ 1 then return None else*
 (*if $x > \text{snd mima}$ then return (Some (snd mima)) else*
 do {
 l \leftarrow lowi x (deg div 2);
 h \leftarrow highi x (deg div 2);
 aktnode \leftarrow Array-Time.nth treeArray h;
 *minlow \leftarrow vebt-minti aktnode;**

```

if (minlow ≠ None ∧ (Some l >o minlow))
then do {
  predy <- vebt-predi aktnode l;
  return ( Some (2^(deg div 2)) *o Some h +o predy)
}
else do {
  predsum <- vebt-predi summary h;
  if predsum = None then
    if x > fst mima then
      return (Some (fst mima))
    else
      return None
  else
    do{
      nextnode <- Array-Time.nth treeArray (the predsum);
      maxnext <- vebt-maxti nextnode;
      return (Some (2^(deg div 2)) *o predsum +o maxnext)
    }
}
}))))

```

end
context VEBT-internal begin

20 Imperative Predecessor

partial-function (*heap-time*) *vebt-predi*::VEBT ⇒ VEBTi ⇒ nat ⇒ (nat option) Heap **where**
vebt-predi t ti x = (case ti of (Leafi a b) ⇒(if x ≥ 2then (if b then return (Some 1) else if a then return (Some 0) else return None)
else if x = 1 then (if a then return (Some 0) else return None) else return None)|
(Nodei info deg treeArray summary) ⇒ (do { assert'(is-Node t);
let (info',deg',treeList,summary') =
(case t of Node info' deg' treeList summary' ⇒ (info',deg',treeList,summary'));
assert'(info'=info ∧ deg'=deg ∧ is-Node t);
case info of None ⇒ return None |
(Some mima) ⇒ (if deg ≤ 1 then return None else
(if x > snd mima then return (Some (snd mima)) else
do {
l <- lowi x (deg div 2);
h <- highi x (deg div 2);

assert'(l = low x (deg div 2));
assert'(h = high x (deg div 2));
assert'(h < length treeList);

aktnode <- Array-Time.nth treeArray h;
let aktnode' = treeList!h;
minlow <- vebt-minti aktnode;

```

assert' (minlow = vebt-mint aktnode');

if (minlow ≠ None ∧ (Some l >ₒ minlow))
then do {
  predy <- vebt-predi' aktnode' aktnode l;
  return (Some (2^(deg div 2)) *ₒ Some h +ₒ predy)
}
else do {
  predsum <- vebt-predi' summary' summary h;
  assert'(predsum = None ↔ vebt-pred summary' h = None);
  if predsum = None then
    if x > fst mima then
      return (Some (fst mima))
    else
      return None
  else
    do{
      nextnode <- Array-Time.nth treeArray (the predsum);
      maxnext <- vebt-maxti nextnode;
      return (Some (2^(deg div 2)) *ₒ predsum +ₒ maxnext)
    }
}
}}))

```

theorem *vebt-pred'-rf-abstr:invar-vebt* $t\ n \implies \langle \text{vebt-assn-raw } t\ ti \rangle \text{ vebt-predi}'\ t\ ti\ x \langle \lambda r. \text{vebt-assn-raw } t\ ti\ * \uparrow(r = \text{vebt-pred } t\ x) \rangle$

proof (*induction* $t\ x$ arbitrary; $ti\ n$ rule: *vebt-pred.induct*)

```

case (1 uu uv)
  then show ?case by(subst vebt-predi'.simps) (cases ti; sep-auto)
next
case (2 a uw)
  then show ?case by(subst vebt-predi'.simps) (cases ti; sep-auto)
next
case (3 a b va)
  then show ?case by(subst vebt-predi'.simps) (cases ti; sep-auto)
next
case (4 uy uz va vb)
  then show ?case by(subst vebt-predi'.simps) (cases ti; sep-auto)
next
case (5 v vd ve vf)
  then show ?case by(subst vebt-predi'.simps) (cases ti; sep-auto)
next
case (6 v vh vi vj)
  then show ?case by(subst vebt-predi'.simps) (cases ti; sep-auto)
next
case (7 mi ma va treeList summary x)
  have setprop:  $t \in \text{set treeList} \implies \text{invar-vebt } t\ (n\ \text{div } 2)$  for  $t$  using 7(3)
  by (cases) simp+
  have listlength:  $\text{length treeList} = 2^{(n - n\ \text{div } 2)}$  using 7(3)

```

```

  by (cases) simp+
have sumprop: invar-vebt summary (n - n div 2) using 7(3)
  by (cases) simp+
have mimapr: ma ≥ mi using 7(3)
  by (cases) simp+
show ?case
  apply (cases ti)
  prefer 2
  subgoal
    apply simp
    done
  subgoal
    supply [split del] = if-split
    apply (subst vebt-predi'.simps; clarsimp split del: )
    apply (assn-simp; intro normalize-rules)
    apply simp
    apply (cases ma < x)
    subgoal
      apply simp
      apply sep-auto
      done
    apply simp
    apply (extract-pre-pure dest: extract-pre-list-assn-lengthD)
    apply (sep-auto simp: highi-def)
    apply (sep-auto simp: lowi-def)
    apply sep-auto
    apply (simp add: low-def)
    apply sep-auto
    apply (simp add: high-def)
    apply sep-auto
    apply (smt (z3) 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend high-bound-aux high-def le-add-diff-inverse
linorder-neqE-nat listlength mi-ma-2-deg order.strict-trans power-Suc)
    apply sep-auto
    apply (smt (z3) 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend high-bound-aux high-def le-add-diff-inverse
linorder-neqE-nat listlength mi-ma-2-deg order.strict-trans power-Suc)
    apply (sep-auto heap: vebt-mintilist)
    apply (smt (z3) 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend high-bound-aux high-def le-add-diff-inverse
linorder-neqE-nat listlength mi-ma-2-deg order.strict-trans power-Suc)
    apply sep-auto
    apply (rewrite in <□>-<-> list-assn-conv-idx)
    apply (rewrite in <□>-<-> listI-assn-extract[where i=(x div (2 * 2 ^ (va div 2)))]])
    apply (smt (z3) 7.premis atLeastLessThan-iff deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend high-bound-aux
high-def le0 le-add-diff-inverse linorder-neqE-nat listlength mi-ma-2-deg order.strict-trans power-Suc)

  apply (smt (z3) 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend high-bound-aux high-def le-add-diff-inverse
linorder-neqE-nat listlength mi-ma-2-deg order.strict-trans power-Suc)
  apply (sep-auto heap: 7.IH(1))
  apply (simp add: high-def low-def)+
  apply (smt (z3) 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend high-bound-aux high-def le-add-diff-inverse

```

```

linorder-neqE-nat listlength mi-ma-2-deg order.strict-trans power-Suc)
  apply(rule DEADID.rel-refl)
  apply (metis greater-shift option.simps(3))
  apply(rule setprop)
  apply(rule nth-mem)
  apply (smt (z3) 7.premis atLeastLessThan-iff deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend high-bound-aux
high-def le0 le-add-diff-inverse linorder-neqE-nat listlength mi-ma-2-deg order.strict-trans power-Suc)

  apply simp
  subgoal
    apply sep-auto
    apply (smt (z3) 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend dual-order.strict-trans2 greater-shift
high-bound-aux high-def leI le-add-diff-inverse listlength low-def mi-ma-2-deg option.distinct(1) power-Suc)
    apply (rule recompl)
    apply (smt (z3) 7.premis atLeastLessThan-iff deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend high-bound-aux
high-def le0 le-add-diff-inverse linorder-neqE-nat listlength mi-ma-2-deg order.strict-trans power-Suc)

    apply (smt (z3) 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend dual-order.strict-trans2 greater-shift
high-bound-aux high-def leI le-add-diff-inverse listlength low-def mi-ma-2-deg option.distinct(1) power-Suc)
    apply (rule recompl)
    apply (smt (z3) 7.premis atLeastLessThan-iff deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend high-bound-aux
high-def le0 le-add-diff-inverse linorder-neqE-nat listlength mi-ma-2-deg order.strict-trans power-Suc)

  done
  apply(sep-auto heap: 7.IH(2))
  apply(simp add: high-def low-def)+
  apply (smt (z3) 7.premis atLeastLessThan-iff deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend high-bound-aux
high-def le0 le-add-diff-inverse linorder-neqE-nat listlength mi-ma-2-deg order.strict-trans power-Suc)

  apply(rule DEADID.rel-refl)
  apply (simp add: low-def)
  apply(rule sumprop)
  apply sep-auto
  apply(sep-auto simp: high-def low-def)+
  apply (smt (z3) 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend dual-order.strict-trans2 high-bound-aux
high-def leI le-add-diff-inverse listlength mi-ma-2-deg power-Suc)
  apply (simp add: high-def low-def)
  apply (smt (z3) 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend dual-order.strict-trans2 greater.elims(2)
high-bound-aux high-def leI le-add-diff-inverse listlength mi-ma-2-deg power-Suc)
  apply sep-auto
  apply(sep-auto simp: high-def low-def)+
  apply presburger
  apply (smt (z3) greater.elims(2) high-def low-def power-Suc)
  apply (simp add: high-def low-def)
  apply sep-auto
  subgoal
    using helpypredd listlength sumprop apply simp
  done
  subgoal

```

```

    using helpypredd listlength sumprop apply simp
  done
  apply sep-auto
  apply(rule cons-pre-rule)
  apply(sep-auto heap: vebt-maxti-h)
  apply(rewrite in <⊡>-<-> list-assn-conv-idx)
  apply(rewrite in <⊡>-<-> listI-assn-extract[where i=the (vebt-pred summary (x div (2 * 2 ^
(va div 2))))]))
  apply (metis atLeastLessThan-iff helpypredd le0 listlength option.sel sumprop)
  apply (metis helpypredd listlength option.sel sumprop)
  apply (simp add: algebra-simps)
  apply(rule cons-pre-rule)
  apply(rule ext)
  using helpypredd listlength sumprop apply presburger
  apply(sep-auto heap: vebt-maxti-h)
  apply(rewrite in <⊡>-<-> list-assn-conv-idx)
  apply(rewrite in <⊡>-<-> listI-assn-extract[where i=the (vebt-pred summary (x div (2 * 2 ^
(va div 2))))]))
  apply (metis atLeastLessThan-iff helpypredd le0 listlength option.sel sumprop)
  apply (metis helpypredd listlength option.sel sumprop)
  apply simp
  apply(sep-auto heap: vebt-maxti-h)
  apply sep-auto
  apply (smt (z3) 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend dual-order.strict-trans2 high-bound-aux
high-def leI le-add-diff-inverse listlength mi-ma-2-deg option.distinct(1) option.sel power-Suc)
  apply (smt (z3) 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend dual-order.strict-trans2 greater.elims(2)
high-bound-aux high-def leI le-add-diff-inverse listlength mi-ma-2-deg option.distinct(1) option.sel power-Suc)
  apply(rule txe)
  using helpypredd listlength sumprop apply presburger
  apply (smt (z3) 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend dual-order.strict-trans2 greater.elims(2)
high-bound-aux high-def leI le-add-diff-inverse listlength mi-ma-2-deg option.distinct(1) option.sel power-Suc)
  apply(rule txe)
  using helpypredd listlength sumprop apply presburger
  done
done
qed

```

lemma TBOUND-vebt-predi:

```

  defines foo-def:  $\bigwedge t x. \text{foo } t \ x \equiv 7 * (1 + \text{height } t)$ 
  shows TBOUND (vebt-predi' t ti x) (foo t x)
  apply (induction arbitrary: t ti x rule: vebt-predi'.fixp-induct)
  apply (rule TBOUND-fi'-adm)
  apply (rule TBOUND-empty)
  apply TBOUND
  apply (simp add: Let-def split!: VEBTi.splits VEBT.splits option.splits prod.splits if-splits)
  apply (simp-all add: foo-def max-idx-list)
  done

```

lemma vebt-predi-refines: refines (vebt-predi ti x) (vebt-predi' t ti x)

```

apply (induction arbitrary: t ti x rule: vebt-predi'.fixp-induct)
subgoal using refines-adm[where t = λ arg. vebt-predi (snd (fst arg)) (snd arg)]
  by simp
subgoal by simp
subgoal for f t ti x
  apply(subst vebt-predi.simps)
  apply refines
  done
done

```

```

lemma htt-vebt-predi: assumes invar-vebt t n
  shows <vebt-assn-raw t ti> vebt-predi ti x <λ r. vebt-assn-raw t ti * ↑(r = vebt-pred t x) > T[7
+ 7*(nat [lb n])]
  apply (rule htt-refine[where c = vebt-predi' t ti x])
  prefer 2
  apply(rule vebt-predi-refines)
  apply (rule htt-TBOUND)
  apply(rule vebt-pred'-rf-abstr)
  apply(rule assms)
  apply(rule TBOUND-mono)
  apply(rule TBOUND-vebt-predi)
  apply simp
  apply(rule Nat.eq-imp-le)
  apply (metis assms nat-int height-uplog-rel)
  done

```

```

end
end

```

```

theory VEBT-DelImperative imports VEBT-DeleteCorrectness VEBT-SuccPredImperative
begin

```

```

context begin
interpretation VEBT-internal .

```

21 Imperative Delete

```

partial-function (heap-time) vebt-deletei::VEBTi ⇒ nat ⇒ VEBTi Heap where
  vebt-deletei t x = (case t of (Leafi a b) ⇒ (if x = 0 then return (Leafi False b) else
    if x = 1 then return (Leafi a False) else
    return (Leafi a b)) |
    (Nodei info deg treeArray summary) ⇒ (
      if deg ≤ 1 then return (Nodei info deg treeArray summary) else
      case info of None ⇒ return (Nodei info deg treeArray summary)|
      (Some mima) ⇒ ( if x < fst mima ∨ x > snd mima then return
(Nodei info deg treeArray summary)
    else if fst mima = x ∧ snd mima = x then return (Nodei
None deg treeArray summary)
    else do{ xminew <- (if x = fst mima then do {

```

```

firstcluster);
firstcluster <- vebt-minti summary;
firsttree <- Array-Time.nth treeArray (the
firstcluster);
mintft <- vebt-minti firsttree;
let xn = (2^(deg div 2) * (the firstcluster) +
(the mintft) );
return (xn, xn)
}
else return (x, fst mima));
let xnew = fst xminew;
let minew = snd xminew;
h <- highi xnew (deg div 2);
l <- lowi xnew (deg div 2);
aktnode <- Array-Time.nth treeArray h;
aktnode' <- vebt-deletei aktnode l;
treeArray' <- Array-Time.upd h aktnode' treeArray;
miny <- vebt-minti aktnode';
(if (miny = None) then
do{
summary' <- vebt-deletei summary h;
ma <- (if xnew = snd mima then
do{
summax <- vebt-maxti summary';
if summax = None then
return minew
else do{
maxtree <- Array-Time.nth treeArray' (the
summax);
mofmtree <- vebt-maxti maxtree;
return (the summax * 2^(deg div 2) +
the mofmtree )
}
}
else return (snd mima));
return (Nodei (Some (minew, ma)) deg treeArray'
summary')
} else if xnew = snd mima then
do{
nextree <- Array-Time.nth treeArray' h;
maxnext <- vebt-maxti nextree;
let ma = h * 2^(deg div 2) +
(the maxnext);
return (Nodei (Some (minew, ma)) deg treeArray'
summary)
}
else return (Nodei (Some (minew, snd mima)) deg
treeArray' summary) )
))))

```


end

context *VEBT-internal* begin

Some general lemmas

lemma *midextr*: $(P * Q * Q' * R \implies_A X) \implies (P * R * Q * Q' \implies_A X)$

by (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfu-threshold*) *ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult.commute assn-aci(9)* entails-def mod-frame-fwd)

lemma *groupy*: $A * B * (C * D) \implies_A X \implies A * B * C * D \implies_A X$

by (*simp add*: *assn-aci(9)*)

lemma *swappa*: $B * A * C \implies_A X \implies A * B * C \implies_A X$

by (*simp add*: *ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult.commute*)

lemma *mulcomm*: $(i::nat) * (2 * 2 \wedge (va \text{ div } 2)) = (2 * 2 \wedge (va \text{ div } 2)) * i$

by *simp*

Modified function with ghost variable

partial-function (*heap-time*) *vebt-deletei'*::*VEBT* \Rightarrow *VEBT**i* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *VEBT**i* *Heap* **where**

vebt-deletei' t ti x = (case *ti* of (*Leafi a b*) \Rightarrow (if *x* = 0 then return (*Leafi False b*) else

if *x* = 1 then return (*Leafi a False*) else

return (*Leafi a b*)) |

(*Nodei info deg treeArray summary*) \Rightarrow (

do { *assert'*(*is-Node t*);

let (*info', deg', treeList, summary'*) =

(case *t* of *Node info' deg' treeList summary'*

\Rightarrow (*info', deg', treeList, summary'*));

assert'(*info'=info' \wedge deg'=deg' \wedge is-Node t*);

if *deg* \leq 1 then return (*Nodei info deg treeArray summary*) else

case *info* of *None* \Rightarrow return (*Nodei info deg treeArray summary*) |

(*Some mima*) \Rightarrow (

if *x* < *fst mima* \vee *x* > *snd mima* then return (*Nodei info deg*

treeArray summary)

else if *fst mima* = *x* \wedge *snd mima* = *x* then return (*Nodei*

None deg treeArray summary)

else do { *xminew* \leftarrow (if *x* = *fst mima* then do {

firstcluster \leftarrow *vebt-minti summary*;

firsttree \leftarrow *Array-Time.nth treeArray* (*the*

firstcluster);

mintft \leftarrow *vebt-minti firsttree*;

let *xn* = ($2 \wedge (\text{deg div } 2)$) * (*the firstcluster*) +

(*the mintft*);

return (*xn, xn*)

}

else return (*x, fst mima*));

let *xnew* = *fst xminew*;

let *xn'* =

(if *x* = *fst* (*the info'*)

then *the* (*vebt-mint summary'*) * $2 \wedge (\text{deg div } 2)$)

```

+ the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary')))
  else x);
  assert' (xnew = xn^);
  let minew = snd xminew;
  assert' (minew = (if x = fst (the info') then xn' else fst
(the info')));

  h <- highi xnew (deg div 2);
  assert' (h = high xnew (deg div 2));
  assert' (h < length treeList);
  l <- lowi xnew (deg div 2);
  assert' (l = low xnew (deg div 2));
  aktnode <- Array-Time.nth treeArray h;
  aktnode' <- vebt-deletei' (treeList ! h) aktnode l;
  treeArray' <- Array-Time.upd h aktnode' treeArray;
  let funnode = vebt-delete (treeList ! h) l;
  let treeList' = treeList[h:= funnode];
  miny <- vebt-minti aktnode';
  assert' (miny = vebt-mint funnode);
  (if (miny = None) then
  do{
    summaryi' <- vebt-deletei' summary' summary h;
    ma <- (if xnew = snd mima then
    do{
      summax <- vebt-maxti summaryi';
      assert' (summax = vebt-maxt (vebt-delete
summary' h));

      if summax = None then
        return minew
      else do{
        maxtree <- Array-Time.nth treeArray' (the
summary);

        mofmtree <- vebt-maxti maxtree;
        return (the summax * 2^(deg div 2) +
the mofmtree )
      }
    }
    else return (snd mima));
    return (Nodei (Some (minew, ma)) deg treeArray'
summaryi')
  } else if xnew = snd mima then
  do{
    nexttree <- Array-Time.nth treeArray' h;
    maxnext <- vebt-maxti nexttree;
    assert' (maxnext = vebt-maxt (treeList' ! h));
    let ma = h * 2^(deg div 2) +
(the maxnext);
    return (Nodei (Some (minew, ma)) deg treeArray'
summary)
  }
}

```

```

else return (Nodei (Some (minew, snd mima)) deg
treeArray' summary) )
}}))

```

theorem *deleti'-rf-abstr: invar-vebt t n \implies <vebt-assn-raw t ti> vebt-deletei' t ti x < vebt-assn-raw (vebt-delete t x)>*

proof(*induction t x arbitrary: ti n rule: vebt-delete.induct*)

```

  case (1 a b)
  then show ?case by(subst vebt-deletei'.simps) (cases ti; sep-auto)
next
  case (2 a b)
  then show ?case by(subst vebt-deletei'.simps) (cases ti; sep-auto)
next
  case (3 a b n)
  then show ?case by(subst vebt-deletei'.simps) (cases ti; sep-auto)
next
  case (4 deg treeList summary uu)
  then show ?case by(subst vebt-deletei'.simps) (cases ti; sep-auto)
next
  case (5 mi ma treeList summary x)
  then show ?case by(subst vebt-deletei'.simps) (cases ti; sep-auto)
next
  case (6 mi ma treeList summary x)
  then show ?case by(subst vebt-deletei'.simps) (cases ti; sep-auto)
next
  case (7 mi ma va treeList summary x)
  have setprop: t  $\in$  set treeList  $\implies$  invar-vebt t (n div 2) for t using 7(3)
  by (cases) simp+
  have listlength: length treeList = 2(n - n div 2) using 7(3)
  by (cases) simp+
  have sumprop: invar-vebt summary (n - n div 2) using 7(3)
  by (cases) simp+
  have mimaxprop: mi  $\leq$  ma  $\wedge$  ma  $\leq$  2n using 7(3)
  by cases simp+
  hence xbound: mi  $\leq$  x  $\implies$  x  $\leq$  ma  $\implies$  high x (n div 2)  $\leq$  length treeList
  using div-le-mono high-def listlength power-minus-is-div by auto
  let ?xn = the (vebt-mint summary) * 2(Suc (Suc va) div 2) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the
(vebt-mint summary)))
  obtain xnew where xndef: xnew = ?xn by simp
  let ?minn = ?xn
  obtain minew where minewdef: minew = ?minn by simp
  have highboundn: ma  $\neq$  mi  $\implies$  x  $\leq$  ma  $\implies$  high xnew (n div 2) < length treeList using xndef
  by (smt (z3) 7.premis deg-deg-n diff-diff-cancel div2-Suc-Suc div-le-dividend high-bound-aux leD
le-add-diff-inverse less-imp-diff-less listlength mi-ma-2-deg nested-mint power-Suc)
  have highbound: ma  $\neq$  mi  $\implies$  x  $\leq$  ma  $\implies$  high x (n div 2) < length treeList
  by (smt (z3) 7.premis deg-deg-n div-le-dividend high-bound-aux le-less-trans listlength mi-ma-2-deg
ordered-cancel-comm-monoid-diff-class.add-diff-inverse)
  let ?aknode = (treeList !

```

```

      high (2 * 2 ^ (va div 2) * the (vebt-mint summary) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the
(vebt-mint summary)))) (Suc (va div 2)))
obtain aktnode where aktnodedef:  $ma \neq mi \implies x \leq ma \implies aktnode = ?aktnode$ 
  by meson
let ?newnode = vebt-delete ?aktnode (low ?xn (Suc (Suc va) div 2))
obtain newnode where newnodedef: newnode = ?newnode by presburger
let ?newlist = treeList [ high (2 * 2 ^ (va div 2) * the (vebt-mint summary) + the (vebt-mint (treeList
! the (vebt-mint summary)))) (Suc (va div 2)) ] :=
      ?newnode ]
let ?newlist' = treeList [ high x (Suc (va div 2)) := vebt-delete (treeList ! high x (Suc (va div 2)))
(low x (Suc (va div 2))) ]
show ?case
  apply (cases ti)
  prefer 2
  subgoal
    apply simp
  done
supply [split del] = if-split
apply (subst vebt-deletei'.simps; clarsimp split del: )
apply (assn-simp; intro normalize-rules)
apply simp
apply (cases  $x < mi \vee ma < x$ )
subgoal
  apply simp
  apply sep-auto
done
apply simp
apply (cases  $mi = x \wedge ma = x$ )
subgoal
  apply simp
  apply sep-auto
done
apply (extract-pre-pure dest: extract-pre-list-assn-lengthD)
apply (cases  $mi = x \wedge ma = x$ ; simp)
apply (cases  $x = mi$ )
subgoal
  apply simp
  apply sep-auto
  apply (sep-auto heap: vebt-minti-h)
  apply sep-auto
  apply (metis 7.prem1 listlength mintlistlength option.sel)
  apply sep-auto
  apply (rewrite in  $\langle \square \rangle \dashv \dashv list\text{-}assn\text{-}conv\text{-}idx$ )
  apply (rewrite in  $\langle \square \rangle \dashv \dashv listI\text{-}assn\text{-}extract$  [where  $i = the (vebt-mint\ summary)$ ])
  apply (metis 7.prem1 atLeastLessThan-iff le0 listlength mintlistlength option.sel)
  apply (metis 7.prem1 listlength mintlistlength option.sel)
  apply (sep-auto heap: vebt-minti-h)
  apply (rule cons-pre-rule)
  apply (rule repack)

```

```

apply (metis 7.premis listlength mintlistlength option.sel)
apply sep-auto
apply (sep-auto heap: highi-h)
apply sep-auto
apply (metis 7.premis ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute deg-deg-n nested-mint)
apply (sep-auto heap: lowi-h)
apply (metis 7.premis ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highboundn
mimaxprop power-Suc xndef)
apply sep-auto
apply (rewrite in <math>\langle \square \rangle \text{-} \langle \text{-} \rangle \text{ list-assn-conv-idx}</math>)
apply (rewrite in <math>\langle \square \rangle \text{-} \langle \text{-} \rangle \text{ listI-assn-extract}</math>[where  $i = \text{high } (2 * 2 \wedge (va \text{ div } 2)) * \text{the } (\text{vebt-mint summary}) + \text{the } (\text{vebt-mint } (\text{treeList ! the } (\text{vebt-mint summary})))</math>)] (Suc (va div 2)))]
apply (metis 7.premis ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute atLeastLessThan-iff deg-deg-n leI
less-nat-zero-code nested-mint)
apply (metis 7.premis ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute deg-deg-n nested-mint)
apply sep-auto
apply(sep-auto heap: 7.IH(1))
apply(simp add: algebra-simps)
apply(simp add: algebra-simps)
apply (metis 7.premis ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute deg-deg-n nested-mint)
apply(rule setprop)
apply (metis 7.premis ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute deg-deg-n nested-mint nth-mem)
apply sep-auto
apply (metis 7.premis ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute deg-deg-n nested-mint)
apply(simp add: Let-def)
apply sep-auto
apply(sep-auto heap: vebt-minti-h)
apply(rule cons-pre-rule)
apply(rule big-assn-simp[of high (2 * 2  $\wedge$  (va div 2)) * the (vebt-mint summary) + the (vebt-mint
(treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)))] (Suc (va div 2))
treeList (low (2 * 2  $\wedge$  (va div 2)) * the (vebt-mint summary) + the
(vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)))] (Suc (va div 2)))]
- - - summary])
apply (metis 7.premis ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highboundn
mimaxprop power-Suc xndef)
apply(cases vebt-mint (vebt-delete (treeList !
high (2 * 2  $\wedge$  (va div 2)) * the (vebt-mint summary) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the
(vebt-mint summary)))] (Suc (va div 2)))]
(low (2 * 2  $\wedge$  (va div 2)) * the (vebt-mint summary) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint
summary)))] (Suc (va div 2)))] = None)
apply simp
subgoal
apply sep-auto
apply(sep-auto heap: 7.IH(2))
apply(simp add: algebra-simps)+
apply (smt (z3) 7.premis ab-semigroup-add-class.add commute ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult left-commute
deg-deg-n nested-mint)
apply(rule DEADID.rel-refl)
apply(rule DEADID.rel-refl)$ 
```

```

apply(rule minminNull)
apply (metis ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute)
apply(rule sumprop)
apply(rule bind-rule'[where  $R = \lambda r. (\text{let } sn = \text{vebt-delete summary } (\text{high } (2 * 2^{\wedge} (va \text{ div } 2) * \text{the } (\text{vebt-mint summary}) + \text{the } (\text{vebt-mint } (\text{treeList ! the } (\text{vebt-mint summary})))) (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2))) \text{ in } (\uparrow(r = (\text{if } ?xn = ma \text{ then let } maxs = \text{vebt-maxt } sn \text{ in if } maxs = \text{None then } ?xn \text{ else } 2^{\wedge} (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } va) \text{ div } 2) * \text{the } maxs + \text{the } (\text{vebt-maxt } (?newlist ! \text{the } maxs)) \text{ else } ma))))))$ 
apply(cases  $2 * 2^{\wedge} (va \text{ div } 2) * \text{the } (\text{vebt-mint summary}) + \text{the } (\text{vebt-mint } (\text{treeList ! the } (\text{vebt-mint summary}))) = ma$ )
apply simp+
apply sep-auto
apply(sep-auto heap: vebt-maxti-h)
apply sep-auto
using delete-pres-valid[of summary  $n - n \text{ div } 2$ 
 $(\text{high } (2 * 2^{\wedge} (va \text{ div } 2) * \text{the } (\text{vebt-mint summary}) + \text{the } (\text{vebt-mint } (\text{treeList ! the } (\text{vebt-mint summary})))) (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2))))$ ]
maxt-member[of vebt-delete summary -  $n - n \text{ div } 2$ ] member-bound[of vebt-delete summary
- -  $n - n \text{ div } 2$ ] listlength sumprop
apply (metis both-member-options-equiv-member dele-bmo-cont-corr maxbmo member-bound)
apply sep-auto
apply (rewrite in  $\langle \square \rangle \text{-} \langle - \rangle$  list-assn-conv-idx)
apply (rewrite in  $\langle \square \rangle \text{-} \langle - \rangle$  listI-assn-extract[where  $i = \text{the } (\text{vebt-maxt } (\text{vebt-delete summary } (\text{high } (2 * 2^{\wedge} (va \text{ div } 2) * \text{the } (\text{vebt-mint summary}) + \text{the } (\text{vebt-mint } (\text{treeList ! the } (\text{vebt-mint summary})))) (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2))))))$ ]
apply (metis atLeastLessThan-iff both-member-options-equiv-member dele-bmo-cont-corr le0
length-list-update listlength maxbmo member-bound option.sel sumprop)
apply (metis both-member-options-equiv-member dele-bmo-cont-corr length-list-update listlength
maxbmo member-bound option.sel sumprop)
apply(sep-auto heap: vebt-maxti-h)
apply sep-auto
apply (simp add: ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute)
apply auto[1]
apply(cases the( vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary
 $(\text{high } (2 * 2^{\wedge} (va \text{ div } 2) * \text{the } (\text{vebt-mint summary}) + \text{the } (\text{vebt-mint } (\text{treeList ! the } (\text{vebt-mint summary})))) (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2))))$ ) < length treeList)
using txe
apply (metis length-list-update option.sel)
apply (metis both-member-options-equiv-member dele-bmo-cont-corr listlength maxbmo mem-
ber-bound option.sel sumprop)
apply simp
apply sep-auto
apply (metis ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute)
apply sep-auto
apply(simp add: Let-def)
apply(cases high (the (vebt-mint summary) *  $(2 * 2^{\wedge} (va \text{ div } 2)) + \text{the } (\text{vebt-mint } (\text{treeList ! the } (\text{vebt-mint summary})))) (\text{Suc } (va \text{ div } 2)) < \text{length treeList}$ )
apply simp

```

```

apply(cases minNull (vebt-delete (treeList !
  high (the (vebt-mint summary) * (2 * 2 ^ (va div 2)) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the
(vebt-mint summary)))) (Suc (va div 2)))
  (low (the (vebt-mint summary) * (2 * 2 ^ (va div 2)) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the
(vebt-mint summary)))) (Suc (va div 2))))))
subgoal
  apply(sep-auto simp: algebra-simps split: if-split)
done
subgoal
  apply(auto split: if-split)
  apply sep-auto
  prefer 2
  apply(rule entails-solve-init)
  apply (tactic ‹Seplogic-Auto.match-frame-tac (resolve-tac @{{context}} @{{thms ent-refl}})
@{{context}} 1›)
  apply simp
  apply solve-entails
  apply (simp add: ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute)
  prefer 3
  apply sep-auto
  apply (metis ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute minminNull)+
done
subgoal
  apply(rule entails-solve-init)
  apply simp
done
subgoal
  apply(simp add: Let-def)
  apply(auto split: if-split)
  apply sep-auto
  using 7.prem1 deg-deg-n nested-mint apply blast
  apply(rule entails-solve-init)
  apply (tactic ‹Seplogic-Auto.match-frame-tac (resolve-tac @{{context}} @{{thms ent-refl}})
@{{context}} 1›)
  apply simp
  apply solve-entails
  apply (simp add: ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute)
  using 7.prem1 deg-deg-n nested-mint apply blast
  apply sep-auto
  using 7.prem1 deg-deg-n nested-mint apply blast
  using 7.prem1 deg-deg-n nested-mint apply blast
  apply(rule entails-solve-init)
  apply (tactic ‹Seplogic-Auto.match-frame-tac (resolve-tac @{{context}} @{{thms ent-refl}})
@{{context}} 1›)
  apply simp
  apply solve-entails
  apply (simp add: ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute)
  using 7.prem1 deg-deg-n nested-mint apply blast
done

```

```

subgoal
  apply(simp add: Let-def)
  apply(auto split: if-split)
  apply sep-auto
  apply(rule entails-solve-init)
  apply (tactic ⟨Seplogic-Auto.match-frame-tac (resolve-tac @ {context} @ {thms ent-refl})
@ {context} 1⟩)
  apply simp
  apply solve-entails
  apply (simp add: ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute)
  apply (simp add: ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute minminNull)
done
using 7.premis deg-deg-n nested-mint apply blast
done
apply(auto split: if-split)
apply sep-auto
apply (metis 7.premis ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute deg-deg-n nested-mint)
apply (rewrite in <⊡>-<-> list-assn-conv-idx)
apply (rewrite in <⊡>-<-> listI-assn-extract[where i= high (2 * 2 ^ (va div 2) * the (vebt-mint
summary) + the (vebt-mint (treeList ! the (vebt-mint summary)))) (Suc (va div 2))])
  apply (metis 7.premis highboundn ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute atLeastLessThan-iff
deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc leI length-list-update less-nat-zero-code power-Suc xndef)
  apply (metis 7.premis ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute deg-deg-n length-list-update nested-mint)
  apply(sep-auto)
  apply(sep-auto heap: vebt-maxti-h)
  apply sep-auto
  apply (simp add: Let-def)
  apply(auto split: if-split)
  apply(simp add: Let-def)
  apply(auto split: if-split)
  apply (metis minNullmin mulcomm option.simps(3))
  apply (metis minNullmin mulcomm option.distinct(1))
subgoal
  apply sep-auto
  apply (simp add: ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute)
  apply(rule listI-assn-reinsert-upd[ where x = - ! - ] )
  apply(rule midextr)
  apply(rule midextr)
  apply(rule groupy)
  apply(rule ent-refl)
  apply (metis ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute length-list-update)
  apply (metis ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute atLeastLessThan-iff le0)
  apply(fr-rot 1)
  apply(rule swappa)
  apply(simp add: mulcomm)
  apply(simp add: listI-assn-conv)
  apply(rule ent-refl)
done
using 7.premis deg-deg-n nested-mint

```



```

apply blast
apply sep-auto
apply(simp add: Let-def)
apply(auto split: if-split)
apply (simp add: minNullmin mulcomm)
apply (simp add: ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult.commute minNullmin)
apply sep-auto
apply sep-auto
using 7.premis deg-deg-n nested-mint apply blast
apply(rule swappa)
apply(simp add: mulcomm)
apply(rule ent-refl)
done
apply simp
apply(sep-auto heap: highi-h)
apply (metis 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highbound leI linorder-neqE-nat)
apply(sep-auto heap: lowi-h)
apply (metis 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highbound leI linorder-neqE-nat)
apply sep-auto
apply (rewrite in <□>-<-> list-assn-conv-idx)
apply (rewrite in <□>-<-> listI-assn-extract[where i= high x (Suc (va div 2))])
apply (metis 7.premis atLeastLessThan-iff deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highbound leI le-neq-implies-less
less-nat-zero-code)
apply (metis 7.premis antisym-conv2 deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highbound not-le-imp-less)
apply(sep-auto heap: 7.IH(1))
apply (metis 7.premis antisym-conv2 deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highbound not-le-imp-less)
apply(rule setprop)
apply (metis 7.premis antisym-conv2 deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highbound not-le-imp-less nth-mem)
apply sep-auto
apply (metis 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highbound not-le-imp-less order.not-eq-order-implies-strict)
apply(sep-auto)
apply(sep-auto heap: vebt-minti-h)
apply(rule bind-rule)
apply(rule assert'-rule)
apply (meson mod-pure-star-dist mod-starE)
apply(rule cons-pre-rule)
apply(rule big-assn-simp'[])
apply (metis 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highbound leI le-neq-implies-less) apply auto[1]
apply(cases vebt-mint (vebt-delete (treeList ! high x (Suc (va div 2))) (low x (Suc (va div 2)))))
apply simp
subgoal
  apply sep-auto
  apply(sep-auto heap: 7.IH(2))
  apply (metis 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highbound leI le-neq-implies-less)
  apply simp+
  apply(simp add: minminNull)
  apply(rule sumprop)
  apply(rule bind-rule'[where R=λ r.(let sn = vebt-delete summary (high x (Suc (va div 2))) in
  (↑(r = (
```

```

    if x = ma then let maxs = vebt-maxt sn in if maxs = None then mi
      else 2 ^ (Suc (Suc va) div 2) * the maxs + the (vebt-maxt (?newlist'
! the maxs)) else ma))))))
  apply(cases x = ma)
  apply simp
  apply(sep-auto)
  apply(sep-auto heap: vebt-maxti-h)
  apply(cases vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary (high ma (Suc (va div 2))))))
  apply simp
  apply sep-auto
  apply simp
  apply sep-auto
  apply (metis both-member-options-equiv-member dele-bmo-cont-corr listlength maxbmo mem-
ber-bound sumprop)
  apply (rewrite in <⊣>-<-> list-assn-conv-idx)
  apply (rewrite in <⊣>-<-> listI-assn-extract[where i=the ( vebt-maxt (vebt-delete summary
(high ma (Suc (va div 2))))))]
  apply (metis atLeastLessThan-iff both-member-options-equiv-member dele-bmo-cont-corr le0
length-list-update listlength maxbmo member-bound option.sel sumprop)
  apply (metis both-member-options-equiv-member dele-bmo-cont-corr length-list-update listlength
maxbmo member-bound option.sel sumprop)
  apply sep-auto
  apply(sep-auto heap: vebt-maxti-h)
  apply sep-auto
  apply (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult commute ab-semigroup-mult-class.mult.left-commute
atLeastLessThan-empty-iff2 atLeastLessThan-iff both-member-options-equiv-member deg-deg-n dele-bmo-cont-corr
div2-Suc-Suc div-by-Suc-0 div-mult-self1-is-m div-mult-self-is-m empty-iff ent-refl le0 le-neq-implies-less
length-list-update listI-assn-extract list-assn-conv-idx listlength maxbmo member-bound mimaxprop nu-
meral-2-eq-2 option.collapse option.distinct(1) sumprop zero-less-Suc)
  apply simp
  apply sep-auto
  apply sep-auto
  apply(simp add: Let-def)
  apply(cases high ma (Suc (va div 2)) < length treeList)
  apply simp
  apply(simp add: Let-def)
  apply(cases high ma (Suc (va div 2)) < length treeList)
  apply simp
  apply(cases minNull (vebt-delete (treeList ! high ma (Suc (va div 2)))) (low ma (Suc (va div
2))))))
  apply simp
  apply(simp add: Let-def)
  apply sep-auto
  apply simp
  apply sep-auto
  apply (meson minminNull)+
  apply simp
  apply(auto split: if-split)
  apply (metis 7.premis deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highbound le-refl)

```

```

apply sep-auto
apply (metis 7.prem.s deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highbound le-refl)
apply (metis 7.prem.s deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highbound le-refl)
apply(simp add: Let-def)
apply(auto split: if-split)
apply(simp add: Let-def)
apply(auto split: if-split)
apply sep-auto+
apply (meson minminNull)
apply sep-auto
apply (metis 7.prem.s deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highbound linorder-neqE-nat not-le-imp-less)
done
apply simp
apply(auto split: if-split)
apply sep-auto
apply (metis 7.prem.s deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc dual-order.refl highbound)
apply (rewrite in <math>\langle \sqsupset \rangle \rightarrow \langle - \rangle</math> list-assn-conv-idx)
apply (rewrite in <math>\langle \sqsupset \rangle \rightarrow \langle - \rangle</math> listI-assn-extract[where i=high ma (Suc (va div 2))])
apply (metis 7.prem.s atLeastLessThan-iff deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highbound le0 le-refl length-list-update)
apply (metis 7.prem.s deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highbound le-refl length-list-update)
apply sep-auto
apply(sep-auto heap: vebt-maxti-h)
apply sep-auto
apply(simp add: Let-def)
apply(auto split: if-split)
apply(simp add: Let-def)
apply(auto split: if-split)
apply(simp add: Let-def)
subgoal
  apply sep-auto
  apply (metis minNullmin option.distinct) +
  done
apply sep-auto
apply(rule ent-trans)
apply(rule tcd[where treeList' = treeList])
apply blast+
apply(rule swappa)
apply(rule ent-refl)
apply sep-auto
apply (metis 7.prem.s deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc highbound le-refl)
apply (metis 7.prem.s deg-deg-n div2-Suc-Suc dual-order.refl highbound)
apply sep-auto
apply(simp add: Let-def)
apply(auto split: if-split)
apply(simp add: Let-def)
apply(auto split: if-split)
apply sep-auto
apply (metis minNullmin option.distinct(1))
apply sep-auto+

```

done
qed

lemma *TBOUND-vebt-deletei*:

defines *foo-def*: $\bigwedge t x. \text{foo } t x \equiv \text{if } \text{minNull } (\text{vebt-delete } t x) \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 20 * (1 + \text{height } t)$
shows *TBOUND* (*vebt-deletei'* *t ti x*) (*foo t x*)

proof-

have *fooNull*: $\text{minNull } (\text{vebt-delete } t x) \implies \text{foo } t x = 1$ for *t x* using *foo-def* by *simp*
have *fooElse*: $\text{foo } t x \leq 20 * (1 + \text{height } t)$ for *t* using *foo-def* by *simp*
have *succ0foo*: $\text{Suc } 0 \leq \text{foo } t x$ for *t x* unfolding *foo-def* by *simp*
have *fooNull'*: $\text{vebt-mint } (\text{vebt-delete } t x) = \text{None} \implies \text{foo } t x = 1$ for *t x*
by (*simp add: fooNull minminNull*)
have *fooNull''*: $\text{vebt-maxt } (\text{vebt-delete } t x) = \text{None} \implies \text{foo } t x = 1$ for *t x*
by (*metis fooNull fooNull' vebt-maxt.elims minNull.simps(4) vebt-mint.simps(1) option.simps(3)*)
have *minNotMaxDel*: $x12a \geq 2 \implies c \neq d \implies$
- $\text{minNull } (\text{vebt-delete } (\text{Node } (\text{Some } (c, d)) x12a x13 x14) y)$ for *x12a x13 x14 c d y*
apply(*cases* (*Node* (*Some* (*c*, *d*)) *x12a x13 x14*), *y*) rule: *vebt-delete.cases; simp*)
apply(*auto simp add: Let-def*)
done

have *twentyheight*: $i < \text{length } x13 \implies n * \text{height } (x13 !i) \leq m + n * \max (\text{height } x14)$ (*Max* (*height* 'set *x13*)) for *i x13 x14 n m*

by (*meson height-i-max mult-le-mono2 trans-le-add2*)

have *summheight*: $n * \text{height } x14 \leq m + n * \max (\text{height } x14)$ (*Max* (*height* 'set *x13*)) for *x14 x13 m n*

apply(*simp add: max-def*)

apply (*meson mult-le-mono2 trans-le-add2*)

done

show ?thesis

apply (*induction arbitrary: t ti x rule: vebt-deletei'.fix-induct*)

apply (*rule TBOUND-fi'-adm*)

apply (*rule TBOUND-empty*)

apply *TBOUND*

apply(*simp add: Let-def eq-commute[of Suc 0 -] succ0foo fooNull' fooNull''*
split!: VEBT.splits VEBTi.splits option.splits prod.splits)

apply(*all* <(intro *allI impI conjI*)?>)

apply(*all* <(clarify; *simp only: succ0foo; fail*)?>)

apply(*simp-all add: foo-def minNotMaxDel twentyheight summheight not-less*)

done

qed

lemma *vebt-deletei-refines*: *refines* (*vebt-deletei ti x*) (*vebt-deletei' t ti x*)

apply (*induction arbitrary: t ti x rule: vebt-deletei'.fix-induct*)

subgoal

using *refines-adm*[*where* *t = λ arg. vebt-deletei (snd (fst arg)) (snd arg)*]

by *simp*

subgoal by *simp*

subgoal for *f t ti x*

apply(*subst vebt-deletei.simps*)

apply *refines*

done
done

lemma *htt-vebt-deletei*: **assumes** *invar-vebt t n*
 shows $\langle \text{vebt-assign-raw } t \text{ ti} \rangle \text{vebt-deletei } ti \ x \ \langle \lambda \ r. \ \text{vebt-assign-raw } (\text{vebt-delete } t \ x) \ r \rangle T[20 + 20 * (\text{nat } \lceil \text{lb } n \rceil)]$
 apply (*rule* *htt-refine*[**where** $c = \text{vebt-deletei}' \ t \ ti \ x$])
 prefer 2
 apply(*rule* *vebt-deletei-refines*)
 apply (*rule* *htt-TBOUND*)
 apply(*rule* *deletei'-rf-abstr*)
 apply(*rule* *assms*)
 apply(*rule* *TBOUND-mono*)
 apply(*rule* *TBOUND-vebt-deletei*)
 apply (*auto simp add: if-split*)
 apply(*metis assms eq-imp-le heigt-uplog-rel int-eq-iff*)
done

end
end

22 Imperative Interface

theory *VEBT-Intf-Imperative*
 imports
 VEBT-Definitions
 VEBT-Uniqueness
 VEBT-Member
 VEBT-Insert *VEBT-InsertCorrectness*
 VEBT-MinMax
 VEBT-Pred *VEBT-Succ*
 VEBT-Delete *VEBT-DeleteCorrectness*
 VEBT-Bounds
 VEBT-DeleteBounds
 VEBT-Space
 VEBT-Intf-Functional
 VEBT-List-Assn
 VEBT-BuildupMemImp
 VEBT-SuccPredImperative
 VEBT-DelImperative
begin

22.1 Code Export

context **begin**
 interpretation *VEBT-internal* .

 lemmas [*code*] = *replicatei.simps* *vebt-memberi.simps* *highi-def* *lowi-def* *vebt-inserti.simps*
 minNulli.simps *vebt-succi.simps* *vebt-predi.simps* *vebt-deletei.simps*

greater.simps

end

export-code

vebt-buildupi
vebt-memberi
vebt-inserti
vebt-maxti vebt-minti
vebt-predi vebt-succi
vebt-deletei

checking *SML-imp*

22.2 Interface

definition *vebt-assn*::*nat* \Rightarrow *nat set* \Rightarrow *VEBTi* \Rightarrow *assn* **where**

vebt-assn n s ti $\equiv \exists_A t. \text{vebt-assn-raw } t \text{ ti} * \uparrow(s = \text{set-vebt } t \wedge \text{invar-vebt } t \ n)$

22.2.1 Buildup

context begin

interpretation *VEBT-internal* .

interpretation *vebt-inst* **for** *n* .

lemma *vebt-buildupi-rule-basic*[*sep-heap-rules*]: $n > 0 \implies \langle \text{emp} \rangle \text{vebt-buildupi } n \langle \lambda r. \text{vebt-assn } n \{ \} r \rangle$

unfolding *vebt-assn-def*

apply(*rule post-exI-rule*[**where** *x = vebt-buildup n*])

using *builupicorr*[*of n*] *invar-vebt-buildup*[*of n*] *set-vebt-buildup*[*of n*]

apply *simp*

done

lemma *vebt-buildupi-rule*: $\langle \uparrow (n > 0) \rangle \text{vebt-buildupi } n \langle \lambda r. \text{vebt-assn } n \{ \} r \rangle T[10 * 2^{\wedge}n]$

unfolding *vebt-assn-def htt-def*

apply *rule*

apply(*rule post-exI-rule*[**where** *x = vebt-buildup n*])

using *vebt-buildupi-rule*[*of n*] *invar-vebt-buildup*[*of n*] *set-vebt-buildup*[*of n*]

unfolding *htt-def*

apply *simp*

using *TBOUND-buildupi*[*of n*] **unfolding** *TBOUND-def*

apply *simp*

done

22.2.2 Member

lemma *vebt-memberi-rule*: $\langle \text{vebt-assn } n \ s \ ti \rangle \text{ vebt-memberi } ti \ x \ \langle \lambda \ r. \ \text{vebt-assn } n \ s \ ti \ * \ \uparrow(r = (x \in s)) \rangle T[5 + 5 * (\text{nat } \lceil \text{lb } n \rceil)]$
unfolding *vebt-assn-def*
apply(*rule norm-pre-ex-rule-htt*)
apply(*clarsimp simp: norm-pre-pure-iff-htt*)
apply(*rule htt-cons-rule[OF htt-vebt-memberi-invar-vebt]*)
apply *assumption*
apply *simp*
apply (*sep-auto simp: member-correct*)
apply *simp*
done

22.2.3 Insert

lemma *vebt-inserti-rule*: $x < 2^{\wedge}n \implies \langle \text{vebt-assn } n \ s \ ti \rangle \text{ vebt-inserti } ti \ x \ \langle \lambda \ r. \ \text{vebt-assn } n \ (s \cup \{x\}) \ r \rangle T[13 + 13 * (\text{nat } \lceil \text{lb } n \rceil)]$
apply(*sep-auto simp: norm-pre-pure-iff-htt*)
unfolding *vebt-assn-def*
apply(*rule norm-pre-ex-rule-htt*)
apply(*clarsimp simp: norm-pre-pure-iff-htt*)
apply(*rule htt-cons-rule[OF htt-vebt-inserti-invar-vebt]*)
apply *assumption*
apply *simp*
apply *sep-auto*
apply (*auto simp add: insert-correct*)
apply (*simp add: valid-insert-both-member-options-add set-vebt-def*)
apply (*metis UnCI insert-correct*)
apply (*metis UnE insert-correct singletonD*)
using *valid-pres-insert* **by** *presburger*

22.2.4 Maximum

lemma *vebt-maxti-rule*: $\langle \text{vebt-assn } n \ s \ ti \rangle \text{ vebt-maxti } ti \ \langle \lambda \ r. \ \text{vebt-assn } n \ s \ ti \ * \ \uparrow(r = \text{Some } y \longleftrightarrow \text{max-in-set } s \ y) \rangle T[1]$
unfolding *vebt-assn-def*
apply(*rule norm-pre-ex-rule-htt*)
apply(*clarsimp simp: norm-pre-pure-iff-htt*)
apply(*rule htt-cons-rule[OF vebt-maxti-hT]*)
apply(*rule ent-refl*)
apply (*sep-auto simp: set-vebt-maxt*)
by *simp*

22.2.5 Minimum

lemma *vebt-minti-rule*: $\langle \text{vebt-assn } n \ s \ ti \rangle \text{ vebt-minti } ti \ \langle \lambda \ r. \ \text{vebt-assn } n \ s \ ti \ * \ \uparrow(r = \text{Some } y \longleftrightarrow \text{min-in-set } s \ y) \rangle T[1]$
unfolding *vebt-assn-def*
apply(*rule norm-pre-ex-rule-htt*)

```

apply(clarsimp simp: norm-pre-pure-iff-htt)
apply(rule htt-cons-rule[OF vebt-minti-hT])
apply(rule ent-refl)
apply (sep-auto simp: set-vebt-mint)
by auto

```

22.2.6 Successor

```

lemma vebt-succi-rule: <vebt-assn n s ti> vebt-succi ti x <λ r. vebt-assn n s ti * ↑( r = Some y
⟷ is-succ-in-set s x y)>T[7 + 7 * (nat [lb n ])]
  unfolding vebt-assn-def
  apply(rule norm-pre-ex-rule-htt)
  apply(clarsimp simp: norm-pre-pure-iff-htt)
  apply(rule htt-cons-rule[OF htt-vebt-succi])
  apply assumption
  apply simp
  apply (sep-auto simp: set-vebt-succ)
  apply simp
  done

```

22.2.7 Predecessor

```

lemma vebt-predi-rule: <vebt-assn n s ti> vebt-predi ti x <λ r. vebt-assn n s ti * ↑( r = Some y
⟷ is-pred-in-set s x y)>T[7 + 7 * (nat [lb n ])]
  unfolding vebt-assn-def
  apply(rule norm-pre-ex-rule-htt)
  apply(clarsimp simp: norm-pre-pure-iff-htt)
  apply(rule htt-cons-rule[OF htt-vebt-predi])
  apply assumption
  apply simp
  apply (sep-auto simp: set-vebt-pred)
  apply simp
  done

```

22.2.8 Delete

```

lemma vebt-deletei-rule: <vebt-assn n s ti > vebt-deletei ti x <λ r. vebt-assn n (s - {x}) r >T[20
+ 20 * (nat [lb n ])]
  unfolding vebt-assn-def
  apply(rule norm-pre-ex-rule-htt)
  apply(clarsimp simp: norm-pre-pure-iff-htt)
  apply(rule htt-cons-rule[OF htt-vebt-deletei])
  apply assumption
  apply simp
  apply sep-auto
  apply (auto simp add: set-vebt-delete invar-vebt-delete)
  done

```


22.3 Setup of VCG

```
lemmas vebt-heap-rules[THEN htt-htD,sep-heap-rules] =  
  vebt-buildupi-rule  
  vebt-memberi-rule  
  vebt-inserti-rule  
  vebt-maxti-rule  
  vebt-minti-rule  
  vebt-succi-rule  
  vebt-predi-rule  
  vebt-deletei-rule  
  
end  
end
```

23 Interface Usage Example

```
theory VEBT-Example  
imports VEBT-Intf-Imperative VEBT-Example-Setup  
begin
```

23.1 Test Program

```
definition test n xs ys  $\equiv$  do {  
  t  $\leftarrow$  vebt-buildupi n;  
  t  $\leftarrow$  mfold ( $\lambda x s. \textit{vebt-inserti} s x) (0#xs) t;  
  
  let f = ( $\lambda x. \textit{if}_m \textit{vebt-memberi} t x then return x else the  $\$m$  (vebt-predi t x));  
  
  mmap f ys  
}$$ 
```

23.2 Correctness without Time

The non-time part of our datastructure is fully integrated into *sep-auto*

```
lemma fold-list-rl[sep-heap-rules]:  $\forall x \in \textit{set } xs. x < \widehat{2}^n \implies \textit{hoare-triple}$   
  (vebt-assn n s t)  
  (mfold ( $\lambda x s. \textit{vebt-inserti} s x) xs t)  
  ( $\lambda t'. \textit{vebt-assn} n (s \cup \textit{set } xs) t'$ )  
proof (induction xs arbitrary: s t)  
  case Nil  
  then show ?case by sep-auto  
next  
  case (Cons a xs)  
  
  note Cons.IH[sep-heap-rules]  
  
  show ?case using Cons.prem  
  by sep-auto$ 
```

qed

lemma *test-hoare*: $\llbracket \forall x \in \text{set } xs. x < 2^{\wedge}n; n > 0 \rrbracket \implies$
 $\langle \text{emp} \rangle (\text{test } n \text{ } xs \text{ } ys) \langle \lambda r. \uparrow(r = \text{map } (\lambda y. (\text{GREATEST } y'. y' \in \text{insert } 0 (\text{set } xs) \wedge y' \leq y)) \text{ } ys) \rangle$
>_t
 unfolding *test-def*
 supply $R = \text{mmap-pure-aux}[\text{where } f = (\lambda y. (\text{GREATEST } y'. y' \in \text{insert } 0 (\text{set } xs) \wedge y' \leq y))]$
 apply (*sep-auto decon*: R)
 subgoal
 by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) GreatestI-ex-nat zero-le-numeral*)
 subgoal
 by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Greatest-equality le-eq-less-or-eq*)
 apply *sep-auto*
 subgoal
 apply (*auto simp: is-pred-in-set-def*)
 subgoal
 by (*smt (z3) GreatestI-nat le-neq-implies-less less-eq-nat.simps(1)*)
 subgoal
 by (*smt (z3) GreatestI-nat mult.right-neutral nat-less-le power-eq-0-iff power-mono-iff*)
 subgoal
 by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Greatest-le-nat less-imp-le*)
 done
 apply *sep-auto*
 done

23.3 Time Bound Reasoning

We use some ad-hoc reasoning to also show the time-bound of our test program. A generalization of such methods, or the integration of this entry into existing reasoning frameworks with time is left to future work.

lemma *insert-time-pure*[*cond-TBOUND*]: $a < 2^{\wedge}n \implies$
 $\S \text{vebt-assn } n \text{ } S \text{ } ti \S \text{ } TBOUND (\text{vebt-inserti } ti \text{ } a) (13 + 13 * \text{nat } \lceil \log 2 (\text{real } n) \rceil)$
 by(*rule htt-elim, rule vebt-inserti-rule, simp*)

lemma *member-time-pure*[*cond-TBOUND*]: $\S \text{vebt-assn } n \text{ } S \text{ } ti \S \text{ } TBOUND (\text{vebt-memberi } ti \text{ } a) (5 + 5 * \text{nat } \lceil \log 2 (\text{real } n) \rceil)$
 by(*rule htt-elim, rule vebt-memberi-rule*)

lemma *pred-time-pure*[*cond-TBOUND*]: $\S \text{vebt-assn } n \text{ } S \text{ } ti \S \text{ } TBOUND (\text{vebt-predi } ti \text{ } a) (7 + 7 * \text{nat } \lceil \log 2 (\text{real } n) \rceil)$
 by(*rule htt-elim, rule vebt-predi-rule*)

lemma *TBOUND-mfold*[*cond-TBOUND*]:
 $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } xs \implies x < 2^{\wedge}n) \implies$
 $\S \text{vebt-assn } n \text{ } S \text{ } ti \S \text{ } TBOUND (\text{mfold } (\lambda x \text{ } s. \text{vebt-inserti } s \text{ } x) \text{ } xs \text{ } ti) (\text{length } xs * (13 + 13 * \text{nat } \lceil \log 2 n \rceil) + 1)$
 apply(*induction xs arbitrary: ti S*)

```

apply(subst mfold.simps)
apply(cond-TBOUND, simp)
apply sep-auto
subgoal for a xs ti S
  apply(rule cond-TBOUND-mono[where b = (13 + 13 * nat [log 2 (real n)]) + (length xs * (13
+ 13 * nat [log 2 (real n)]) + 1)])
  apply(rule cond-TBOUND, auto|(rule vebt-heap-rules(3), auto))+
  done
done

```

lemma TBOUND-mmap[cond-TBOUND]:

```

defines b-def: b ys n ≡ 1 + length ys * ( 5 + 5 * nat [log 2 (real n)] + 9 + 7 * nat [log 2 (real
n)])

```

shows § vebt-assn n S ti § TBOUND

```

  (mmap (λx. ifm vebt-memberi ti x then return x
        else vebt-predi ti x ≫ (λx. return (the x))) ys) (b ys n)

```

apply(induction ys arbitrary:)

apply(subst mmap.simps)

subgoal

unfolding b-def

apply(rule cond-TBOUND-mono[**where** b = 1], rule cond-TBOUND-return, simp)

done

apply sep-auto

subgoal for a ys

apply(rule cond-TBOUND-mono[

```

  where b = ((5 + 5 * nat [log 2 (real n)]) + max 1 ((7 + 7 * nat [log 2 (real n)]) + 1))
  +(b ys n + 1)])

```

apply(rule cond-TBOUND-bind[**where** Q = λ r. vebt-assn n S ti])

apply(rule cond-TBOUND | rule mmap-pres | sep-auto | rule cond-TBOUND-cons)+

unfolding b-def

apply simp

done

done

lemma TBOUND-test[cond-TBOUND]: $\llbracket \forall x \in \text{set } xs. x < 2^{\wedge}n; n > 0 \rrbracket \implies$

```

  § ↑ (n > 0) § TBOUND (test n xs ys) (10 * 2^n + (
    (length (0 # xs) * (13 + 13 * nat [log 2 n ] + 1) +
    (1 + length ys * ( 5 + 5 * nat [log 2 (real n)] + 9 + 7 * nat [log 2 (real
n)]))))

```

unfolding test-def

apply(cond-TBOUND | rule htt-elim[OF vebt-buildupi-rule] | sep-auto)+

done

lemma test-hoare-with-time: $\llbracket \forall x \in \text{set } xs. x < 2^{\wedge}n; n > 0 \rrbracket \implies$

```

  <emp> (test n xs ys) <λr. ↑(r = map (λy. (GREATEST y'. y' ∈ insert 0 (set xs) ∧ y' ≤ y)) ys) *
  true >

```

T[10 * 2[^]n +

```

  (length (0 # xs) * (13 + 13 * nat [log 2 (real n)]) + 1 +

```

```

  (1 + length ys * (5 + 5 * nat [log 2 (real n)] + 9 + 7 * nat [log 2 (real n)])))]

```

```

apply(rule htt-intro, rule test-hoare, simp+)
apply(rule cond-TBOUND-mono, rule cond-TBOUND-cons)
defer
apply(rule TBOUND-test, simp+)
done

```

end

24 Conclusion

We have formalized van Emde Boas trees in Isabelle, proving correct a functional and an imperative version, together with space and run-time bounds. This work amends a list [4] of formally verified CLRS algorithms [3].

Closing we sketch some enhancements of van Emde Boas trees in Isabelle. An examination of the data structure points out that there is probably a *join* operation with the semantics $set-vebt (vebt-join\ s\ t) = set-vebt\ s \cup set-vebt\ t$. We make the restriction of joining only valid trees with equal degree numbers. Obviously, the join of two leaves is trivial. If one tree is empty or singleton, a join is implemented by immediately returning the other tree or performing an insertion before. Otherwise, summary and subtrees are to be joined recursively and afterwards we have to determine minimum and maximum. Certainly, this last step can be complicated, because argument trees may also coincide on minima or maxima.

One may also consider the treatment of associated satellite data. Those are to be stored in ordinary subtrees, whereas the definition of summary trees does not have to be changed. We can transfer this to Isabelle by introducing another data type representing van Emde Boas trees. The adapted *naive-member* and *membermima* still refer to integer keys, but we add an auxiliary function *assoc* such that $assoc\ t\ x\ y$ holds iff the key x is associated with the value y . A *both-member-options* is also defined and can be used for specifying a suitable validness invariant. We may show a conjecture like $both-member-options\ t\ x \longleftrightarrow \exists y. assoc\ t\ x\ y$. Besides, valid trees enforce keys to be associated with at most one value. All canonical functions f are shifted to the new type and return a key-value pair (x, y) or the modified tree. Proofs for being x the desired successor etc. are obtained by reuse and adaptation of prior proofs. In addition, modified canonical functions f' may only return the associated values y . We show the proposition $\exists x. f\ t\ i = (x, y) \longleftrightarrow f'\ t\ i = y$. All writing operations require a reasoning regarding the proper (non-)modification of associations. The modified functions f' are to be exposed to a user later on.

Moreover, we did not consider lazy implementation. Currently, *vebt-buildup n* generates a full van Emde Boas tree of degree n . A *lazy implementation* would construct a subtree only if needed. From this just a constant amount of additional effort per recursive step will arise. Thereby, proven running time bounds of $\mathcal{O}(\log \log u)$ will be preserved. Beside this, a lazy implementation can also be obtained by exporting verified Isabelle code to Haskell, which heavily applies the lazy evaluation technique.

Obviously, a lazy implementation would drastically reduce memory usage. Each insertion allocates $\mathcal{O}(\log \log u)$ space and hence an implementation that does not store empty subtrees gives us memory consumption in $\mathcal{O}(n \cdot \log \log u)$ where n is the number of elements currently

stored. Furthermore, one may replace ordinary arrays by *dynamic perfect hashing* [9] allowing treatment of elements in (amortized) constant time and linear space. Unfortunately, a linear memory consumption in $\mathcal{O}(n)$ is achieved at cost of some worst case runtime bounds [10]. By this, $\mathcal{O}(\log \log u)$ is turned to an amortized bound for *vebt-insert* and *vebt-delete*, since the complexity of those functions is indeed affected by the amortization. An implementation of this van Emde Boas tree variant requires verified dynamic perfect hashing and amortization in Isabelle to build on.

We used Imperative HOL due to its support of arrays and type reflexive references that are necessary for setting up a recursive tree data structure. For generating verified code, however, there also exist other frameworks, e.g. Isabelle LLVM [11] [12]. It supports refinement-based verification of correctness and worst-case time complexities. Additionally, verified programs can be exported to LLVM code, which itself is compiled to executable machine code. Strikingly, code of the introsort algorithm generated by this formalization stayed competitive with the GNU C++ library [12].

References

- [1] P. van Emde Boas. “Preserving order in a forest in less than logarithmic time”. In: *16th Annual Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science (sfcs 1975)*. 1975, pp. 75–84. DOI: [10.1109/SFCS.1975.26](https://doi.org/10.1109/SFCS.1975.26).
- [2] P. E. Boas, R. Kaas, and E. Zijlstra. “Design and implementation of an efficient priority queue”. In: *Mathematical Systems Theory* 10.1 (1976), pp. 99–127. DOI: [10.1007/bf01683268](https://doi.org/10.1007/bf01683268).
- [3] T. H. Cormen, C. E. Leiserson, R. L. Rivest, and C. Stein. *Introduction to Algorithms, Third Edition*. 3rd. The MIT Press, 2009. ISBN: 0262033844.
- [4] T. Nipkow, M. Eberl, and M. P. L. Haslbeck. “Verified Textbook Algorithms. A Biased Survey”. In: *ATVA 2020, Automated Technology for Verification and Analysis*. Ed. by D. V. Hung and O. Sokolsky. Vol. 12302. LNCS. Invited paper. Springer, 2020, pp. 25–53.
- [5] Tobias Nipkow, Jasmin Blanchette, Manuel Eberl, Alejandro Gómez-Londoño, Peter Lammich, Christian Sternagel, Simon Wimmer, Bohua Zhan. *Functional Algorithms, Verified!* <https://functional-algorithms-verified.org/>. 2021.
- [6] P. Lammich and R. Meis. “A Separation Logic Framework for Imperative HOL”. In: *Archive of Formal Proofs* (Nov. 2012). https://isa-afp.org/entries/Separation_Logic_Imperative_HOL.html, Formal proof development. ISSN: 2150-914x.
- [7] P. Lammich. “Refinement to Imperative HOL”. In: *Journal of Automated Reasoning* 62 (Apr. 2019). DOI: [10.1007/s10817-017-9437-1](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10817-017-9437-1).
- [8] B. Zhan and M. P. L. Haslbeck. *Verifying Asymptotic Time Complexity of Imperative Programs in Isabelle*. 2018. arXiv: [1802.01336](https://arxiv.org/abs/1802.01336) [cs.LG].
- [9] M. Dietzfelbinger, A. Karlin, K. Mehlhorn, F. Meyer auf der Heide, H. Rohnert, and R. Tarjan. “Dynamic Perfect Hashing: Upper and Lower Bounds”. In: vol. 0. Jan. 1988, pp. 524–531. DOI: [10.1109/SFCS.1988.21968](https://doi.org/10.1109/SFCS.1988.21968).
- [10] M. Straka. “Functional Data Structures and Algorithms”. https://ufal.mff.cuni.cz/~straka/theses/doctoral-functional_data_structures_and_algorithms.pdf. PhD thesis. Charles University in Prague, Faculty of Mathematics and Physics, 2013.
- [11] P. Lammich. “Generating Veried LLVM from Isabelle/HOL”. English. In: *ITP 2019: Interactive Theorem Proving*. Interactive Theorem Proving, ITP 2019 ; Conference date: 08-09-2019 Through 13-09-2019. June 2019.
- [12] M. P. L. Haslbeck and P. Lammich. “For a Few Dollars More”. In: *Programming Languages and Systems*. Ed. by N. Yoshida. Cham: Springer International Publishing, 2021, pp. 292–319. ISBN: 978-3-030-72019-3.